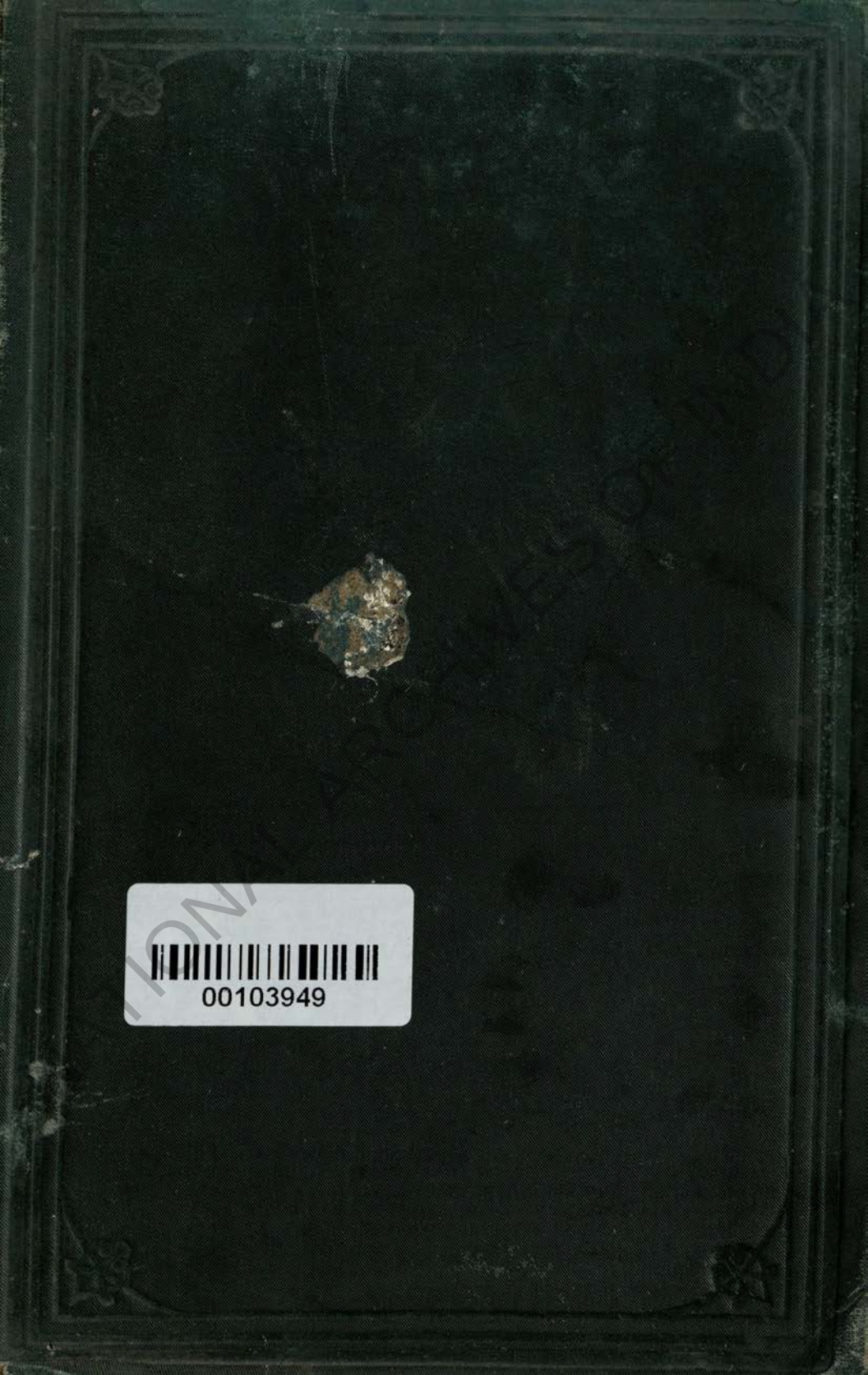

00103949

BOMBAY BRANCH

OF THE

Royal Asiatic Society.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach

on 16 November, 2018

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

[49]

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT

GENERAL RULES AND ORDERS

MADE UNDER

ENACTMENTS

IN FORCE IN

BRITISH INDIA

CONSISTING OF

PART I.

General Rules, Proclamations and Notifications made under Statutes relating to India

AND

103949

PART II.

General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council; with an Index.

(IN THREE VOLUMES.)

VOLUME II.

(Containing Rules under Acts from 1883 to 1889 in Part II.)

LIBRARY ... BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC ...

EE-22-116

CALCUTTA:

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.

1907.

Indian Price Five Rupees.
English Price Seven shillings six pence.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

349.54
9ndGen
103949

CALCUTTA:
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA CENTRAL PRINTING OFFICE,
8, HASTINGS STREET.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GENERAL STATUTORY RULES AND ORDERS.

LIBRARY
BOMBAY
BRANCH

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PREFACE.

THESE volumes contain all the rules, orders and notifications issued under the authority of the Governor General in Council under Statutes and General Acts of the Governor General applying to the whole of British India, which are now in force with the exception of orders of a temporary or personal nature.

2. In reprinting them an endeavour has been made to incorporate all amendments and modifications made in them by subsequent notifications. References to these notifications are given in foot-notes *in loco*.

3. Lists of these Rules and Orders and also of Orders in Council under Statutes relating to India have for some years past been issued periodically by the Legislative Department. Such of the latter Orders, as are included in Part I of those Lists, have not been republished here. They consist principally of Extradition Treaties and Conventions and Orders under the English Foreign Jurisdiction and Merchant Shipping Acts, which are seldom needed for reference in India, and are readily accessible to those who require to refer to them in the Statutory Rules and Orders or the Statutory Rules and Orders Revised.

4. Certain Orders of the Crown and Orders of the Secretary of State which are of direct or special importance to India and are included in Part II of the lists referred to above, have been included in the present compilation. Instances of these are the Letters Patent of the Chartered High Courts and the regulations made under the Naturalization Acts. Apart from these, the orders included are those of the Governor General in Council.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

5. The order in which they have been arranged is the chronological order of the Statutes or Acts of the Governor General in Council under which they were issued.

6. An Index to these Rules and the Orders in Council noted in the List published separately by the Legislative Department has been placed at the end of the last Volume of this Collection.

G. R. RIDGE,

Personal Assistant to the
Secretary to the Government of India,
Legislative Department.

CALCUTTA:
The 21st February, 1907.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GENERAL RULES AND ORDERS

UNDER

ENACTMENTS

IN FORCE IN

BRITISH INDIA.

PART II—*contd.*

General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council.

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883).

Form of agreement for Lascars and other Native Seamen.

Resolution No. 1096-S. R., dated the 25th February, 1906 —In the Resolution in this Department No. 1445, dated the 21st March 1887, the Governor General in Council was pleased to direct that arrangements between Masters of Ships and lascars or other native seamen should be in the form appended to that Resolution. The form then prescribed has been modified from time to time by the orders * noted in the margin, and in view of the modification sanctioned by the resolution of the 1st August last, the Secretary of State for India has now suggested the inclusion in the form of agreement of an additional clause to insure the provision of warm clothing and the proper heating of the forecastles of ships which carry lascars on voyages to ports on the east coast of America between 38 and 43 degrees north latitude. It is also observed that the English Merchant Shipping Acts of 1854 and 1855, referred to in the form now in use, have been repealed.

* Letter No. 4263-S. R., dated 2nd October, 1893.
Letter No 3457-S. R., dated 19th July, 1895.
Resolution No. 983-S. R., dated 28th February, 1896.
Resolution No. 4187-S. R., dated 1st August 1902.

2. For the above reasons the form of agreement has now been revised and brought up to date, and the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct, under section 27 (1) (*a*) of the [1]Indian Merchant Shipping Act, 1883 (V of 1883), that agreements between Masters of Ships and Indian seamen shall in future be in the form annexed to this Resolution.

[1] General Acts, Volume IV.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

The Indian Merchant Shipping Act, 1883 (V of 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

An Agreement for Foreign-going and Home-trade Ships employing Lascars or other Native Seamen and others made pursuant to Acts passed by the Governor General of India in Council, and numbered No. 1 of 1859, and the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, V of 1883, between the Master of the Ship of the Port of , and of the burden of Tons and the several persons whose names are set hereto on behalf of themselves and others, shipped on board the said ship within the territories under the Government of India.

Sanctioned by the Governor General of India in Council.

AGREEMENT AND ACCOUNT OF CREW.

Engagement fee . .
Discharging fee . .

Name of Ship.	Official Number.	Port of Registry.	Port number and date of Register.	Registered Tonnage.	Name of Master.	Number of his certificate.	Date and place of Signature of Agreement including name of Shipping Office.

R. A. P.

[1]*Distance in feet and inches between the centre of the disc showing the maximum load line in salt water, and the upper edge of the lines indicating the position of the ship's decks above the centre.*

First deck above it.		Second deck above it.	
Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches

DAILY SCALE OF PROVISIONS FOR LASCARS AND OTHER NATIVE SEAMEN.

	Scale.		
(a) For Home trade ship	lb.	oz.	dr.
Rice	1	12	0
Dal	0	6	0
Ghee	0	2	0
Chillies	0	0	4
Garlic	0	0	4
Salt	0	0	8
Turmeric	0	0	8
Dry fish	0	4	0
Onions	0	2	0
Water	One gallon of 8 pints.		

(b) For Foreign-going ships.			
Rice	1	6	0
Flour	0	10	0
Dal	0	6	0
Ghee	0	2	0
Salt	0	0	8
Curry stuff	0	1	0
Dry fish 4 oz. at sea, and fresh meat 4 oz. in harbour.	0	4	0
Vegetables, dry at sea, and fresh in harbour, when meat twice a week.	0	8	0
Tamarind	0	1	0
Tea	0	0	4
Sugar	0	1	8
Lime-juice	0	1	0
Oil (mustard)	0	0	8
Water	Six pints daily.		

In bad weather, when unable to cook, 6½ oz. biscuits and 2 oz. sugar, in addition to the quantity provided in the scale, may be substituted in the place of rice and dal.

When a lascar is ill and off duty, biscuits, tea, and sugar should be given to him, with arrowroot or sago, as needed.

(c) Daily Scale of Provisions for Seamen not being Lascars or other Natives, in addition to the daily issue of lime and lemon juice and sugar, and other Antiscorbutics in any case required by Law.

	Bread, lb.	Beef, lb.	Pork, lb.	Flour, lb.	Peas, Pulse, lb.	Rice, lb.	Tea, oz.	Coffee, oz.	Sugar, oz.	Water, quarts.
Sunday										
Monday										
Tuesday										
Wednesday										
Thursday										
Friday										
Saturday										
Substitutes.										

In witness whereof the said parties have subscribed their names on the other side or sides hereof on the days against their respective signatures mentioned. signed by master, on the day of 19 .

The several persons whose names are hereto subscribed, and whose descriptions are contained on the other side of the sheet or sheets, and of whom are engaged as seamen, hereby agree to serve on board the ship or any other vessel to which they may be legally transferred, in the several capacities expressed against their respective names, on voyages from to any other ports or places within the limits of 60 degrees North and 30 degrees South latitude, trading to and fro as the nature of the service or employment may require for any period not exceeding months, and finally to be discharged as within the said months from the date of this agreement.

Provided always that,

(a) save under special agreements voluntarily undertaken, the said crew shall not be bound to serve on a voyage round Cape Horn ; and

(b) during the said period, the said crew shall not be bound to serve between the 1st day of October in one year and the 31st day of March in the succeeding year—

(1) on voyages to any port in the Baltic

(2) on voyages to any port on the east coast of America north of 38 degrees North latitude except under special agreements voluntarily undertaken by members of the said crew employed solely between decks in the Engine and Steward's Departments to serve on voyages to ports on that coast between 38 degrees and 43 degrees North latitude.

Provided further that,

in the case of any special agreement such as is mentioned in clause (b) of the above proviso, it shall be taken to be a term of such agreement that the seamen who become parties thereto shall be supplied at the expense of the Master, with due and sufficient clothing for the intended voyage, and that proper provisions shall be made by the Master for the sufficient heating of their quarters.

And the said crew agree to conduct themselves in an orderly, faithful, honest, and sober manner, and to be at all times diligent in their respective duties, and to be obedient to the lawful commands of the said Master or of any person who shall lawfully succeed him and of their superior officers, in everything relating to the said ship, stores and cargo thereof, whether on board, in boats, or on shore ; in consideration of which services to be duly performed, the said Master hereby agrees to pay the said crew, as wages the sums against their names respectively expressed, and to supply them with provisions not less than the annexed scale under section 27 (2) of the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, V of 1883). And it is hereby agreed that any embezzlement, or wilful or negligent destruction of any part of the ship's cargo or stores, shall be made good to the owner out of the wages of the person guilty of the same ; and if any person enters himself as qualified for a duty which he proves incompetent to perform, his wages shall be reduced in proportion to his incompetency (1).

And the said crew jointly and severally agree that in case any contraband goods be found on board, and a fine be imposed by the Customs authorities in respect of the same, the amount of such fine shall be recoverable from the wages of the owners or owner of the goods ; but if the Master be not satisfied as to whom the goods belong such fine shall, at the discretion of the Master, be recoverable ratably according to the rates of their wages, either from that portion of the crew belonging to the department in which contraband goods shall have been discovered, or from the whole crew.

It is also agreed that the regulations for maintaining discipline sanctioned by the Government, as printed on the last page of this agreement and numbered (2) are adopted by the parties hereto, and shall be considered as embodied in this agreement ; and it is also agreed that if any member of the crew considers himself to be aggrieved by any breach of the agreement or otherwise, he shall represent the same to the Master or Officer in charge of the ship in a quiet and orderly manner, who shall the reupon take such steps as the case may require.

And it is also agreed that should any serang, tindal, lascar or stoker be found removing or causing to be removed, or disposing of, whether by sale or otherwise, any stores or provisions that have been issued to himself or any portion of the crew during the voyage, he shall be subject to a fine of 10 days' pay for the first, and twenty days' pay for any subsequent offence.

Here insert any agreement regarding warm clothing entered into under section 27 (2) of the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, 1883.

I hereby certify that the within named seamen have made their marks or signatures with their own hands and that they fully understand the terms of this Agreement.

Shipping Master.

The authority of the owner or Agent for the allotments mentioned within is in my possession (3).

Shipping Master.

Date of commencement of voyage.	Port at which voyage commenced.	Number of crew.	These columns to be filled up at the end of the voyage. Date of termination of voyage.	Port at which voyage terminated.	Date of delivery of lists to Shipping Master.	I hereby declare to the truth of the entries in this agreement and account of crew, etc. *Master*

(1) Here any other stipulations may be inserted to which the parties agree, and which are not contrary to law.
(2) Here insert the numbers of the Regulations 1 to 22, which may be agreed to.
(3) To be scored out if there is no such authority.

Additional stipulations, which, under section 29 of the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, V of 1883, must be entered into and signed either by the owner of the vessel, or by the Master in his behalf, in cases when it is agreed that the service of any lascar or other native shall end at any port not in British India,
I hereby agree to provide for each of the lascars or other natives whose names are subscribed on the other side of this sheet, and who may be discharged at
(a) The port at which the service is to end. (a)—
(b) Here say either "at employment," or "a passage free of charge," or a passage on such and such terms, stating the terms agreed on. (b)— on board some other vessel bound to
(c) Here insert the name of the port of shipment or any other port in British India that may be agreed on (c)—

Owner or Master.

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 5738—5739, dated the 25th July, 1906, see Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 1503.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Name of

PARTICULARS OF ENGAGEMENT.

Reference No.	Signature of Crew.	Class.*	Age.	Town and country or other place in which born.	If in the Reserve number of commission or R. V. R.	Ship in which he last served.		Date and place of joining this ship.		In what capacity engaged, and if Master, Mate, or Engineer, number of his certificate.	Time at which he is to be on board.
						Ship's name and official number or port to which she belonged.	Year.	Date.	Place		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Master to sign first.									Master.	
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											

*If the seaman is a lascar or other native enter

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship _____ Agreement No.

					PARTICULARS OF DISCHARGE, ETC.				RELEASE.		
					To be filled in by the Master upon the Discharge, Death, or Desertion of any Member of his crew.						
Amount of wages per week, calendar month, share or voyage.	Amount of wages advanced on entry.	Amount of weekly or monthly allotment.	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master.	Registered number of certificate of service.	DATE, PLACE, AND CAUSE OF LEAVING THIS SHIP OR OF DEATH.			Balance of wages paid on discharge.	We, the undersigned members of the crew of this ship, do hereby release this ship, and the Master and Owner or Owners thereof, from all claims for wages or otherwise in respect of this voyage. Signatures of crew (each to be on the line on which he signed in column 1).	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master before whom the balance of wages was paid and release signed.	Reference No.
					Date.	Place.	Cause.				
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
											1
											2
											3
											4
											5
											6
											7
											8
											9
											10
											11
											12
											13
											14
											15
											16
											17
											18
											19
											20

"native" in this column, otherwise leave it blank.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Name of

PARTICULARS OF ENGAGEMENT.

Reference No.	Signatures of crew.	Class.*	Age.	Town and country or other place in which born.	If in the Reserve number of commission or R. V. 2.	Ship in which he last served.		Date and place of joining this ship.		In what capacity engaged and if Master, Mate or Engineer, number of his certificate.	Time at which he is to be on board.
						Ship's name and official number or port to which she belonged.	Year.	Date.	Place.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
21	Master to sign first.									Master.	
22											
23											
24											
25											
26											
27											
28											
29											
30											
31											
32											
33											
34											
35											
36											
37											
38											
39											
40											

* If the seaman is a lascar or other native, enter

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship _____ **Agreement No.**

					PARTICULARS OF DISCHARGE, ETC.				RELEASE.		
					To be filled in by the Master upon the Discharge, Death, or Desertion of any Member of his crew.						
Amount of wages per week, calendar month, share or voyage.	Amount of wages advanced on entry.	Amount of weekly or monthly allotment.	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master.	Registered number of certificate of service.	DATE, PLACE, AND CAUSE OF LEAVING THIS SHIP OR OF DEATH.			Balance of wages paid on discharge.	We, the undersigned members of the crew of this ship, do hereby release this ship, and the Master and Owner or Owners thereof, from all claims for wages or otherwise in respect of this voyage. Signatures of crew (each to be on the line on which he signed in column 1).	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master before whom the balance of wages was paid and release signed.	Reference No.
					Date.	Place.	Cause.				
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
											21
											22
											23
											24
											25
											26
											27
											28
											29
											30
											31
											32
											33
											34
											35
											36
											37
											38
											39
											40

"native" in this column, otherwise leave it blank.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Name of

PARTICULARS OF ENGAGEMENT.

Reference No.	Signatures of crew.	Class.*	Age.	Town and country or other place in which born.	If in the Reserve number of commission or R. V. 2.	Ship in which he last served.		Date and place of joining this ship.		In what capacity engaged and if Master, Mate or Engineer, number of his certificate.	Time at which he is to be on board.
						Ship's name and official number or port to which she belonged.	Year.	Date.	Place.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
41	Master to sign first.									Master.	
42											
43											
44											
45											
46											
47											
48											
49											
50											
51											
52											
53											
54											
55											
56											
57											
58											
59											
60											

* If the seaman is a lascar or other native, enter

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship———— Agreement No.

Amount of wages per week, calendar month, share, or voyage.	Amount of wages advanced on entry.	Amount of weekly or monthly allotment.	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master.	Registered number of certificate of service.	PARTICULARS OF DISCHARGE, ETC. To be filled in by the Master upon the Discharge, Death, or Desertion of any Member of his crew. DATE, PLACE, AND CAUSE OF LEAVING THE SHIP, OR OF DEATH. Date.	Place.	Cause.	Balance of wages paid on discharge.	RELEASE. We, the undersigned members of the crew of this ship, do hereby release this ship, and the Master and Owner or Owners thereof, from all claims for wages or otherwise in respect of this voyage. Signatures of crew (each to be on the line on which he signed in column 11).	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master before whom the balance of wages was paid and release signed.	Reference No.
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
											41
											42
											43
											44
											45
											46
											47
											48
											49
											50
											51
											52
											53
											54
											55
											56
											57
											58
											59
											60

"native" in this column, otherwise leave it blank.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Name of

PARTICULARS OF ENGAGEMENT.

Reference No.	Signatures of crew.	Class.*	Age.	Town and country or other place in which born.	If in the Reserve number of commission or R. V. 2.	Ship in which he last served.		Date and place of joining this ship.		In what capacity engaged, and if Master, Mate, or Engineer, number of his certificate.	Time at which he is to be on board.
						Ship's name and official number or port to which she belonged.	Year.	Date.	Place.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
61	Master to sign first.									Master.	
62											
63											
64											
65											
66											
67											
68											
69											
70											
71											
72											
73											
74											
75											
76											
77											
78											
79											
80											

*If the seaman is a lascar or other native, enter

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship _____ Agreement No.

PARTICULARS OF DISCHARGE, ETC. *To be filled in by the Master upon the Discharge, Death, or Desertion of any Member of his crew.*								RELEASE.		
Amount of wages per week, calendar month, share or voyage.	Amount of wages advanced on entry.	Amount of weekly or monthly allotment.	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master.	Registered number of certificate of service.	DATE, PLACE, AND CAUSE OF LEAVING THIS SHIP OR OF DEATH. Date.	Place.	Cause.	Balance of wages paid on discharge.	We, the undersigned members of the crew of this ship, do hereby release this ship, and the Master and Owner or Owners thereof, from all claims for wages or otherwise in respect of this voyage. Signatures of crew (each to be on the line on which he signed in column 1).	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master before whom the balance of wages was paid and release signed.	Reference No.
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
											61
											62
											63
											64
											65
											66
											67
											68
											69
											70
											71
											72
											73
											74
											75
											76
											77
											78
											79
											80

native" in this column, otherwise leave it blank.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Name of

PARTICULARS OF ENGAGEMENT.

Reference No.	Signatures of crew.	Class.*	Age.	Town and country or other place in which born.	If in the Reserve number of commission or R. V. R.	Ship in which he last served.		Date and place of joining this ship.		In what capacity engaged and if Master, Mate or Engineer, number of his certificate.	Time at which he is to be on board.
						Ship's name and official number or port to which she belonged.	Year.	Date.	Place.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	Master to sign first.									Master.	
81											
82											
83											
84											
85											
86											
87											
88											
89											
90											
91											
92											
93											
94											
95											
96											
97											
98											
99											
100											

* If the seaman is a lascar or other native,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship——— Agreement No.

					PARTICULARS OF DISCHARGE, etc. To be filled in by the Master when the Discharge, Death, or Desertion of any Member of his crew.				RELEASE.		Reference No.
Amount of wages per week, calendar month, share, or voyage.	Amount of wages advanced on entry.	Amount of weekly or monthly allotment.	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master.	Registered number of certificate of service.	DATE, PLACE, AND CAUSE OF LEAVING THIS SHIP, OR OF DEATH. Date.	Place.	Cause.	Balance of wages paid on discharge.	We, the undersigned members of the crew of this ship, do hereby release this ship, and the Master and Owner or Owners thereof, from all claims for wages or otherwise in respect of this voyage. Signatures of crew (each to be on the line on which he signed in column 11).	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master before whom the balance of wages was paid and release signed.	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
											81
											82
											83
											84
											85
											86
											87
											88
											89
											90
											91
											92
											93
											94
											95
											96
											97
											98
											99
											100

"native" in this column, otherwise leave it blank.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Name of

PARTICULARS OF ENGAGEMENT.

Reference No.	Signatures of crew.	Class.*	Age.	Town and country or other place in which born.	If in the Reserve number of commission or R. V. 2.	Ship in which he last served.		Date and place of joining this ship.		In what capacity engaged, and if Master, Mate, or Engineer, number of his certificate.	Time at which he is to be on board.
						Ship's name and official number or port to which she belonged.	Year.	Date.	Place.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	Master to sign first.									Master.	
101											
102											
103											
104											
105											
106											
107											
108											
109											
110											
111											
112											
113											
114											
115											
116											
117											
118											
119											
120											

*If the seaman is a lascar or other native, enter

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship _____ Agreement No.

Amount of wages per week, calendar month, share, or voyage.	Amount of wages advanced on entry.	Amount of weekly or monthly allotment.	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master.	Registered number of certificate of service.	PARTICULARS OF DISCHARGE, ETC. To be filled in by the Master upon the Discharge, Death, or Desertion of any Member of his crew. DATE, PLACE, AND CAUSE OF LEAVING THIS SHIP, OR OF DEATH.			Balance of wages paid on discharge.	RELEASE.		Reference No.
					Date.	Place.	Cause.		We, the undersigned members of the crew of this ship, do hereby release this ship, and the Master, and Owner or Owners thereof, from all claims for wages or otherwise in respect of this voyage. Signatures of crew whose wages to be entered on the line on which he signed (in column 11).	Signature or initials of Superintendent, Consul, or Officer of Customs, or Shipping Master before whom the balance of wages was paid and release signed.	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
											101
											102
											103
											104
											105
											106
											107
											108
											109
											110
											111
											112
											113
											114
											115
											116
											117
											118
											119
											120

"native" in this column, otherwise leave it blank.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Name of

Account of apprentices on Board (if any).

Christian and Surnames of the Apprentices at full length.	Age of	Registry of Indenture.		Registry of Assignment.		Date, place, and cause of leaving this ship or of death. (*To be filled up by the Master.*)		
		Date of	Port of	Date of	Port of	Date.	Place.	Cause.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Particulars relating to Wages and Effects of Seamen and Apprentices deceased during the Voyage (taken from the Official Log).

Reference No. in agreement.	Christian and Surname of deceased.	Certificates (if any).		Net amount of wages paid to Superintendent, Officer of Customs, Consul, or Shipping Master.	Particulars of effects (if any) delivered to Superintendent, Officer of Customs, Consul, or Shipping Master.
		Description (state whether "Mate's," "Engineer's," "Naval Reserve," etc.)	Numbers.		
1	2	3	4	5	6

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship _____ Agreement No.

Particulars of all Births, Marriages, and Deaths that have occurred on board during the voyage taken from the Official Log.

NOTE.—Section 105 of Act I, 1859, requires the Master of the ship to enter in his Official Log the particulars of every birth that has happened on board, every marriage that has taken place on board, and also of every death that has happened on board.

BIRTHS.

Date of birth.	Name of child (if any).	Sex.	Christian and Surname of father.	Name and Maiden Surname of mother.	Profession or occupation of father.
1	2	3	4	5	6

MARRIAGES.

Date when married.	Christian and Surnames of both parties.	Ages.	State whether single, widow, or widower.	Profession or occupation.	Father's Christian and Surname.	Profession or occupation of father.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

DEATHS OTHER THAN THOSE OF THE CREW.

Date of death.	Christian and Surname of deceased.	Sex.	Age.	Profession or occupation if known.	Parent's name (if known).	Cause of death.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

Ship———— Agreement No.

Particulars of all Births, Marriages, and Deaths that have occurred on board during the voyage taken from the Official Log.

NOTE.—Section 109 of Act I, 1880, requires the Master of the ship to enter in his Official Log the particulars of every birth that has happened on board, every marriage that has taken place on board, and also of every death that has happened on board.

BIRTHS.

Date of birth.	Name of child (if any).	Sex.	Christian and Surname of father.	Name and Maiden Surname of mother.	Profession or occupation of father.
1	2	3	4	5	6

MARRIAGES.

Date when married.	Christian and Surnames of both parties.	Ages.	State whether single, widow, or widower.	Profession or occupation.	Father's Christian and Surname.	Profession or occupation of father.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

DEATHS OTHER THAN THOSE OF THE CREW.

Date of death.	Christian and Surname of deceased.	Sex.	Age.	Profession or occupation if known.	Parent's name (if known).	Cause of death.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Certificates or indorsements made by Consuls, or by Officers in British Possessions abroad.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Agreement No.

Certificates or indorsements made by Consuls, or by Officers in British Possessions abroad.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883 (V OF 1883)—*contd.*

Form of agreement for lascars and other Native Seamen—*contd.*

FOR MAINTAINING DISCIPLINE.

[section 27 (G) of the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, V of 1883.

ad are sanction-
ement between
dopted will be

opted must be
copy of these
ulations as are
Marine Office,

st be adopted
of the offence
direction of the
aster and the

Mate, or one of the crew ; and a copy of such entry must be furnished, or the same must be read over to the offender, before the ship reaches any port or departs from the port at which she is ; and an entry that the same has been so furnished or read over, and of the reply, if any, of the offender, must be made and signed in the same manner as the entry of the offence. These entries must, upon discharge of the offender, be shown to the Superintendent of a Mercantile Marine Office before whom the offender is discharged ; and if he is satisfied that the offence is proved, and that the entries have been properly made, the fine must be deducted from the offender's wages and paid over to the Superintendent.

If, in consequence of subsequent good conduct, the Master thinks fit to remit or reduce any fine upon any member of his crew which has been entered in the official log, and signifies the same to the Superintendent, the fine shall be remitted or reduced accordingly. If wages are contracted for by the voyage or by share, amount of the fines is to be ascertained in the manner in which the amount of forfeiture is ascertained in similar cases under section 91 of Act I of 1859.

Superintendent's signature or initials.	Number.	Offence.	Amount of fine or punishment.	Superintendent's signature or initials.
	13	Smoking below	One day's pay.	
	14	Neglecting to bring up, open out and air bedding when ordered.	Half a day's pay.	
	15	(*For the Cook*).—Not having any meal of the crew ready at the appointed time.	One day's pay.	
	*16	Not attending divine service on Sunday, unless prevented by sickness or duty of the ship.	One day's pay.	
	*17	Interrupting divine service by indecorous conduct.	One day's pay.	
	*18	Not being cleaned, shaved and washed on Sundays.	One day's pay.	
	*19	Washing clothes on a Sunday	One day's pay.	
	20	Secreting contraband goods on board with intent to smuggle.	One month's pay.	
	21	Destroying or defacing the copy of the agreement which is made accessible to the crew.	One day's pay.	
	22	If any officer is guilty of any act or default which is made subject to a fine, he shall be liable to a fine of twice the number of days' pay which would be exacted for a like act or default from a seaman, and such fine shall be paid and applied in the same manner as other fines.		

* Only for Europeans.

ER OF LASCARS FROM ONE SHIP TO ANOTHER.

Section 29 of Act V of 1883.

end at any port not in British India, the agreement shall, in addition to the particulars specified in section twenty-seven, bound to the port at which he was shipped or such other port in British India as may be agreed on, or that a passage shall be be agreed on.
on his behalf.
carried to sea from any port in British India as one of the crew of a ship.

125 of the English Merchant Shipping Act of 1894.

Agreemen[ts] with lascars.

ch a lascar or any native of India, binding him to proceed either as a seaman or as a passenger :—
United Kingdom, and there to enter into a further agreement to serve as a seaman in any ship which may happen to be there, and
British India ; or
Australian Colonies, and there to enter into a further agreement to serve as a seaman in any ship which may happen to be there,

and be executed in such manner and contain such conditions for securing the return of the lascar or native to his own country and of any Indian Presidency in which the agreement is made may direct.
United Kingdom or one of the said colonies, as the case may be, required to enter into such further agreement as aforesaid, some India or in any such colony by the Governor of the colony, may, on the payment of such fee not exceeding [illegible]

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Date of operation of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883).

No. 98—224-E., dated the 19th March, 1886.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 3 of the [1]Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the Act shall come into force on the 1st April, 1886.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 258.]

Emigration of Natives of India to Dutch Guiana.

No. 247-E., dated the 4th November, 1872.—Under the provisions of section 24, Act VII, 1871 (The Indian Emigration Act),[2] the Hon'ble the President in Council is pleased to declare that the emigration of natives of India shall be lawful to the Netherlands Colony of Dutch Guiana. It is also, in conformity with the same section, hereby declared that the President in Council has been duly certified that the Government of Dutch Guiana has made such laws and other provisions as the President in Council thinks sufficient for the protection of natives of India emigrating to the said Colony.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1872, Pt. I, p. 1032.]

Emigration of Natives to the Island of Nevis.

No. 92-E., dated the 11th April, 1873.—Under the provisions of section 24, Act VII, 1871 (The Indian Emigration Act),[2] the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the emigration of natives of India shall be lawful to the Island of Nevis. It is also, in conformity with the same section, hereby declared that the Governor General in Council has been duly certified that the Government of Nevis has made such laws and other provisions as the Governor General in Council thinks sufficient for the protection of natives of India emigrating to that Island.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1873, Pt. I, p. 378.]

Emigration of Natives of India to Fiji and probable length of voyage.

No. 141, dated the 30th August, 1878.—The Governor General in Council hereby declares, under section 24 of the [2]Indian Emigration Act, 1871, that the emigration of natives of India is lawful to the British Colony of Fiji.

[1] General Acts, Vol. IV, p. 668.

[2] Repealed by Act XXI of 1883, but the notification is kept in force by s. 5 of that Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Emigration of Natives of India to Fiji and probable length of voyage—*contd.*

It is further declared that the Governor General in Council has been duly certified that the Government of Fiji has made such laws and other provisions as the Governor General in Council thinks sufficient for the protection of natives of India emigrating to that Colony.

VII of 1871. The probable length of the voyage from India to Fiji shall, for the purposes of the Indian Emigration Act, 1871, be deemed to be as follows :—

By Sailing vessel.

From Calcutta	11 weeks.
„ Madras	10 „
„ Bombay	10 „

By Steamer.

From Calcutta	6 weeks.
„ Madras	5 „
„ Bombay	5 „

[*See* Gazette of India, 1878, Pt. I, p. 548.]

Emigration of Natives of India to the Seychelles.

No. 572—12-7-E., dated the 21st March, 1898.—Whereas the Governor General in Council has been duly certified that the Administration of the Seychelles Islands, in which the Mauritius Labour Law 12 of 1878 is in force, has made such provisions as the Governor General in Council thinks sufficient for the protection of natives of India emigrating to that dependency of the British Colony of Mauritius :

In exercise of the power conferred by section 8 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that emigration to the said Seychelles Islands is lawful.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 298.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Prohibition of emigration to French Colony of Cayenne.

No. 114-E., dated the 12th July, 1877.—In accordance with the provisions of section 57 of the [1]Indian Emigration Act, 1871, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that emigration to the French colony of Cayenne shall cease, and be prohibited from the date of this Notification. VII of 1871.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1877, Pt. I, p. 356.]

Prohibition of emigration to French Colony of Réunion.

No. 249-E., dated the 8th November, 1882.—In accordance with the provisions of section 57 of the [1]Indian Emigration Act, 1871, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that emigration to the French colony of Réunion shall cease and be prohibited from the date of this Notification. VII of 1871.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1882, Pt. I, p. 461.]

Prohibition of emigration to French Colonies of Martinique and Guadeloupe.

No. 196—58-19-E., dated the 1st November, 1888.—In accordance with the provisions of section 9 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that emigration to the French colonies of Martinique and Guadeloupe shall cease to be lawful and be prohibited from the date of this Notification. XXI of 1883.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 495.]

Extension of authority of Protector of Emigrants, Calcutta, to Bengal, the Province of Agra, Punjab and the Central Provinces.

No. 164—2-46-E., dated the 3rd June, 1886.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 16, sub-section (2), of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that the authority of the Protector of Emigrants for the Port of Calcutta shall extend to the territories under the administration of the XXI of 1883.

[1] Repealed by Act XXI of 1883, but the notification is kept in force by s. 5 of that Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Extension of authority of Protector of Emigrants, Calcutta, to Bengal, the Province of Agra, Punjab and the Central Provinces—*contd.*

Lieutenant-Governors of Bengal, [1]the North-Western Provinces, and the Punjab, and the Chief Commissioners of Oudh and the Central Provinces, respectively.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 358.]

Authority of the Protector of Emigrants, Calcutta, extended to Ajmere.

No. 3999—88-4-E., dated the 25th November, 1901.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 16, sub-section (2), of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883), and in continuation of the Notification of the Government of India in the Department of Revenue and Agriculture, No. 154, dated the 3rd June, 1886, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that the territories for the time being administered by the Chief Commissioner of Ajmere shall be included in the local area to which the authority of the Protector of Emigrants for the port of Calcutta extends.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 985.]

Fee payable for preparation of agreement to emigrate.

No. 121-E., dated the 1st April, 1886.—In exercise of the powers conferred upon him by section 38 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the fee payable for the preparation of an agreement to emigrate under Chapter VI of the said Act shall be consolidated generally with the fee payable under section 73 for each emigrant who embarks on board an emigrant vessel, and the Governor General in Council is further pleased to prescribe that the amount of the said consolidated fee shall until further orders be Rs. 2-8.

XXI of 1883.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 277.]

Consolidated fee payable for every emigrant embarking for the Colonies.

No. 7-E., dated the 29th March, 1888.—In modification of the Notification No. 121-E. of the 1st April, 1886, which declared that a consolidated fee of Rs. 2-8 would be levied under sections 38 and 73 of the Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883, on account of each

[1] Now known as the Province of Agra—see Proclamation No. 996-P., dated the 22nd March, 1902, Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 228.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Consolidated fee payable for every emigrant embarking for the Colonies—*contd.*

emigrant who embarks on board an emigrant vesse[illegible] the colonies, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that for every emigrant embarking for the colonies, after the 31st March, 1888, a consolidated fee of Rs. 3-0 will be levied under the sections above referred to.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 147.]

Colonial Emigration Rules.

Introduction.

No. 94-E., dated 18th March, 1886.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 80 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules to regulate the engagement and transport of emigrants and dependants, as defined in the said Act, to the colonies authorised to import Indian labour:— XXI of 1883.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL RULES.

Inclusion of schedules and forms in the rules.

1. The schedules and forms attached to these rules are prescribed for the several purposes specified in the heading of each, and shall be taken as part of the rules.

Provision for dependants.

2. The same provision in every respect shall be made for the welfare of dependants of emigrants as for that of the emigrants themselves: and all rules regulating the treatment and transport of emigrants shall be applicable to their dependants also.

Correspondence with Government.

3. Correspondence with a Local Government, in connection with emigration matters, shall ordinarily be conducted through the Protector of Emigrants appointed by that Government, or through such other channel as that Government may prescribe in that behalf.

Submission of monthly returns.

4. A return, showing the number and description of emigrants and their dependants embarked for the Colonies during each month at each port, shall be submitted by the Protector of Emigrants to the Local Government concerned, [1][at such intervals as it may prescribe].

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2600—83-6, dated 18th December, 1902, *see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 913.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Submission of annual reports.

5. The submission of annual reports by emigration officers shall be regulated as follows :—

(*a*) Every Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall forward his report to the Protector of Emigrants within two months of the expiry of the year to which the report relates. The report shall treat of the following points, namely, the condition of the depôts ; the state of health of the emigrants accommodated therein ; the sufficiency of hospital and other medical arrangements ; the cause of any epidemic disease ; and the precautionary measures adopted against its spread.

(*b*) Every Protector of Emigrants shall, not later than six months after the close of each calendar year, submit to the Local Government his report for that year. The report shall review the history of emigration during the year, noticing all points of importance ; and shall furnish such particulars as may from time to time be required by the Local Government.

CHAPTER II.

RECRUITMENT.

Section I.—Recruiting Licenses.

Application for recruiter's license.

6. Every Emigration Agent, desiring to obtain a license (Form No. 1) for any intending recruiter, shall forward an application on his behalf to the Protector of Emigrants concerned, and shall send therewith a certificate of good character in Form No. 2, obtained from the Magistrate of the district or Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner of Police of the Presidency-town of which the intending recruiter is a native or resident of long standing. The license of a recruiter who shall have recruited labourers in any district shall not be countersigned under section 23 (2) of the Act by the Magistrate of any other district, unless such license shall have been endorsed by the Magistrate of the district in which such recruiter shall have previously recruited labourers, with a certificate to the effect that the operations of the license-holder have been conducted in a satisfactory manner.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 1.
FORM OF RECRUITER'S LICENSE.

No. Office of the Protector of Emigrants at the Port of

, described in the descriptive roll annexed, is hereby licensed under the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, to be a recruiter of emigrants for [*here state the country for which the recruiter is licensed to recruit*] in [*here specify the local area within which the recruiter is licensed to recruit*].

This license will be in force until the of , unless previously cancelled.

Dated the day of *Protector of Emigrants.*

Descriptive Roll.

Name.	Father's name.	Age.		Caste.	Colour.	Height.		Distinguishing marks.	Name of village, local sub-division (tahsil, taluk, etc.) and district to which recruiter belongs.
		Years.	Months.			Feet.	Inches.		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 2.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF INTENDING RECRUITER'S CHARACTER.

Descriptive particulars of——————, intending recruiter.

Name.	Father's name.	Caste.	Age.	Height.		Residence.			Full particulars as to bodily marks and general appearance for purpose of identification.	Remarks.
				Feet.	Inches.	District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.		

CERTIFIED that the above-named appeared before me, and that the enquiry made regarding him has elicited nothing against his employment as a recruiter of emigrants.

DATED AT

The 19 . . *Magistrate of*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MEMO.

THE undersigned requests that the Magistrate of will grant the above certificate to , if there is no objection to his employment.

DATED AT

The *189* . *Emigration Agent for*

[1]6-A. The District Magistrate shall cause to be maintained a register in the following form, in which shall be recorded the particulars concerning each license countersigned by him under section 23 of the Act.

Form of register.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Serial number.	Date of counter-signature of license.	Number borne by the license.	Name, caste, and age of recruiter.	Father's name.	Residence of recruiter.	Date on which license expires.	Date of cancellation, if license is cancelled under section 24 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1852, dated 14th December, 1897, published in the Gazette of India, dated 18th December, 1897.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Application for renewal of license.

7. If the renewal of a recruiting license, the term of which has expired, be desired, the Emigration Agent shall forward with his application the expired license, and a certificate in Form No. 3 by any District Magistrate of the identity of the recruiter concerned : or shall cause such recruiter to attend at the office of the Protector for identification, when the application for renewal of license is made.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 3.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF RECRUITER'S IDENTITY.

CERTIFIED that recruiter appeared before me this day, and was identified, by comparison, with the particulars endorsed on his expired license No. dated the 189 , hereto annexed. He answers to his descriptive roll in all respects.

DATED AT

The *189* . *Magistrate of*

MEMO.

THE undersigned requests that the Magistrate will grant the above certificate to , if satisfied as to his identity.

DATED AT

The *189* . *Emigration Agent for*

Application for transfer of license.

8. If an Emigration Agent desires a license for any recruiter of another agency, whose services are no longer required by that agency, he shall forward to the Protector of Emigrants, with his application for the license, the unexpired license of the recruiter, with an endorsement thereon by the Agent of the other agency to the effect that the services of the recruiter are no longer required by him.

Alteration of terms of recruitment.

8A. All Emigration Agents shall without delay intimate to the Protector, for the information of Government, any changes which they may be authorized by the Colonial Government to make in the terms offered to intending emigrants.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Section II.—Sub-depôts.

Definition of sub-depôt.

[1]9. The places of accommodation provided for intending emigrants or emigrants by recruiters shall, for the purpose of these rules, be called sub-depôts, and over the entrance door of every sub-depôt shall be conspicuously fixed a board with the words 'emigration sub-depôt for Colony' inscribed thereon in English and the vernacular language or languages of the district.

No sub-depôt shall be established except on a license from the District Magistrate, and before granting a license for a sub-depôt, the Magistrate shall satisfy himself that the accommodation specified in rule 10 has been provided.

[2] The duties imposed by this rule shall, in the town of Madras, be exercised by the Commissioner of Police.

Sub-depôt requirements.

[1] 10. The accommodation provided in sub-depôts shall be considered sufficient if the emigrants are kept in such manner as would be considered comfortable by persons of their condition in the district where they are recruited. The following points shall however invariably be insisted on :—

(*a*) Perfect cleanliness, both of the premises and of the inmates.

(*b*) Sufficiency of accommodation for the largest number of persons likely to be located in the sub-depôt at one time. The number that the premises are capable of holding will be determined by the District Civil Surgeon or by the Medical Officer of the sub-division in which the sub-depôt is situated, and inscribed on a board conspicuously hung up for the information of visiting officers.

(*c*) A plentiful supply of good water within a reasonable distance.

(*d*) Proper conveniences for purposes of nature and for bathing; and, when rendered necessary by the number of persons likely to be received, suitable latrine accommodation.

(*e*) Proper arrangements for the exclusion from the depôt of all contagious diseases, for the report to the medical

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October, 1892, published in the Gazette of India, dated 15th October, 1892.

[2] Inserted by Notification No. 1138—21-3, dated 18th April, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 244.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

authorities of the district of any cases of contagious diseases occurring within the sub-depôt, and for the prevention of the spread of such diseases should cases occur.

(*f*) The exclusion of all women, who are not intending emigrants or emigrants, from the sub-depôt premises, without special permission of the District Magistrate.

(*g*) The exclusion of *parda-nashin* women from the sub-depôt premises under all circumstances.

(*h*) The provision of accommodation for single women and married couples, apart from that for single men.

(*i*) The keeping by the person in charge of the sub-depôt of an inspection book in which inspecting officers may write their remarks; and its immediate production whenever required.

(*i-A*) The keeping by the recruiter or person in charge of the sub-depôt of a register containing correct entries of the following particulars in regard to all intending emigrants received therein—*first*, of the date of their admission; *secondly*, of their descriptive particulars, such as name, father's name, sex, age, caste, and name of native village, together with that of the district and thana in which it is situate (so as to enable friends to trace them); *thirdly*, of the date of their removal or departure from the sub-depôt; and, *fourthly*, of the reason of such removal or departure (for the information of the District Officers and Emigration Agent concerned); and the immediate production of such register when required by an Inspecting Officer or by any one duly authorized by an Inspecting Officer to see it.

(*j*) The entry in the inspection book by that person of a list of his servants and of all changes which may from time to time require to be made in such list, and the exclusion from the sub-depôt of all persons other than the servants so entered, emigrants, intending emigrants, and persons, entitled by law to demand admittance.

Sub-depôt register.

[1] 10A. Whenever any registered emigrant is removed from the district of registration to a sub-depôt in any other district for the purpose of being forwarded therefrom to the depôt of the Emigration Agent concerned, but

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October, 1892, published in the Gazette of India, dated 15th October, 1892.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

is not so forwarded owing to physical unfitness or irregular recruitment, the person in charge of such sub-depôt shall pay to such emigrant reasonable compensation, not being less than his reasonable expenses for his return to his home in the district of registration.

[1]11. All District Magistrates and Magistrates in charge of sub-divisions shall at least once in every month visit and inspect all sub-depôts situated at the head-quarters of their respective jurisdictions, or shall cause such depôts to be inspected at least once in every month by a Magistrate subordinate to them, or by an officer of police of rank not lower than that of an Assistant District Superintendent. In the town of Madras, the Commissioner of Police shall cause such depôts to be inspected at least once in every week by an Inspector of police. On the occasion of such inspections special attention should be directed to the points mentioned in rule 10 and to the health and general well-being of the inmates of the sub-depôt. The register kept in the sub-depôt shall be regularly tested by the officer inspecting the sub-depôt under this rule. Such visits should take place without notice and at irregular intervals.

[2] Inspection of sub-depôts.

Sub-depôts situate elsewhere than at the head-quarters of the district or sub-division shall be inspected in like manner at least once in each six months by a Magistrate or by a Police officer of rank not lower than that of an Assistant Superintendent of Police.

The District Magistrate shall cause to be maintained a register of inspections made under this rule.

12. The power which may be conferred on an officer of police under section 27, sub-section (3), of the Act may be exercised by a District Superintendent of Police or an Assistant Superintendent of Police, but by no other officer of police.

Exercise of power conferred on officer of police.

Section III.—Registration.

[3]13. Every registering officer shall keep a register in Form No. 4 for the registration of intending emigrants.

Register for registrations.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October, 1892, published in the Gazette of India dated 15th October, 1892.

[2] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1852, dated 14th December, 1897, published in the Gazette of India, dated 18th December, 1897.

[3] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1036, dated 1st May, 1894, published in the Gazette of India, dated 5th May, 1894.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 4.

Register of Emigrants recruited in the District of _____ *during the year 19* .

Recruited by _____ License No. _____ for the Colony of _____

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
Serial No. of presentation.	Registration.		Emigrants.		Dependants.						Residence.			Successor to Estate in India.			Abroad Address.				Remarks.
	Date.	Serial No.	Name.	Father's name.	Name.	Relationship to labourers.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	Occupation.	District.	Thana.	Village or town and mohallas.	Name and residence.	Father's name.	Relationship.	Serial No. in nominal roll (list).	Name of ship.	Year in which sailed.	Country.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Correct and legible entries in register.

14. Particular care shall be taken that the writing in the register is very legible, and that vernacular names are correctly transliterated.

Affixing of serial number to all entries.

15. The serial number in column 1 of the form shall be affixed to all entries of persons presented for registration in the order of such presentation. The serial number in column 3 shall be affixed only to the entries of persons actually registered.

Examination of emigrants to be registered.

16. Every registering officer before whom any person is brought for registration as an intending emigrant, or as the dependant of such emigrant shall, apart from the recruiter or other person interested in having the registration executed, examine such person on the points set forth in sections 31—33 of the Act.

Entries of particulars of registered emigrants.

17. As each person brought to be registered by the recruiter is examined and passed for registration by the registering officer under section 31, the particulars regarding such person shall be entered in columns 1 to 17 inclusive of the register by the registering officer himself, or by a member of his office establishment, and the work shall not be made over to the recruiter or to any other person.

Entries of dependants of registered emigrants.

18. If an intending emigrant has dependants, particulars as to their names, age, and relationship to the emigrant, shall be entered in the appropriate columns of the register separately and immediately following the entries regarding the emigrant on whom they are dependant.

Procedure on disacknowledgment of any next-of-kin.

[1]19. If an intending emigrant states that he has no next-of-kin in India, an endeavour may be made to obtain the name of some respectable man in his native village, such as the headman or chief raiyat; and such name may be noted in the column of remarks for future reference, columns 15 to 17 being left blank.

Registration of postponement cases.

20. If, in a case in which registration has been postponed under section 32 (2) of the Act, the registering officer subsequently decides to register the woman, she shall be treated as a freshly

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1852, dated 14th December, 1897, published in the Gazette of India, dated 18th December, 1897.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

brought up intending emigrant, and particulars regarding her shall be entered in the register of emigrants.

Provision for rejected emigrants.

[1]20A. Whenever any intending emigrant is not registered owing to rejection on account of physical unfitness or irregular recruitment, the recruiter shall make such provision as the registering officer may deem necessary for the return of such emigrant to the place at which he was recruited.

Transfer of unrequired emigrants by re-registration.

21. Emigrants registered on behalf of any Agency, but not required owing to recruiting operations having been closed for the time being, or other cause, may be transferred to the recruiters of other colonial agencies for re-registration; provided that the emigrants consent to the transfer, after being given to understand that, if unwilling to be transferred, they are entitled at their option to be discharged, or to be returned to the districts of registration.

Entries of transfer particulars.

22. If any emigrant be transferred in the district of original registration, such transfer shall be entered in the column for remarks against the name of such emigrant. If any emigrant be transferred elsewhere than in the district of original registration, the particulars of such transfer shall be forwarded by the officer finally registering such emigrant to the officer who originally registered such emigrant through intermediate registering officers, if any.

Remuneration of registering clerks.

23. Clerks in charge of registration work may receive remuneration at rates fixed by the Local Government.

Section IV.—Agreements.

Execution of agreement.

[2]24. After the register has been filled up and signed, the agreement forms shall be filled up and signed, in duplicate, under section 35; and a certified copy of the particulars registered under section 31 shall be prepared for delivery under section 37.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October, 1892, published in the Gazette of India, dated 15th October, 1892.

[2] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, published in the Gazette of India, dated 5th September, 1891.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Careful preparation of agreement and copy of registered particulars.

[1]25. The agreement form and certified copy of the particulars registered under section 31 shall be filled up with as much care, as regards accuracy of spelling and legibility of writing, as the original register.

Supply of forms of agreement.

[2]26. The agreement for execution by intending emigrants shall be in Form No. 5, and the requisite supply of these forms shall be provided by Emigration Agents, when emigrants are taken before registering officers for registration and for the execution of their agreements. The forms shall be printed correctly and clearly, and on substantial paper: and registering officers shall refuse to fill up the forms which do not accord with these conditions.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, published in the Gazette of India, dated 5th September 1891.

[2] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1036, dated 1st May, 1894, published in the Gazette of India, dated 5th May, 1894.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF ACT XXI OF 1883.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 5.

FORM OF AGREEMENT FOR INTENDING EMIGRANTS.

*Particulars of emigrant executing a contract for service in*_____

Registration.		Emigrants.		Dependants.						Residence.				Successor to Estate in India.		
Date.	No.	Name.	Father's name.	Name.	Relationship to labourer.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	Occupation.	District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.	Name and residence.	Father's name.	Relationship.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

I agree to emigrate on the conditions of service specified on the reverse.

(Signed) *Emigrant.*

Executed in my presence.

(Signed)

(name and designation) *Registering Officer.*

Dated at the

N.B.—This form is to be filled up in the office of the Registering officer in English in triplicate.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

RULES RELATING TO COLONIAL EMIGRATION.

Conditions of Service.

Period of service.	Nature of labour.	Number of days on which the emigrant is required to labour in each week.	Number of hours in each day during which he is required to labour without extra remuneration.	Monthly or daily wages, or task-work rates.	Conditions as to return passage.	Other conditions, if any.

I agree to accept the person named on the face of this form as an emigrant on the above conditions.

(Signed)

Recruiter.

for

In my presence (Signed)

Registering Officer.

at

Dated

N.B.—The above conditions to be printed in English and in the vernacular language or languages specified in rule 28 for the province.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Entries of registration particulars in English.

27. The copy of the particulars registered concerning the intending emigrant and dependants, if any, under section 31 (*see* section 36) and printed on the face of the agreement form shall be in English.

Entry of conditions of agreement in best understood language.

28. In the copy of the agreement given to the emigrant, the conditions of service printed on the reverse (*see* section 36) shall be in English and among those prescribed below for each province, in the language, if any, which is best understood by the emigrant:—

For Lower Provinces of Bengal	... in Bengali or Hindi.
„ North-Western Provinces and Oudh	in Hindi and Urdu.
„ Punjab	... in Urdu.
„ Central Provinces ...	... in Hindi and Marathi.
„ Bombay	... in Marathi.
„ Madras	... in Tamil, Telugu or Malayalam.

Non-requirement of agreement from dependant.

[1]29. When a dependant is registered, no agreement shall be required from him. A copy, however, of the particulars entered in the register regarding such dependant (*see* rule 18) shall be included in the copies of the agreement and particulars registered under section 31, intended for the Protector and Emigration Agent respectively; and shall also be entered in the copy of agreement given to the emigrant himself. (*See* section 37.)

Disposal of copy of agreement of embarked emigrants.

30. At the time of embarkation, each emigrant shall present his copy of the agreement to the Emigration Agent for inspection.

Notice regarding non-embarked emigrants.

31. If any emigrant shall after registration fail to embark, the Protector of Emigrants shall notify the fact and the cause of non-embarkation to the Magistrate of the district of registration within six months of its occurrence.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, published in the Gazette of India, dated 5th September, 1891.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Disposal of notice received under rule 31 by Magistrate of district of registration.

32. The Magistrate of the district on receiving information under the preceding rule of the non-embarkation of an emigrant, shall cause the particulars therein furnished to be entered in column 22 of the Register of Emigrants in which the emigrant was registered.

Protector to furnish Magistrate of district of registration with particulars of emigrants embarked within six months after embarkation.

33. Within six months after embarkation the Protector of Emigrants shall furnish to the Magistrate of the district of registration the particulars of emigrants embarked, in order that those particulars may be noted by the registering officer concerned in columns 18—21 of Colonial Emigration Form 4.

34. The returns A and B showing the [1]registration of emigrants and the receipts and expenditure under Act XXI of 1883 shall be regularly forwarded by District Magistrates or registering officers to the Protector of Emigrants [2][at such intervals as the Local Government may prescribe].

[1] The word "monthly" has been omitted by Notification No. 2600—83-6, dated 18th December, 1902—*see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 913.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 2600—83-6, dated 18th December, 1902—*see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 913.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

A

Statement showing number and particulars of Emigrants registered in the District of_____for Colonial Emigration Agencies under Act XXI of 1883, during [1][* * *]_____*18* .

1	2	3							4	5	6	7
		NUMBER REGISTERED.										
				Non-adults.								
Serial No. of batches.	Date of registration.	Adults of and above 16 years.		Children from 2 to 16 years.		Infants under 2 years.		Total souls.	Name of recruiter through whom registered.	Name of Colonial Agency for which registered.	No. and date of memorandum covering copies of agreements forwarded to Protector of Emigrants.	REMARKS.
		Male.	Female.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.					

[1] The words "the month of" have been omitted by Notification No. 2600—83-6, dated 18th December, 1902—*see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 913.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

B

Statement showing number of Emigrants registered in the ..... *District and amounts received and disbursed in connection with Colonial Emigration under Act XXI of 1883, during* [1][* * *]

Names of Colonial Agencies.	Number of Emigrants registered.					Receipts.			Disbursements.			
	Adults of and above 16 years.		Non-adults.			Total.	Miscellaneous receipts.			Remuneration to registering clerk.	Miscellaneous payments.	
	Male.	Female.	Children from 2 to 16 years.		Infants under 2 years.		Fines.		Total.		Refunds.	Total.
			Boys.	Girls.	Male. Female.		Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.

[1] The words "month of" have been omitted by Notification No. 2600—838, dated 18th December, 1902—*see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 913.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Section V.—Index.

35. Every registering officer shall keep an alphabetical index in Form No. 6 of the names of the emigrants registered by him.

Index to names of registered emigrants.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 6.

FORM OF INDEX TO NAMES OF EMIGRANTS REGISTERED IN THE DISTRICT OF

Name of Emigrant.	Father's name.	Year of registration.	Serial No. in register.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

CHAPTER III.

DEPÔTS.

Section I.—Depôt accommodation.

[1]36. Every Agent, on establishing a depôt [1][* * *] shall apply to the Protector for a license to accommodate emigrants therein, and such license shall be granted in Form No. 7, after approval of the depôt arrangements by the Protector and the Medical Inspector.

Depôt license.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 7.

FORM OF DEPÔT LICENSE.

The Emigration Agent for _____ is hereby authorized to accommodate in each shed of his depôt at _____ the number of Emigrants entered against it.

Serial No. of sheds.	Measurement of platforms in each shed.			Number of emigrants to be accommodated in each shed.	Remarks.
	Length.	Breadth.	Superficial area.		
Accommodation shed No. 1 ...					
Ditto No. 2 ...					
Ditto No. 3 ...					
Ditto No. 4 ...					
TOTAL NUMBER ALLOWED IN DEPÔT ...					
Hospital shed No. 1 ..					
Ditto No. 2 ...					

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 631, dated 10th May, 1895, published in the Gazette of India, dated 11th May, 1895.

N.B.—Platform space in accommodation sheds is calculated at 12 superficial feet, and space in hospital sheds at 28 superficial feet to each emigrant.

A fresh license will be required if the sheds are increased in number or size.

This license shall be in force for one year only from the date hereof.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Resident medical officer.

37. A resident depôt medical officer approved by the Medical Inspector shall be appointed by each Agent, and his name shall be registered in the Protector's office. He shall keep the hospital register in Form No. 8, and shall place it before the Medical Inspector when the latter visits the depôt. The Agent may also, with the approval of the Protector, appoint a Depôt Surgeon.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 8

FORM OF DEPÔT HOSPITAL REGISTER.

Register of indoor patients among the labourers and dependants accommodated in the depôt of_____for the month of_____

Date of admission.	Hospital Register number.	Name.	Father's name.	Age.	Sex.	Number in depôt register.	Illness.	Date of discharge.	Date of removal to outside hospital.	Date of death.	REMARKS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Depôt sites.

38. The site of every depôt and the disposition and construction of the sheds shall, from a sanitary point of view, be subject to the approval of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, who shall furnish the Protector of Emigrants with a certificate of such approval.

Depôt grounds.

39. The depôt grounds shall be cleaned, levelled, and drained; and, if necessary, wells and tanks shall be properly fenced in and protected from surface drainage.

Nature of depôt buildings.

40. Every depôt shall consist of the following buildings :—

(*a*) *Reception shed* set apart for the examination of freshly arrived emigrants before they are permitted to occupy the accommodation shed.

(*b*) *Accommodation sheds* so constructed as to provide suitable accommodation for single women and married persons apart from that for single men : and to admit of the separation of emigrants who are about to embark from emigrants returned from the colony.

(*c*) *Cooking sheds.*

(*d*) *Latrines.*

(*e*) *Hospital sheds,* comprising a shed for the treatment of ordinary cases, an observation shed for suspected cases, and a segregation shed for treatment of contagious diseases not otherwise provided for ; each such shed having separate wards for males and females.

(*f*) *Dispensary shed* with suitable accommodation for the resident depôt medical officer.

(*g*) *Inspection shed* for the mustering of emigrants for any purpose and, whenever necessary, for their feeding.

Lighting and ventilation of depôt buildings.

41. Air and light shall be admitted freely into all sheds to be occupied by emigrants by means of a sufficient number of doors and windows fitted with movable screens; by openings under the eaves; and if necessary by properly constructed ridge-ventilators in the roof.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Sleeping platforms.

[1]42. The sleeping platforms for emigrants to be erected in the accommodation sheds, whatever their length may be, shall be fully 6 feet wide and shall be boarded ; and a passage of not less than 6 feet in width shall be provided between the platforms. When the boards are not removable, the platforms shall be sufficiently raised to admit of the space underneath being readily cleaned.

Capacity of accommodation sheds.

[1] 43. The number of emigrants to be located in each accommodation shed shall be calculated by the platform space available therein at the uniform rate of not less than 12 superficial feet of such platform space to each person, whether adult or child, and such number shall be specified in some conspicuous part of the shed for the information of visiting officers.

Construction of cooking sheds.

44. Cooking sheds shall have either brick or mud plastered walls and a tiled roof. A proper receptacle for rice-water and other kitchen refuse shall be provided.

Water tanks.

45. Iron tanks shall be provided, and a plentiful supply of the purest water obtainable shall be stored in them for drinking and cooking purposes. Each tank shall be fitted with a padlocked cover ; and with two or more strong taps of simple construction : and in all cases where any doubt exists in the opinion of the Medical Inspector as to the uniform purity of the water-supply, every such tank shall be fitted also with a suitable and efficient filter.

Construction of latrines.

46. Separate latrines shall be provided for males and females ; and shall be properly roofed, lighted, and ventilated. The position and plan of the latrine, and the system adopted for the removal of night-soil, shall be subject to the approval of the Medical Inspector.

Construction of hospital buildings.

47. The wards of the hospital buildings shall be dry, well raised, thoroughly ventilated, and well lighted. The dispensary with accommodation for the resident depôt medical officer shall be conveniently situated. The fittings of the several sheds shall be such as may be considered necessary by the Medical Inspector.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 631, dated 10th May, 1895, published in the Gazette of India, dated 11th May, 1895.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Fire-extinguisher.

48. Efficient means for suppressing fires shall be provided in every depôt and kept in working order ready to hand.

Section II.—Depôt management.

Inspection of emigrants by Medical Inspector.

49. It shall be the duty of the Medical Inspector to supervise the depôts from a sanitary point of view, and, on the occasion of the visits prescribed in section 43, to inspect the emigrants in regard to their health, and to see that hospital and other medical arrangements are suitable and sufficient, that all necessary precautions, such as vaccination and other means, are taken against the occurrence and spread of communicable disease, and that the depôt arrangements for the feeding, clothing, and care generally of emigrants are sufficient to meet requirements. At the close of every month he shall forward to the Protector a report of his inspections in Form No. 9.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 9.

FORM OF MEDICAL INSPECTOR'S INSPECTION REPORT.

Report of Medical Inspector on the sanitary arrangements in the Emigration Agent's depôts at for the month of 18 .

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS. NAMES OF EMIGRATION AGENCIES. 1	2	3	4	5	6	REMARKS.
1.—Sleeping sheds.							
(*a*) Whether kept clean and in proper repair ?							
(*b*) Whether satisfactorily fitted, furnished, and ventilated ?							
2.—Cooking sheds.							
(*a*) Whether in proper repair and satisfactorily fitted and furnished ?							
(*b*) Whether any complaints were preferred as to the quality or quantity of food issued ?							

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 9—*contd.*

FORM OF MEDICAL INSPECTOR'S INSPECTION REPORT—*contd.*

Report of Medical Inspector on the sanitary arrangements in the Emigration Agent's depôts at for the month of 18 .

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS. NAMES OF EMIGRATION AGENCIES.						REMARKS.
	1	2	3	4	5	6	
3.—Water supply.							
(*a*) Whether iron tanks are in proper order, and filled with a sufficiency of clean water for drinking and cooking purposes?							
(*b*) Whether tanks are fitted with filtering apparatus; and if so whether the filtering media has been renewed, and when?							
(*c*) Whether the bathing arrangements are in working condition, and secure a supply of clean water in sufficient quantity for the number of emigrants accommodated in depôt?							
4.—Latrines.							
(*a*) Whether condition of building and ablution arrangements are satisfactory?							
(*b*) Whether cleanliness is secured and maintained?							
5.—Hospitals.							
(*a*) Whether hospital for ordinary disease is kept in thorough repair, and properly fitted and furnished to receive patients?							
(*b*) Whether segregation shed is clean, and fitted and furnished for immediate use?							
6.—Dispensary.							
Whether sufficiently provided with requirements?							
7. Depôt tanks.							
Whether properly cleaned and secured against accidents and the resort of emigrants for purposes of bathing and drawing water?							

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 9—*concld.*

FORM OF MEDICAL INSPECTOR'S INSPECTION REPORT—*concld.*

Report of Medical Inspector on the sanitary arrangements in the Emigration Agent's depôts at for the month of 18 .

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS. NAMES OF EMIGRATION AGENCIES. 1	2	3	4	5	6	REMARKS.
8.—Depôt compound and drains. Whether kept clean and in proper order ? *9.—Emigrants' clothing.* Whether the emigrants are sufficiently and cleanly clothed ? *10.—Improvements.* Whether any improvements can be made and have been suggested for promoting the healthiness of the depôt ?							

No.

Forwarded to the Protector of Emigrants for information, with the remark that the Agents concerned have been requested to remedy existing defects.

DATED AT

The 18 . Medical Inspector.

Residence of Emigration Agent in depôt.

50. Every Agent shall reside or shall depute a responsible representative to reside within or in some place immediately adjoining his depôt premises, with a view to the exercise of immediate and efficient control over subordinates, and to the prevention of irregularities.

Depôt visitors' book.

51. A visitors' book shall be kept in each depôt, in which the Protector and Medical Inspector shall enter the dates of their visits, and may make such suggestions or remarks as they deem advisable.

Depôt registers and return.

[1]52. Agents shall cause registers for every depôt to be kept in Forms Nos. 10 and 11, and the entries therein to be punctually, legibly, and accurately made An annual return of accommodation and a monthly return of sickness in depôt shall likewise be prepared in Forms Nos. 12 and 13 respectively, and shall be forwarded by the Agent to the office of the Protector. A weekly hospital report in Form No. 14 shall also be furnished by the Agent to the Medical Inspector.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1036, dated 1st May, 1894, published in the Gazette of India, dated 5th May, 1894.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 10.

DEPÔT REGISTER.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21†	22	23	24	25	26	27
Date of admission into depôt.	Depôt No.	Emigrants. Name.	Father's name.	Dependants. Name.	Relationship to others accompanying.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	Residence. District.	Thana.	Village or town and mohalla.	Distinguishing marks.	Successor to Estate in India. Name and residence.	Father's name.	Relationship.	If a return emigrant, from what colony.	Particulars of Registration. Date.	No.	Place of recruitment and name of recruiter.	Medical Inspector's Report. Fit.	Unfit.	In abeyance.	If not embarked* cause and date of non-embarkation. Date.	Cause.	Date of embarkation and name of ship.	Remarks.

* I.e., release from engagement, desertion, death; transfer to another agency.

† The entry in this column will be made by the Medical Inspector and signed by him and be deemed the certificate of fitness mentioned in section 49, sub-section (3).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 11.

FORM OF REGISTER OF DECEASED EMIGRANT'S PROPERTY.

Particulars of the effects (other than worn clothing) of deceased Emigrants as recorded by the Emigration Agent for during the year 180 .

Date of death.	Serial No.	Name.	Sex.	No. in depôt register.	DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY LEFT.		Date of delivery of property to Protector of Emigrants.	No. and date of official communication accompanying property.	REMARKS.
					Money.	Miscellaneous articles			

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 12.

DEPÔT ACCOMMODATION RETURN.

Return of Emigrants accommodated in the depôt of the ——— Agency during the year 18 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
District of registration.																										
Number despatched from sub-depôt.																										
Infants born on the way.																										
CASUALTIES EN ROUTE.	Left behind on the way.																									
	Released.																									
	Deserted.																									
	Died.																									
Arrived from recruiting districts.																										
Number in depôt at close of previous year.																										
Transferred from other depôts.																										
Re-admitted from outside hospital or asylum.																										
Born in depôt.																										
Total of columns 8—12.																										
CASUALTIES IN DEPÔT.	Rejected as unfit.																									
	Released.																									
	Transferred to other depôts.																									
	Sent to outside hospital or asylum.																									
	Disposed of as orphans.																									
	Deserted.																									
	Died.																									
Despatched to colony.																										
Number in depôt at close of year.																										
Number of returned emigrants emigrating again.																										
Number of emigrants required during the year.																										
Number of returned emigrants.																										
Account of savings of returned emigrants.																										
REMARKS.																										

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 13.

FORM OF DEPÔT SICKNESS REPORT.

Return of sickness among Emigrants accommodated in the depôt of the ——Agency during the month of ——— 18 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Diseases.	Number remaining under treatment from last month.	Number admitted during the month.	UNDER TREATMENT DURING THE MONTH.			Discharged.	Sent to outside hospital or asylum.	DEATHS.			Under treatment at close of the month.	REMARKS.
			Men.	Women.	Children.			Men.	Women.	Children.		

	Persons.
Number remaining in depôt at the close of last month	
Admitted during the month	
TOTAL . .	

(*a*) Daily average strength
(*b*) Daily average of sick
(*c*) Percentage of sick to strength
(*d*) Percentage of deaths to strength

	Persons.

DATED AT

The 18 .

Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

N.B.—The following rule should be observed :—(*a*) To find the daily average strength of emigrants, divide the sum of the total number of persons present daily by the total number of days. (*b*) To find the daily average number of sick, add together the number of sick in hospital for each day, and divide the total by the number of days. (*c*) To find the rate per cent. of daily average of sick to strength, take the daily average number of sick and multiply the number by 100, and divide the product by the daily average strength. (*d*) To find the rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength, multiply the total number of deaths by 100, and divide the product by the daily average strength.

Instruction.—This monthly return to be forwarded to the Medical Inspector, and a duplicate to the Protector of Emigrants within a fortnight of the month following that to which it relates.

Memo. No.

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

DATED AT

The 18 .

Emigration Agent for

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 14.

FORM OF WEEKLY HOSPITAL REPORT.

Return of Diseases for which Emigrants were treated in the Hospital of the ——— Depôt for the week ended ——— 18 .

DISEASES.	ON THE SICK LIST.			REMOVED FROM THE SICK LIST.				REMAINING UNDER TREATMENT AT THE CLOSE OF THE WEEK.	REMARKS.
	Remaining from last week.	Admitted during the week.	Total number.	Discharged.	Deserted.	Died.	Total deduction.		
Cholera . .									The following diseases were found amongst the emigrants on arrival at depôt:—
Dysentery .									
Diarrhœa .									
Fever . .									Fever.
Measles . .									Diarrhœa.
Small-pox .									Cholera.
[1][Pneumonia Bronchitis.]									Measles.
[1][Other affections of the respiratory system.]									Small-pox.
Venereal affections									Syphilis.
Other diseases .									Ophthalmia.
									Anæmia.
									Dysentery.
									Hydrocele.
									Jaundice.
									Other diseases.

[1] Inserted and substituted by Notification No. 1319-46-4, dated 22nd August, 1900, *see* Gazette of Indi 1900, Pt. I, p. 524.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

PARTICULARS OF FATAL CASES.

NAME OF PATIENT.	Caste.	Sex.	Age.	District.	Admitted to depôt.	Admitted to hospital.	Disease.	Date of death.	REMARKS.

Daily average of depôt population.
Daily average of sick.

Percentage of sick to population.
Percentage of deaths to population.

Depôt Surgeon.
Native Doctor.

Memo. No. .

FORWARDED to the Medical Inspector for information.

DATED AT *Emigration Agent for*
The *of* *18* .

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Official communication with documents and property sent to Protector.

53. When documents and money or other property of deceased emigrants are sent by the Emigration Agent to the Protector's office, they shall invariably be forwarded with an official communication, furnishing full and accurate particulars regarding them.

Good condition of depôt.

54. The ventilation of the depôt buildings and the cleanliness of the emigrants accommodated therein shall receive special attention from the Agent. The depôt sheds, latrines, drains, etc., shall be kept at all times in good order. Mud plastered or brick walls shall be whitewashed every month.

Procedure on arrival of emigrants.

55. Emigrants, on entering the depôt premises, shall be taken directly with all their property and clothing to the reception shed set apart for the admission of emigrants; and shall there at once be inspected by the Resident Depôt Medical Officer, while their names and other particulars are entered in the depôt register, and they shall be inspected by the Emigration Agent as soon thereafter as practicable. The sick, suffering from ordinary complaints, shall be sent to the depôt hospital for treatment; but those found to have small-pox, measles, cholera, or other dangerous communicable disease shall *immediately* be removed to an outside hospital. The healthy, excepting those suspected of infection, who are to be dealt with as prescribed in rule 71, shall be permitted to proceed to the accommodation shed, after they have bathed and put on clean clothing, and after their bundles or boxes have been carefully examined, and soiled and objectionable articles removed. All soiled articles of clothing, new or old, shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned before they are allowed to be used or removed to the accommodation shed, but cast-off ragged clothes, as well as such as are believed to be infected, shall be burnt in the presence of the Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

Non-residence in depôt of recruiters and others not servants.

56. No persons, other than depôt servants, shall be permitted to reside within the depôt premises. Recruiters and other persons coming to the depôt in charge of emigrants shall not be deemed to be depôt servants for the purposes of this rule.

Report of arrival of emigrants.

57. Every Emigration Agent shall report to the Protector in Form No. 15 the admission of emigrants into his depôt during any day by the forenoon of the next day, and shall at the same time bring to notice the misconduct of any recruiter or other person in charge, whom he may have found to have infringed the law or rules.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 15.

FORM OF DEPÔT ARRIVAL REPORT.

Return of Emigrants admitted into the depôt of the ——— Agency on the ——— 18 .

Serial number of batches.	Names of emigrants and dependants.	Sex.	Age.	When, where, and by whom recruited.	By whom accompanied to depôt.	Number of days on journey.	By whom received in depôt.	State of health on arrival.	Whether medically examined previous to registration.	ABSENTEES OF THE BATCHES UNDER REPORT. Name.	Registration number.	Cause of non-arrival.	REMARKS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Abstract Batches under report.

	ADULTS OF 16 YEARS AND UPWARDS.		CHILDREN OF 2 YEARS AND UNDER 16 YEARS.		INFANTS UNDER 2 YEARS.		REMARKS.
	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.	
Originally registered ...							
Born on the journey ...							
TOTAL NUMBER ...							
Left behind temporarily ...							
Released { Rejected unfit.							
Released { Unwilling ...							
Released { Claimed by relatives.							
Deserted ...							
Died							
TOTAL DEDUCTION ...							
Arrived at the depôt ...							

Memo. No.

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

DATED AT *The* 18 .

Emigration Agent for

N.B.—If the absentees of any previously reported original batches arrive on any subsequent date, their admission should be reported in this form, but separately from returns of original batches arrived on the same date, with the following observations in the "remarks" column:—Absentees of the original batch, Serial No. , reported under memorandum No. of 18 .

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Distribution of emigrants in accommodation sheds.

58. The emigrants shall be distributed in each accommodation shed according to the number it is licensed to hold, and shall, as far as possible, be prevented from overcrowding.

Supply of clothing.

59. The clothes supplied to emigrants, both on admission into the depôt and for the voyage, shall be regulated according to the scales laid down in Schedule G of the rules, and shall be of the description and quality approved by he Medical Inspector, samples being retained in the Protector's office.

Bathing of emigrants.

60. Emigrants in health shall be encouraged to bathe and to wash their clothes frequently; and a liberal supply of soap shall be allowed for the purpose.

Depôt tanks.

61. The water in depôt tanks may be used for drinking or cooking; and may be drawn for bathing and washing clothes, so long as the Medical Inspector does not consider its use for such purposes objectionable.

Issue and examination of rations.

62. The rations issued daily for each emigrant or dependant in depôt shall be regulated according to the scale laid down in Schedule G. The cooked food and drinking water shall invariably, before being served out, be examined by the Resident Depôt Medical Officer, who shall satisfy himself that the food is of good quality, sufficient in quantity, and well cooked; and that the water is pure and wholesome. Food suitable for infants and invalids, such as milk, soup, and sago, etc., shall be freshly prepared, and punctually supplied at proper intervals commencing in the early morning.

Cleaning of cooking utensils.

63. After meals, the Resident Depôt Medical Officer shall see that the cooking sheds are swept out, that all cooking utensils are thoroughly cleaned, that no stale food is secreted either by the cooks or emigrants, and that any stale food is deposited along with other refuse matter in the receptacle specially provided.

Employment of emigrants in depôt.

64. Emigrants in depôt shall be kept as much as possible in the open air; and may be employed on light work such as keeping the accommodation sheds clean, and the depôt garden and grounds in good order. Games or other amusements should be encouraged.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Precautions against fire in sleeping sheds.

65. No cooking, feeding, or smoking shall be permitted in the sleeping sheds; and all lanterns used in them shall be padlocked.

Vaccination of emigrants.

66. Every unprotected emigrant admitted into the depôt shall, so soon as possible thereafter, be vaccinated.

Treatment of sick emigrants.

67. Sick emigrants, not suffering from dangerous communicable disease and otherwise provided for, shall not be sent to any hospital other than the depôt hospital; nor shall they, whether under treatment in hospital or not, be rejected and sent away by the depôt officers without inspection by, and written consent of, the Medical Inspector.

Procedure on occurrence of infectious or contagious disease.

68. In the event of cholera, small-pox, or other dangerous communicable disease appearing in the depôt, every emigrant or dependant attacked shall *immediately* be sent to an outside hospital for treatment; and the relatives of the affected persons, if any, not accompanying the patients shall at the same time be placed in the segregation shed situated in an isolated part of the depôt compound; and shall not be removed thence without the written permission of the Depôt Surgeon or Medical Inspector. A report of each case shall be submitted to the Medical Inspector before noon on the day following its occurrence, and once in each month the Protector shall be furnished with a descriptive statement in Form No. 16 of every emigrant sent to the outside hospital, together with the reason for such removal. In the event of any emigrant sent to the outside hospital dying or being permitted to return to the depôt, the death or readmission of such emigrant shall be similarly reported to the Protector in Form No. 17. If any severe outbreak of cholera occurs in depôts the Medical Inspector shall without delay forward a report thereon to the Protector for submission to Government.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 16.

FORM OF REPORT OF REMOVAL OF SICK EMIGRANTS.

Return of particulars of Emigrants sent to ——— *hospital from the depôt of the Agency for the month of* ——— *18* .

Serial number of patient.	Name of patient.	Sex.	Number in depôt register.	Whether accompanied by relatives.	In whose charge forwarded.	For what disease.	Date of attack	Whether case reported to Medical Inspector.	REMARKS.

Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

Memo. No.

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

DATED AT

The *18* .

Emigration Agent for .

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 17.

FORM OF REPORT OF EMIGRANTS IN OUTSIDE HOSPITAL.

Return respecting Emigrants placed under treatment in Hospital.

Name of emigrant.	Sex.	No. in depôt register.	Date of removal to hospital.	For what disease.	Date of return to depôt.	Date of desertion from hospital.	Date of death.	REMARKS.

N.B.—This report should be submitted to the Protector's office on the day following the re-admission into depôt or the intimation of death in or desertion from outside hospital of any emigrant.

Memo. No.

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

Emigration Agent for

DATED AT

The 18 .

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Destruction of infected articles.

69. Clothing, blankets, and mats which have been in contact with persons suffering from dangerous communicable disease, hospital dressings, foul rags, and all combustible filth, shall be destroyed by burning in some safe and suitable place, under the supervision of the Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

Disinfection of segregation shed.

70. The segregation shed, immediately it ceases to be occupied, shall be carefully cleared out and disinfected by fumigation or other efficient means.

Disposal of deceased emigrants' effects.

71. On the death of an emigrant before embarkation, the Agent shall make a correct inventory of the property of such emigrant in a register to be kept in Form No. 11, and shall forward such property, with the exception of foul clothing, which shall be burnt, together with a descriptive list of the same to the office of the Protector for disposal. Claims made by relatives in depôt, if any, shall also be communicated to the Protector, who shall, after making enquiry as to heirs, dispose of the estate as circumstances may render necessary.

Disposal of rejected emigrants.

72. Emigrants who in any of the cases mentioned in section 50 fail to embark shall be returned, through the Protector's office, to the districts of registration at the expense of the Agency, unless they wish to make their own arrangements for their return, in which case they shall previously to their discharge be sent to the Protector's office and there paid such sum as will enable them to return to the place at which they were registered.

Medical examination of rejected emigrants.

73. All rejected emigrants shall be examined by the Medical Inspector on the day on which they are to be returned to their districts; and only those that are certified by him to be able to travel shall be forwarded to the Protector's office for disposal. The rest shall be supported in the depôt and be there treated until the Medical Inspector certifies to their being in a fit state of health to undertake the journey.

Report of casualties in depôt.

74. The removal of any emigrant from the depôt rolls, for any cause other than embarkation, or any death or other casualty of whatever nature occurring on any day, shall be reported in Form No. 18 to the Protector on the following day: and any death, from whatever cause, shall be reported to the Medical Inspector before noon on the following day.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 18.

FORM OF REPORT OF CASUALTIES IN DEPÔT.

Return of Emigrants removed from the attendance roll of the _____ *Emigration Depôt on the* _____ *18* .

Names of emigrants and dependants.	Father's name.	Caste.	Age.	Sex.	Particulars of Registration.						Particulars of Depôt.		Particulars of Casualties.					Particulars of Rejection.				Particulars of Release.		Remarks.
					Date of registration.	District where registered.	Registration number.	Name of recruiter.	Date of admission into depôt.	Depôt number.	Desertion. Date.	Desertion. Cause if ascertainable.	Death. Date.	Death. Cause.	Date.	Cause.	Whether by Protector or of Emigrants, or by Medical Inspector, or by Emigration Agent.	Date.	Cause to be specified as to whether— 1—on account of rejection of relatives, or 2—irregular recruitment, or 3—unwillingness to emigrate, or 4— ditto of relatives to emigrate, or 5—claims of relatives, or 6—non-requirement by agency, or 7—any other cause. NOTE.—Any of the first six causes may be specified by entering the indicating number against the emigrant's name, but "any other cause" should be fully stated.	Whether released with consent of Protector of Emigrants.	

Memo. No.

DATED AT _____ FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

The _____ *18* . *Emigration Agent for*

N.B.—This return should invariably be forwarded to the Protector's office on the date following that on which any reduction of the number of emigrants in the depôt occurs from any cause whatever except embarkation.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Avoidance of long detention of emigrants.

75. Every effort shall be made to despatch emigrants to the colonies for which they are engaged within a month from the date of their admission into depôt, or so soon thereafter as possible; and the Agent shall forward an annual return in Form No. 19 on or before the 1st of May or 1st February as may be settled with reference to the date of the Protector's report showing the cause of any unusually long detention.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 19.

FORM OF REPORT OF DELAYED DESPATCHES OF EMIGRANTS.

Return showing cause of lengthy detention of Emigrants in depôt of the _____ Agency during the year 18 .

NUMBER DETAINED.	HOW DISPOSED OF.					Cause of detention.	REMARKS.
	Number despatched to colony.	NUMBER RELEASED.					
		Under section 50 (1) *a*.	Under section 50 (1) *b*.	Under section 50 (1) *c*.	Under section 65.		
Over one month .							
„ two months .							
„ three months .							

Non-embarkation of emigrants under enquiry.

76. No emigrant, regarding whose emigration any question has been raised, shall be embarked by the Agent until the Protector sanctions in writing the embarkation of such emigrant.

Proportion of women.

77. Of the total number of emigrants to be embarked on board each ship, except in case of a ship bound for Mauritius, the proportion of females over ten years of age to males over ten years of age shall not be less than 40 to 100 males. In the case of ships bound for Mauritius, the proportion shall not be less than 33 to 100. Female passengers who emigrate to the colonies on their own account may be included in calculating the prescribed percentage of women to be shipped.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Non-completion of prescribed proportion of women.

78. Should any Agent find it impossible to embark the prescribed proportion of women in any shipment, he shall submit an early application for the sanction of Government to embark less than the required proportion. Such application shall state the probable deficiency, and the manner in which the Agent intends subsequently to make good the number.

Excess shipment of women.

79. If in any ship women are embarked in excess of the prescribed number, the Agent may count such excess number towards the proportion required for any subsequent ship of the same season; but an excess at the close of any season shall not be allowed to count in respect of shipments of the following season.

Inspection of clothing for voyage.

80. Previously to the embarkation of emigrants, the quality of the clothing and blankets intended for their use on the voyage shall be examined by the Surgeon mentioned in section 60 of the Act (hereinafter referred to as the Surgeon Superintendent), and the former shall be worn by the emigrants in his presence. If satisfied that clothing and blankets are sufficient and suitable in accordance with requirements, the Surgeon Superintendent shall give to the Agent, for the information of the Protector, a certificate to that effect in Form No. 20.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 20.

FORM OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENT'S CERTIFICATE OF CLOTHING FOR THE VOYAGE.

CERTIFIED that the clothing provided for the emigrants to be embarked in the ship was worn in my presence, and proved to be suitable and sufficient.

The quality of the clothing, and of the blankets, was examined by me; and found to be good and of a texture adapted to the requirements of the voyage.

DATED AT *Surgeon Superintendent.*

The of 18 .

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Nominal roll (list) of embarked emigrants (section 66 of Act).

81. A nominal roll (list), in quadruplicate, of all emigrants who in Madras have embarked and elsewhere are about to embark, shall be prepared in Form No. 21, and special care shall be taken that the entries therein are correctly and legibly written. Should any alteration of names be necessary, subsequent to the preparation of the nominal roll (list), the original entries shall be scored through with a pen; and the fresh entries shall be substituted at the end of the roll under numbers corresponding to those originally entered. A reference shall be made in the "Remarks" column against the numbers struck out to the page of the nominal roll on which the substituted numbers may be found.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 21.

FORM OF NOMINAL ROLL (LIST) OF EMBARKED EMIGRANTS.

Descriptive particulars of emigrants embarked in the ship for on the day of 18 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Serial No.	Particulars of Registration.			Name.	Father's name.	Age.	Sex.	Caste.	Residence.			If died on voyage, date of death.	Remarks.
	Place	Date.	No. in Register.						District.	Thana.	Village, town and mahalla.		

NOTE.—Columns Nos. 1 to 12 are to be filled up by the Emigration Agent at the port of embarkation, and columns Nos. 13 and 14 by the Colonial Immigration Officer before the form is returned to India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Examination of emigrants against embarkation.

82. Emigrants, before leaving the depôt for embarkation, shall be carefully identified with the entries in the nominal roll (list), and examined as to their fitness to undertake the voyage by the Surgeon Superintendent, who shall furnish to the Agent a certificate in Form No. 22 of the results of his examination. Such statement shall be made over to the Medical Inspector, when finally examining the emigrants at the embarkation wharf; and shall be given by him, after the examination is concluded, to the Protector of Emigrants, with an endorsement thereon of his opinion as to the fitness of the emigrants to embark:—

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 22.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF FINAL MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF EMIGRANTS.

Statement of results of Medical Examination of Emigrants to be embarked in ship.

ON this the day of 18 I identified in depôt the emigrants intended to be embarked for ; and found them to answer to their descriptive particulars in the embarkation nominal roll (list). I examined each individual emigrant in respect of his or her fitness in point of health to undertake the voyage; and I am satisfied that they are, with the exceptions noted below, fully capable of making the sea voyage safely, and without endangering the health of others:—

Exceptions taken.

No. in nominal roll (list).	Remarks by Surgeon Superintendent.	Passed or rejected by Medical Inspector.	Name of substitute.

Surgeon Superintendent.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

MEDICAL INSPECTOR'S ENDORSEMENT.

THE emigrants referred to in the above statement were examined by me at the embarkation wharf, and I am of opinion that they are fit to proceed, excepting those bearing the numbers noted below who have been exchanged for other emigrants brought from the depôt. As regards the exceptions taken by the Surgeon Superintendent, I have carefully examined the persons to whom they refer and consider them "fit" or "unfit" as entered against the numbers. Those unfit have been exchanged for others: and I am of opinion that every emigrant who has been substituted and entered in the nominal roll (list) accordingly can safely be allowed to proceed to the colony :—

No. in nominal roll (list).	Remarks by Medical Inspector.	Substitute.

Medical Inspector of Emigrants.

DATED

The of 18 .

83. Emigrants shall not leave the depôt for embarkation before they have had a cooked meal, except with the special sanction of the Protector, which shall only be given under very exceptional circumstances.

Cooked meal prior to embarkation.

84. Before the arrival of the emigrants, a supply of good drinking water shall be provided at the wharf for their use while undergoing final identification and medical examination.

Supply of water at embarkation wharf.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

CHAPTER IV.

TRANSPORT ARRANGEMENTS.

Section I.—General Rules.

Joint responsibility of Protector and Medical Inspector.

85. The Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall be jointly responsible with the Protector of Emigrants for the suitability of the general fittings and hospital arrangements of emigrant ships; for the quality and sufficiency of the provisions and medical stores shipped for the voyage; and for the fitness for duty, in point of health, of the ships' officers and crew. He shall also be present with the Protector at the surveys of emigrant ships, and at the embarkation of emigrants; and he shall see that everything is done to secure the comfort of the emigrant passengers, and to render the occurrence of disease among them improbable.

Appointment of diplomaed Surgeon.

86. Unless the Surgeon Superintendent shall have been nominated by the Crown Agents, or by the Colonial Government, the Emigration Agent shall appoint a Medical Officer, in all respects fully qualified, to be Surgeon Superintendent. Every such appointment shall be made subject to the approval of the Protector and Medical Inspector, which shall not be given unless the officer appointed (*a*) holds a medical diploma of some recognised college, or (*b*) has previously to the publication of these rules sailed in medical charge of emigrants to the colonies under Act VII of 1871.

Registration of Surgeon's qualifications.

87. Every Medical Officer, on receiving from the Agent his appointment as Surgeon Superintendent, shall call at the Protector's office for the purpose of having his papers examined; and, if his nomination be approved, registered for future reference.

Attendance of Surgeon for embarkation duties.

88. Every Surgeon Superintendent appointed to an emigrant vessel shall be present throughout her preparation for the voyage. If residing on shore he shall send all his heavy baggage on board not later than the evening of the day preceding that fixed for embarkation with a view to being free on the day of embarkation to attend at the depôt and wharf for the uninterrupted discharge of the several duties devolving on him in connection with the embarkation of emigrants. On the day of embarkation he shall attend at the wharf at least one hour before the time fixed for the embarkation.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Appointment of compounders and interpreters.

89. A properly qualified compounder, or a properly qualified native doctor engaging to perform the duties of a compounder, shall, subject to the approval of the Protector and Medical Inspector of Emigrants, be appointed by the Agent to every vessel chartered for the conveyance of emigrants; and shall call at the Protector's office for registration of his name and necessary particulars. Should the number of emigrants to be carried exceed five hundred, or should other exceptional circumstances render it absolutely necessary in the opinion of the Medical Inspector to appoint a second compounder, such compounder shall be appointed accordingly. Every compounder shall be qualified to act as interpreter. For the purposes of this rule two children under ten years of age shall be reckoned as one emigrant.

Attendance of compounders for embarkation duties.

90. Every compounder appointed to an emigrant vessel shall take his effects on board on the evening of the day previous to that fixed for embarkation; shall attend at the depôt and wharf throughout the day of embarkation, and shall render to the Emigration Agent and Surgeon Superintendent such assistance as they may need in arranging for the embarkation.

Appointment of storekeeper.

91. A store-keeper, who shall be fully qualified to keep a correct account in English of the issue of stores, shall be appointed by the master, with the approval of the Protector of Emigrants, and shall be placed on the ship's articles. Such store-keeper may be the third officer of the ship.

Appointment of attendants.

92. The Agent shall appoint to every vessel chartered for the conveyance of emigrants the staff of attendants prescribed in scale No. 5 of Schedule G. Such attendants shall, whenever practicable, be selected from among those accustomed to a sea-life, and previously trained, either in depôt or elsewhere, to the kind of work to be performed, on board.

Appointment of emigrants as attendants.

93. Emigrants, who volunteer for the work, may be appointed by the Emigration Agent as cooks, nurses, and topazes. One of the nurses, best fitted for the work of supervising and directing the other nurses, shall be appointed head nurse.

Agreements of native attendants.

94. Separate agreements in duplicate shall be entered into with the compounders, nurses, and other attendants, and shall, in the cases of natives of India,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

provide for a free return passage to that country, and in those of West Indians or Africans, for a free passage to their homes.

Disposal of duplicate agreements.

95. The duplicate copy of such agreements executed as above shall, after the departure of the vessel, be forwarded by the Emigration Agent to the office of the Protector for submission to Government.

Control of attendants.

96. The attendants on emigrants shall, during the voyage, be under the immediate control of the Surgeon Superintendent who shall be at liberty to disrate or dismiss any of them for misconduct or neglect of duty, and to appoint others in their stead or add to their number in case of emergency or necessity.

Services of compounder and store-keeper.

97. The services of the compounder and store-keeper shall be entirely at the disposal of the Surgeon Superintendent. It shall be their duty to assist that officer in maintaining discipline among the emigrants; to see that all instructions are fully carried out; to report to him any irregularities and cases of sudden sickness; to help in issuing rations and water, and in distributing the meals: and to supervise generally, under the orders of the Surgeon Superintendent, all matters affecting the welfare of the emigrant passengers.

[1] 98. The articles specified in Schedule E shall not be carried as cargo on board an emigrant vessel.

[1] 98A. No pigs, male goats, dogs or ferocious or dangerous animals shall be allowed on board an emigrant vessel, but subject to this prohibition, cattle may be carried as cargo on board such a vessel:

Provided—

(*a*) that the space set apart in the upper deck for the use of emigrants, in accordance with the provisions of rule 150, is not encroached upon;

(*b*) that the cattle are not carried below any deck on which emigrants are berthed, nor in any compartment in which emigrants are berthed nor in any adjoining compartment,

[1] Substituted and added respectively by Notification No. 1869—34-7, dated 21st October, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 928.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

except in a vessel built of iron, and of which the compartments are divided off by substantial water-tight bulk heads extending to the upper deck;

(*c*) that a greater number of cattle are not carried than two head for the first 500 tons, and one additional head for every additional 200 tons of the vessel's registered tonnage, nor more in all than ten head of cattle; and

(*d*) that proper arrangements are made, to the satisfaction of the Protector of Emigrants at the port of embarkation, for the housing, maintenance and cleanliness of the cattle, and for the storage of their fodder, so that the comfort and welfare of the emigrants may not be injuriously affected.

Explanation I.—For the purposes of the rule, the expression 'cattle' includes horned cattle, deer, horses and asses; and four sheep or four female goats shall be reckoned as one head of cattle.

Explanation II.—Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to refer to sheep carried solely for purposes of food for emigrants during a voyage, as prescribed by Schedule G, Scale 2, Part A.

Section II.—Emigrant Vessels.

Chartering of vessels.

[1]99. When a vessel is to be chartered in India for the conveyance of emigrants, the Agent concerned shall avoid engaging (*a*) any vessel that is not classed as provided in Schedule A appended to the rules; and (*b*), if practicable, any vessel that has carried a salt cargo on her previous voyage.

When a vessel which has carried a salt cargo on her last previous voyage is engaged, such vessel shall not be permitted to embark emigrants within fourteen days of the date of discharging such cargo. Provided that, if the salt was carried in the lower hold only and the hatches between the upper deck and the 'tween deck were battened all round at the sides during the discharge of the salt cargo from such hold, such vessel may be permitted to embark emigrants within fourteen days of the date of such discharge.

[1] *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1235-E., dated 15th August, 1895, published in the Gazette of India, dated 24th August, 1895.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Provided also that in no case shall any vessel which has carried a salt cargo on such previous voyage be permitted to embark emigrants without the consent in writing of the Protector of Emigrants, who may, if he considers that the state of the vessel is likely to affect injuriously the health of the emigrants, postpone their embarkation for such time as to him may seem necessary.

When any salt was carried by the vessel in the 'tween decks, the master of the vessel shall, on the day after the discharge of the salt has been completed, furnish to the Protector of Emigrants for his satisfaction a certificate that such discharge has been so completed.

Inshore mooring of emigrant vessel.

100. With a view to facilitate visits of emigration officers to an emigrant vessel, lying off Calcutta, for the purposes of survey and inspection, the master of such vessel shall, as early as possible, arrange with the port authorities to have her moored in an inshore berth if such berth is available.

Application for license.

101. As soon as a vessel is chartered, the Emigration Agent shall forward to the Protector a certified copy of the charter-party, with a request for her survey, and shall direct the master to apply to the Local Government, through the office of the Protector, for the requisite license to carry emigrants.

Information from Master with application.

102. The master shall personally submit his application for a license in Form No. 23: and shall therein furnish information as to—

(*a*) the number of emigrants which he believes his vessel to be capable of carrying under sections 57 and 58 of the Act;

(*b*) the ship's classification;

(*c*) the ship's tonnage;

(*d*) whether the ship is fitted with any apparatus for securing artificial ventilation and of what description;

(*e*) whether the ship's receptacles for drinking water are separately constructed tanks or mere compartments of the hull; and what was last stored in them;

(*f*) the cargo last carried; and

(*g*) whether cholera, small-pox, measles, scarlet fever, yellow fever, or other dangerous communicable disease has occurred on board during either of the ship's last two voyages.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM NO. 23.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR LICENSE.

FROM

THE MASTER OF THE SHIP

LYING OFF

TO

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS.

Dated the of 18

SIR,

The ship named under my command, and owned by of having been chartered by subject to the approval of the Government, for the conveyance of Indian emigrants hence to the colony of , I have the honour to apply for a license to convey to the said colony, under the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, emigrants which number, I believe, the vessel can, under sections 57 and 58 of the Act, carry, and to request the favour of your submitting my application to Government.

2. I furnish the following information regarding the ship as required by Rule 102 of the Colonial Emigration Rules:—

(*b*) classification—
(*c*) tonnage—
(*d*) artificial ventilation—
(*e*) provision for drinking water and description of tank—
(*f*) cargo last carried—
(*g*) occurrence of infectious diseases—

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Master.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Procedure on information of previous occurrence of dangerous communicable disease.

103. If dangerous communicable disease is reported to have recently occurred, the Protector, in consultation with the Medical Inspector, shall determine whether the vessel can safely be employed in carrying emigrants: and shall inform the master of his decision.

Survey of vessel.

104. If there be no objection on sanitary grounds to the employment of the vessel, the Protector shall cause her to be surveyed by the Marine and Engineer Surveyor in respect of her classification and tonnage, seaworthiness, the nature of her accommodation for emigrants, the number of emigrants which she is legally capable of accommodating, the nature and sufficiency of her ventilators, the number, description, and condition of the permanently-fixed tanks, or receptacles for water, the adequacy and suitability of the tackle, apparel, and furniture requisite for her intended voyage, the strength of officers and crew which she should employ, the suitability and condition of all steam and other machinery, and generally the other points specified in the schedules appended to these rules.[1]

Provided that if the vessel is a steam-ship having a certificate of survey granted by the Board of Trade or any British Colonial Government or under the [2]Indian Steam Ships Act, 1884, and in force and applicable to her intended voyage, the survey under this sub-section, with a view to ascertain her seaworthiness, shall not extend to her hull or machinery, unless the Protector of emigrants has reason to believe that since the grant of the certificate her hull or machinery has sustained injury or damage or has otherwise become inefficient. VII of 1884.

Preliminary and final survey reports.

105. The Marine Surveyor shall forward to the Protector, *first*, a report in Form No. 24, of the results of his preliminary survey as to the vessel's eligibility for employment, and, *second*, when every requirement under the Act and Rules has been met to his satisfaction, a final report with a certificate in Form No. 25.

[1] Added by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 525.

[2] General Acts, Vol. IV, p. 740.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 24.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF PRELIMINARY SURVEY OF EMIGRANT VESSEL.

1. Certified that I have carefully surveyed the $\frac{\text{sailing}}{\text{steam}}$ ship of tons classed lying off and commanded by who holds a certificate of competency, and that I consider her in every respect thoroughly seaworthy and eligible for the conveyance of Indian emigrants to .

2. Certified also that I have personally ascertained all information furnished under the first two heads below to be in accord with facts; that the ventilation and provision for drinking water as already available and ordered to be supplied will meet requirements: and that the master has been informed of the requirements of the rules as to certificated officers and crew noted below for compliance before issue of my final survey report on his ship:—

(1) Passenger accommodation.
- Situation—
- Extent in superficial feet—
- Number the vessel can legally carry under sections 57 and 58 of the Act—

(2) Drinking water receptacles, such as main tanks and compartments, exclusive of small tanks that are not fixtures—
- Number—
- Situation—
- Aggregate capacity—

(3) Ventilation
- of between decks
  - Existing already—
  - Additional required—
- of hold
  - Existing already—
  - Additional required—

(4) Officers and crew
- Officers besides the store-keeper
  - Number—
  - Certificates—
- Crew
  - Number—
  - Description—

Marine Surveyor.

No.

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

DATED AT

The of 18 .

Marine Surveyor.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 25.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF FINAL SURVEY OF EMIGRANT VESSEL.

(*a*) *Vessel.*

Name of vessel.	Whether steamer or sailing vessel.	If Steamer—		Classification.	Tonnage.		Mean draft of water.	Where and when built.	When surveyed, and date of survey.	Where and when last in dry dock.
		Whether single or twin screw, paddle wheel, or hydraulic propeller.	Registered horse-power.		Gross.	Register.				

(*b*) *Hull.*

Whether iron, steel, wood or composite.	Of wood.					Of iron.			Long Voyage.			Repairs.			
	Of what wood.	Sheathing.		Listings.		Is bottom scraped.	Water-tight compartment.		Whether any made, and when.	Between what ports.	Whether any and what indications of working or straining on former voyage.	What state.	What ordered.	Date of completion.
		When last sheathed with copper or other material.	Present state.	Number cut, if any.	Where cut.		Number and position.	Number of doors and how fastened.						

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(c) Decks.

Whether properly laid, caulked and payed throughout.	Upper Deck.			Passenger between decks.					
	Thickness.	If of iron, whether properly covered with a water-tight wooden deck.	Whether ordinary hatches can be put on secured without disturbing booby hatches or gratings.	Thickness.	Height.	Superficies.	What number of emigrants can be legally accommodated.	If of iron, whether properly covered with a water-tight wooden deck, as per requirements.	Whether hatches are soiled, secured, and covered as per requirements.

(d) Machinery.

| Steam Vessels. | | | | | | | | |

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(e) Ground tackle.

ANCHORS.

Description of anchors.	Weight.			If tested.		
	Cwt	qrs.	lbs.	When.	Where.	If certificate produced.
Bower . . . 1 2 3						
Kedge and stream 1 2 3						

CABLES.

Description of chain and other cables and hawsers.	Materials.	Size.	Length.	Where clenched.	If tested. When.	If tested. Where.	If tested. If certificate produced.
For Bower anchors . . 1 2 3							
Kedge and stream . . 1 2 3							
Other cables and hawsers 1 2 3							

(f) Rig.

Masts and Spars.			Rigging, standing and running.				Sails.			
State	Repairs or alterations required.	Date of their completion.	Whether of metal, hemp or coir.	If good and complete.	Renewals or alterations required.	Date of their completion.	List of.	State when examined.	Repairs required.	Date of their completion.	New sails required

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(g) Boats.

Description.	Number.	Cubical contents in feet.	Of what material.	State of repair.	Where carried.	Whether provided with every requirement under Schedule A.	Repairs required.
Life Boats ...							
Long " ...							
Other " ...							

(h) Equipment.

FIRE-EXTINGUISHING APPLIANCES.			PUMPS AND HOSES.			Description of lights.	Diotric or common.	When carried.	Length of screens and how fitted or secured.	Whether fog, danger, or distress signals provided as per requirements of Schedule A.	Whether new Commercial Code of Signal Flags provided.
ENGINES AND HOSES.		BUCKETS.									
Nature and description.	If working condition tested and length of hose found practically sufficient.	Number and whether kept conveniently at hand.	Description.	Number.	If working condition tested and length of hoses found practically sufficient.						
						Port ...					
						Starboard ...					
						Masthead ...					
						Anchor ...					

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(*h*) *Equipment*—continued.

Axes.	Awnings (Deck).	Barometers.	Chronometers.	Compasses.	Lightning Conductor.	Leads and Lines.	Life Buoys.	Hospitals.	Books and Charts.
Ship's.	Top.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Whether provided according to requirements.
Boat's.	Quarter.	Description.	Maker's name.	Date of last adjustment.	Where fixed.	Number.	State of—	Area in superficial feet.	
	Main.		When rated.	Date when ship was last swung for verification.		Patent, deep-sea.	Whether provided with requisite signals.	Where placed.	
			Description.	In iron ships, state ascertained deviation.		Deep-sea.	Number.		
						Hand.			
						Number.			
						State of—			
						Whether provided with requisite signals.			
						Number.			
						Area in superficial feet.			
						Where placed.			
						Whether provided according to requirements.			

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(2) *Ventilation.* (3) *Master, Officers, and Crew.*

COMPARTMENT.	DESCRIPTION.		SIZE OF EFFECTIVE APERTURES.					State which will be available in all weathers.	Whether plugs, skylights and tarpaulins have been provided according to requirements	DESCRIPTION.	CERTIFICATED OFFICERS.				
	Artificial.	Natural.	Feet.	Inches.	TOTAL. Feet.	TOTAL. Inches.	Position.				Names. Christian.	Names. Surname.	Certificates. Number.	Certificates. Grade	Certificates. Whether of competency or service.
BETWEEN DECK.		Hatches—													
		No. 1 ...								Master ...					
		,, 2 ...								First Mate ...					
		,, 3 ...								Second Mate ...					
		,, 4 ...								Third Mate ...					
		Air shafts.								First Engineer.					
		No. 1 ...								Second Engineer					
		,, 2 ...								Third Engineer					
		,, 3 ...								Store-keeper ...					
		,, 4 ...								European crew					
		Cowls—								Native crew ...					
		No. 1 ...													
		,, 2 ...													
		,, 3 ...													
		,, 4 ...													
		,, 5 ...													
		,, 6 ...													
		Side scuttles													
		GRAND TOTAL ...													

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(i) *Ventilation.* (j) *Master, Officers, and Crew.*

COMPARTMENT.	DESCRIPTION.		SIZE OF EFFECTIVE APERTURES.				Position.	State which will be available in all weathers.	Whether plugs, skylights and tarpaulins have been provided according to requirements.	DESCRIPTION.	CERTIFICATED OFFICERS.				
	Artificial.	Natural.	Feet.	Inches.	TOTAL. Feet.	TOTAL. Inches.					Names. Christian.	Names. Surname.	Certificates. Number.	Certificates. Grade	Certificates. Whether of competency or service.
Hold.		Hollow masts, No. 1 ...													
		,, 2 ...													
		,, 3 ...													
		,, 4 ...													
		Cowls— No. 1 ...													
		,, 2 ...													
		,, 3 ...													
		,, 4 ...													
		,, 5 ...													
		,, 6 ...													
		GRAND TOTAL ...								TOTAL NUMBER OF ALL HANDS					

I, the undersigned Marine Surveyor, by direction of the Protector of Emigrants, having personally made, during visits to the above-named ship, a careful survey and examination of her hull, machinery, and each of her equipments, fittings and appurtenances declare as follows:—

(1) That the hull of the said ship; the water-tight tunnel enclosing the propeller shafts; the water-tight doors and stuffing boxes connected with the said tunnel and shaft; the boilers and machinery; the safety-valves; all other fittings and appurtenances; and the fire-extinguishing appliances on board [including the Extincteur which was properly and completely charged and kept ready for instant use] are sufficient for the service intended and in good condition.

(2) That the weight that has been placed on the safety-valves does not exceed the pressure per square inch in lb. stated in the above column.

(3) *Machinery*, being the maximum pressure allowable.

(4) That the boats, life-buoys, lights, compasses, means of making signals of distress, and other equipments on board are sufficient, in good condition, and as required by Act XXI of 1883 and the rules thereunder, and that there is on board proper, sufficient, and safe magazine for keeping the signals of distress.

(5) That I saw all the boats of the ship lowered into the water, satisfied myself that proper and sufficient means are provided for lowering them safely and expeditiously; carefully examined all the air cases in the life-boats, and ascertained the life-boats to be properly provided with efficient equipments and disengaging gear.

(6) That the distilling apparatus is in efficient working order, and is capable of producing sufficient cold water of a good quality for the number of passengers and crew the ship will carry; that the steam-cooking apparatus connected with the condenser is in good condition and safe working order, and that a person competent to properly manage and repair the apparatus is rated in the ship's articles.

(7) That the coals on board, which I have satisfied myself amount to tons, are in my judgment of good quality and sufficient for all the requirements of the voyage.

(8) That the requirements as to light and air in the between decks, and other places of accommodation, and the ventilation of cargo, are complied with; that the means of ventilating the spaces occupied by coals or cargo do not open into or affect any compartment intended for the accommodation of emigrants; and, finally, that the vessel is in my opinion seaworthy, in good trim and in all other respects fit to proceed to sea for her intended voyage with emigrants to

DATED AT

The *of* *189* .

Marine Surveyor.

[1] Added by Notification No. 1699—51-6, dated the 23rd September, 1900, *see* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, 678.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

106. In the event of the Marine Surveyor considering a vessel unseaworthy, or in any respect unfit for the safe conveyance of emigrants, he shall, in lieu of the preliminary survey report (Form No. 24), forward, for the information of the Protector, and for communication to the master, a special report containing the reasons for his conclusion.

Special report on unsuitable vessel.

107. On receipt of the preliminary survey report from the Marine Surveyor, the Protector shall forward a copy to the master concerned.

Procedure on receipt of preliminary survey report.

108. The master on receiving from the Protector a copy of the Marine Surveyor's preliminary survey report, shall, after clearing the spaces intended to be given up for emigration purposes, and removing all obstructions to a thorough inspection, arrange with the Protector by application in Form No. 26 the day on which the inspection is to be held. He shall also intimate the date of the intended inspection to the Emigration Agent, who shall arrange for the attendance of the Surgeon Superintendent, if the latter is at the port of embarkation.

Arrangements for first inspection.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 26.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR FIRST INSPECTION.

FROM

THE MASTER OF THE SHIP

LYING OFF

TO

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS,

Dated the *of* *18* .

SIR

Having cleared the spaces intended for the accommodation of emigrants, and removed all obstructions to a thorough inspection of the places that are to be given up for the hospital, dispensary, storeroom, galley and latrines, I have the honour to request that you will be so good as to inform me of the date on which you will be able to inspect the ship and determine the fittings which will be required under the rules.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

*2. The samples of the stores to be shipped for the voyage are on board awaiting inspection.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Master.

Determination of requirements for voyage.

109. When holding this inspection, the Protector and Medical Inspector shall, in communication with the Emigration Agent, Surgeon Superintendent and master, determine any questions in regard to accommodation, ventilation, and fittings generally which may arise in connection with the requirements for emigrants prescribed by the Act and Rules: and, if necessary, the master shall be furnished with a memorandum of instructions for his guidance.

Shipment of stores according to samples.

110. The quality of the stores to be shipped for the voyage shall likewise be determined during, or, in the case of Madras, immediately after the inspection; and the master shall be responsible for the shipment of the stores up to the standard of samples as approved and left with him.

Precautions against fire.

111. The master shall give special attention to the stowage of combustibles, and take every care that rockets, blue lights, and fireworks are carried in separate boxes; that the boxes are not kept below the weather deck; and that nothing whatever of any kind, whether explosive or otherwise, is carried in the same magazine or receptacles with gunpowder, or with signals made of gun-cotton or cotton-powder. He shall appoint one of his principal officers, the Engineer, and the ship's carpenter jointly to have charge of the fire extinguishing appliances, and to be responsible for their being in good working condition, and at hand for immediate use, if wanted. [1] [He shall also see that the Extincteur is kept constantly charged and ready for use during the whole time that emigrants are on board.]

* Paragraph 2 of Form 26 may be omitted in the case of a vessel at Madras.

[1] Added by Notification No. 1699—51—6, dated 23rd October, 1900, *see* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 678.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

112. One or more distinct portions of the hold under lock and key shall be set apart for the orderly stowage of emigrants' stores, extra blankets and heavy luggage.

Compartment for emigrants' stores.

[1] 113. (*1*) In every emigrant vessel there shall be independently constructed main tanks for the storage of the drinking-water for the emigrants and ship's crew. The aggregate capacity of the tanks shall be sufficient and their build sufficiently strong to meet requirements. With the approval of the Marine Surveyor, such water may, in addition, be carried in the after-peak compartments, main ballast tanks and double-bottom compartments, other than those under the engines and boilers of steamships.

Storing of drinking-water.

(*2*) The maximum capacity allowed for any one main tank or after-peak compartment shall not exceed three thousand gallons, and that for any one main ballast tank, or double bottom compartment shall not exceed two-fifths of the total drinking-water required to be placed on board at the port of embarkation.

(*3*) Every main tank, after-peak compartment, main ballast tank, and double-bottom compartment shall be—

(*a*) so arranged that it can be properly examined by the Marine Surveyor;

(*b*) certified to be water-tight;

(*c*) fitted with a sounding pipe, and

(*d*) provided not only with a separate communication either by cock, valve or pipe so as to connect with the fresh-water pump, but also with a separate air-pipe to admit of pumping out without the cover being opened, the air-pipe being turned down at the top or otherwise so made as to prevent dirt or sea-water getting through it to such tank or compartment.

(*4*) No cock, valve or other connection having communication with the sea, holds or decks, other than those above specified as necessary for sounding, emptying or airing such tanks or compartments, shall be fitted inside such tanks or compartments, and the pump used for pumping the drinking-water out of them shall not be used for any other purpose.

[1] Substituted for rule 113, which was inserted by Notification No. 1205, dated 18th May, 1894 (Gazette of India, dated 26th May, 1894), by Notification No. 296—73—10, dated 24th February 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 142.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

114. After completing the means of ventilation and general fittings and if the vessel is at Calcutta, the shipping and sorting of all the stores, clothing, and miscellaneous articles required for the voyage, the master shall request the Surgeon Superintendent to inspect them, and to furnish a certificate (Form No. 27) for submission to the Protector with his application, if the vessel is at Madras, for inspection, and if she is at Calcutta, for final inspection by the Emigration officers.

Surgeon's inspection of completed requirements.

115. The Surgeon Superintendent shall thereupon hold a careful examination: and, after fully satisfying himself by personal examination that each article of the stores accords strictly in quality and quantity with the requirements of the rules and schedules, shall give to the master the desired certificate in Form No. 27.

Surgeon's inspection certificate.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM NO. 27.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENT'S EXAMINATION OF STORES SHIPPED.

CERTIFIED that I have carefully examined, *on board the ship** the provisions, miscellaneous articles, and medical stores *shipped** for the use of emigrants: that I have compared the quantities of the several articles with those prescribed in the scales, and found them to be correct in every instance. I have carefully examined on board all the extra clothing and blankets shipped for the voyage, and I have found them to be according to scale, and of good quality. All required fittings are completed, and there is nothing to prevent the holding of the *final** survey by the Government Emigration officers.

DATED *Surgeon Superintendent.*

The of 18 .

* The words in italics in Forms 27 and 28 may be omitted in the case of a vessel lying off Madras.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

116. When the master is ready for final inspection, he shall forward to the Protector's office, in the forenoon of the day preceding that on which such inspection is desired, an application in Form No. 28 and the following certificates:

Application for final inspection.

(*a*) Certificate *of shipment* * of provisions for emigrants (Form No. 29).

(*b*) Certificate of supply of drinking water (Form No. 30).

(*c*) Certificate of efficiency of distilling apparatus (Form No. 31).

(*d*) Certificate *of shipment* * of medical stores (Form No. 32).

(*e*) Certificate *of shipment* * of stores for native crew (Form No. 33).

(*f*) Certificate of non-shipment of objectionable articles (Form No. 34).

(*g*) Certificate of Surgeon Superintendent's examination of stores *shipped* * (Form No. 27).

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 28.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR FINAL INSPECTION.

TO

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS.

Dated

SIR,

THE ship's full equipment having been completed in every respect in accordance with the requirements of the rules and schedules and instructions received, and the stores *shipped* * for the use of emigrants having been carefully checked by the store-keeper and Surgeon Superintendent, in respect of the quantities prescribed in the scales and arranged in accordance with the instructions given, I have the honour to forward herewith the certificates required under rule 116, *viz.*:—

(*a*) Certificate *of shipment* * of provisions.

(*b*) Ditto of supply of drinking water.

* See foot-note on previous page

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(*c*) Certificate of efficiency of distilling apparatus.
d Dito *o* *shipment** of medical stores.
(*e*) Ditto *of shipment** of stores for native crew.
(*f*) Ditto of non-shipment of objectionable articles.
(*g*) Ditto of Surgeon Superintendent's examination of stores shipped.

I now request that you will be so good as to arrange with the Medical Inspector for the *final** Inspection of the fittings and examination of the stores on the of when a sufficient number of hands will be in attendance to facilitate the work.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Master.

Ship lying off

Application for final inspection—alternative procedure.

[1] 116-A. As an alternative procedure, the Master may at any time after the preliminary survey forward to the Protector's office an application in Form 28-A, intimating the date on which his vessel will be ready for final inspection. This application shall be forwarded so as to reach the Protector's office in time to allow of twenty-four hours' notice being given to the Medical Inspector of the day (forenoon or afternoon) on which such inspection is desired. The application shall be accompanied by a deposit of Rs. 50, which shall be forfeited in the event of the certificates therein referred to, not being produced at the final inspection.

* The words in italics in Forms 27 and 28 may be omitted in the case of a vessel lying off Madras.

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 525.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 28-A.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR FINAL INSPECTION.

To

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS.

Dated

SIR,

HAVING deposited with you the sum of Rs. 50 as guarantee that my ship's full equipment shall be completed and arranged for inspection in every respect in accordance with the requirements of the rules and schedules and instructions received, I now request that you will be so good as to arrange with the Medical Inspector for the final inspection of the fittings and examination of the stores on the
of
when a sufficient number of hands will be in attendance to facilitate the work.

I undertake to produce at the inspection the following certificates:—

(*a*) A certificate of shipment of provisions;
(*b*) Ditto of supply of drinking water;
(*c*) Ditto of efficiency of distilling apparatus;
(*d*) Ditto of shipment of medical stores;
(*e*) Ditto of shipment of stores for native crew;
(*f*) Ditto of non-shipment of objectionable articles;
(*g*) Ditto of Surgeon Superintendent's examination of stores shipped,

and, failing my doing so, I agree to the forfeiture of my deposit.

I have the honour to be,
SIR,
Your most obedient servant,
Master.

Ship lying off

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF PROVISIONS, MEDICAL COMFORTS, AND MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES.

(*A*)—*Statement of ordinary provisions shipped in the bound to in the year 18* .

Articles.	Scale allowance for one emigrant for one week, reduced to Indian weights.			Total quantity shipped for weeks.			Number of packages and articles.	Remarks.
	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Rice, ballam ...								
Flour								
Dal { Urhur (½) ...								
Mussoor (½) ...								
Gram (½) ...								
Moong (½) ...								
Ghee								
Oil { Mustard (½) ...								
Cocoanut (½) ...								
Mutton (preserved) ...								
Sheep								
Fish (dried) ...								
Potatoes ...								
Ditto preserved ...								
Onions ...								
Pumpkins ...								
Garlic ...								
Chillies ...								
Black pepper ...								
Mustard seed ...								
Coriander seed ...								
Cummin ...								
Fenugreek ...								
Turmeric ...								
Green Ginger ...								
Tamarind ...								
Salt ...								
Tobacco, prepared ...								
Ditto, leaf ...								
Firewood or coal ...								
[1][*Water*] ...								

[1] Added by Notification No. 514-13, dated 7th March, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 893, Pt. I, p. 139.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*contd.*

(*B*).—*Statement of dry provisions.*

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for one week.									Total quantity shipped for emigrants.										Remarks.
	Dry provisions for one-twentieth part of the voyage.			Extra biscuit, choorah and sugar for Sunday morning meal.			Total.			Dry provisions for one-twentieth part of the voyage.			Extra biscuit, choorah and sugar for Sunday morning meal.			Total.			Number of packages.	
	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Biscuit																				
Sugar																				
Choorah ...																				
Gram																				

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*contd.*

(C)—*Statement of Medical Comforts.*

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places West of the Cape and to Fiji *viâ* South Australia, calculated for a voyage of 20 weeks.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places East of the Cape and to Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits, calculated for a voyage of 12 weeks.	Total quantity shipped for statute adults.	Number of packages.	Remarks.
	lbs.	lbs.	lbs. oz. drs.		
Chicken broth ...	50	50			
Mutton ,, ...	50	None ...			
Meat peptonoids ...	2	1			
Milk, preserved ...	480	240			
Sago	80	40			
Arrowroot	80	40			
Soojie	50	25			
Flour (fine)	30	None ...			
Sugar	600	300			
Tea	5 ,, ...	None ...			
Bael fruit (candied) ...	30	15			
Lime-juice	40 gallons ...	15 gallons ...			
Brandy	8 ,, ...	3 ,, ...			

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*contd.*
(D)—Statement of Provisions for Sheep.

Articles.	Daily allowance for each sheep.		Quantity for voyage to be at scale rate for—	Total quantity shipped.	Number of packages.	Remarks.
	lbs.	Gallons.		Mds. Srs. Ch.		
Gram ...	3	...	Half the full number of sheep.	...	...	Scale quantity for the full number of sheep to be shipped for the entire voyage.
Hay ...	2	...	Ditto.	...	...	In case of vessels touching at the Cape or St. Helena, half the scale quantity for the number of sheep to be shipped at port of embarkation, and similarly half the scale quantity at port of call for sheep to be supplied there.
Water ...	...	1	The full number of sheep.	Gallons.	...	Scale quantity to be shipped at port of embarkation subject to deductions at the rate prescribed on account of condenser and water-supply at port of call.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*contd.*

(E)—Statement of Miscellaneous Articles.

For one hundred Emigrants.

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places West of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* South Australia for 20 weeks.		Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places East of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits for 12 weeks.		Total quantity shipped for emigrants.			Number of packages.	Remarks.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Soap	600 lbs.	...	600 lbs.	...	...	...	...	...	
Do. Marine	100 ,,	...	50 ,,	...					
Cloth lines	...	1 set.	...	1 set.					
Sydney stones or fire-bricks ... ,,	...	25	...	12					
Dried cocoanuts (entire)	...	25	...	12					
Sand	1 ton	...	½ ton	...					
Swabs ... ... ,,	...	8	...	4					
Squeegees	...	2	...	1					
Brooms	...	100	...	50					
Scrapers	...	5	...	3					
Pails (galvanised iron)	...	...	...	4					
Price's hexagonal safety lanterns with spring sockets, three spare plates of glass and one spare spring for each ...	...	4 According to length of voyage.	...	... According to length of voyage.	...	...	...	...	See Scale No. 2-E.
Price's candles in two sizes, No. 5 to burn five hours, and No. 7 to burn seven hours, for each lantern, for total number of nights of voyage	No. 5 ,, 7		...						

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*contd.*

For Every Vessel.

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places West of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* South Australia for 20 weeks.		Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places East of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits for 12 weeks.		Total quantity shipped for emigrants.				REMARKS.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks	Number of packages.	
Rectangular iron boilers, with covers and perforated false bottoms, complete, for rice, large size, 2 feet long, 18 inches wide and 18 inches deep	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*See* Scale No. 2-E.
Smaller iron boilers with covers complete, for dal, etc., 18 inches long, 12 inches wide, 18 inches deep	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*See* Scale No. 2-E.
Ladles (iron) for rice	...	1	...	1					
Ladles (iron) for dal	...	2	...	2					
Ladles (iron) for chutney	...	2	...	2					
Curry stones and mullers	...	2	...	2					
Bamboo sieves for rice	...	6	...	6					
Wire gauze sieves for flour	...	2	...	1					
Hanging stoves with padlocks and keys ...	...	4	...	4					
Charcoal for hanging stoves ...	600 lbs.	...	300 lbs.	...					
Deck tubes, large	...	4	...	4					
Lantern for Surgeon	...	1	...	1					
Ditto dispensary ...	...	1	...	1					

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Grummets for the boilers or tray	...	2	...	2
Strong galvanised iron rice tray with perforated bottom, 5 feet long, 2½ feet wide, and 18 inches deep	...	1	...	1
Hatches for wood	...	2	...	1
Knives	...	6	...	6
Lever knives for opening tins (metal handles)	...	4	...	2
Spoons (iron, tinned)	...	24	...	12
Block-tin saucepans from 2 pints to 2 gallons	...	6	...	4
Iron chuppatee plates, ¾ inch thick—of sizes sufficient, to fit fire-places	...	2	...	1
Gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2
Half-gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2
One quarter gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2
Smooth boards, 18 inches square, with rolling-pin to each	...	6	...	6
Scales and weights to weigh from ¼ to 14 lbs.	...	1	...	1
Salter's spring balance weighing up to 250 lbs.	...	1	...	1
Corkscrews	...	2	...	1
Tin funnels in a nest of four sizes from ½ gallon to ½ a pint	...	4	...	4
Thermometers	...	4	...	4
Hospital mattresses	...	1	...	1
Ditto pillows	...	1	...	1
Ditto pillow cases	...	2	...	2
Ditto waterproof sheets for mattresses	...	1	...	1
Ditto commode and pan	...	1	...	1

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*concld.*

For Every Vessel.

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places West of the Cape or Fiji and South Australia for 20 weeks.		Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places East of the Cape or Fiji and Torres Straits for 12 weeks.		Total quantity shipped for emigrants.			Number of packages.	Remarks.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.	Pounds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Hospital towels	...	24	...	12					
Small hospital stove ...	...	1	...	1					
Dusters for dispensary use ...	...	24	...	12					
Chamois leather, 18 inches square	...	3 pieces	...	1 piece					
Iron tank, with filter and taps ...	...	1	...	1					
Sheep pen	...	2	...	2					
First shoot	...	1	...	1					
Bathing-screen	...	1	...	1					
Scrubbing brushes	...	12	...	6					

CERTIFIED that the numbers and total quantities of the articles specified in the above four statements for the use of emigrants—two children under ten years of age counting as one emigrant only—are actually on board the ship under my command; that the articles of diet are equal in quality to the samples approved; and that everything has been carefully weighed marked, and arranged in readiness for survey. Certified further that, in addition to the stores for the exclusive use of emigrants, there is on board a sufficient and proper supply for months of wholesome provisions and water (the latter drawn from the municipal hydrants) for the use of the officers and crew and for the live-stock on board the ship, besides an additional supply of cabin stores as required by the Charter-party for the use of the Surgeon Superintendent and his assistants. Certified also that no old stores or water remaining over from any previous voyage have been retained and included among the stores and water certified to have been shipped for the coming voyage.

DATED *The* 189 .

Ship

Officer in charge of the Stores.

Master.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 30.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FOR DRINKING WATER.

Statement of drinking water supplied to the emigrant ship for the voyage to in the year 189

For whom supplied.	QUANTITY IN GALLONS REQUIRED ACCORDING TO SCALE.					REDUCTION IN GALLONS ALLOWED.			QUANTITY IN GALLONS SHIPPED IN CALCUTTA.							REMARKS.
	Number.	Daily allowance.	Duration of voyage in days.	Quantity to be shipped.	Total.	For condenser. One-third of full-scale requirement.	For subsequent supply at intermediate port. One-third of full-scale requirement.	Total of full-scale requirement.	In ship's fixed tanks. Description of situation of tanks.		Total.	In moveable tanks. Number and capacity.	Number and capacity.	Total.	Grand Total.	

1. Certified that the above quantity of water on board has been supplied from the municipal hydrant by boats used solely for supply of water to ships in the ports.

DATED *Officer in charge of hydrants.*

The of 189 .

2. Certified that the tanks in which the water has been stored were carefully examined by me before and after they were filled, and found to be clean, water-tight, and in good condition. No water of the previous voyage has been retained.

DATED *Master.*

The of 189 .

3. Certified that I examined the water supplied to the ship for the voyage, and found it to be pure and wholesome.

DATED *Surgeon Superintendent.*

The of 189 .

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 31.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF DISTILLING APPARATUS.

I HEREBY certify that I have carefully examined and tested the distilling apparatus No. by on board the ship ; and have satisfied myself that the requirements of the schedule have been fully and satisfactorily complied with ; that the machine is in thoroughly good working condition ; that it is capable of distilling the full quantity of water required for daily consumption ; that the water condensed in my presence was pure and unobjectionable, and that the steam cooking apparatus connected to the machine is properly fitted, and will fulfil all requirements during the voyage. I certify that the driver [1][named] who has been appointed to work the machinery, has been ascertained by me to be qualified in every respect for the satisfactory discharge of his duties ; and I certify further that the quantity of coal shipped for the above machinery, amounting to tons for the condenser, and tons for the cooking apparatus, will be amply sufficient for the voyage ; and that tons shipped besides for the crew and cabin galleys will suffice to meet their requirements, the coal throughout being of approved quality.

DATED

The *of* *189* .

Engineer Surveyor.

[1] Added by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 526.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 32.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF MEDICAL STORES.

(A)—*Statement of Medicine shipped in the bound to in the year 189 .*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 32.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF MEDICAL STORES.

(A)—*Statement of Medicine shipped in the* *ship* *bound to* *in the year 189*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

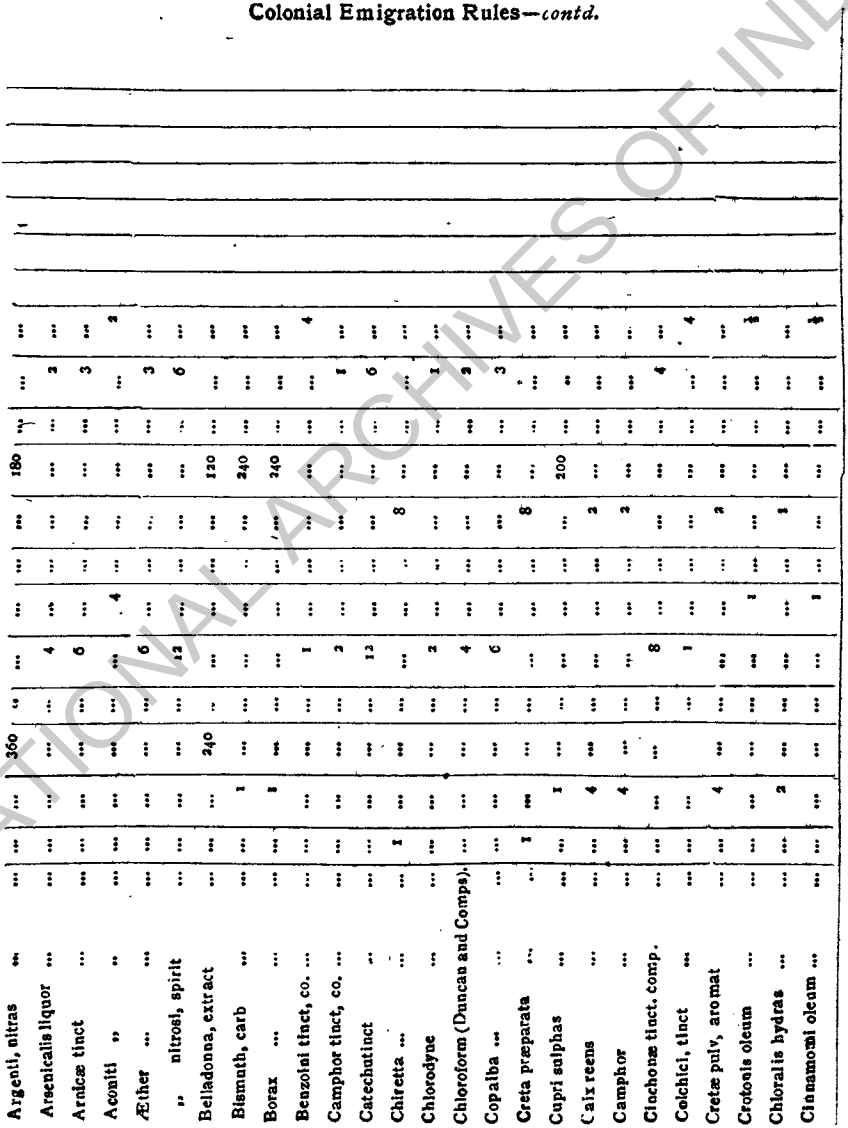
Medicines, etc.	(a) Voyage to places West of the Cape or to Fiji and Australia. For 27 weeks. Weights. lbs.	oz.	grs.	Measures. o.	oz.	dr.	(b) Voyage to places East of the Cape or to Fiji and Torres Straits. For 12 weeks. Weights. lbs.	oz.	grs.	Measures. o.	oz.	dr.	Total quantity shipped for emigrants. Weights. lbs.	oz	grs.	Measures. o.	z.	dr.	Remarks.
Acacia gum, pulv ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
Acid, carbolic crys ...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...							
,, gallic ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
,, hydrochloric fort	...	...	...	...	1	4	...	...	...	...	...	6							
,, hydrocyanic dil	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2							
,, nitric fort ...	...	...	...	...	1	4	...	...	...	...	...	...							
,, acetic fort ...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	3	...							
,, sulphuric fort ...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...							
,, tannic ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
,, citric ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
Alum, pulv ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
Ammoniæ carb ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
,, hydrochloras	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
,, liquor fort	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...							
,, spirit, aromatic	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...							
Antim tart ...	...	...	100	...	...	...	...	...	40	...	...	...							

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 32—*contd.*

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF MEDICAL STORES.

(A)—*Statement of Medicine shipped in the* ... *bound to* ... *in the year 189*

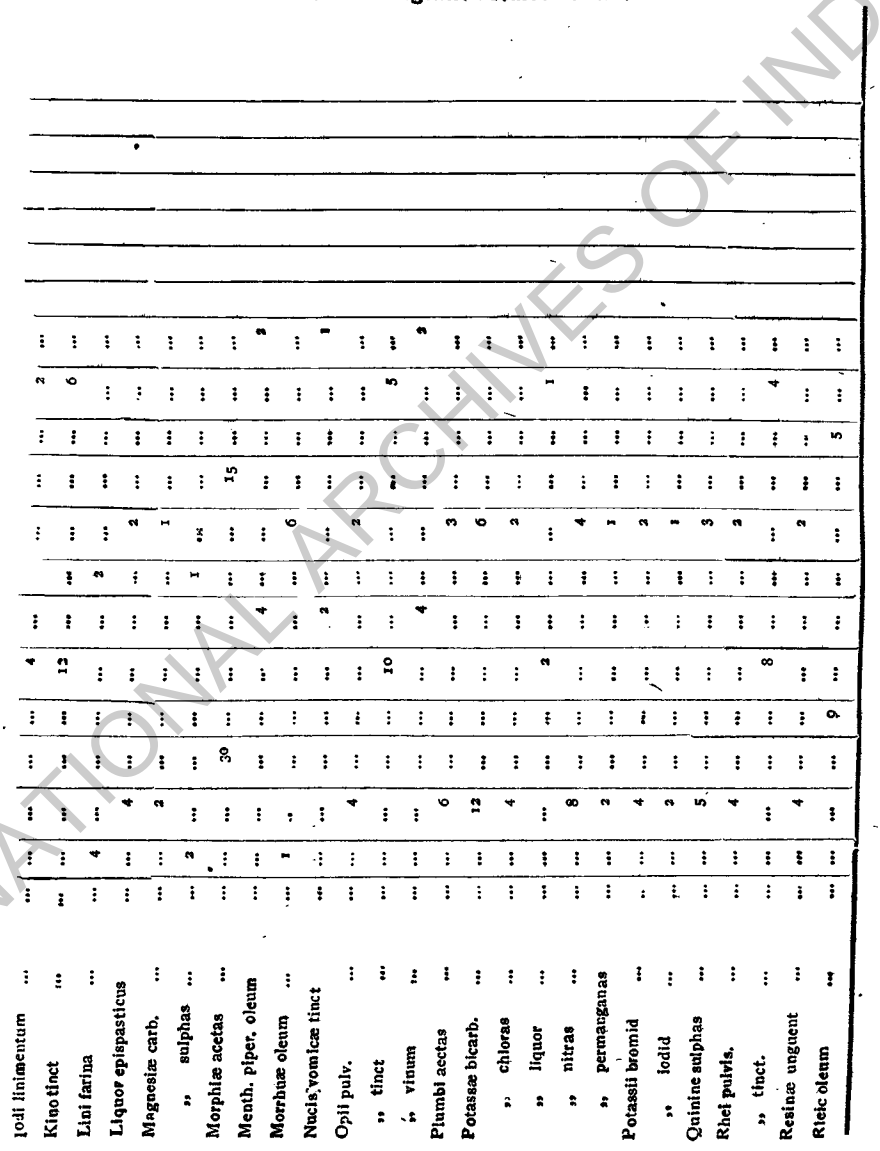
Medicines, etc.	(a) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *viâ* AUSTRALIA. For 30 weeks.						(b) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *viâ* TORRES STRAITS. For 11 weeks.						TOTAL QUANTITY SHIPPED FOR EMIGRANTS.						REMARKS.
	Weights.			Measures.			Weights.			Measures.			Weights.			Measures.			
	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lbs.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	
Digitalis tinct ...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2						
Ergotæ, extract, liquid ...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2						
Ferri sulphas ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...						
,, iodid syrup ...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...						
,, perchlorid liquor fort	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...						
Ferrum redactum ...	...	...	240	...	...	2	...	...	120	...	...	1						
Filicis extr. liq. ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...						
Gentian extr. ...	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...						
Glycerine ...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...						
Hamatoxyli decoc ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...						
Hydrarg subchloridum (calo.	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...						
melas) ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...						
,, nitratis ung. ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...						
,, c. creta (fresh) ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...						
,, perchlor. (corros. sublim.)	...	...	120	...	...	...	...	...	50	...	...	...						
Ipecacuanhæ pulv. ...	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...						
,, ,, c. opio.	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...						
,, vinum ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...						

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 33—*contd.*

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF MEDICAL STORES.

(A)—*Statement of Medicine shipped in the bound to in the year 189*

Medicines, etc.	(a) Voyage to places West of the Cape or to Fiji viâ Australia. For 20 weeks.						(b) Voyage to places East of the Cape or to Fiji viâ Torres Straits. For 12 weeks.						Total quantity shipped for emigrants.						Remarks.
	Weights.			Measures.			Weights.			Measures.			Weights.			Measures.			
	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	c.z.	dr.	
Santonine ...	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	12	...	...	...							
Saponis liniment um	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...							
Sinapis pulv. ...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...							
Sodæ bicarb ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
Spiritus rectificatus	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	5	...							
Scillæ acetum ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...							
Sulphur sublimatum	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...							
Taraxaci extract ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
Terebinth, oleum ...	...	...	40	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...							
Unguentum, simplex	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...							
Zinci oxidum ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
,, sulphas ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
,, unguentum (BP)	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
Zingiber, tinct. fort.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...							

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 32—*contd.*

(B)—*Statement of Medical Miscellaneous Articles.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Articles	For one Hundred Emigrants.		Supplied for statute adults proceeding to
	(a) Voyage to places West of the Cape or to Fiji *viâ* Australia.	(b) Voyage to places East of the Cape or to Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits.	
	For 20 weeks.	*For 12 weeks.*	
	Quantities.	Quantities.	
Adhesive plaster (spread)	4 yards ...	2 yards.	
Calico	10 " ...	5 "	
Flannel	15 " ...	5 "	
Lint	3 " ...	2 "	
Spongio-poline	½ yard ...	⅛ yard.	
Papers for powders, etc.	1 quire (white) ...	½ quire (white).	
Bed-pans ... { Metal	1	1.	
{ Chinaware	1	None.	
Glass syringe (urethra) male	2	2	
Ditto female	1	1	
Atropin, discs, Maw's hypodermic	1 dozen ...	None.	
Phials, 2 oz., 4 oz., and 6 oz.	½ dozen of each ...	½ dozen of each.	
Corks, assorted sizes	2 dozens ...	1 dozen.	
Guttapercha tissue	½ yard ...	½ yard.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 32—*concld.*

(C)—*Statement of Instruments and Appliances for Hospital and Dispensary.*

Articles.	Proceeding to places West of the Cape or to Fiji *viâ* Australia. Number.	Proceeding to places East of the Cape or to Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits. Number.	Remarks.
Case of instruments containing—tourniquet artery forceps, dis secting forceps, three amputating knives; three scalpels; one gum lancet tooth instruments (*viz.*, three pairs forceps, elevator and key); trepline amputating saw; probang bone forceps; needles; ligature, silk; soft iron wire and horse hair for sutures; a tracheotomy tube, double ear syringe, brass (Maw's), with Toynbee's and Abernethy's nozzles; and two midwifery forceps, one long and one short*	1 case	1 case.	* In the case of vessels proceeding to Natal, Mauritius, or Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits, the ear pump, hypodermic syringe, and short midwifery forceps may be omitted.
Case containing stomach enema and ear pump (Maw's) ...	1	Case containing enema and stomach pump only (Maw's).	
Pocket dressing case (Maw's), with hypodermic syringe * ...	.....	Pocket dressing case, single (Maw's).	
Post-mortem case (Maw's)	1	1	
Clinical thermometers	2	2	
Catheters, metallic, 4, Nos. 4, 6, 8, 12	6 in case	6	
D gum elastic 2, No. 8			
Scale and weights (grain) dispensing	1 set	1 set.	
Two-ounce measure glass	3	3	
Minim measure glass	2	2	
Pint measure, pewter	1	1	
Four-ounce pewter pots for administering medicines ...	6	4	
Infusion pots	2	2	
Pestle and mortar (Wedgewood)	1	1	
Glass rod stirrers	2	1	
Tin funnels ... ... *	2	2	
Glass funnels	1	1	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Spatulas ...	...	...	1	...	2
Camel-hair pencils ...	...	...	...	...	2
Blood-porringer (16 oz.)	...	...	1	...	1
Pins, in paper ...	...	...	1 packet ...	...	1
Scissors, common (best)	...	...	1	...	1
Knife, pocket ...	...	...	1	...	1
Slab for pills, marked	...	...	1	...	1
Tape	...	...	1 bundle	...	1
Common splint ...	...	...	2 sets ...	...	1
Long	...	...	1 set ...	...	1
Tow, fine ...	...	...	2 lbs. ...	...	1
Cotton wool ...	...	...	2 ,, ...	...	1
Infant feeding bottles	...	...	1 dozen ...	...	6
Nipples for ditto ...	...	...	3 dozens ...	...	1 dozen.
Feeding-spoons ...	...	...	6 ,, ...	...	3
Test tubes in case ...	...	...	1 nest ...	...	1
Matches, patent safety	...	...	3 packets...	...	2 packets.
Disinfectants.					
Calvert's or MacGougal's powder	...	...	500 lbs.	...	lbs.
Impure carbolic acid	...	...	6 gallons		4 gallons.
Books.					
British Pharmacopœia	...	...	1 copy ...	...	1 copy.

If desired, phenyle may be substituted for one-fourth the quantity of carbolic acid.

CERTIFIED that we have supplied the above medical stores according to the prescribed scales for emigrants under conveyance to ; and that special attention has been paid to the provision of drugs that they are fresh and of the best quality.

DATED . .

The , *Druggists.*

CERTIFIED that I have carefully checked the quantities supplied with the scale requirements, and have found them correct. Certified also that the packing of the medical stores generally is satisfactory.

DATED

Surgeon Superintendent, Ship.

The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

[1] COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 33.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF SHIPMENT OF STORES AND MEDICAL COMFORTS FOR CREW.

I HEREBY certify that I have been on board the sailing / steam vessel bound for and back, and that I have personally examined the months' stores and medical comforts, as per annexed statement, intended for her crew, to consist of Europeans and Natives, and have found the same to be correct in quantity and of good quality. Two cases of condensed milk have been shipped for the use of the crew, European and Native.

CALCUTTA; *Shipping Master.*

The *189* .

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 34.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF NON-SHIPMENT OF OBJECTIONABLE ARTICLES.

I HEREBY certify that no animals prohibited by rule 98 are on board the ship ; that none of the articles prohibited under that rule have been shipped as cargo; and that all combustible materials needed for signals have been safely stowed in accordance with the requirements of Rule III. I certify also that , one of my principal officers, the Engineer, and the ship's carpenter have been appointed by me to be jointly responsible for the good working condition of the fire-engine, hose, buckets, and other precautions against fire, and for their being immediately available when wanted for use.

DATED *Master,*

The *189* . *Ship*

Arrangement for final inspection.

117. The Protector shall fix the day for the inspection; and fully 24 hours previous to the time so fixed shall issue a notice requiring the Medical Inspector to attend on board. He shall also inform the Master of the arrangement made, for communication to the Agent and Surgeon Superintendent.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 526.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

118. In the event of any defects or deficiencies being found at the inspection the Master shall for his guidance be furnished by the Protector with a memorandum thereof in Form No. 35.

Memorandum of defects and requirements.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 35.

FORM OF MEMORANDUM OF DEFECTS ON FINAL INSPECTION.

The defects noticed at the inspection held and the requirements still remaining to be fulfilled before the ship can be passed as having satisfactorily complied with all that is required to be done by the provisions of the Act and the rules thereunder, are as follow:—

DATED *Protector of Emigrants.*

The *189* .

Certificate of Remedied Defects.

I HEREBY certify that the unfulfilled requirements noted in the memorandum on the reverse have since been fully met, and that the vessel's decks have been thoroughly cleared, dried, and cleaned for the reception of emigrants to the satisfaction of the Surgeon Superintendent, as evidenced by his countersignature below.

Countersigned by

Surgeon Superintendent.

DATED *Master,*

The *189* . *Ship*

[1] 119. At the conclusion of the final inspection, and while the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector are still on board, the Master, if no memorandum of defects has been furnished to him under Rule 118, may, with the consent of the Emigration Agent, give notice in Form No. 35 (*a*) of the date on which it is proposed to embark the emigrants, and the Protector shall then make the necessary arrangements for the attendance of the Medical Inspector. But if such memorandum has been furnished, the Master, after remedying the defects brought to his notice, shall forward it with the Surgeon Superintendent's certificate at foot duly filled in for the information and satisfaction of the Protector, and may at the same time suggest in Form No. 35 (*a*) the date to be fixed for the embarkation of emigrants.

Return of memorandum with Surgeon's certificate.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. *i*, p. 527.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

[1] COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM NO. 35 (A).

To—The Protector of Emigrants,

Dated

SIR,

I have the honour to inform you that my ship lying at will be ready to embark her emigrants on the , and would request the favour of your informing the Medical Inspector.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Ship lying off *Master.*

Issue of final survey report.

120. As soon as every requirement under Schedules A to E has been fulfilled, the emigrants' stores properly and safely stored away, all heavy articles on deck securely lashed, all loose hay, straw, or other inflammable materials used for packing or other purposes removed from the decks, and the ship in every respect made ready for sea to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor, the final survey report (Form No. 25) [2][shall be immediately handed to the Master for transmission to the Protector], who shall furnish a copy thereof to the Agent concerned.

Submission of application for license.

[2] 121. When the Protector has received from the Marine Surveyor his preliminary survey report, and has satisfied himself by personal inspection and from the certified statements of the Marine and Engineer Surveyor that the vessel is suitable for the conveyance of emigrants under the requirements of the Act and rules as to seaworthiness, accommodation, ventilation, and general arrangements, he shall submit to the Local Government a report to that effect in Form No. 36, with a copy of the Master's application for license.

[1] Added by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I. p. 527.

[2] Substituted by ditto, ditto, ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 36.

FORM OF REPORT ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION FOR MASTER'S LICENSE.

No.

FROM

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS,

TO

THE SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF

Dated , the 189 .

SIR,

I have the honour to submit, for the consideration and orders of Government, the accompanying copy of an application, dated the , from Mr. , the Master of the ship , for a license to convey emigrants to under the Charter party, executed by of the one part and of the other part.

[1]2. The Marine and Engineer Surveyor has reported the vessel to be sound, seaworthy, and capable of being completely equipped (*or*, in course of being completely equipped, *as the case may be*) according to requirements for the intended voyage, and a statement of the results of that officer's surveys in Form No. 36 (*a*) will be submitted on receipt of his final survey report in Form No 25.

[1]3. As regards the fitting and arrangements generally for the accommodation and comfort of the emigrant passengers during the voyage, I have satisfied myself that all requirements under the provisions of the Act and rules have been (*or*, are in course of being, *as the case may be*) fully and satisfactorily complied with.

[1]Substituted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 527.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

4. The has on occasion carried emigrants; and, so far as I am aware, there is nothing prejudicial to her employment as an emigrant ship.

5. The subjoined statement shews the proportion of women embarked up to previous shipment—

Deficit in past season.	Whether since made up or not.	Deficit in current season.	Surplus in current season.	REMARKS.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Protector of Emigrants.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

[1]COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 36A.

Statement of Results of Survey by the Marine Surveyor of the $\frac{\text{Sailing}}{\text{Steam}}$ *ship* ——— *Master* ——— *Owners* ——— *of* ——— *chartered for the conveyance of Indian Emigrants from the Port of* ——— *to* ——— ——— *under the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.*

(*a*) Vessel ...	Classification	
	Registered tonnage	
	Registered horse power, if steamer ...	
	Date when last in dry dock ...	
(*b*) Hull	Material	
	State of	
	Repairs, if any	
(*c*) Docks... ...	Thickness ... { Upper deck ...	
	{ Passenger between-deck	
	Condition	
	Superficial area of passenger deck ...	
(*d*) Machinery ...	Steam engines ... { Description ...	
	{ Condition ...	
	Condenser ... { Description ...	
	{ Condition ...	
	Cooking apparatus, condition ...	
(*e*) Ground tackle ...	Condition	
	Anchors when tested	
	Cables when tested	
(*f*) Rig... ...	State of masts and spars	
	Condition of standing and running rigging.	
	State of sails	
(*g*) Boats	Number	
	State of	
(*h*) Equipment ...	Nature of fire-extinguishing appliances.	
	Provision of instruments, signals, charts, books and life-buoys.	

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 527.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 36A—*concld.*

(*i*) Ventilation ...	Means of natural ventilation ...	
	Between-decks ... { Hatches, number... / Air shafts, number / Cowls, number ... / Side scuttles, number	
	Hold ... { Hollow masts, number. / Cowls, number ...	
	Nature of artificial ventilation ...	
(*j*) Master, Officers and crew.	Master, nature of certificate ...	
	Mates, number	
	Engineers, number	
	Store-keeper, number	
	Crew ... { European, number / Native, number ...	
	All hands, total number	
(*k*) Accommodation for emigrants.	Between-decks ... { Height ... / Number of Emigrants accommodable.	
	Deck-houses and cabins. { Height ... / Number of Emigrants accommodable.	
	Hospitals ... { Number ... / Situation ...	

Protector of Emigrants.

Execution of bond.

[1]122. At any time after the first inspection and before obtaining the Protector's final certificate, the Master may, and, if he has received his license (Form No. 40) from the Local Government shall, when required, execute, in duplicate, in the Protector's office in Form No. 37 the bond required by section 62, sub-section (*i*) of the Act.

[2] COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 37.

FORM OF MASTER'S BOND.

Know all men by these presents that, *whereas* an Act No. XXI, of 1883, entitled the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, and Rules thereunder have been passed by the Governor General of India in Council, *and whereas* in and by the said Act it is required that the Master of every ship chartered to carry emigrants from India shall execute a bond binding himself and his owners in a penal sum of rupees ten

[1] Sub-tituted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 18,1, Pt. I, p. 528.

[2] Renumbered, *see* para. 14 (*b*) of ditto ditto ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

thousand to conform to the several conditions in the said Act provided; *and whereas* the necessary license required by the said Act for carrying emigrants to has been granted to me by the Government of ; *and whereas* I at present residing in the $\frac{\text{town}}{\text{port}}$ of Mariner and Master and Commander of the $\frac{\text{Sailing}}{\text{Steam}}$ vessel called the of the burthen of tons or thereabouts at present lying have agreed to execute the bond required by the said Act for the due performance of the conditions, provisos, classes, and restrictions therein contained, *and whereas* I the aforesaid Master have further agreed on arrival at to moor the aforesaid vessel in such secure place as the proper authority of the port at which I shall touch shall direct as soon as possible after the arrival of the aforesaid vessel at *I the aforesaid Master* am myself for myself and for the owners or owner of the aforesaid vessel firmly bound to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India in the penal sum of rupees ten thousand of lawful money of British India to be paid to the said Secretary of State for India his certain Attorney Agents successors or assigns *and* for payment of which sum to be faithfully and truly made I the aforesaid Master for and on my own behalf and on behalf of the aforesaid owners or owner of the aforesaid vessel do hereby bind myself my heirs executors and administrators firmly by these presents sealed with my seal and dated this day of in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and *Now* the conditions of this bond or obligation are such that if all and singular the conditions provisos clauses and restrictions which on the part and behalf of myself and the aforesaid owners or owner are or ought to be observed abided by and kept and which are comprised and mentioned in the said Act and rules passed as aforesaid according to the true intent and meaning of the said Act and rules are done and well and truly in all things abided by observed and kept; *and* if I the aforesaid Master do and shall immediately or as soon as possible after the arrival of the aforesaid vessel at moor her or cause or procure her to be moored in such secure place as the Master Attendant or the Harbour Master or other officer duly authorized may direct or appoint. *Then* this bond or obligation shall be void and of no effect *otherwise* shall remain in full force and virtue.

Master,

Ship

Signed, sealed and delivered at
in the presence of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Production of certificate of crew.

123. The Master after executing the bond, and not later than noon of the day preceding that on which the Emigrants are to embark, shall submit to the Protector's office the Shipping Master's certificate of crew in Form No. 38[1] [with the Surgeon Superintendent's certificate at foot that the men are in good health and physically fit for duty.]

Production of certificate of engagement of steam tug.

123. (*a*) In the case of a vessel leaving Calcutta, the Master shall submit, together with the certificate mentioned in the last preceding rule, a certificate of engagement of steam tug in Form No. 39.[2]

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 38.

FORM OF SHIPPING MASTER'S CERTIFICATE OF CREW.

Certified that the undermentioned number and description of crew have signed the articles of the ship , bound from Calcutta to , and that the crew comprises the prescribed proportion of able seamen, competent to perform an able seaman's duty.

2. I have satisfied myself that the Master and officers are capable of communicating their orders intelligibly to the native crew:—

EUROPEAN CREW.		NATIVE CREW.		TOTAL CREW.
Number.	*Description.*	*Number.*	*Description.*	
TOTAL .		TOTAL .		

The *189* . *Shipping Master.*

[1] Added by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I., p. 528.

[2] Renumbered, *see* para. 14 (*c*) of ditto ditto ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

[1][I have thoroughly examined the above crew, and am satisfied that the men are in good health and physically fit for duty.]

The *189* . *Surgeon Superintendent.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 39.[2]

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF STEAM TUG.

I hereby certify that the ship , now lying off will be ready to embark the emigrants for on the ; and will proceed to sea, within 24 hours after embarkation, under tow of [3][the Steam Tug which has been declared competent to tow emigrant vessels and] which has on board a supply of seven days' coal. The declaration required under section 77 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, as to the competence of the tug is hereto annexed.

DATED,

Master,

The *189* . *Ship*

Delivery of license and clearance papers.

124. The Protector, so soon as possible after the receipt of the certificate specified in the last preceding rule, shall make over to the Master his license [4](Form No. 40) to convey emigrants, together with the certificates in Form Nos. 41 and 42, grantable under section 71, and the statement of crew and passengers in Form No. 43, required by the Custom House authorities in connection with the clearance of the ship.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 40.[5]

FORM OF LICENSE FOR MASTER OF EMIGRANT SHIP.

Whereas the Protector of Emigrants at has certified to Government of that, according to the

[1] Added by (16) of Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 528.

[2] *See* second foot-note on previous page.

[3] Substituted by Notification No. 169-E., dated 29th December, 1887, *see* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 628.

[4] Added by para. 14 (*f*) of Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 128.

[5] Renumbered, *see* para. 14 (*a*), of ditto ditto ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the ship burthen about tons, Master, belonging to is legally capable of accommodating emigrants over the age of ten years; and *whereas* the aforesaid Protector of Emigrants has further certified that the said Master has conformed to the several provisions of the aforesaid Act, and to the rules made thereunder, H. E. the G of Madras in C. / H. H. the L. G. of Bengal hereby permits , Master of the afore ip, to receive on board and accommodate with a passage to not more than emigrants being natives of India subject to the execution of a bond binding himself and the owner of the ship in a penal sum of Rs. 10,000 to perform the duties imposed by the said Act or any rule made under the Act on a master and owner respectively.

By order of H. E. the G. in C. / H. H. the L. G.

, THE 189 .

Secretary to the Government of

Registered in the Office of the Secretary to the Government of , as No. of 189 .

Head Assistant.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 41.

FORM OF EMIGRATION AGENT'S FINAL CERTIFICATE.

Certified that all that is required by the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, or by the Rules made thereunder, to be done in respect of all the emigrants about to embark in the sailing / steam ship bound to has been done on my part; and that all the directions for the security, well-being, and protection of emigrants, which are contained in the above Act and Rules, have been complied with in the case of the aforesaid vessel.

The of 189 . *Emigration Agent for*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 42.

FORM OF PROTECTOR'S FINAL CERTIFICATE.

Certified that all that is required by the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, or by the Rules made thereunder, to be done in respect of all the emigrants about to embark in the $\frac{\text{sailing}}{\text{steam}}$ ship bound to has been done on my part; and that all the directions for the security, well-being, and protection of emigrants which are contained in the above Act and Rules, have been complied with in the case of the aforesaid vessel.

The of 189 . Protector of Emigrants at

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 43.

FORM OF STATEMENT OF NATIVE CREW AND PASSENGERS PROCEEDING IN THE $\frac{\text{SAILING}}{\text{STEAM}}$ SHIP BOUND TO

Native Crew and Servants.

DESCRIPTION.	Number.
Serang's lascars	
Commander and Officers' servants	
Passenger's servants	

CERTIFIED that the above numbers are correctly entered.

Master,

Ship

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Native Passengers.

Serial number.	Name.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	Occupation.	REMARKS.

THE above natives of India, in number, are proceeding to outside / under the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

Protector of Emigrants.

Memo. No.

UNDER the orders of Government, the officer in pilotage charge is requested to receive this document from the Preventive Officer on his quitting the vessel, and should any attempt be made to take on board natives of India not included in this statement, to stop the vessel and report to the Port officer for orders. This statement should be returned to the office of the Protector of Emigrants by the first opportunity, after the ship has proceeded to sea.

Protector of Emigrants.

Memo. No.

RETURNED to the Protector of Emigrants as requested without any / with the remark.

DATED

The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Pilot in charge of Ship.

Notice of embarkation to Medical Inspector.

125. After the necessary papers have been made over to the Master, the Protector shall, fully 24 hours previous to the time fixed for embarkation, issue a notice requiring the Medical Inspector to attend at the embarkation.

Section III.—Embarkation.

Embarkation wharf.

126. The Protector of Emigrants at Calcutta shall annually satisfy himself as to the suitability and safety of every wharf and moveable stage used for embarking emigrants.

Final medical examination of emigrants.

127. Emigrants on arriving from the depôt shall be arranged in order, and having been provided with their passes in Form No. 44 for delivery to the Master at the time of embarkation, the Medical Inspector, accompanied by the Surgeon Superintendent, shall examine them, and determine, for the guidance of the Protector, whether they are in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage. He shall endorse the result of his examination in Form No. 22.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 44.

FORM OF EMIGRANT'S PASS.

Depôt No. *Health class.*

Man's, or woman's, boy's, or girl's, or infant boy's or infant girl's

Emigration Pass.

For ship _____ proceeding to

No.

Name.
Father's name.
Age.
Caste.
Height. Feet Inches.
Name of next-of-kin.
If married, name of husband or wife.
District.
Thana.
Village or town and mahalla.
Bodily marks.
[1][Occupation in India.]

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 1554, dated 20th June, 1894, *see* Gazette of India, 1894, Pt. I, p. 384.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 44—*contd.*

CERTIFIED that we have examined and passed the abovenamed as fit to emigrate; that is free from all bodily and mental disease; and that has been vaccinated since engaging to emigrate.

Depôt Surgeon.

DATED

The *Surgeon Superintendent.*

CERTIFIED that the above described has appeared before me with Guardian No. , and has been engaged by me on behalf of the Government of as willing to proceed to that country to work for hire; and that I have explained to all matters concerning engagement and duties.

DATED

The *Emigration Agent for*

PERMITTED to proceed as in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage to

DATED

The *Protector of Emigrants.*

128. In the case of a vessel leaving Calcutta, while emigrants are at the wharf, every care shall be taken to prevent access to the river water near the bank.

Prevention of access to river water.

129. Before the embarkation of the emigrants, the entire crew shall be mustered and inspected by the Surgeon Superintendent, in the presence of the Medical Inspector and the Emigration Agent, as to their fitness for duty, and a certificate in Form No. 45 from the Surgeon Superintendent, countersigned by the Medical Inspector, shall thereupon be furnished to the Protector. If the vessel is at Calcutta, the muster and inspection shall be held on board. The vessel shall at the same time be searched for stowaways by the Chief Officer accompanied by the Custom House Officer.

Medical inspection of crew.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 45.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF MEDICAL INSPECTION OF CREW.

CERTIFIED that I have ascertained *on board*,* in the presence of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, the state of health of the Master, the officers and crew of the ship as detailed below, and consider that they are fit for duty.

Countersigned by *Surgeon Superintendent.*

Ship

Medical Inspector

Dated *of* *189* .

MEMORANDUM OF CREW.	
Number.	Description.

DATED ON BOARD,

The *of* *189* .

* In the case of Madras the words italicised may be omitted.

130. In making preparations for the embarkation, the Master shall carefully comply with the following requirements:—

Requirements previous to embarkation.

(*a*) The between-decks are to be cleared, cleaned, and dried for the accommodation of emigrants.

(*b*) The upper deck hatches, and all ventilators of the between-decks, are to be opened; and if the weather be unfavourable, the hatches and air shafts are to be protected by tarpaulins spread tent-fashion over them, and the cowls are to be turned to leewards.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(*c*) Lanterns, ready for lighting, are to be hung in their places.

(*d*) The tanks on deck are to be filled with drinking water, and the tubs for latrine purposes are to be kept filled and ready for use.

(*e*) The embarkation stages, with ladder and hand-rails, are to be securely and conveniently fastened.

(*f*) The awnings are to be spread.

(*g*) The heavy baggage of the emigrants is to be stowed away in the hold.

Suspension of traffic during embarkation.

131. During embarkation all traffic, unless carried on by means of a separate gang-way and every kind of work interfering with embarkation, shall be stopped.

Tally at embarkation at Calcutta.

132. (*a*) In case of embarkation at Calcutta when everything is ready, and the Master has taken the emigrants' passes, and has satisfied himself that the nominal rolls (list) furnished to him by the Emigration Agent under section 66 are correct and that the entries therein correspond with the emigrants and their passes, and when the Medical Inspector has found the emigrants fit to embark, they shall be permitted to proceed on board, a tally of the number of persons embarking being kept at the gang-way by two persons belonging to the ship.

Arrangements for embarkation at Madras.

132. (*b*) In case of embarkation at Madras the emigrants should be at the place of embarkation (emigration yard) in sufficient time to be correctly arranged for medical inspection and muster according to their numerical order in the general Register No. 1 being placed nearest the embarkation point.

Arrangements for embarkation at Madras.

132. (*c*) When once numerically arranged for inspection and embarkation, they should not be permitted to leave their places; it should be impressed on the *maistaries* to attend to this, and the writers or other servants present should also see that no confusion results.

Arrangements for embarkation at Madras.

132. (*d*) The compounders and establishment of cooks, topazes, etc., must be present punctually to help the emigrants and to assist in berthing them when on board.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

133. While embarkation is proceeding, the Surgeon Superintendent, or his assistant, shall supervise the location of the emigrants in their respective compartments of the between-decks as follows: the single women furthest aft; the married persons next; and the single men forward.

Location of embarked emigrants.

134. If emigrants after embarkation cannot be provided with a cooked meal, they shall be supplied with a dry meal of biscuits and sugar, or with such other articles as may be ordered by the Surgeon Superintendent, and milk shall be issued to children.

Feeding of emigrants after embarkation.

135. So soon as the embarkation is completed, the following documents, duly signed, relating to the emigrants embarked, shall be made over to the Master and the Surgeon Superintendent respectively—

Documents for Master and Surgeon.

To the Master—

(*a*) Two copies of the nominal roll (list) of embarked emigrants, one signed by the Protector and the other by the Emigration Agent.

(*b*) Two copies of the Act and rules, with two copies of translations.

To the Surgeon—

(*a*) Issue of provisions and medical comforts ... (Form No. 46.)
(*b*) Surgeon Superintendent's journal ... ... („ „ 47.)
(*c*) Admission and discharge book ... ... („ „ 48.)
(*d*) Case book ... ... („ „ 49.)
(*e*) Register of births and deaths ... ... („ „ 50.)
(*f*) Register of cholera cases ... ... („ „ 51.)
(*g*) Register of deceased emigrant's property ... („ „ 52.)
(*h*) Surgeon Superintendent's abstract report of voyage („ „ 53.)
(*i*) Surgeon Superintendent's list of embarked emigrants („ „ 54.)
(*j*) One copy of the Act and rules.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRA

FORM OF ISSUE OF PROVISIONS

Statement of the Daily Issue of Provisions on board the Ship for the four weeks from _____

DATE OF ISSUE.	Rice.		Flour.		Dhall.		Ghee.		Oil.			
									Mustard.		Cocoanut.	
	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.
Total of 1st week ...												
Total of 2nd week ...												
Total of 3rd week ...												
Total of 4th week ...												
GRAND TOTAL ...												

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

TION FORM No. 46.

AND MEDICAL COMFORTS.

during her voyage to

to

Preserved mutton.		Dried fish.		Pumpkins or yams.		Potatoes.		Preserved potatoes.		Onions.		Garlic.		Green ginger.		Chillies.		Black pepper.	
lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRA

FORM OF ISSUE OF PROVISIONS

Statement of the Daily Issue of Provisions on board the Ship for the four weeks from _____

DATE OF ISSUE.	Coriander seed.		Cumin.		Turmeric.		Fenugreek.		Tamarind.		Salt.		Prepared tobacco.		Tobacco leaf.	
	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.
Total of 1st week ...																
Total of 2nd week ...																
Total of 3rd week ...																
Total of 4th week ...																
GRAND TOTAL ...																

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

TION FORM No. 46—*contd.*

AND MEDICAL COMFORTS.

_____ *during her voyage to* _____

to _____

Coal or firewood.		Soap.		Biscuit.		Choorah.		Gram.		Sugar.		Sheep.	Water.	Initials of Surgeon and Issuing Officer to be entered daily.		Remarks.
														Surgeon.	Issuing Officer.	
lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	No.	Gal.			

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION

Statement of the Daily Issue

DATE OF ISSUE.	Chicken broth.		Mutton broth.		Peptonoids.		Preserved milk.		Sago.		Arrowroot.		Soojee.	
	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.
Total of 1st week														
Total of 2nd week														
Total of 3rd week														
Total of 4th week														
GRAND TOTAL														

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM No. 46—*concld.*

of Medical Comforts.

Fine flour.		Sugar.		Tea.		Bael fruit candied.		Lime juice.		Brandy.	Port wine.	Initials of Surgeon and issuing officer to be entered daily.		Remarks.
												Surgeon.	Issuing Officer.	
lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	Gallons.	Gallons.			

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 47.

FORM OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENT'S JOURNAL.

Ship

Voyage *to*

Period from *189* *to*

Abstract for reference. *189* .

Master	
Surgeon Superintendent	
First Compounder and Interpreter ...	
Second Compounder and Interpreter ...	
Store-keeper	
Date of embarkation	
Date of departure	
Date of pilot's leaving ship	
Dates of arrival at intermediate ports ...	
Date of arrival at destination	
Date of landing of emigrants	
Places and periods of quarantine, if any ...	
Number embarked	
Number disembarked	
Number of deaths	
Number of births	

Instructions to Surgeon Superintendent.

The Surgeon Superintendent should keep a daily journal of his proceedings during the voyage, noting therein every event of moment at the time of its occurrence. In addition he should enter the dates when the decks are scrubbed or otherwise cleaned; the ship fumigated, if necessary; the bottom-boards of the hospital bunks taken out on to the upper deck and scrubbed; the blankets shaken and aired, the bathing days and washing days; and the days on which he does not inspect the emigrants with the reason for the omission. He should state every day the nature of the weather and the latitude and longitude, and should notice the crossing of the tropics and of the line. He should enter any noteworthy instances of the good or bad conduct of those on board, or of the working of the regulation for their discipline, and copies of any letters he may write or receive on service. At the end of the journal he should place together all his general observations on the voyage, mentioning every objection he may see reason to form to the regulations, or to the victualling, or any other part of the arrangements, and stating the remedy which he would propose.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

[1] [In respect of any complaint, the Surgeon Superintendent should invariably mention to the Master all causes of complaint at the time of their occurrence, and note in his journal the result of his representation or the answer made thereto by the Master.]

The Surgeon Superintendent should bear in mind that this journal is a very important document, not only as concerns his charge, but himself and should be a faithful record of the occurrences of the voyage. It should therefore be carefully kept, and all matters which have any bearing upon his functions should be noted therein. A careful entry should be made of all complaints made to him by the emigrants, and the measures taken to remedy them; and in case any investigation be necessary, the Surgeon Superintendent should request the Master of the vessel to assist him. The evidence taken and the decision arrived at should be carefully entered and signed by the witnesses, by himself and by the Master of the vessel and should be read to the complainant, who should be also required to sign it as a correct record of the proceedings. The occurrences of each day should be entered before its close, while fresh in the Surgeon Superintendent's memory, and loose memoranda should never be used.

Marginal index to notable events.	Day and date of the voyage.

[1] Inserted by (17) of Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 528.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 48.

FORM OF ADMISSION AND DISCHARGE BOOK.

Particulars of Record of Emigrants treated medically during the voyage of ship to

Admission.			Page of case book in which entered.	Particulars of patients.				Treatment.	Discharge.	Death.	Remarks.
Date of	Serial number.	Disease or cause of		Name.	Age.	Sex.	Number in the nominal roll (list).	Number of days.	Date.	Date.	

Surgeon Superintendent,
Ship

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 49.

FORM OF CASE BOOK.

Particulars of the cases treated during the voyage of ship *to*

Case No. Page No.

Patient's No. in

Name Age Sex

Date.	Brief history of case, with notes on progress and results of treatment.	TREATMENT.	
		Prescriptions.	Diet.

Surgeon Superintendent,
Ship

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonlia Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 50.

FORM OF REGISTER OF BIRTHS AND DEATHS.

Statement of Births during the voyage of ship to

Serial number.	Time.		Sex.	Whether born alive or still born.	Particulars of Mother.					Remarks.
	Date.	Hour.			Name, if any, given.	Name.	Age.	Number in nominal roll (list)	Whether successfully delivered.	Number in case-book.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Statement of deaths.

Serial number.	Time.		Particulars of Deceased Emigrants.				Cause.	Number in case book.	Remarks.
	Day.	Hour.	Name.	Age.	Sex.	Number in nominal roll (list).			

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 51.

FORM OF REGISTER OF CHOLERA CASES.

Particulars of Cholera Cases on the voyage of ship to *in the year.*

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
No.	Name.	Age.	Rank or occupation.	Date and hour of attack.	Where attacked.	How long on board and where come from.	If admitted into hospital, date and hour.	Any premonitory diarrhœa.	If so, for how long.	Collapse.	Vomiting and purging.	Suppression of urine.	Cramps.	Secondary fever.	Date of recovery.	Date of death.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO. 51—*contd.*

Instructions to Surgeon Superintendent.

In the event of cholera occurring on the voyage, the Surgeon Superintendent should, in conformity with the orders of Government, carefully enter in the cholera register the information required under the several heads given below, and on the completion of the voyage, should submit a report with the register to the Colonial authorities for direct transmission to the Government of India.

The report should be arranged in the following form—

REPORT ON CHOLERA IN IN THE MONTH OF 189 .

DATED , BY SURGEON

Section A.—Details of Outbreak.

(1) The circumstances attending first case; any fatigue or exposure to weather or excess of any kind connected with it; had the person first attacked lately been in any place where cholera existed?

(2) If the first case was in a patient already under treatment in hospital, how long under treatment, and for what disease?

(3) Dates and other particulars of any suspicious case or cases not entered in the register.

(4) The occurrence of previous cases in the depôts.

(5) Any prevalence of diarrhœa before or during the outbreak, the number of such cases treated within given dates not only in hospital, but also by receiving medicine outside.

Section B.—Meteorology.

Any peculiarity noted in the atmospheric phenomena, such as the force and direction of the wind, unusual stillness of the air, the amount of rain, occurrence of storm, with thunder and lightning, etc.

Section C.—Evidence of Contagion.

(1) Could the first case be traced to importation, or could any connection be established between the first case and those which occurred afterwards? If so, detail the facts.

(2) How many individuals, including medical and other officers, hospital assistants, and others, both Europeans and Natives, attended

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

on the cases of cholera which occurred and of these how many were attacked with cholera, and on what date? Of the sweepers employed in collecting and removing cholera excreta (who should also be included in the above), how many were seized with cholera? Were the circumstances connected with any of the attacks such as to lead to the conclusion that they were due to such attendance? If so, what were they?

Section D.—Sanitary Defects.

Any defects noted in water-supply, conservancy, accommodation, etc.

Section E.—Information or opinion not included in the above.

N. B.—Sections A to D inclusive should be strictly confined to a statement of facts and should contain no opinions.

(2) In preparing the report, attention should be given to the following points:—

(*a*) The replies under each head should be complete in themselves; and not confined to "yes" or "no" without reference to the point which is in question.

(*b*) Even when only one case of cholera has occurred, the report (and register also) should be prepared exactly according to the form prescribed.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 52.

FORM OF REGISTER OF DECEASED EMIGRANT'S PROPERTY.

Particulars relating to Property left by Deceased Emigrants during the voyage of the ship bound to in the year.

Date of death.	Serial number.	Name of deceased.	Sex.	Number in nominal roll (list).	Description of property left.		Date of delivery of effects to Master.	Signature of Master in acknowledgment.	If any information on the subject be given by the emigrant before his decease or by his relatives.	Remarks.
					Money.	Miscellaneous articles.				

Dated

The *Surgeon Superintendent of Ship.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 53.

FORM OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENT'S ABSTRACT REPORT OF VOYAGE.

(*a*) The Surgeon Superintendent's Abstract of the principal events of the voyage of the ship commanded by , conveying Indian emigrants from to in the year 189 .

Dates of Notable Occurrences.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Embarkation.	Left pilot at	Crossed the equator.	Entered the tropic.	Arrived at or off the Cape of Good Hope.	Entered the tropic.	Arrived at St. Helena.	Crossed the equator.	Put into other ports and for what reasons	Arrived at port of destination.	Total number of days from date of departure to that of arrival at destination.	REMARKS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

103949

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM No. 53—*contd.*

Number and Description of Emigrants.

Emigrants.	Adults from 16 years and upwards.		Children.				Infants under two years.		Total number.	Remarks.—State briefly the general condition of the emigrants during the voyage and on arrival; when did sickness prevail; in what part of the ship; its nature and probable cause.
	Men.	Women.	From 10 to under 16 years.		From 2 to under 10 years.		Female.	Male.		
			Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.				
Embarked										
Born on the voyage										
Total										
Died from: Cholera										
Diarrhœa										
Dysentery										
Chest affection										
Fevers: Simple										
Fevers: Continued, Intermittent										
Fevers: Measles										
Fevers: Small-pox										
Accidents										
Other diseases										
Total deducted										
Landed: In health										
Landed: Convalescent										
Landed: Sent to hospital										
Total landed										
State in appropriate column— (*a*) The daily average strength of emigrants										
(*b*) The daily average number of sick										
(*c*) The rate per cent. of daily average sick to daily average strength										
(*d*) The rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength										

RULES.

(*a*) To find the daily average strength of emigrants, divide the sum of the total number of emigrants present daily by the total number of days.

(*b*) To find the daily average number of sick, add together the number of sick in hospital for each day of the voyage and divide the total by the number of days.

(*c*) To find the rate per cent. of daily average sick to strength, take the daily average number of sick, and multiply that number by 100, and divide the product by the daily average number of strength.

(*d*) To find the rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength, multiply the total number of deaths by 100, and divide the product by the daily average strength.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

See over for Form No. 53—*contd.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM No.

(*b*) *Weekly Abstract of Admissions to the*

Diseases.	1st week.		2cd week.		3rd week.		4th week		5th week.		6th week.		7th week.		8th week.		9th week.	
	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D-	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.
Cholera																		
Diarrhœa																		
Dysentery																		
Chest affections																		
Fever, simple																		
„ continued																		
„ intermittent																		
„ measles																		
„ small-pox																		
Eye diseases																		
Accidents																		
Other diseases																		
TOTAL																		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

53—*contd.*

Sick List and of Deaths during the voyage.

10th week.		11th week.		12th week.		13th week.		14th week.		15th week.		16th week.		17th week.		18th week.		19th week.		20th week.	
Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM No. 53—*contd.*

(c) *Observations of Temperature in the between-decks.*

Date.	At 7 A.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 1 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 8 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At MIDNIGHT.	
	Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Latitude.	Longitude.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO. 53—*concld.*

(*d*) *General Remarks.*

1. The provisions and water shipped.
2. The working of the distilling apparatus and conduct of the Engineer in charge.
3. The medicines and medical comforts supplied.
4. The ship and her ventilation.
5. The conduct of the officers.
6. The treatment of the Emigrants by the crew.
7. The conduct of the compounders, and interpreters, sirdars, cooks, nurses and topazes.
8. The clothing of the emigrants.
9. The means used for ensuring cleanliness.
10. The employment of disinfectants.
11. Number of previous voyages with European emigrants.
    Ditto ditto Indian emigrants.
12. General observations and suggestions, if any.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 54.

Form of Surgeon Superintendent's List of Embarked Emigrants.

Number in nominal roll (list).	Name of Emigrant.	Father's name.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	REMARKS

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Tin badges for emigrants.

[1] 135-A. The Emigration Agent shall provide the Surgeon Superintendent with a sufficient supply of tin badges stamped with consecutive numbers for distribution under Rule 162.

Departure with complete crew.

136. If, after embarkation of the emigrants, any of the crew should be arrested for the possession of contraband articles or other cause, the Master shall forthwith complete the required number of crew, and shall not leave the port without a complete crew, unless for any special reason he is permitted to do so by the Port Officer.

CHAPTER V.

THE VOYAGE.

Section I.—General Rules.

Pilotage charge of emigrant vessels.

137. The pilotage charge of all emigrant vessels leaving Calcutta which are over mate's tonnage, whether outward or inward bound, shall be held only by officers of the grades of Branch and Master-Pilot.

Precautions against fire.

138. (*a*) Precautions shall be taken against the secreting of fire by emigrants, immediately after embarkation or at any time during the voyage, for smoking in the between-decks; and the emigrants shall be called on to deliver up whatever matches, gunpowder, or other inflammable articles they may have with them. They shall at the same time be warned of the serious risk to the ship and passengers involved in retaining such things in their possession and in smoking in the between-decks.

(*b*) The carrying of naked fires or unprotected lights or stoves into the between-decks, hold, cabins, store-room, spirit-room, forecastle, or any other part of the ship shall be strictly prohibited. No smoking shall be allowed anywhere, except in the portion of the upper deck specially set apart for the purpose by the Master.

(*c*) Watches shall be kept day and night by two of the emigrants in turn, who shall on noticing any breach of these rules immediately report the same to the officer of the watch. They shall also report once in every hour to the officer of the watch that all is safe below.

(*d*) The officer of the watch shall appoint a trustworthy man of his watch to inspect the between-decks, if he has reason to believe

[1] This rule was inserted by para. 18 of Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 528.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

that any one is smoking below; and, on being relieved of his watch, shall, before retiring to his cabin, visit the between-decks himself to see that all is safe.

Responsibility of preventive officers.

139. Before the vessel gets under way, pilots and preventive officers shall see that only the number stated in the list of passengers and crew (Form No. 43) remain on board; and that no other persons are subsequently taken into the vessel while she is proceeding to sea.

Non-employment of female emigrants as servants.

140. On the voyage, the officers and crew of the vessel shall not have any intercourse with, or in any way interfere with, the female emigrant passengers, and no female emigrant shall be employed by the Master, officers, or passengers on board as a personal servant.

Outbreak of Disease on Ship leaving Calcutta.

Landing of infectious cases at Diamond Harbour.

141. (*a*) When any emigrant from the Port of Calcutta suffering from cholera, measles, small-pox, or scarlet fever is landed and placed in the hospital at Diamond Harbour for treatment under section 78, the Surgeon Superintendent shall, without delay, inform the Emigration Agent concerned. On receiving such information, the Emigration Agent shall arrange with the Medical Officer of the hospital to defray the requisite expenses for the treatment and keep of the patients, and of any dependants or relatives landed at the same time; and under permission from the hospital authorities to remove them to the depôt at Calcutta, when this can be done safely.

Landing of emigrants on outbreak of epidemic cholera.

141. (*b*) The Surgeon Superintendent, immediately after determining to land all the emigrants on board at Diamond Harbour under section 79, shall telegraph his decision to the Agent concerned.

Removal of emigrants to Agent's depôt.

141. (*c*) The Agent, on receiving the telegram from the Surgeon Superintendent, shall at once proceed to Diamond Harbour, or, if necessary, depute some responsible person to take charge of the emigrants when landed, and as soon as practicable thereafter shall have them removed by train to the depôt at Calcutta.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

141. (*d*) The emigrants, on their return to depôt, shall so far as possible, be isolated, and kept under observation, and they shall not be re-embarked until the Medical Inspector decides that this can safely be done, and until the vessel, returning to the embarkation wharf and at Garden Reach, has been thoroughly disinfected to the satisfaction of that officer and of the Protector. The re-embarkation shall then be conducted in the manner hereinbefore prescribed.

Re-embarkation of landed emigrants.

Outbreak of Disease on Ship leaving Madras.

142. When between the time of embarkation of emigrants at Madras and the departure of the vessel measles, scarlet fever, or small-pox, shall appear on board, the Master, if so required by the Protector of Emigrants or Medical Inspector, shall take the vessel to the quarantine station at Ennore, and land all emigrants actually suffering from such disease. The Emigration Agent for the colony to which such emigrants have embarked shall make the necessary arrangements for their being properly lodged and fed, and shall arrange for their medical treatment while in quarantine till such time as the Medical Inspector may declare them free from danger to others, when they shall be removed to the depôt, put on boardship, if the vessel is waiting, or returned to their homes under orders from the Protector of Emigrants.

Measures to be taken on outbreak of disease on ship leaving Madras.

143. When between the time of embarkation of emigrants and departure of such vessel, cholera or other dangerous disease shall appear on board, the Master of such vessel shall obey such rules relating to quarantine as may be in force for the time being at the Port of Madras.

144. It shall be the duty of Masters and Surgeons of vessels leaving the Port of Madras with emigrants to forward to the Protector of Emigrants, Madras, a full report of all unusual occurrences seriously affecting the health and safety of the emigrants under their care, from the first port touched at after such occurrences may have taken place.

Report from Masters and Surgeons after departure from Madras.

Section II.—Rules for the guidance of the Master.

145. The Master of an emigrant vessel shall afford to the Pilot and to the Preventive officer on board, every facility for the proper discharge of their respective duties.

Facilities for discharge of duties.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Support of Surgeon's authority.

146. The Master shall, in all matters relating to the emigrant passengers, pay due regard to the authority of the Surgeon Superintendent; shall co-operate with him in enforcing the maintenance of order among the emigrants; shall afford him such countenance as may add to his moral authority on board; shall comply promptly with every reasonable requisition, and shall give early attention to the representations of the Surgeon Superintendent in connection with his special care of the emigrants' interests. He shall also see that the officers and crew render to the Surgeon Superintendent such assistance as he may need.

Maintenance of discipline.

147. The Master shall take care that members of the crew do not enter the compartments occupied by emigrants without special permission, or orders, and that they do not annoy, abuse, or assault any emigrant, under any pretext whatever. The crew shall be strictly prevented from selling or giving opium, ganja, spirits, or any intoxicant to any of the emigrant passengers. In the event of this rule being disregarded, and of there being sufficient evidence to prove that its enforcement was neglected, or that any attempts of the crew to infringe it were not vigorously dealt with, the Master shall be liable to the full penalty provided by the conditions of the bond or obligation executed by him previous to the embarkation of the emigrant passengers. He shall, moreover, be liable thenceforward to be considered unfit to command an emigrant ship.

Cleanliness of bilges.

148. The bilges of an emigrant vessel shall not be allowed to foul, and measures shall be taken to keep them as clean and free from smell as possible throughout the voyage.

Cleanliness of decks.

149. The between-decks shall be kept perfectly free, shall be cleaned by scrubbing daily or otherwise, and shall be dried as much as possible if necessary by means of hot sand and stoves. The upper deck also shall be kept clean and clear of all unnecessary lumber.

Non-encroachment on emigrant's space.

150. [1] [Every emigrant vessel shall have a clear airing space on the upper deck of at least four square feet for each statute adult carried in the between-decks]. No encroachment shall be allowed on the space set apart for the accommodation of the emigrants. The emigrants generally shall

[1] Added by Notification No. 49, dated 21st March, 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 171.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

be allowed the free use of the main and quarter decks; and the women that of the whole of the poop or after deck, no sail-mending or other work being allowed to interfere with their accommodation. All emigrants shall, when the weather permits, be encouraged to remain in the open air as long as possible.

Systematic issue of emigrants' stores.

151. The rations and water for emigrants shall be issued daily before 6 A.M. under instructions from the Surgeon Superintendent; and the officer in charge of the store shall keep a correct account of such issue in Form No. 46.

Issue of medical stores and comforts.

152. Medical stores and comforts, shipped for the exclusive use of the emigrants, shall be issued entirely at the discretion of the Surgeon Superintendent, with the exception of the spirits and wine, which shall be issued only upon the written requisition of the Surgeon Superintendent addressed to the Master, specifying the patient or patients for whom the issue is required, and the quantity in each case. In no case shall the Master issue more of these articles than is required for a single day's consumption. Form No. 46 shall be daily filled in and initialled by the Master and Surgeon.

Protection from annoyance during meals.

153. The Master shall see that members of the crew, whether on duty or not, do not interfere with or in any way annoy or disgust the emigrants while taking their meals.

Issue of scale allowance of water.

154. While the vessel is at sea, the prescribed quantity of drinking water shall be issued daily, and while the vessel is in the tropics, drinking water shall, if circumstances permit, be issued in excess of the scale. In the case of a vessel sailing from Calcutta emigrants shall not be restricted to the prescribed scale so long as the vessel is in the river Hooghly. Water issued for drinking shall always, if possible, be condensed water.

Water supply for closets.

155. The supply of water for use in the water-closets shall be kept up continuously night and day, in the tubs, or iron tanks, set apart for the purpose.

Spread of awnings and tarpaulins.

156. Awnings shall be spread over the quarter and main decks when the weather permits so as to admit of the emigrants remaining on the upper deck as much as possible; and tarpaulins, with a view to being spread tent-fashion over the hatchways when necessary, shall always be kept at hand ready for use.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

157. Life-buoys and life-boats shall be kept at all times in readiness for immediate use; the crew shall be exercised in fire drill once a week, and in lowering boats whenever opportunities permit, the life-boats having picked men assigned to them. The regulations of the Board of Trade respecting lights and fog signals shall be strictly observed throughout the voyage; and the times of hoisting and hauling down the lights shall be noted daily in the ship's log.

Precautions against accidents.

158. Lanterns shall be lighted at dusk and padlocked; and besides the number of lights that may be required by the Surgeon Superintendent to be placed in the between-decks, one lantern at least shall be kept burning in each water-closet and one at each gangway, throughout the night up to daylight.

Lighting and securing of lanterns.

159. The goods or effects of deceased emigrants shall be taken charge of by the Master after the Surgeon Superintendent has entered in the register of deceased emigrants' property (Form No. 52) a copy of an inventory thereof prepared under Rule 88, and they shall be delivered on the vessel's arrival at her destination to the Immigration Officer at the port of debarkation.

Disposal of deceased emigrants' effects.

[1] 160. On arrival at the port of debarkation the Master shall, as required by sections 67 and 68 of the Act, deliver to the Immigration Officer, or in the case of a Foreign Colony, to the British Consular Agent, the copies of the list of emigrants received by him from the Protector of Emigrants and the Emigration Agent, respectively, together with an attested copy of the ship's log.

Delivery of documents.

Section III.—Rules for the guidance of the Surgeon Superintendent.

161. The Surgeon Superintendent shall exercise general control and superintendence over the emigrant passengers. He shall, throughout the voyage, maintain a constant watchfulness over everything that may influence the health of those under his care; and shall pay strict attention to all sanitary precautions and to the early detection and treatment of disease.

Special charge of emigrants.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 172 E., dated 16th October, 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 581.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Appointment of sardars.

162. The emigrants after embarkation shall be divided into groups, each consisting of 25, or thereabouts, and the Surgeon Superintendent shall [1] [give to each emigrant one of the tin badges supplied under Rule 135-A, and shall] appoint, to the charge of each group, a sardar, who shall be held responsible for the good conduct and well-being of the persons under him, and for the cleanliness of the portions of the between-decks occupied by them.

Precautions against drinking river water.

163. In the case of a vessel sailing from Calcutta, the Surgeon Superintendent shall adopt measures to prevent the emigrants from drinking water from the river.

Precautions against fire.

164. The Surgeon Superintendent shall frequently caution the staff of attendants to see that the rules against smoking or carrying fire into the between-decks are not infringed; and to report to him any breach of them immediately after detection of the offender.

Maintenance of discipline.

165. Discipline among the emigrants shall be secured by all legitimate means; and harsh treatment shall, so far as possible, be avoided. No emigrant shall, for any offence, be subjected on board to corporal punishment, or to any reduction of the prescribed quantity of daily food. If any other form of punishment become necessary, it shall be inflicted only with the consent of the Surgeon Superintendent; and particulars of each case shall be immediately entered in the ship's log.

Prevention of immorality.

166. The Surgeon Superintendent shall appoint night watchmen from among the married emigrants, who shall see that no women visit the single men's compartment, or the crew, during the night under pretence of going to the latrines.

Interference by officers and crew.

167. Any unnecessary interference on the part of the officers or crew with the emigrants or with the space allowed to them on the upper and lower decks, and any infringement of the rules, shall at once be brought officially in writing to the notice of the Master, who shall, as soon as possible, enquire into the matter and adopt such measures as may be required.

[1] Added by para. 19 of Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 528.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Attention to ventilation.

168. Ventilation, and the means of promoting or modifying it, shall receive the constant personal attention of the Surgeon Superintendent.

Control over attendants.

169. The compounder, interpreter, nurses, sardars, cooks, and topazes shall be under the Surgeon Superintendent's immediate control; and shall discharge their duties strictly in accordance with his instructions. In the event of any misconduct, it shall be in the power of the Surgeon Superintendent to disrate any of them, and to appoint another person instead.

Inspection of emigrants.

170. Emigrants shall be inspected daily; and every effort shall be made to detect for immediate treatment the earliest symptoms of ill-health, and to isolate at once every case of serious communicable disease.

Hours for rising and retiring.

171. All emigrants, not prevented by sickness, or other cause determined by the Surgeon Superintendent to be sufficient, shall rise not later than 7 o'clock A.M., and shall retire for the night not later than 10 o'clock P.M.

Vacating of between-decks.

172. The emigrants on rising shall, weather permitting, be sent to the upper deck, and shall not be permitted to return to the betweendecks while the latter are being cleaned.

Cleaning of between-decks.

173. While the emigrants are on the upper deck, the between-decks, including the spaces under the platforms, shall be swept and cleaned by scrubbing. This duty shall be performed by male emigrants. The planks of the sleeping platforms shall also be dry-scrubbed and, if removable, aired on the upper deck, at least twice a week, weather permitting.

Airing of clothing.

174. The emigrants' clothing and blankets in use shall be aired thoroughly every day, and whenever possible, in the open air on lines provided for the purpose. Each emigrant shall be responsible for the care of his or her own clothing, and the Surgeon Superintendent shall hold a general muster of all clothing and blankets once a week.

Bathing and washing.

175. The emigrants shall bathe daily when possible, a screen being put up for the women. Those desiring to anoint themselves with mustard or cocoa-nut oil shall be provided therewith at the Surgeon Superintendent's

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

discretion. Emigrants' clothes shall be washed by them at least twice a week.

Hours for meals.

176. The forenoon meal shall be served out to the emigrants by 9 o'clock, and the afternoon meal by 4 o'clock, and both meals shall be served on the upper deck whenever practicable.

Observance of dietary scale.

177. The Surgeon Superintendent shall, in connection with the daily feeding of emigrants on the voyage, adhere strictly to the articles and their quantities as prescribed in the weekly diet scale. *Ordinarily*, he may exercise his discretion in regard to alterations in the proportions and to the mode of preparation of the articles intended for daily consumption; the daily issues, in whatever way varied, being so regulated as to fulfil, by the close of each week, the requirements of the weekly diet scale. *Extraordinarily* under special or unlooked-for circumstances, a departure may be made from the requirements of the weekly scale. If for any sufficient reason, it becomes impossible to cook the meals, dry provisions shall be issued as provided in the scale of provisions. Whenever dry provisions are substituted for cooked food, an entry of the fact and of the circumstances necessitating it shall be made in the Surgeon Superintendent's journal. In the dieting of the sick, the Surgeon Superintendent shall have absolute discretion.

Inspection of food and testing of water, etc.

178. The meals shall be served out to the emigrants in the presence of the Surgeon Superintendent, who shall see that the food is well cooked, and fairly distributed.

[1] 178(*a*).—The drinking-water, lime-juice, ghee, flour, rice meal, etc., shall be frequently tested by the Surgeon Superintendent for the purpose of detecting the presence of lead or copper therein.

Note.—To test the water, a cup or any small white vessel should be about half-filled with it, and a drop of sulphide of ammonium stirred in with the glass rod. Any iron, lead or copper contained in the water, even to a smaller extent than $\frac{1}{10}$th of a grain per gallon, would be shown by an inky colouration appearing more or less deep according to the quantity. Should such a change occur, then a drop of hydrochloric acid should be stirred in, when the colour will disappear instantly if due to iron, but persist if due to lead or copper. It is unnecessary to distinguish between lead and copper, as both are highly dangerous.

[1] Added by Notification No. 170, dated 1st February, 1896, *see* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, pp. 83, 84.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

To test lime-juice for lead or copper, pour two ounces of the juice into a white cup or basin, add ten drops of hydrochloric acid (B. P.—Sp. gr. 1·16), stir with a glass rod, and add five drops of a solution of ammonium sulphide. [1][A darkening which disappears again almost immediately is due to iron, but a persistent darkening indicates the presence of lead or copper.] If the amount of these metals is small, the darkening will require about ten minutes to attain its maximum intensity.

[1][As a confirmatory test the following process may be used:—

Evaporate some of the juice to dryness and ignite; then dissolve the remaining ash in Nitric Acid and divide the solution into two portions. To one of these add a little iodide of Potassium solution: a yellow precipitate indicates lead. To the other portion add Ferrocyanide of Potassium: a chocolate precipitate indicates copper, and a white precipitate lead].

To test ghee, flour, rice meal or any light-coloured food, about 30 minims of sulphide and an equal measure of the acid should be added separately to 2 ounces of water and a portion of the food well stirred with the mixture, lead or copper being indicated by the darkening that occurs.

Care of children and the sick.

179. Special attention shall be paid by the Surgeon Superintendent to the feeding of children and of the sick. Besides their usual meals, the children of seven years of age and under shall be provided, in the early morning, with a light meal of farinaceous food mixed with milk. Arrangement shall be made for feeding the sick at stated intervals, and the Surgeon Superintendent shall take effective measures to prevent any neglect on the part of those told off for duties of night nursing.

Non-consumption of stale food.

180. After every meal, the decks shall be carefully swept; all the cooking utensils shall be thoroughly cleaned; and no stale food shall be allowed to be secreted or consumed by either cooks or emigrants.

Open-air exercise.

181. Emigrants shall be encouraged to spend most of their time in taking exercise, and amusing themselves in the fresh air of the upper deck, noisy amusements such as singing and playing on drums ceasing at 8 bells.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 625, dated 5th May, 1897, *see* Gazette of India, 1897, Pt. I, p. 321.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Treatment of sick emigrants.

182. Emigrants [1][and members of the crew] suffering from slight illness may be attended in their berths; but all serious cases shall be treated in hospital. Patients attacked by cholera, or small-pox, or other dangerous communicable disease, shall, together with all their property, be instantly and thoroughly isolated from the other emigrants [1][and members of the crew]; and the family or batch in which such disease shall have occurred shall be kept on another deck if such a deck is available, or as far apart as possible from the rest of the emigrants [1][and members of the crew].

[2][Persons suffering from tubercle of the lung should also be isolated, and the instructions in Colonial Form No. 56 should be followed.]

Measures for prevention of an epidemic.

183. Besides the immediate isolation and treatment of the first case or cases of dangerous communicable disease, every precaution shall be taken to prevent an epidemic, strict attention being paid [1][in the case both of emigrants and members of the crew] to premonitory symptoms, general and personal cleanliness, careful disinfection and disposal of excreta, disinfection and destruction of infected articles, free ventilation, and care of the healthy. On the occurrence of cholera, a register of the cases shall be kept in the prescribed Form No. 51.

Utilisation of available places in cases of epidemic.

184. For the purpose of isolating the sick or segregating infected persons, the Master shall give up, if required to do so by the Surgeon Superintendent, any suitable places that may be available in any part of the ship, and shall put up tarpaulins or other shelter for those so isolated or segregated.

Measures of disinfection.

185. Places originally occupied by emigrants [1][and members of the crew] removed on account of communicable disease shall be instantly cleaned, and the deck shall be thoroughly scrubbed and disinfected.

Destruction of infected articles.

186. All clothes, blankets, mats, etc., that have been in any way in contact with those suffering from serious communicable disease, or which have been soiled, or are suspected of infection or impurity, shall be thrown overboard in the presence of the Surgeon Superintendent.

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 2411, dated 5th September, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 517.

[2] Inserted by Notification No. 1258-47-8, dated 6th December, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 914.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Burial of deceased emigrants.

187. Unless contagious or infectious disease be the cause of death, the corpse of an emigrant shall not be committed to the sea until six hours after death, and under no circumstances shall any burial take place until the death has been verified by the Surgeon Superintendent, Master, and Chief Officer.

Effects of deceased emigrants.

188. A correct inventory of the goods or effects of every emigrant dying on the voyage when not claimed by some person lawfully entitled thereto, shall be made by the Master and Surgeon Superintendent conjointly; and the Surgeon Superintendent shall enter a copy thereof in the register of deceased emigrants' property in Form No. 52, with such particulars as he may be able to collect as to the names and addresses of the nearest relatives of the deceased, the Master in every case attesting the correctness of such entry by affixing his signature in the appropriate column.

Keeping of records.

189. The Surgeon Superintendent shall keep the following records during the voyage, and shall make them over, with his list of emigrants, to the proper Colonial Government officer at the port of debarkation for transmission to the Protector of Emigrants concerned in India:—

(*a*) Issue of provisions and medical comforts (Form No. 46).

(*b*) Surgeon Superintendent's journal (Form No. 47).

(*c*) Admission and discharge book (Form No. 48).

(*d*) Case book (Form No. 49).

(*e*) Register of births and deaths (Form No. 50).

(*f*) Register of cholera cases (Form No. 51).

(*g*) Register of deceased emigrant's property (Form No. 52).

(*h*) Surgeon Superintendent's abstract report of voyage (Form No. 53).

Deprivation of gratuity.

190. If any of the records deliverable by the Surgeon Superintendent have not been satisfactorily kept, the Surgeon Superintendent shall be liable to be deprived of so much of his gratuity as the Colonial Government may think fit.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

CHAPTER VI.

RETURNED EMIGRANTS.

[1]190-A. The rules contained in Chapter V shall, in so far as they are applicable, be given effect to in the case of return voyages from the colonies. Especial attention is directed to rules 182 to 186.

Intimation of arrival to Emigration Agent.

191. The Master of a vessel with returned emigrants for Calcutta shall inform the Emigration Agent by telegraph from Diamond Harbour of the probable time of her arrival at Garden Reach.

Notice by Agent at Calcutta to Emigration officers.

192. The Emigration Agent at Calcutta shall duly notify to the Protector, and to the Medical Inspector, the time when, the mustering of the emigrants on board having been completed, the ship will in every respect be ready to land her passengers.

Inspection of emigrants by Protector at Calcutta.

193 (*a*). The Protector at Calcutta shall thereafter visit the ship, and shall ascertain whether the emigrants have been properly treated on the voyage, and in the colony.

Inspection of emigrants by Medical Inspector at Calcutta.

193 (*b*). The Medical Inspector at Calcutta shall also proceed on board and inspect the emigrants as to their state of health, the ship as to her general condition and fittings, and samples of the stores and water that have been supplied to the emigrants on the voyage, and shall, as soon as possible after the inspection, forward a written report of the result to the Protector for the information of Government.

Arrangement for reception of returned emigrants to Madras.

194 (*a*). The Master of a vessel with returned emigrants for Madras from any colony to which emigration is lawful under the Act shall immediately after the arrival of the vessel at the roads, report himself to the Protector of Emigrants and make a declaration in Form A appended to this rule that there is no sickness of a serious kind, such as measles, small-pox, scarlet fever, cholera or the like among the returned emigrants, and crew on board his ship, and shall file a certificate in Form B signed by the Surgeon in charge supporting his declaration. He shall thereupon make an application in Form C for permison to land the

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 1258—47-8, dated 6th December, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 914.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

returned emigrants and for the necessary orders being issued to the Marine Department for the supply of boats required for their landing.

FORM A.

Declaration by Master of returned Emigrant vessel from

I HEREBY declare there is no infectious or dangerous disease prevailing among the returned emigrants or among the crew of the

Dated *189* . *Master.*

FORM B.

Certificate by Surgeon of returned emigrant vessel from

I HEREBY certify that the returned emigrants from by the ship are generally healthy excepting the invalids, and that there is no infectious or dangerous disease prevailing amongst them or the crew of the vessel.

Dated *189* . *Surgeon.*

FORM C.

Application by Master of returned emigrant vessel from

To

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS, MADRAS.

SIR,

I have the honour to request that you will be so good as to permit the landing of returned emigrants from *Ex* . Please issue the necessary instructions to the Marine Department for the supply of boats requisite for their landing.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Dated *189* . *Master.*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

194 (*b*). A nominal roll of the returned emigrants shall be supplied by the Master to the Protector of Emigrants, when applying for permission to land the returned emigrants.

Arrangements for reception of returned emigrants to Madras.

194 (*c*). The Protector of Emigrants shall, immediately after the landing of the returned emigrants, cause them to be arranged in the order they stand in the nominal roll in the emigration yard, and shall examine them in the presence of the Master and Surgeon as to their treatment in the colony and on the voyage. Due notice shall be given to the Emigration Agent by the Master as to the time of examination by the Protector, immediately after permission is granted for their landing, to give the Agent an opportunity of being present at the examination of the returned emigrants as to their treatment in the colony.

Arrangements for reception of returned emigrants to Madras.

195. The Surgeon of the ship shall, previous to arrival, prepare a statement of the sick and helpless returned emigrants in Form No 55, and shall furnish it, after the Medical Inspector has endorsed his remarks thereon, to the Emigration Agent for his guidance. The Emigration Agent shall then transmit it to the Protector with remarks as to the manner in which such emigrants have been finally disposed of. He shall also furnish to the Protector the Surgeon's abstract of the principal events of the return voyage (Form No. 56) after carefully filling in the required information.

Statement of sick and helpless emigrants.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 55.

FORM OF STATEMENT OF SICK AND HELPLESS RETURNED EMIGRANTS.

Particulars of Sick and Helpless Returned Emigrants arrived in the ship *from* *on the* *of* 189 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7				8	9	10
						SURGEON'S INITIAL TO BE ENTERED IN APPROPRIATE COLUMNS.						
						If fit to travel.		If unfit to travel.				
						Whether		*Whether to be*				
Number in ship's register.	Name of returned emigrants.	Age.	Sex.	Relationship to other returned emigrants.	Physical or mental condition.	without escort.	or with escort.	sent to hospital.	or to asylum.	Remarks of Surgeon.	Remarks of Medical Inspector.	Particulars as to ultimate disposal, to be noted by Emigration Agents against each name.

Certified that all the returned emigrants, excepting the above-named, are sufficiently healthy to leave the depôt at once.

DATED

The 189 . *Medical Inspector of Emigrants.* *Surgeon,*

Memo. No. *Ship*

DATED FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

The 189 . *Emigration Agent for*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 56.

FORM OF SURGEON'S ABSTRACT REPORT OF RETURN VOYAGE.

(a) *Surgeon's Abstract of the Principal Events of the Voyage of the ship*_____ *commanded by*_____ *conveying returned Indian Emigrants from*_____ *to*_____ *in the year 189* .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Embarkation.	DATES OF NOTABLE OCCURRENCES.										
	Left pilot at.	Crossed the Equator.	Entered the Tropic.	Arrived at or off the Cape of Good Hope.	Entered the Tropic.	Crossed the Equator.	Put into other ports, and for what reasons.	Arrived at Sandheads.	Arrived at ultimate destination.	Total number of days from date of embarkation to date of arrival at ultimate destination.	REMARKS.

NOTE 1.—Some of the columns will not be required, or may be left blank, in the case of ships from places east of the Cape of Good Hope.

2.—Column 9 may be left blank in the case of vessels bound for Madras.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO. 56—*contd.*

Number and Description of Returned Emigrants.

Returned emigrants.	ADULTS FROM 16 YEARS AND UPWARDS.		MINORS.				INFANTS UNDER 2 YEARS.			REMARKS.—State briefly the general condition of the emigrants during the voyage and on arrival; when any sickness prevailed, in what part of the ship; its nature and probable cause.
			FROM 10 TO UNDER 16 YEARS.		FROM 2 TO UNDER 10 YEARS.					
	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.	Total number.	
Embarked										
Born on the voyage										
Total number ...										
Died from ... Cholera ...										
Diarrhœa ...										
Dysentery ...										
[Tuberculosis] ...										
[Other] Chest affections ...										
Fevers ... Simple										
Continued										
Intermittent										
Measles										
Small-pox										
Accidents										
Other Diseases										
Total died ...										

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

| | | |

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO.

(b) Weekly Abstract of Admission to the

Diseases.	1st week.		2nd week.		3rd week.		4th week.		5th week.		6th week.		7th week.		8th week.		9th week.	
	Ad.	D.	Ad	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.
Cholera ...																		
Diarrhœa ...																		
Dysentery ...																		
[1]Tuberculosis ...																		
[1][Other] Chest affections																		
Fevers { Simple ...																		
Fevers { Continued ...																		
Fevers { Intermittent...																		
Fevers { Measles ...																		
Fevers { Small-pox ..																		
Eye diseases ...																		
Accidents ...																		
Other diseases ...																		
TOTAL ..																		

Inserted by Notification N . 1258—47—8, dated 6th December, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. 1, P. 914.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

56—*contd.*

Sick List and of Deaths during the voyage.

10th week.		11th week.		12th week.		13th week.		14th week.		15th week.		16th week.		17th week.		18th week.		19th week.		20th week.	
Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO. 56—*concld.*

(c) Observations of Temperature in the Between-decks.

Date.	At 7 A.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 1 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 8 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At Midnight.		
	Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Latitude.	Longitude.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO. 56—*concld.*

(d) General Remarks.

1.—The provisions and water shipped.
2.—The working of the distilling apparatus, and conduct of the Engineer in charge.
3.—The medicines and medical comforts supplied.
4.—The ship and her ventilation.
5.—The conduct of the officers.
6.—The treatment of the emigrants by the crew.
7.—The conduct of the compounders and interpreters, sirdars, cooks, nurses and topazes.
8.—The clothing of the emigrants.
9.—The means used for ensuring cleanliness.
10.—The employment of disinfectants.
11.—Number of previous voyages with European emigrants and with Indian emigrants.
12.—General observations and suggestions, if any.

DATED

Surgeon,

The *189* .

Ship

[1]INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE GUIDANCE OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENTS IN DEALING WITH CASES OF TUBERCULOSIS.

A.—Isolation of patients.

1. Patients suffering from tubercle of the lung with cough or expectoration should be isolated and, so far as possible, be kept on the upper deck in the open air.

B.—Hospital or part of ship set apart for tuberculous patients.

2. Arrangements should be made to secure the freest possible ventilation in order that the air may be kept fresh; and all furniture which is not absolutely necessary should be removed.

3. Patients should not be allowed to spit on the floor or walls or to use handkerchiefs or similar articles, but should be provided with a piece of lint or other suitable material which can be burnt after use, and which they should be instructed to hold before the mouth during a fit of coughing. Properly constructed spittoons,

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 1258, dated 6th December, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 914.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

or where these are considered more suitable, galvanised iron buckets three quarters full of water or of a disinfectant, should be provided.

4. All sputum from the receptacles above referred to should be thrown overboard daily under the supervision of a responsible person. The receptacles should be cleansed with boiling water to which soda has beene added.

5. The vomit and evacuations should also be received in vessels containing disinfecting solution, and should then be thrown overboard.

6. All dishes and other utensils used for or by a patient should be plunged into boiling water after use. His bedding and clothing should be kept separate and disinfected after use.

7. The quarters occupied by infected emigrants should be daily washed out with a strong disinfecting solution.

8. Spots or stains on the floor and furniture should be washed with a strong disinfecting solution. Rubbing with a damp cloth should take the place of dry sweeping and dusting. The damp cloth so used should always be disinfected after use.

9. Persons attending cases of tuberculosis should be warned of the danger of infection, and of the necessity for washing their hands with soap and a disinfecting solution before eating. Such persons should spend as much time as possible in the open air, and should not remain night and day in the hospital.

C.—Disinfection of sputum and discharges.

10. The following solutions are recommended, namely:—

(*a*) Carbolic acid solution (1 in 20).

(*b*) Mercuric chloride solution (1 in 1,000).

The formula generally used is—

Bichloride of mercury	½ oz.
Hydrochloric acid	1 „
Commercial aniline, blue	5 grains.
Water	3 gallons.

N.B.—Solution (*b*) corrodes metals and is poisonous.

If the carbolic acid solution is used in spittoons the quantity should be sufficient to cover the sputum.

D.—Disinfection of clothing and bedding.

11. Burning is the best method of disinfection: and all articles of little value should therefore be burnt.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—***contd.***

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

12. Infected clothing and bedding should be boiled and subsequently washed with soap and water. Where this is done, soaking in a disinfecting solution is unnecessary; but the solution may sometimes be useful (*e.g.*, for the immediate disposal of some infected article of clothing).

In such cases either of the two solutions above prescribed may be used and the article should be soaked in it for 24 hours or till it can be boiled.

E.—Disinfection of hospital and furniture.

13. All woodwork should be well scrubbed with soft soap and hot water, or washed with a solution of mercuric chloride (1 in 1,000). The walls and floors should be similarly treated.

Landing of emigrants.

196. After the official inspection by Government officers, the emigrants shall, provided there be sufficient daylight, be landed and accommodated in the depôt of the agency concerned, where they shall be properly lodged and provided for until the Agent is in a position to arrange for their departure.

Disposal of sick.

197. The sick, unless unwilling, shall be treated in the depôt or other hospital, according to circumstances; and on their discharge from hospital shall be dealt with like other returned emigrants who need no medical treatment.

Disposal of pauper and helpless emigrants.

198. The paupers shall, if they desire it, and if the terms of their contract entitle them to be so returned, be returned to their native districts at the expense of the agency concerned, and such returned emigrants as may be considered by the Medical Inspector to be physically or mentally helpless shall be so returned by the Agent under proper escort: provided that, in the case of paupers, the Agency shall bear the expenses of the escort, and shall provide such additional pecuniary assistance as their condition or circumstances may render necessary.

Payment of colonial deposits.

199. [1][If any returned emigrants are known to have deposited money for transmission to India through the Colonial Government, the Emigration Agent concerned shall, without delay, make

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 3127, dated 6th November, 1893, *see* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 646.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

payment to them in Indian money, at the rate of exchange ruling in the open market, of the equivalents of the amounts so deposited, and should any such emigrants so desire, he shall assist them to obtain postal money orders, payable to themselves at any Post Office they may name, in place of notes or silver, which they should be discouraged from carrying about with them. In all applications for such money orders the words 'Returned emigrant' should be added after the name and father's name of the payee]. The amounts payable in the cases of emigrants who have died on the voyage shall be forwarded by the Agent to the Protector of Emigrants for disposa , ether with the nominal roll of the returned emigrants containing entries against the names of the depositors of all payments made by the Agency.

Advice to emigrants leaving depôt.

200. Before returned emigrants leave the depôt, the Agent shall caution those who possess money against carrying loose cash on their persons, and shall assist them, if they desire it, to obtain money orders on the treasuries of the Districts to which they intend to go.

Complaints by Master and Surgeon.

201. On the day following the debarkation, both Master and Surgeon shall separately address the Protector, and shall inform him in writing of any charges of complaints which they may have to make against any one on board in connection with his or her conduct on the voyage, with a view to the necessary investigation being held before the emigrants disperse to their homes.

Documents relating to voyage.

202. When any vessel arrives with returned emigrants from any colony, the Emigration Agent concerned shall invariably forward the nominal roll of the returned emigrants, together with all the documents relating to the voyage kept by the Surgeon, to the Protector of Emigrants for his perusal and that of the Medical Inspector.

Report on returned emigrants.

203. So soon as possible after the arrival of returned emigrants, the Protector of Emigrants shall resubmit a report to the Local Government in Form No. 57, and shall embody therein the results of his and the Medical Inspector's inspection of the emigrant vessel, and of the returned emigrants arrived in her.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 57.

FORM OF PROTECTOR'S REPORT ON RETURN EMIGRANT SHIP.

Report on the returned emigrants from ... *by the* ... *ship*
arrived at ... *on the* ...

Name of Master ...
Name of Surgeon ...
Name of assistant to Surgeon ...
Date of departure from ...
Date of arrival at ...
Ports at which the ship touched. ...

Classification of emigrants.	Embarked.		Died during the voyage.		Landed.		Total.
	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	
Adults of 16 years of age and upwards ...							
Minors from under 16 to 2 years of age ...							
Infants ... Under 2 years of age ...							
Infants ... Born during the voyage ... Male ...							
Infants ... Born during the voyage ... Female ...							
TOTAL ...							

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO. 57—*contd.*

Mortality during the Voyage.

Serial number.	Name.	Sex.	AGE. Years.	AGE. Months.	Disease.	Date of admission.	Date of death.	Total deaths.	Percentage of deaths.	REMARKS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

FORM NO. 57—*contd.*

Particulars of Estates of Deceased Emigrants.

Name.	Father's name.	Caste.	Residence.			Ship of import into Colony and date of departure from	Effects of Deceased Emigrants.	
			District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.		Amount at credit of estate.	How disposed of.
							R a. p.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Remarks by Protector of Emigrants.

DATED

Protector of Emigrants.

The *189* .

Delivery of deceased emigrants' property.

204. The Master of every vessel bringing returned emigrants shall, after the emigrant passengers have been landed, make over to the Emigration Agent concerned the goods or effects of all the emigrants who have died on the voyages leaving unclaimed property, together with an extract from the register of deceased emigrants' property kept on the voyage, furnishing particulars of each case, countersigned by the Surgeon. The Agent shall forward the effects and extract to the office of the Protector for disposal.

Disposal of deceased emigrants' property.

205. On receipt from the Emigration Agents of the effects of any deceased emigrants, the Protector shall enter all such effects in a register of deceased emigrants' estates in Form No. 58, and, after disposing to the best advantage by private or public sale of any miscellaneous articles, shall, pending enquiry for heirs, deposit in the treasury department of the Bank of Bengal or Madras, as the case may be, the aggregate amount at credit of the estate.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Form No. 58, Form of Register of Deceased Emigrants' Estates, Register for the Registration of the effects of all Deceased Emigrants' Estates received and disposed of by the Protector of Emigrants.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

COLONIAL EMIGRA

FORM OF REGISTER OF

Register for the Registration of the effects of all Deceased Emigrants'

PARTICULARS OF DECEASED EMIGRANTS.								RELATIVES OR FRIEND ENTITLED TO SUCCEED.			PARTICULARS		
Serial number.	Name.	Father's Name.	Sex.	Death.		If intending emigrant, number in depot register.	If returned emigrant.	If any will, name and particulars of legatee.	Names and addresses as approved by deceased before death.	Names and addresses of heirs as ascertained by enquiry through district officers.	Foreign money.		
				Date of	Place of		From what colony. / Name of vessel and number in nominal roll.				Description.	Value in Indian money.	
												R a. p.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

TION FORM No. 58.

DECEASED EMIGRANTS' ESTATES.

Estates received and disposed of by the Protector of Emigrants.

OF EFFECTS RECEIVED.								PARTICULARS OF FORWARDING CORRESPONDENCE.				PARTICULARS OF DISPOSAL OF EFFECTS.				
MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES.																
Articles.	Sale proceeds.			Indian money.			Total amount.					Date of deposit in Bank of Bengal or Madras.	Date of withdrawal from Bank.	Date of remittance to district officer.	Date of final disposal of deposits at credit of vacant estates.	REMARKS.
								Number.	Date.	From whom.	Date of receipt.					
	R	a.	p.	R	a.	p.	R	a.	p.							

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Enquiry for legal heirs.

206. The enquiry for relatives entitled to succession shall be made by the Protector of Emigrants through the District Officer, and if such relatives are traced the Protector shall withdraw the amount deposited in the bank, and shall transmit it to the District Officer concerned for payment to the person or persons reported by him to be the legal heir or heirs to the estate.

Provided that, where the unsold property of the deceased and the deposit in the bank to the credit of his estates exceeds three hundred rupees in value, the District Officer shall not be bound to deliver the property or pay the money to the person or persons reported to be the legal heir or heirs, except on the production of probate, letters of administration, certificate or other satisfactory vidence of title.

Report of disposal of deceased emigrants' estates.

207. After all enquiries for the heirs of Indian emigrants, dying on the return voyage from the colonies have been completed, and after the estates to which succession has been traced have been administered to, the Protector shall report to the Local Government the results of his proceedings, and shall dispose of any vacant estates in accordance with the orders received in each case.

CHAPTER VII.

RECORDS.

Custody of records.

208. The Magistrate's office shall be a central office of record for each district, and in January of each year the registers of emigrants recruited (Form No. 4) and the index (Form No. 6) kept at all subordinate offices during the previous calendar year shall be transmitted to the central office.

Maintenance of certain records in perpetuity.

209. The following returns and registers shall be kept in perpetuity:—

In the office of the Magistrate of the District.

Register of emigrants recruited		...	...	... (Form No. 4)
Index to	ditto	...	...	... (Form No. 6)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

In the office of the Emigration Agent, or if the Emigration Agent so desires, in that of the Protector of Emigrants.

Depôt register	... (Form No. 10)
Register of deceased emigrants' property ...	... (Form No. 11)

In the office of the Protector of Emigrants.

The nominal rolls (list)	... (Form No. 12)
The Surgeon-Superintendent's register of births and deaths at sea	... (Form No. 50)
Register of deceased emigrants' property ...	... (Form No. 58)

Forms and returns to be kept by Protector of Emigrants for three years.

210. The following forms and returns shall be kept in the office of the Protector of Emigrants for three years from the date of their receipt by him:

Return of sickness in depôt	... (Form No. 13)
Certificate of medical examination of emigrants	... (Form No. 22)
Surgeon-Superintendent's journal	... (Form No. 47)
Return of cholera cases	... (Form No. 51)

Destruction of records.

211. The returns, registers, copies of agreements and other papers required to be furnished to the Protector of Emigrants or the Medical Inspector shall be destroyed on the expiry of one year from the date of their receipt.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

APPENDIX TO THE RULES UNDER THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, XXI OF 1883.

[*N.B.*—Throughout this appendix, provided that there is nothing repugnant in the subject or context, two children under 10 years of age shall be reckoned as one emigrant.]

SCHEDULE A.

Requirements for Emigrant Vessels.—The Marine Surveyor shall satisfy himself in respect to every vessel chartered for the conveyance of emigrants, either that, if constructed of iron or steel, she is classed in Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping AI, AI or 100 AI; or that if of composite construction or built of wood, she is classed AI in Lloyd's Register, or does not exceed in age one and two-thirds her original classification: or that she has been pronounced in Calcutta or Madras, as the case may be, by at least two competent Surveyors of Shipping, after a full and careful survey in the manner prescribed by Lloyd's rules, to be fully equal to vessels classed as above.

Vessel.

Examination in dry dock.—No iron vessel shall be eligible for the conveyance of emigrants unless she has been examined in dry dock, or in slip-way within twelve months of the date on which she is to sail and no wooden vessel shall be eligible unless she has been so examined within eighteen months of that date. In case a vessel has been stranded, she shall be examined in dry dock before being certified as eligible notwithstanding that she may have been so examined shortly before such stranding took place.

Hull.

Internal examination.—The vessel shall be opened up for internal examination, by the ceiling being lifted or listings cut as required, to the entire satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor.

Rigging in general.—Masts, spars, and rigging of every vessel shall be in all respects in accordance with Lloyd's requirements for vessels of her tonnage; and suitable spars shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor.

Masts, spars, and rigging.

Rigging for steamers.—Every steamer shall be sufficiently well rigged to enable her to bear up under canvas for a lee-port, in case of accident to her machinery.

Every vessel shall be provided with anchors, cables, and hawsers in accordance with Lloyd's requirements for vessels' tonnage. All the cables shall be

Anchors, chains and hawsers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd*

taken out of lockers for examination when required by the Marine Surveyor, and at least once a year; and all shackle-pins shall be backed out and cleaned, etc.

Sail and running gear.

Two complete suits of sails, and proper storm sails, shall be provided in every sailing or steam-vessel, and all necessary running gear shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor. One complete suit of main, quarter, and poop-deck awnings shall also be provided.

Boats.

Scale.—Every vessel shall have boats of approved construction, in accordance with the following boat scale :—

Registered Tonnage of Ship.	Number of boats not less than	Sailing vessel.		Steam vessel.	
		Minimum cubic contents of life-boats.	Minimum cubic contents of all the boats of the ship.	Minimum cubic contents of life-boats.	Minimum cubic contents of all the boats of the ship.
		Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.
Less than 200 tons	2	150	394	230	614
200 and less than 400 tons	3	200	712	302	1,095
400 ditto 600 ,,	4	250	1,205	330	1,462
600 ditto 800 ,,	5	280	1,738	330	1,730
800 ditto 1,000 ,,	5	400	2,045	330	2,045
1,000 ditto 1,250 ,,	6	900	2,545	900	2,545
1,250 ditto 1,500 ,,	6	900	3,000	900	3,000
1,500 and upwards	7	928	3,600	928	3,600

[1]*N.B.*—The length over all × the extreme breadth × the inside depth amidship to be considered as the cubic contents.

Requirements.—Every boat shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor with masts, sails, painters, oars, rowlocks or tholes, rudder and tiller, boat hooks, plugs and breakers; all of which shall be properly secured in the boats.

Fittings.—Each boat shall be supplied with two fresh-water beakers, two small tin-lined lockers fitted under the side seats in the stern, and each locker capable of holding about 50 lbs. of biscuit, and a tightly spread canvas cover.

Inserted by Notification No. 64-E., dated 20th April, 1888, *see* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 183.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Position.—In the case of sailing vessels, all the boats excepting the two life-boats shall be carried on the skids, and all the cheeks of the chocks shall be made to work on hinges.

Life-boats.—Of the total number of boats, at least two shall be carried at the quarters, and fitted as life-boats, with Clifford's or other approved lowering apparatus. The hatchet or tomahawk, which is to be kept in each end of each life-boat, shall be in good order and attached with a lanyard: [1]* * * * * * and a life line in loops shall run round the outside of the boat, and be securely made fast.

Life-belts.

[2]*Number.*—Approved life-belts, or other similar approved articles of equal buoyancy suitable for being worn on the person, shall be carried. There shall be at least one such apparatus for each person on board the ship.

Materials.—An approved life-belt means a belt which does not require to be inflated before use, and which is capable of floating in fresh water for 24 hours with 15 lbs. of iron suspended from it. Life-belts should be cut out 2 inches under the arm-pits, and fitted so as to remain securely in position when put on, and the emigrants should be instructed how to wear them. When any material other than solid cork is used, it must have been specially approved by Government.

Position of life-belts.—All life-belts, or other approved articles as aforesaid, shall be placed to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor so as to be at all times readily accessible to the persons on board for whom they are intended. They shall preferably be carried on battens fitted between the deck beams overhead, the number in each separate compartment being equivalent to the number of persons to be accommodated in that compartment. In no case shall the life belts be carried in the hold or below the deck on which the emigrants are accommodated, nor shall they be tied together in bundles.

Life-buoys.

Number.—At least one approved life-buoy shall be carried for every boat placed under davits, but not less than six in all. Two of these shall be placed on the opposite sides of the vessel, and shall each be fitted with a life line 15 fathoms long, a float signal, and a night signal.

[1] The words "a life-jacket or belt for each oarsman, and one for the cockswain, shall also be provided" have been omitted by Notification No. 95—36—6, dated 28th January, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 94.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 95—36—6, dated 28th January, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 94.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Materials.—No life-buoy shall be stuffed with rushes, or with cork or other shavings, granulated cork, or any loose material. All cork life-buoys shall be constructed of solid cork and fitted with suitable lines, becketted and securely seized to the life-bouys, and no life-buoys shall be approved that will not float for 24 hours in fresh water with 32 lbs. of iron suspended from it. If life-buoys are not made of solid cork, the pattern and material must have been specially approved by Government. No contrivance shall be approved as a life-buoy that requires inflation before use.

Fastening.—Life-buoys shall be secured in place by a toggle and becket, or by other similar method allowing of their rapid release. They shall not be lashed or seized to the rail or any other part of the vessel; but shall be kept on both sides of the upper decks, in convenient places, so as to be ready for use at a moment's notice in case of emergency.

Examination.—In all cases the Marine Surveyor shall carefully examine the life-belts and life-buoys, and shall see that they meet requirements in every respect in regard to their construction, buoyancy, fittings, and material. He shall also satisfy himself that the position and manner in which they are carried are the best that can be secured.

Penalties.—The Marine Surveyor shall call the attention of owners and masters to the penalties imposed under section 430 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894, for omitting to provide the requisite life-saving appliances, or to keep them at all times in an efficient state and in constant readiness.

Fire-engines and buckets.—[1] [The number of fire-engines, whether worked by hand or steam, and fire-buckets to be carried in an emigrant ship shall be as follows, and in the case of fire-engines shall be exclusive of the steam engine prescribed in Schedule C for the working of the distilling and steam-cooking apparatus.]

Fire-engines, fire-buckets and pumps.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 591—E., dated 23rd March, 1892, *see* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 156.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Register tonnage of ship.	Power of engines.	Suction pipe.		Delivery pipe 25 feet in length.		Number of jets to fit branch pipe.	Number of fire buckets to be carried.
		Length.	Diameter.	Length.	Diameter.		
		Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.		
Under 100 tons ...	One engine capable of pumping 30 gallons per minute.	25	1¼	75	1⅜	1 straight $\frac{9}{16}$ inch 1 curved $\frac{9}{16}$ " 1 rose (copper)	One for each of crew, exclusive of officers.
Five hundred to 1,000 tons	One engine capable of pumping 40 gallons per minute.	28	2¼	125	2	1 straight $\frac{10}{16}$ inch 1 curved $\frac{10}{16}$ " 1 rose (copper)	
Over 1,000 tons ...	One engine capable of pumping 50 gallons per minute or two of the preceding sizes.	30	2¾	150	2½	1 straight $\frac{12}{16}$ inch 1 curved $\frac{12}{16}$ " 1 rose (copper)	

N.B.—All the working parts of the engines to be of gun-metal. The suction pipe must be fitted with a copper rose, weighted to 10 lbs. with a ring and a rope attached to act as a guy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Pumps.—[1][Three pumps shall be carried independently of other prescribed pumps, *viz.*, one head pump, one stern pump drawing salt water for cleaning, washing decks, etc., and one hold pump with flexible hose for issuing fresh water on the upper deck; or an equivalent number of pumps which can be utilized for the same purpose.]

L'Extincteur.—All emigrant vessels will also carry the apparatus known as "L'Extincteur", to be fitted with a fine spray nozzle.

[2][During the whole time that emigrants are on board it shall be kept charged and ready for instant use, and the Marine Surveyor shall see that it is in this condition at the time of his final survey.]

Signals. In every emigrant vessel the following apparatus for signalling shall be provided:—

Lights and fog-horn.—One complete set of regulation side lights and anchor light, as per Board of Trade requirements, one mechanical fog-horn and one bell.

Distress.—One gun of at least 3½ inch bore, or one mortar of at least 5½ inch bore, with 12 charges of ammunition, each charge containing 16 ounces of pebble or beam powder in a flannel bag.

[3][Two storm or danger signals (Holmes', or other similar make), and six smaller lights of the same description with means for attaching such signals or lights to the life-buoys.]

An air-tight copper magazine, rammers, sponges, wads, priming wires, friction tubes, powder-flask with fine powder for priming, and means for withdrawing charges.

Twelve sixteen-ounce rockets and sticks.

Twenty-four blue lights.

Ordinary.—One complete set of new Commercial Code signal flags.

Instruments. The instruments to be provided shall be as follows:—

(*a*) Axes, exclusive of boats axes, two,

(*b*) Barometers, one at least.

(*c*) Chronometers, two.

Substituted by Notification No. 591, dated 23rd March, 1892, *see* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 157.

[2] Inserted by Notification No. 1699—51—6, dated 23rd October, 1900, *see* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 678.

[3] Inserted by Notification No. 95—36—0, dated 28th January, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 94.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(*d*) Compasses, one steering, one azimuth, and one spare; besides, one compass for each life-boat.

(*e*) Lightning-conductors, one at least fitted to mainmast.

(*f*) Lead and lines, deep-sea and hand lead, two of each.

Charts and books.

Charts.—Admiralty charts of all the seas the vessel is to traverse; and of the islands, coasts, ports and harbours contiguous thereto.

Books.—(1) The Commercial Code Signal Book.

(2) The latest Commercial Code List of Ships.

(3) Horsburgh's India Sailing Directory (Captain Taylor's edition).

(4) South American Pilot, Part I.

(5) West India Pilot, Volumes I and II.

(6) Nautical Almanac.

(7) Law of Storms.

Crew of emigrant vessels.

Scale according to tonnage of the number of hands to be carried in sailing and steam vessels.

Sailing vessels.—(*a*) For the first 500 tons and under, Europeans four hands, and natives six hands to every 100 tons.

(*b*) From 600 to 1,500 tons, Europeans two additional hands, and natives three additional hands to every additional 100 tons.

(*c*) From 1,500 tons upwards, Europeans and natives one additional hand to every additional 100 tons.

Steam vessels.—(*a*) For the first 500 tons and under, Europeans three hands and natives five hands to every 100 tons.

(*b*) From 600 to 1,500 tons Europeans one-and-a half additional hands, and natives two additional hands to every additional 100 tons.

(*c*) From 1,500 tons upwards, Europeans half an additional hand and natives one additional hand to every additional 100 tons.

The total number of hands shall include the master and the three officers: and two-thirds of the ship's company, exclusive of the master and three officers, shall be made up of (A. Bs.) able seamen. In case of mixed crews the number shall be in proportion.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

[1][The master shall hold a Master's certificate of competency. The First Officer shall also hold a Master's certificate. The Second Officer shall hold a Second Officer's certificate of competency. The Third Officer shall not be required to hold a certificate. The Master and Officers shall not be Natives.]

They shall, if a native crew be carried, be capable of issuing their orders intelligibly. In the case of steam vessels no steamer shall carry less than three engineers; and every steamer of one hundred nominal horse-power and upwards as per ship's register shall carry, as first engineer, an engineer holding a first class certificate; and, as second engineer, an engineer holding a second class certificate or a certificate of a higher grade being in every case certificates of either competency or service, but not of inland service. In steamers of under one hundred nominal horse-power, the first engineer shall hold a second class certificate or a certificate of a higher grade, of either competency or service, but not of inland service. The engine-room crew, exclusive of the three engineers, shall be in number not less than in the ratio of six men for every hundred nominal horse-power, if Europeans; and nine men, if natives.

Decks and deck openings.

Between-decks—Thickness.—The between-decks shall be at least one-and-a-half inch thick, properly lead and thoroughly caulked and paid throughout.

Height.—The between-decks shall in no case be less in height from deck to deck than six feet; an emigrant shall not be accommodated in any lower passenger deck than the between-decks.

[2][*Iron decks.*—Every vessel bound to any place west of the Cape of Good Hope, or to Fiji *viâ* South Australia, having iron between-decks, shall have either a substantial water tight wooden deck properly laid over it, or sleeping platforms properly fitted on each side of the vessel in a fore and aft directionequal in area to the between-deck accommodation. These platforms shall be in two tiers at most; but, where the platforms do not provide sufficient accommodation, then additional platforms may be similarly fitted amidships either in a single or double row as may be required, care being taken to provide sufficiently wide clear passages fore and aft and rows of platforms. The bottom of the lower tier shall be not less than twelve inches from

[1] Substituted by Notifiction No. 64—21—3 E, dated 20th April, 1888, *see* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 183.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 1793—23-8, dated 16th August, 1902, *see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 610.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

the deck, and the bottom of the upper tier not less than two feet six inches from the bottom of the tier below, and the bottom boards of the lower tier shall be fitted loose in an athwartship direction in sections convenient for easy removal and deck cleaning. A margin board six inches high shall be fitted along the edges of the platforms and, where a double row of platforms is fitted amidships, a board nine inches high shall be fitted fore and aft dividing such platforms into two equal widths of six feet.

Mats and extra blankets shall also be supplied for the use of the emigrants to such extent as may be determined by the Surgeon-Superintendent in charge.]

Hatches.—The hatches of the between-decks shall not have gratings but shall be solid, strong, in good condition, and well fitted.

Any hatch that is not to be caulked for the voyage shall be closed, and covered with sound tarpaulins properly fastened down to combings by means of iron bars securely locked.

Air-holes.—All air-holes and other apertures, likely to allow the escape of effluvia from the cargo or bilge into the between-decks, shall be effectually closed.

Pipes.—All pipes leading from the ship's water closets, baths, or cisterns shall be ascertained by the Marine Surveyor to be perfectly sound and in good order. The pipes intended for the conveyance anywhere of sea, soiled, or waste water shall not pass through drinking water tanks; nor shall they be allowed to continue in any position in which they are likely by leaking to contaminate the purity of the drinking water or of the air in the between-decks or other places intended for the accommodation of emigrants.

Upper deck.—Thickness.—The upper deck of every emigrant vessel shall be properly laid, thoroughly caulked and paid throughout: and its thickness shall not be less than that given in Lloyd's rules for scantling according to the tonnage of the vessel.

Iron deck.—Every vessel with an iron upper deck shall have such deck covered with a properly laid water-tight wooden deck.

Structures.—All structures and fittings on the upper deck, such as the poop or round house, deck-houses, galleys, water-closets and booby hatches shall be strongly constructed, and if they are to be utilized for emigrants, the Marine Surveyor shall satisfy himself that they are

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

properly built and secured and that they conform to the regulations governing space and ventilation.

Lumber.—No lumber of any kind shall be placed on the upper deck, and all the necessary fittings, water-tanks, tubs and spare spars shall be properly secured to the Marine Surveyor's satisfaction.

[1][*Water tanks.*—The soundness, purity and capacity of main tanks or other fixed receptacles for drinking water shall be examined and certified by the Marine Surveyor. Receptacles for water that form part of the hull of any emigrant vessel other than approved after-peak compartments, main ballast tanks and double-bottom compartments shall not contain drinking-water for either emigrants or ship's crew.]

Hold.

Bilges.—The purity of the bilges shall be ascertained, and they shall be disinfected, if necessary, to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor.

SCHEDULE B.

VENTILATION AND LIGHTING OF EMIGRANT VESSELS.

General rules.

The requirements of this schedule shall apply to all steam and sailing vessels chartered for the conveyance of emigrants.

2. The ventilation of the between-decks shall be distinct from that of the hold.

3. All air-holes in the between-decks communicating with the hold shall be effectually closed, to prevent the escape into the between-decks of foul air from the bilge, or of steam from the cargo; and all ventilating shafts, tubes, or other openings intended to promote the ventilation of the hold, shall be fitted to act independently of those adapted to the requirements of the between-decks ventilation.

The size and situation of all ventilators for the between-decks and hold, respectively, shall be determined with due regard to their efficiency and the safety of the vessel by the Marine Surveyor, who shall satisfy himself that all the appliances for both natural and

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 296—73-10, dated 24th February, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. p. 142.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

artificial ventilation meet the requirements of the rules, and are in good working order.

The Marine Surveyor, on determining the size and situation of the requisite ventilators, shall cause the dimensions and positions of the between-deck ventilators to be marked with chalk or paint on the under-surface of the upper deck so as to afford the Medical Inspector, when holding his primary inspection, an opportunity of judging of the intended means of ventilation, and of indicating any alteration which he may deem necessary in respect thereof.

Natural ventilation of between-decks.—Besides hatchways, cowls, or air-shafts every vessel shall be provided with properly fitted double scuttles on each side, one of glass and one of metal, fitted independently of each other to the side of the ship. These shall be placed about 14 feet apart, and as close under the upper deck as possible; and with a view to prevent emigrants tampering with them, they shall fasten, when closed, by means of square-headed screw bolts without handles, capable of being opened only with a carpenter's spanner.

Exclusive of side and sternports, and in steamers of openings into the engine room, stokeholes, coal-bunkers, collision compartments, and screw tunnel, the effective size, or sectional area of the hatch openings and of other apertures for the ventilation of emigrant's compartments taken collectively, shall be calculated at the rate of not less than 50 square inches per emigrant, and at least one-fifth of such ventilating area shall be available even in excessively bad weather, necessitating the closing of hatches.

In view of the varying conditions to be dealt with, of the importance of fresh air, and of the facilities for reducing or modifying ventilation, any existing openings in excess of the prescribed approximate requirement shall not be closed, even on other grounds, without the written authority of the Marine Surveyor.

The relative positions of ventilating tubes or shafts in emigrant vessels shall be governed by the following rules:—

(*a*) A pair of cowl-headed tubes, or one large central tube or air shaft, shall be fitted as far aft as possible, and similar ventilators shall be fitted as far forward as possible; and in no case shall they be more than six feet from the extreme end or bulk-head, aft or forward, respectively, so that the between-decks may be thoroughly ventilated. All other tubes or air-shafts needed for the between-decks shall, as far as practicable, be so distributed in the intervening

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

spaces between the several hatchways as to ensure throughout an equable supply of fresh air.

(*b*) Inlets for fresh air shall be so placed as to avoid, as much as possible, the risk of receiving the foul air from outlets.

(*c*) With a view to secure for ventilators the support and protection of the solid structures of the ship, and thus render them capable of being kept open in bad weather when the hatches have to be closed as large a proportion as possible of the required ventilation shall be secured through cowl-headed tubes and air-shafts carried up directly from the between-decks to the open air above through the poop, deck-houses, and forecastle.

Such portions of the upper deck hatchways as are not fitted with storm hatches, and can safely be utilized for ventilations shall be kept open, but shall be protected against accidents by iron gratings admitting of the hatches being closed and their covers readily put on when necessary. The appropriate hatches and their tarpaulins shall be securely and conveniently placed near the hatchways to which they belong for immediate use when needed.

Cowl-headed tube shall, when practicable, be preferred to air-shafts. But when cowls are largely or exclusively employed, and the decks are consequently dark, a sufficient number of deck-lights shall be fixed into the upper deck.

Every cowl-headed tube shall be fitted with an air diffuser at its lower end, and with a suitable plug for closing the deck opening in bad weather; and every air-shaft shall be provided with a sky-light cover, and a tarpaulin to be spread tent-fashion over it in wet weather, obviating the necessity for closing the sky-light cover for every passing shower.

No less than five wind-sails, each measuring fully 21 feet long, shall be provided for the exclusive use of the emigrants.

Of the cargo hold.—Exclusive of ventilation through hollow iron masts, the hold of every steam or sailing vessel shall be fitted, to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor, with cowl-headed ventilators having an aggregate sectional area of not less than 4 square feet to every 1,000 tons of the vessel's register, [1] [provided that this additional ventilation may, in the discretion of the Marine Surveyor, be dispensed with in the case of vessels carrying cargoes which do not and cannot give off any smell or gas] and the mouth of every

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October, 1892, *see* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 614.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

such cowl shall be protected by a convex wire netting protector, one-fourth inch mesh, against the possibility of light embers from pipes or *chillams* being thrown down into the hold.

The stoppage of ventilation through the masts or other ventilating openings shall be guarded against by arranging the dunnage and cargo about the outlets in such manner as to secure the continuous escape of foul air.

[1]*Artificial ventilators.*—1. Every sailing and steam vessel carrying emigrants shall be fitted with some efficient contrivance to be approved by the Protector and Medical Inspector of Emigrants for artificially ventilating the between-decks and hold. The conditions which require to be as far as possible fulfilled are the following:—

(*a*) That the ventilator provided shall supply not less than 500 cubic feet of fresh air per adult an hour.

(NOTE.—This minimum allowance, calculating 70 cubic feet of space for each adult, would provide for about seven renewals of air an hour).

(*b*) That the air supplied shall be equally distributed throughout the space to be occupied by the passengers.

(*c*) That the apparatus shall be capable of being worked at will, when required.

(*d*) That the apparatus shall be capable of being worked by hand.

(*e*) That the apparatus be in proper working order.

2. Vessels which are on the 30th day of March, 1889, fitted with ventilating apparatus, approved under the rules under Act VII of 1871, shall be permitted to continue running with such apparatus, provided it be found to be in proper working order.

3. Pending further modification of this rule, vessels, whether sailing or steam, provided with Boag's, Blackman's or Acme's ventilators or, if steam, with Boyle's, Gibb's or Capell's ventilators will be held, until the contrary be proved, to have satisfied the required conditions.

4. A notice of at least three years shall be given before any ventilator of which use is permitted under these rules is prescribed by any modification of them.[2]

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 58, dated 27th March, 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 182.

[2] *Vide Notification No. 1627, dated the 23rd October, 1890, published in the Gazette of India, dated 1st November, 1890.*—With reference to Rule 4 of the rules relating to artificial ventilation on vessels carrying emigrants from India to the colonies, published under Notification No. $\frac{58}{2-5\text{-E.}}$, dated the 27th March, 1889, the Governor General in Council hereby gives notice that, after the expiry of three years from the date of publication of this Notification, Thiers' ventilating apparatus will no longer be recognised as satisfying the rules requiring emigrant ships to be artificially ventilated.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

5. The Government of India may exempt any colony or class of vessel from the operation of the four last foregoing rules.[1]

[1] *Vide Notification No. 1532, dated the 7th July, 1892, published in the Gazette of India, dated 9th July, 1892.*—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 80 of th Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883, and under the powers reserved by No. 5 of the rules providing for the fitting of artificial ventilators to emigrant vessels published under the Notification of the Government of India in the Revenue and Agricultural Department, No. $\frac{58}{2-5}$ E., dated the 27th March, 1889, the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt from the operation of those rules steam-vessels fulfilling the following conditions, namely :—

(1) Such steam-vessels shall be of sufficient power to maintain an average speed of 10 knots per hour when fully laden.

(2) They shall be provided with two complete suits of sails and storm sails, and with spare gear in accordance with the following list :—

LIST.

Spare gear for Emigrant steam-vessels—
One spare length of crank shaft.
One spare slide rod for main engines.
List as per paragraph 90, Board of Trade Rules—
1 pair of connecting rod brasses.
1 air-pump bucket and rod with guide.
1 circulating pump bucket and rod.
1 air-pump head valve, seat, and guard.
1 set of India-rubber valves for air-pumps.
1 circulating pump head valve, seat, and guard.
1 set of India-rubber valves for circulating pumps.
2 main bearing bolts and nuts.
2 connecting rod bolts and nuts.
2 piston rod bolts and nuts.
8 screw shaft coupling bolts and nuts.
1 set of piston springs.
3 sets if of India-rubber, or 1 set if of metal, of feed pump valves and seats.
3 sets if of India-rubber, or 1 set if of metal, of bilge pump valves and seats.
1 hydrometer.
B Boiler tubes, 3 for each boiler.
100 iron assorted bolts, nuts, and washers, screwed, but need not be turned.
12 brass bolts and nuts, assorted, turned, and fitted.
50 iron " " " " "
54 condenser tubes.
100 sets of packing for condenser tube ends, or an equivalent.
At least one spare spring each size for escape valves.
1 set of water gauge glasses.
10th of the total number of fire bars necessary.
3 plates of iron, assorted.
6 bars of iron, assorted.
1 complete set of stocks, dies and taps, suitable for the engines.
1 smith's anvil.
1 fitter's vice.
Hatchet braces and suitable drills.
1 copper or metal hammer.
Suitable blocks and tackling for lifting weights.
1 dozen files, assorted, and handles for the same.
1 set of drifts or expanders for boiler tubes.
1 set of safety-valve springs (if so fitted) for every four valves; if there are not four valves, then at least one set of springs must be carried.
1 screw jack.

And a set of engineers' tools suitable for the service, including hammers and chisels for vice and forge, solder and soldering iron, sheets of tin and copper, spelter, muriatic acid, or other equivalent, etc., etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCHEDULE C.

Requirements for Distilling and Steam-cooking Apparatus.

[1][All condensers shall have a separate engine for working the circulating cold water pump; and this engine shall be worked exclusively for feeding the steam boiler, except in cases of fire breaking out on board, when it may be utilized for the extinguishing of fire in conjunction with the separate engines or pumps prescribed in Schedule A. This does not apply to steamers on which the supply of cold water for the condenser is circulated by the main donkey-engine or by an auxiliary pump attached to the main engine.]

All condensers shall be fitted with a filter and an ærating valve, the filter being charged with animal charcoal;[2][and no condensed water from the food boilers shall pass without cooling and filtration into the tanks for storing water for drinking purposes. Lead pipes are not to be used for conveying any steam or hot water that is to be used for cooking or drinking purposes].

The arrangement for discharging the circulating water from the condenser shall admit of the water being delivered into buckets or by means of a suitable hose and connection to be provided discharged over each side of the ship, or utilized for the washing of decks, the cleaning of latrines, and the extinguishing of fire.

Boilers shall be furnished with a steam-gauge, indexed to double the working pressure, a glass water-gauge and two separate gauge-cocks, one safety valve, and two mud-hole doors for cleaning purposes.

Boilers and all machinery shall be properly covered in; and any wooden bulk-head in the vicinity of the boiler shall be covered with sheet lead, 4½lbs. to the square foot, and securely fastened thereto.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 591, dated 23rd March, 1892, *see* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 157.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 2180—33—7, dated 20th October, 1898, *see* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 1053.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

The undermentioned requirements shall be supplied with each condenser—

1 hydrometer and thermometer.
1 chipping hammer and spare handle.
2 flat chisels.
2 cross-cut chisels.
1 ratchet-brace.
4 drills, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{5}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.
1 set of taps and dies, comprising at least the following dimensions:—$\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.
2 suitable spanners (say) $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.
1 shifting spanner.
6 files and handles, assorted.
1 soldering bolt (copper).
2 pairs gas tongs to fit piping.
1 small vice and bench.
1 smith's forge.
1 do. anvil.
3 fire-irons suitable for ths boilers.
2 firing shovels.
$\frac{1}{2}$ set of spare fire bars.
4 dozens spare bolts and nuts of useful sizes.

2 $\frac{3}{4}$-inch pipe connections
2 1-inch „ ditto.
2 $\frac{3}{4}$-inch „ elbows.
2 1-inch „ ditto.
} The dimensions of the piping in connection with the condenser are to be substituted, if not as noted.

1 pare length of piping for main suction at least 12 feet in length.
1 length of smaller piping.
1 spare slide rod for engine.
6 spare gauge glasses for boiler.
25 India-rubber rings for boiler.
6 spare gauge glasses for condenser
25 India-rubber rings for condenser
} when required.
a set of spare valves for pump of condenser.
7 lbs. of hard solder.
7 „ of soft do.
7 „ of borax.
7 „ of resin.
57 „ of charcoal (animal).
14 „ of red lead.
14 „ of white lead.
14 „ of spun yarn or patent packing to suit glands.
1 gallon linseed oil.
10 gallons oil for lubrication.
10 lbs. cotton, waste.
40 tons of English coal for a 20 weeks' passage to the West Indies, besides 10 tons required for crew, 5 tons for cabin and 5 tons per 100 emigrants for steam-cooking apparatus, proportionate quantities being supplied for longer or shorter voyages. [1][The equivalent in other coal of good quality may be substituted for English coal.]

All the piping in connection with the condenser, especially the main suction and the condensed water discharge pipe, shall be led in position secure from accident, or securely encased.

At the time of survey the condenser shall be worked, the condensed water being delivered into a tub large enough to contain at least the quantity delivered by the condenser during the space of

[1] Added by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 528.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

half an hour. This quantity shall be accurately measured by a stamped imperial gallon measure, to be furnished by the ship, and no allowance shall be made for any waste occurring from defective arrangements, that is to say, once the time has been taken as commencing the experiment, the quantity of water produced in the next half hour shall determine the efficiency of the machine.

The whole of the tools shall be shown to the Engineer Surveyor, and be of a class that will satisfy his requirements.

A competent person, subject to the approval of the Engineer Surveyor, shall be appointed to have charge of the apparatus, etc., for the voyage.

All the food boilers connected with steam-cooking arrangements shall be cased with wood, and fitted with safety valves.

No certificate shall be granted unless the condensing machine can yield as many gallons of distilled water in 24 hours as will be needed under scale allowance for the full number of emigrants and crew which the vessel can legally carry.

SCHEDULE D.

FITTINGS FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS.

General Rules.

Metal fittings.

1. Whenever suitable and consistent with requirements, iron or other metal shall be employed in the construction of an emigrant ship's fittings. The water-closet seats or foot-rests, floors or troughs and their shoots shall invariably be of metal or lined with zinc or lead, properly fastened or soldered.

Wooden fittings.

2. Where wood has to be employed as in the case of bottom boards for bunks and sleeping platforms, it shall be of sufficient thickness—at least one inch—and smoothly planed, *before* being utilized for any purpose. The wood used in constructing the combings of booby hatches, stanchions, and other supporting frames or structures shall not be less than three inches square; and the thickness of the planking used for platforms, bunks, water-closets and other similar purposes shall not be less than one inch.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Fastening of fittings.

3. All fittings shall be strongly put together, and all hinges, bolt, clamps, metal ventilating tubes, cowl-heads and their deck phlanges and every other description of fittings shall be thoroughly well fastened against rough usage.

Old fittings.

4. The cast-off wooden fittings of any emigrant vessel shall on no account be employed in fitting any other emigrant vessel; nor shall the wooden fittings of a previous voyage be utilized for any succeeding voyage without the written permission of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants obtained by the Master during the primary inspection of his vessel.

Fittings of the Upper Deck.

Hospital.

1. The hospital shall, in every case, be on the upper deck, and shall be fitted in a deck-house except in vessels proceeding to Fiji by the South Australian route, in which, if practicable, the forward poop cabins shall be fitted for hospital purposes. In the absence of a suitable deck-house, the hospital-house shall be built as strong, secure, and water-tight as a deck-house should be. The doors of the hospital-house shall, when practicable, be fitted aft,[1] [and in every case in which they are situated in the forward end corresponding doors shall, when practicable, be fitted in the after end also,] and accommodation shall be provided therein for two per cent. of the total number of emigrants to be carried in the vessel at the rate of 18 superficial feet per emigrant.

[2] [The hospital space shall be divided by means of a *substantial wooden* bulk-head, which shall be so constructed as not to interfere with ventilation, into two compartments for the separate accommodation of male and female patients, *each compartment being fitted independently with doors as stated above*, and shall be ventilated, lighted, and fitted to the satisfaction of the Medical Inspector.]

The bunks shall be constructed to fold out of the way when not needed, and shall be fitted with either bottom boards, or strong sacking bottoms, tightly stretched and securely fastened. In either case the bottoms shall be removable and capable of being thoroughly cleaned, aired, and renewed, if necessary, during the voyage.

[1] Inserted by (22) of Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 529.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 1298—12-8, dated 20th August, 1900, *see* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 524.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Dispensary.

2. A well lighted and suitably fitted dispensary shall be provided either in a deck-house, or in one of the forward poop cabins subject to the approval of the Medical Inspector. The dispensary shall be a compartment separate from the hospital or compounder's cabin, and shall be capable of holding a fitted medicine chest, a folding table, a small dispensary stove for the warming of food, etc., for patients during the night, and racks for drugs and appliances in immediate use. It shall be provided with a lock and key.

Store-room.

3. A store-room, sufficiently large to hold all the medical comforts (excepting wines and spirits) and a day's issue of ordinary provisions shall be fitted in a deck-house or in one of the poop cabins, and shall be provided with lock and key.

Spirit-room.

4. A small compartment for the safe custody of all the spirits and wines stored for emigrant passengers and ship's use shall be provided in one of the cabins, which shall be fitted with lock and key.

Distilling apparatus.

5. There shall be provided and fitted up in a covered space on the upper deck of every emigrant vessel an apparatus for distilling fresh from salt water (either Normandy's, Graveley's, Chaplin's or such other as may be approved by the Marine Surveyor) of a size calculated to yield as many gallons of distilled water in 24 hours as will be needed under scale allowance for the full number of emigrants and crew the vessel can legally carry. The apparatus shall be carefully examined and tested by the Engineer Surveyor, who shall not give a certificate to the master until he is satisfied that all the requirements of the schedule have been complied with.

Galley.

6. The emigrants' galley shall be provided in a deck-house and in a compartment separate from that of the ships or crew's galley. It shall be fitted with a steam-cooking apparatus approved by the Marine Surveyor ; and also with an ordinary cooking range, capable of baking *chuppatis* for the total number of emigrants to be carried, as well as of accommodating, in the event of any accident to the steam-cooking apparatus, the full number of large-size regulation boilers to be put on board. A suitable lever with chains and hooks for lifting the boilers off the fire shall also be provided.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

7. *Structure.*—Latrines shall be fitted in convenient positions close against the bulwarks, so that their soil shoots may lead immediately out of ports or other suitable openings, and be projected well beyond the vessel's side. They shall be well built, securely fastened to the deck and bulwarks and made water-tight.

Latrines.

Blocks.—The latrines shall be in four separate blocks; two forward on the port and starboard side of the vessel, respectively, being reserved for men, and two aft on the port and starboard side, respectively, for women and children. Each block shall be provided with an inclined continuous metal floor or trough, as free as possible from obstructive angles, and terminating in the soil shoot with a good fall, favouring a free discharge of soil and fluids.

[1]In front of each block and at a distance of about 2 feet from it a substantial wooden frame of stanchions and connecting pieces shall be erected, extending along the entire length of the block and to about 2 feet beyond it on each side. This frame shall be sufficiently high to support an extension of the closet roof which shall be projected in future to a distance of about 2 feet, and shall rest on and be securely fastened to the top of the frame.

A canvas screen, oiled or tarred, and capable of being securely fastened in its place when let down, and rolled up when not required shall be fitted to the front of the above frame, and shall hang from under the projected roof above, to about 18 inches of the deck, so as to form, when let down, a sheltered passage to the closets that are behind and entirely covered by it. The exposed forward and

[1]Added by Notification No. 77-27-4-E., dated 24th May, 1888, *see* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 236.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

after-ends or side entrances of this passage shall be excluded from view by wooden side-screens—one at each end—firmly fixed at right angles, to the frame in front, so as to leave, at each end, a covered entrance to the passage. With a view to better control, the *forward-end* entrances to the women's closets may be closed, or be capable of being closed when desired.

NOTE.—The relative positions of a block of water-closets and of the front and side-screens common to the block may be roughly indicated, thus:—

Compartments.—Every block shall be divided into separate private compartments, well ventilated, and lighted throughout the night by means of a safety lantern, so fitted as to distribute its light into all the compartments.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration R es—*contd.*

The total number of compartments shall be regulated according to the following scale :—

Number of emigrants to be carried.	NUMBER OF COMPARTMENTS.				REMARKS.
	TO BE FITTED ON EACH SIDE OF DECK.			Total number on both sides.	
	For men in forward block.	For women and children in after block.	Total number.		
For under 150	2	1	3	6	There should be three compartments on each side for any number under the first 150 emigrants, and in order to avoid crowding the decks with a larger number of closets than have been found by experience to be sufficient, such number should not be increased at a higher rate than one compartment to every additional 50 emigrants.
„ 150 and under 200 ...	2	2	4	8	
„ 200 do. 250 ...	3	2	5	10	
„ 250 do. 300 ...	3	3	6	12	
„ 300 do. 350 ...	4	3	7	14	
„ 350 do. 400 ...	4	4	8	16	
„ 400 do. 450 ...	5	4	9	18	
„ 450 do. 500 ...	5	5	10	20	
„ 500 do. 550 ...	6	5	11	22	
„ 550 do. 600 ...	6	6	12	24	
„ 600 do. 650 ...	7	6	13	26	
„ 650 do. 700 ...	7	7	14	28	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Each compartment shall measure 22 inches in breadth and 28 inches in length, and the seat in it shall be 22 inches square. A metal foot-rest and hand-rail shall be fitted on either side of each compartment. Each of the foot-rests shall be seven inches wide, and they shall be so placed as to leave between them a Central opening eight inches wide, directly over the closet floor or trough below.

[1] * * * * *

The three sides of each compartment, if of wood, shall be lined with metal to the height of one foot from the foot-rests.

Cemented floor.—The portion of the upper deck occupied by the latrines shall be cemented and coal tarred throughout.

Steps.—Should the seats of any latrine compartment be unavoidably high, a convenient step shall be provided at the entrance.

Flushing.—With a view to the latrines being freely and frequently flushed by means of a hose and force-pump from the outside, a metal funnel shall be inserted under the foot-rests at each end of every block to admit a free discharge of water over the floor or trough of the latrine below.

Platforms for vegetables.

A strongly constructed platform shall be fitted between the skids or in some other convenient place aft, and shall be of sufficient size to admit of the stowage without crushing of the stock of onions on one side and of potatoes on the other, with a passage between ; and of the slinging, if necessary, of the pumpkins under it. Two tarpaulins also shall be provided, each large enough to spread over the onions and potatoes, respectively, so as to effectually shelter them from rain. Such other tarpaulins as may be needed for the protection of pumpkins or other vegetables in exposed places shall also be provided.

8. The following miscellaneous requirements for the upper deck shall also be provided.

Miscellaneous requirements.

Tanks.—At least one conveniently placed and properly secured iron tank, capable of holding a day's allowance of water for the total number of emigrants to be carried, and fitted with an efficient rapid filter ; a locked cover for the manhole, a discharge pipe near the bottom for cleaning the tank, and at least two moderate sized taps, about one foot from the bottom and clear of sediment, with removable keys for

[1] Omitted by Notification No. 77-E., dated the 24th May, 1888, *see* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 236.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

each. Should a second tank be found necessary, it shall similarly be fitted, if not united, to the first by means of a connecting pipe about a foot from the bottom of each, admitting of its contents flowing into the first.

Sheep pens.—Sheep pens for emigrants' sheep separate from those required for the ship's sheep.

Dirt shoot.—A portable metal dirt shoot leading out of any port hole.

Bathing screen.—A canvas bathing screen for the women.

[1][*Hand rail.*—A strong hand rail, 3 feet 6 inches from the deck around the hospital and forwardhouse.]

Hatchways.

Booby hatches.—The hatchways of vessels bound to places east of the Cape, and to Fiji *vid* Torres Strait, shall be fitted with strong iron frames for the support of closely fitting tarpaulins capable of being rolled up out of the way in fine weather; but those of vessels bound to places west of the Cape, and to Fiji *vid* South Australia, shall be fitted with strongly built water-tight booby hatches fastened securely outside the hatchway combings, leaving a few inches space all round between the combings and the inner sides of the booby-hatches for the fastening, when necessary, of the ordinary hatches and their tarpaulins without interfering with the booby-hatches. [2][The booby-hatches of the main and fore-hatchways and—when one has to be made—of the after-hatchway also shall be constructed to open at their sides, and not at the forward or after ends; and these openings shall be fitted with substantial water-tight lids]. The lids, when open, shall rest against, and be capable of being securely fastened to, strong gallows fitted to each hatch; and, should they be large, each lid shall be divided into two parts capable of being folded back twice.

Tent tarpaulins:—Every hatchway shall be provided with a large tarpaulin, which can be spread tent-fashion over it in wet weather. In the case of any hatchway that is fitted with a storm-hatch, and also with an adjoining grating for ventilation, the tarpaulins shall be sufficiently large to completely cover and protect from rain not merely the storm-hatch, but also the grating-covered ventilating

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 529.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 107—30-4-E., dated 13th July, 1888, *see* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 323.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

portion of the open hatch. [1][The under side of all tarpaulins shall be painted white.]

Fittings of the between-decks.

Compartments of between-decks.

There shall be a totally separate compartment in the forepart of the between-decks for the accommodation of the single men; and the divisions shall be effected by means of a shifting frame with wooden or iron bars vertically placed five inches apart, or of iron netting which can be adjusted to the height and width of the between-decks, so as to form a compartment of such size as will be legally capable of accommodating the number of single men intended to be embarked. A division shall also be made in the after part of the between-decks by means of two wooden or iron bars horizontally placed two feet apart, separating the space intended for the accommodation of the number of single women to be embarked from the central space to be occupied by the married persons.

Painting of wood work.

[2][The sides and ceiling of the between-decks and the inner surface of the upper hatch combings shall be properly painted with white zinc paint. The between-decks shall be painted with white zinc paint, or with a mixture of carbolic acid and oil, or any other coating, excepting coal-tar, that may be considered suitable by the Surgeon Superintendent, subject to the approval of the Protector and the Medical Inspector; and shall be varnished under the platforms and for 5 feet on each side of the central stanchions on which the bamboos are lashed.]

Sleeping platforms.

Construction.—Strongly constructed sleeping platforms, 6 feet broad by [3][3 to 4] feet high, shall be fitted on each side, and from end to end of the between-decks, to admit of emigrants sleeping either fore-and-aft, or athwart ship, as circumstances of wind and weather may render most convenient. The sleeping platforms may be either fixed or capable of being folded back or raised up entirely or partially when not in use. In the latter case, they shall be so fitted as to admit of their being securely fastened, whether in use at night or put out of the way during the day.

[1] Added by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 529.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I. p. 529.

[3] Substituted by Notification No. 60-E., dated 14th May, 1887, *see* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 238.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Ladders.

9. Strong ladders, with hand rails on both sides about a foot high, and with a knotted hand rope conveniently near, shall be securely fixed at the hatchways that are not used solely for ventilation purposes, and there shall be at least one at each hatchway fore-and-aft, and two at the main hatchway.

Hatchway curtains.

In ships bound to the West Indies or Fiji *viâ* South Australia each hatchway shall be provided with canvas curtains extending from the four sides of the lower opening of the upper deck-hatchway to the combings of the lower deck-hatchway, and capable of being either fastened below in order to check drafts of cold air from above, or rolled up out of the way when not required.

Lanterns.

Rack.—A rack shall be fitted aft or forward as most convenient for the storage of the total number of safety lanterns when not in use.

Hooks.—Hooks for hanging the required number of lanterns at night shall be fixed wherever necessary and at convenient distances apart.

Supports.

A strong double fore-and-aft rail of bamboo or wood shall be fastened to the central stanchions for the emigrants to hang their clothes, and support themselves by holding it when the ship rolls.

SCHEDULE E.

Showing the articles prohibited from being carried as cargo in emigrant vessels.

Articles.	Exceptions.
1 * * * * *	
Arsenic.	
Bones.	
Camphor.	
Coal.	
Collodion.	
Corrosive sublimate.	
Cotton.	
Chlorate of potash.	

[1] The following articles *viz.*, butter, ghee, molasses, quicksilver, sugar (unrefined) allowand wax have been omitted by para. 21 of Notification No. 1854-E., dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I p. 528.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Articles.	Exceptions.
Dammer.	
Ether.	
Hides (raw).	
Jute	Excepting gunny-bags screwed in bales.
Matches.	
Naphtha.	
Nitre (nitrate of soda).	
[1][Oils, essential.	

Oils fixed.—Unless stowed in a separate water-tight compartment, provided that 10 tons of mustard, castor, gingelly or cocoanut oil, or, if ghee also be shipped, aggregating that quantity, may be carried otherwise than in such water-tight compartment if securely packed and satisfactorily stowed]—

Orpiment.

Phosphorus.

Pitch.

Quicklime.

Rags.

Sulphur.

Spirits.

Saltpetre (nitrate of potash), [2][unless stowed in a separate compartment, so as to prevent its coming in contact with any inflammable substance.]

Turpentine and spirits of turpentine.

Tar.

Explosives, as defined in the Act of Governor General in Council, No. IV of 1884.

Petroleum, as defined in the Act of Governor General in Council, No. VIII of 1881.

All other articles prohibited in the case of troop ships.

[1] Substituted by (21) of Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 528.

[2] Added by Notification No. 36—98-4, dated 9th January, 1902, *see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 15.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCHEDULE F.

SHOWING DURATION OF SEASON FOR EMIGRATION AND PROBABLE LENGTH OF VOYAGE TO THE SEVERAL COLONIES IMPORTING INDIAN LABOUR.

(*A*)—*Duration of Emigration Season.*

Colonies.		Season for Shipment.	
		In sailing vessels.	In steamers.
British and Foreign Colonies West of the Cape of Good Hope, viz.			
British Colonies	British Guiana, Trinidad, Jamaica, Grenada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, St. Kitts and Nevis.	[1][1st] July to 31st January ...	1st January to 31st December.
Dutch Colony	Dutch Guiana		
Danish „	St. Croix		
French Colonies	French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies.	15th July to end of February ...	Ditto.
British Colonies East of the Cape of Good Hope, viz:—			
Fiji	*Vid* South Australia	1st December to 15th July ...	20th February to 7th October.
	Vid Torres Straits	.....	.....
Natal		1st January to 31st December ...	1st January to 31st December.
Mauritius		Ditto	Ditto.

[1] Substituted for 7th by Notification No. 1906—73-5, dated 24th October 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 945.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

(B)—*Probable*

COLONIES.	SEASON FOR FROM CALCUTTA.				SEASON FOR FROM
	In sailing vessels.		In steamers.		In sailing vessels.	
	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.
British and Foreign Colonies west of the Cape of Good Hope, viz.—						
British Colonies. British Guiana, Trinidad, Jamaica, Grenada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, St. Kitts and Nevis.	7th July to 31st January.	Twenty weeks.	1st January to 31st December.	Thirteen weeks.	The periods entered for Calcutta.	Nineteen weeks.
Dutch Colony. Dutch Guiana						
Danish. St. Croix ...						Ditto
French Colonies. French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies.	15th July to end of February.	Ditto	Ditto ...	Ditto		
British Colonies east of the Cape of Good Hope, viz.—						
Fiji { *Vid* South Australia. *Vid* Torres Straits	1st December to 15th July.	Eighteen ...	.....	...	.....	Seven ...
	.....	...	20th February to 7th October.	Seven ...	.....	...
Natal	South-West monsoon, April to October.	Twelve	South-west monsoon.	Six ...	South-west monsoon.	Nine ...
	North-east monsoon, November to March.	Ten ...	North-east monsoon.	Four ...	North-east monsoon.	Eight ...
Mauritius	South-west monsoon, April to October.	Do. ...	South-west monsoon.	Do. ...	South-west monsoon.	Seven ...
	North-east monsoon, November to March.	Eight ...	North-east monsoon.	Three ...	North-east monsoon.	Six ...

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

The Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Length of Voyage.

SHIPMENT.

Madras.		From Bombay.			
In steamers.		In sailing vessels.		In steamers.	
Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.
	Twelve weeks.		Nineteen weeks.		Twelve weeks.
The periods entered for Calcutta.	Ditto	The periods entered for Calcutta.	Ditto	The periods entered for Calcutta.	Ditto.
	...	.....	Eighteen.		...
	Seven ...	... ..	...		Eight.
South-west monsoon.	Five ...	South-west monsoon, April to September.	Seven ...	South-west monsoon ...	Three.
North-east monsoon.	Four ...	North-east monsoon, October to March.	Eight ...	North-east monsoon ...	Four.
South-west monsoon.	Do. ...	South-west monsoon, April to September.	Five ...	South-west monsoon ...	Two.
North-east monsoon.	Three ...	North-east monsoon, October to March	Six ...	North-east monsoon ...	Three.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCHEDULE G.

Scales regulating the supply of stores, clothing, and miscellaneous articles for emigrants in depôt and on the voyage, and also the appointment of attendants on board.

SCALE No. 1.

SCALE OF PROVISIONS, CLOTHING AND MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES FOR EMIGRANTS IN DEPÔT.

(A)—Of Provisions.

Articles.	Scales of daily rations for two meals, per emigrant.		Remarks.
	Oz.	Drs.	
Rice	24	...	
Flour	...	...	Flour in lieu of rice may be issued to those who prefer it, at the rate of 12 ozs. per emigrant for each meal.
Dal	5	...	
Meat or fish	...	...	Meat or fish in lieu of dal may be issued to those who desire it, at the rate of 3 ozs. per emigrant for each meal.
Vegetables	5	...	
Ghee	...	8	From 1st October to end of February the allowance of ghee should be increased to at least 12 drams per emigrant
Oil	...	4	For vegetable curry.
Chillies	...	2	
Garlic, green ginger, turmeric, coriander and mustard-seed or fenugreek.	...	4	
Tamarind	...	2	
Salt	...	8	
Tobacco (prepared)	2	...	Dried leaf should be given to those who prefer it.

N.B.—(*a*) Two emigrants under 10 years of age shall count as one emigrant only.
(*b*) Every emigrant under two years of age that is not nursed by the mother shall receive not less than one pint of milk daily, and a sufficient quantity of sago or arrowroot, as may be needed.

(B)—Of Clothing.

Dhoties to each male *Saries* to each female	... ...	1*

From 1st October to end of February.

Blankets to emigrants from two years upwards	... ...	1
Kurtas (woollen) to every emigrant under two years	... ...	1

(C)—Miscellaneous Articles.

Country soap to each emigrant	... ...	1 ball.
Oil for anointing to each emigrant (twice a week)	... ...	½ ounce.

* The *dhoties* and *saries* should be supplied throughout the year, and an additional *dhoti* or *sarie* should be given, when, for any reason, the emigrant is deprived of the clothing worn on admission into the depôt.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 2.

SCALE OF PROVISIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE

SCALE OF PROVISIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS

[N.B.—In provisioning emigrant vessels, water, salt, tobacco, and medical comforts shall be of the voyage, and ordinary provisions for the rest of the voyage. Two emigrants under ten years of age

(A)—OF ORDINARY

Showing the Daily Rations and the resulting

Articles.	Daily rations.		Weekly quantities at the rate of five-sevenths rice and two-sevenths flour.		POSSIBLE METHOD QUAN			
					MONDAY, WEDNESDAY, FRIDAY.		TUESDAY, THURSDAY, SATURDAY,	
					Breakfast	Dinner.	Breakfast.	Dinner.
	oz.	dr.	oz.	dr.	In Ounces.			
Rice	22*	...	110	...	11	...	11	11
Flour	18*	...	36	...	...	12	...	...
Dal for ... Rice eaters ...	5	...	25	=33	4½		5	
Flour ,, ...	4	...	8					
Ghee for... Rice-eaters ...	1	8	5	= 8	1½		1	
Flour ,, ...	1		3					
Mustard and cocoanut-oil ...	...	8	3	8	½		½	
Mutton (*a*) or fish (*b*) ...	2	...	14	...	2		2	
Potatoes (*c*) ...	2	6	42	...	6		6	
Onions	2							
Pumpkins or yams (*d*) ...								
Garlic		½						
Chillies	...	1						
Black pepper	...	1						
Mustard-seed	...	½						
Coriander-seed	...	½						
Cumin	...	½	7	...	1		1	
Fenugreek	...	½						
Turmeric	...	½						
Green ginger	...	2						
Tamarind	...	8						
Salt	1	...		...	1		...	
Tobacco, prepared	...	6	2	10	...		...	
,, leaf	...	4	1	12	...		...	
Water (*e*)	1 gallon	...	7 gallons	...	1		1	

(*a*) In the case of emigrants proceeding to places west of the Cape, or to Fiji *vid* South Australia, mutton for the rest of the voyage. As one sheep weighing 60lb yields about 25lb of available flesh, four, and shall be so reckoned in calculating requirements.

(*b*) In the case of emigrants proceeding to places east of the Cape and to Fiji *vid* Torres Straits,

(*c*) In the case of emigrants proceeding to places west of the Cape, or to Fiji *vid* South Australia substitution) shall be shipped at Calcutta. In substituting dried preserved potatoes for fresh potatoes one

(*d*) In the case of vessels proceeding to colonies west of the Cape, five-sevenths of the allowance Cape or St. Helena.

(*e*) Of the whole quantity of water required for emigrants, Master, Officers and crew, cabin and deneer is carried, and further reduction of one-seventh if the vessel is to take water at an intermediate

N.B.—Excepting spirits or wine, no surplus articles of diet or water of a previous voyage shall

[1]Substituted for the words "½ in tanks and in barrels" by Notification No. 1164—76-4, dated 3rd N

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

No. 2.

ARTICLES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS.

shipped for the whole voyage, dry provisions for issue, when cooking is impossible, for one-twentieth part shall count as one emigrant only.]

PROVISIONS

Weekly Quantities per Emigrant.

OF DISTRIBUTING WEEKLY TITIES.					
SUNDAY,		Total of week's issue.		How to be packed.	REMARKS.
Breakfast.	Dinner.	oz.	dr.		
Biscuit 10 oz. † Choorah 8 oz. (occasionally). Sugar 1½ oz.	11	110	...	In bags ...	* If rice or flour be exclusively used.
	...	36	...	[In tanks] ...	† *See* scale of dry provisions.
	4½	33	...	Bags ..	Urhar dal one-half. Musoor dal one-fourth. Gram dal one-eighth. Moong dal one-eighth.
	⅛	8	...	Tins ...	
	½	3	8	Tins ...	Mustard oil two-thirds, Cocoanut oil one-third.
	2	14	...	...	
	6	42	...	Baskets ...	
	1	7	...	Slung ... Baskets ... Bags ... ,, ... Tins ... ,, ... Bags ... Baskets ... Barrels ...	The supply of curry stuff and condiments being sufficiently liberal, the scale should not be exceeded but the articles may be varied within the limit of the scale at the Surgeon's discretion.
	1	7	...	Bags ...	
	...	2	10	Barrels ...	
	...	1	12	Bals ...	
	1	7 gallons	...	Tanks ...	From municipal hydrants.

fresh mutton (sheep) at scale rate shall be supplied for one week, dried fish for two weeks, and preserved sheep are approximately equivalent to one week's supply of fresh mutton at scale rate for 100 emigrants

fresh mutton (sheep) at scale rate shall be supplied for one week, and dried fish for the rest of the voyage in lieu of fresh potatoes, 16 days' supply of preserved potatoes (at scale rates and according to rule of part by weight of preserved potatoes shall be reckoned as equal to four parts by weight of fresh potatoes. of mutton (sheep) and fresh vegetables shall be taken in at Calcutta, and two-sevenths the balance at the

other passengers, if any, and the live-stock, a reduction of three-sevenths will be allowed when a conport.
be utilised as emigrant stores for any succeeding voyage.

ber 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 831.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 2—*contd.*

(B)—OF DRY PROVISIONS.

Showing the Allowance for a Day and for a Voyage of 20 Weeks per Emigrant.

Articles.	Allowance for one day or for two meals.	ALLOWANCE FOR A VOYAGE OF 20 WEEKS.								How to be packed.	REMARKS.
		For one-twentieth part of the voyage, or seven days' supply.			For every Sunday morning, or 20 days' supply.			Total supply.			
		lb.	oz.	dr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	
Biscuits ...	10 ounces	4	6	...	12	8	...	16	14	...	[1In tanks] May be eaten, with raw onion if preferred.
Sugar ...	1½ ,,	...	10	8	1	14	...	2	8	8	In bags ... May be eaten with biscuit or choorah.
Choorah ...	8 ,,	3	8	...	5	...	...	8	8	...	,, May be eaten with sugar or milk.
Gram ...	4 ,,	1	12	...	...	...	...	1	12	...	,, May be eaten with salt and some condiment, such as pepper or chillies.

N B.—The dry provisions shall be shipped for one-twentieth part of the voyage, and shall be issued only when the weather renders cooking impossible. The extra biscuits, choorah, and sugar shall be shipped only for the morning meals on each Sunday of the voyage.

[1] The words "barrels or" between the words "In" and "Tank" have been omitted by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p 529.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCALE No. 2—*contd.*

[1](C)—OF MEDICAL COMFORTS.

Showing the quantities to be shipped for One Hundred Emigrants.

ARTICLES.	(*a*) In ships bound to places west of the Cape and to Fiji *viâ* South Australia, calculated for a voyage of 20 weeks.	(*b*) In ships bound to places east of the Cape and to Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits, calculated for a voyage of 12 weeks.	How to be packed.	REMARKS.
	lbs.	lbs.		
Chicken broth ...	50	50	In one pound and half pound tins.	
Mutton do. ...	50	None		
Meat Peptonoids, Carnrick's or other approved.	1	½	In four ounce tins.	[2] [Should the Surgeon Superintendent desire it, Brand's Essence of Beef or Bovril shall be substituted for the whole or a portion of these peptonoids.]
Brand's Essence of Beef [3][or Bovril].	1	½		
Milk, preserved ...	480	240	Ditto ...	[4][One-half of the preserved milk shall be of either the 'Anglo-Swiss' or the 'Nestle's Condensed Swiss' brand, at the option of the Surgeon Superintendent. The other half shall be unsweetened milk, and be of either the 'Thalis,' 'Ist Swiss,' or the 'Cow's Head' brand, at the option of the Surgeon Superintendent. Where unsweetened milk which is not condensed is shipped, the quantity carried shall be five times the prescribed quantity.]
Sago	80	40	In tins ...	The contents of a pound tin mixed with ½ a gallon of warm water makes good milk. This article is intended to be used at the Surgeon's discretion for infants, nursing mothers, invalids, and others to whom its issue may be considered expedient.
Arrowroot ...	80	40	Do.	
Soojee ...	50	25	Do.	
Flour (fine) ...	30	None.	Barrels.	
Sugar ...	600	300	Bags.	
Tea ...	5	None.	Tins.	
Bael fruit (candied)	30	15	Do.	
Lime Juice ...	40 gallons	15 gallons	Bottles ...	If not the whole, at least two-thirds should be non-alcoholic.
Brandy ...	8 ,,	3 ,,	Do ...	At Surgeon's request port or any other approved wine may be substituted in such quantity as may be equivalent to the money value of not more than one-third of the total quantity of brandy to be shipped according to scale.

The total quantity of each article shall be shipped according to above scale in either column (*a*) or column (*b*) as the case may be, in proportion to the length of voyage in either case and to the total number of emigrants to be conveyed.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 514—13, dated 7th March, 1893, *see* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 139.
[2] Inserted by ,, ,, 1310—30-4, ,, 4th June, 1902, ,, ,, ,, 1902, ,, p. 413.
[3] ,, ,, ,, ,, 3872—61-6, ,, 31st October, 1901. ,, ,, ,, 1901, ,, p. 889.
[4] Substituted by ,, ,, 804—57-4 ,, 28th July, 1904. ,, ,, ,, 1904, ,, p. 569.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 2—*contd.*

(D)—OF PROVISIONS FOR SHEEP.

Showing the Daily Allowance of Gram, Hay, and Water for sheep for Emigrant's use, and the Total Quantity to be shipped for the voyage.

Articles.	Daily allowance for each sheep.		Quantity for voyage to be at scale rate for	How to be packed.	Remarks.
	lbs.	Gallons.			
Gram	3	...	Half the full number of sheep.	Bags	Scale quantity for the full number of sheep to be shipped for the entire voyage.
Hay	2	...	Ditto ditto	Pressed bales ...	In case of vessels touching at the Cape or St Helena, half the scale quantity for the number of sheep to be shipped at port of embarkation; and, similarly, half the scale quantity at port of call for sheep to be shipped there.
Water	...	1	The full number of sheep.	Tanks... ...	Scale quantity to be shipped at port of embarkation, subject to deductions at the rate prescribed on account of condenser and water-supply at port of call.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCALE No. 2—*contd.*

[1](E)—OF MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES.

Showing the Quantities to be shipped for One Hundred Emigrants.

ARTICLES.	(*a*) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.		(*b*) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.		How to be packed.	REMARKS.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.		
Soap	100 lb.	...	50 lb.	...	In cases	For hospital use, washing painted parts of between-decks, etc.
„ Marine	600 „	...	300 „	...	Ditto	For emigrants' use.
Cloth lines	...	1 set	...	1 set	...	
Sydney stones and fire-bricks ...	...	25	...	12	...	
Dried cocoanuts	...	25	...	12	...	
Sand	1 ton	...	½ ton	...	Bags	
Swabs	...	8	...	4	...	

The total quantity of each article required to be shipped shall be regulated according to the above scale in either column (*a*) or column (*b*), as the case may be, in proportion to the length of voyage and to the total number of emigrants to be carried.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 514, dated 7th March, 1893, *see* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 140.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 2—*contd.*

(E)—OF MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES—*contd.*

Showing the Quantities to be shipped for One Hundred Emigrants—contd.

ARTICLES.	(a) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS. Weight.	Number.	(b) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS. Weight.	Number.	How to be packed.	REMARKS.
Squeegees	...	2	...	1	...	
Brooms	...	100	...	50	...	
Scrapers	...	5	...	3	...	
Pails (galvanized iron) ...	...	4	...	4	...	Large size.
Price's hexagonal safety lanterns, with spring sockets, three spare plates of glass, and one spare spring for each.	...	8	...	4	...	For the first 100 emigrants, and two more for every additional 100 emigrants.
Price's candles in two sizes, No. 5, to burn five hours, and No. 7 to burn seven hours, for each lantern, for total number of nights of voyage [1][or candles of like sizes manufactured by the North-West Soap Company.]	No. 5 } According to length of voyage. / „ 7 }		According to length of voyage.		In original cases.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Rectangular iron boilers with covers and perforated false bottoms, complete, for rice, large size, two feet long, 18 inches wide, and 18 inches deep.	...	2	...	2	...	For the first 100 emigrants, and one more for every additional 100 emigrants.
Smaller iron boilers, with covers, complete for dál, etc., 18 inches long, 12 inches wide, and 18 inches deep.	...	2	...	2	...	Ditto ditto.
Ladles (iron) for Rice	...	1	...	1	...	The ladles for rice should be shovel shape with spade handles.
Ladles (iron) for Dál	...	2	...	2	...	With strong iron handles.
Ladles (iron) for Chutney	...	2	...	2	...	
Currey-stones and mullers	...	2	...	2	...	
Bamboo sieves for rice	...	6	...	6	...	
Wire-gauze sieves for flour	...	1	...	1	...	

The total quantity of each article required to be shipped shall be regulated according to the above scale in either column (*a*) or column (*b*), as the case may be, in proportion to the length of voyage and to the total number of emigrants to be carried.

[1] Added by Notification No. 425—26-4, dated 28th April, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 298.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 2—*contd.*

Showing the Quantities to be shipped for every Vessel.

ARTICLES.	(a) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA.		(b) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS.		How to be packed.	REMARKS.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.		
	lb.		lb.			
Hanging stoves, with padlocks and keys.	...	4	...	4	...	For drying decks, etc.
Charcoal for stoves, with padlocks and keys.	600	...	300	...	Bags	For use near the latrines.
Deck tubs, large ...	...	4	...	4	...	
Lantern for Surgeon ...	...	1	...	1	...	
,, for dispensary ...	...	1	...	1	...	
Grummets for the boilers or trays	...	2	...	2	...	
Strong galvanized iron rice tray, with a perforated bottom, 5 feet long, 2½ feet wide, and 18 inches deep.	...	1	...	1	...	
Hatchets for wood	...	2	...	2	...	
Knives	...	6	...	6	...	
Lever knives for opening tins (metal handles).	...	4	...	2	...	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Spoons (iron, tinned) ...	...	24	...	12	...	
Block tin saucepans from two pints to two gallons.	...	6	...	4	...	
Iron chuppatie plates, ¼ inch thick, of sizes sufficient to fit fire-place.	...	2	...	1	...	
Gallon measures (stamped) ...	...	2	...	2	...	
Half-gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2	...	
One-quarter gallon measures (stamped).	...	2	...	2	...	
Smooth boards, 18 inches square, with rolling pin to each.	...	6	...	6	...	For making chuppaties.
Scales and weights, to weigh from ¼ to 14 lb.	...	1	...	1	...	
Salter's spring balance, weighing up to 250 lbs.	...	1	...	1	...	
Corkscrews	...	2	...	1	...	
Tin funnels in a nest of four sizes, from ½ gallon to half a pint.	...	4	...	4	...	
Thermometers ...	...	4	...	4	...	For taking the temperature of the between-decks.
Hospital mattresses	...	1	...	1	...	For each bunk, when not fitted with sacking.
„ pillows	...	1	...	1	...	Ditto ditto.
„ pillow cases ...	...	2	...	2	...	Ditto ditto.
„ water-proof sheets for mattresses.	...	1	...	1	...	Ditto ditto.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 2—*concld.*

Showing the Quantities to be shipped for every Vessel—concld.

ARTICLES.	(*a*) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA.		(*b*) IN SHIPS BOUND TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS.		How to be packed.	REMARKS.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.		
	lb.		lb.			
Hospital commode and pan ...	...	1	...	1	...	
,, towels ...	...	24	...	12	...	
Small hospital stove ...	...	1	...	1	...	
Dusters for dispensary use ...	...	24	...	12	...	
Chamois leather, 18 inches square	...	3 pieces	...	1 piece	...	
Scrubbing brushes ...	...	12	...	12	...	
[1][Sawdust] ...	...	[1]40 bags	...	[1]24 bags	...	

[1] Added by Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September, 1891, *see* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 529.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

[1]SCALE No. 3.

SCALE OF MEDICINES AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS.

(A)—OF MEDICINES.

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants.

MEDICINES.	(*a*) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.						(*b*) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.						REMARKS.
	Weight.			Measure.			Weight.			Measure.			
	lb	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lb.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	
Acacia gum, pulv. ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	For calculation of quantities to be supplied for more than 100 emigrants, see appended Table of Instructions.
Acid, carbolic crys. ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
,, boric ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	
,, gallic ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
,, hydrochloric, fort. ...	...	...	...	...	6	4	...	...	...	...	[2]6	[2]6	
,, hydrocyanic, dil. ...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
,, nitric, fort. ...	...	...	...	...	1	4	...	...	...	...	...	6	
,, acetic, glacial ...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	
,, sulphuric, fort. ...	...	...	..	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
,, sulphurous ...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	[3]3	...	

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 514, dated 7th March, 1893, *see* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 141.
[2] As published in the Gazette, the figures "3" and "2" respectively appear in the Notification.
[3] As published in the Gazette, there is a blank in this column of the Notification.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCALE No. 3—*contd.*

SCALE OF MEDICINES AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS—*contd.*

(A)—OF MEDICINES—*contd.*

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants—contd.

MEDICINES.	(*a*) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.						(*b*) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.						REMARKS.
	Weight.			Measure.			Weight.			Measure.			
	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	
Acid, tannic	...	½	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
,, citric	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	
Alum, pulv.	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Ammonia, carb.	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
,, chloride ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
,, liquor, fort.* ...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	* In [2]2-oz. bottles.
,, [1]acet. liq. fort. ...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	[3]1	...	...	
,, spirit aromatic ...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	
,, sulphide ...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
Antim, vinum ...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Argenti nitras ...	...	...	340	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
Arsenicalis liquor ...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	

[1] In the Notification as published in the Gazette the word "cicit" appears instead of "acet."
[2] As published in the Gazette, the figures 12 appear in the Notification.
[3] There is a blank in this column in the Notification as published in the Gazette.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

Antipyrin	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	...	1¼	...	...	...	...	
Aconiti tinct.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Æther†	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	† In 8-oz. bottles. If the Surgeon going in charge should prefer some special medicines not in the list, they may be supplied in lieu of others in the list of equivalent value that he may not require.
,, nitrosi spirit	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	
Assafœtida	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Belladonna extract	...	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
,, tinct.	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1⅛	...	
Bismuth, carb.	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Borax	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	240	...	...	...	
Benzoini, tinct., comp.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
Camphor, tinct., co.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	
Catechu, tinct.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	
Chiretta	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	
Chlorodyne (Collis Brown's)‡	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	‡ In 3½-oz. bottles.
Chloroform (Duncan & Co.'s)	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
Colocynthidis c. [4] hyoscyami pills§	...	...	180	...	...	...	...	...	...	90	...	...	...	§ Five-gr. pills.
Calumba, pulv.	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Copaiba ...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	
Cupri sulphas ...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
Calx recens ...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Camphor ...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Cinchonæ, tinct., comp.	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	

[1] There is a blank in this column in the Notification as published in the Gazette of India.
[2] The figure "8" appears instead of "1" in the Notification as published in the Gazette of India.
[3] The figures "12" appear in this column in the Notification as published in the Gazette of India.
[4] Hyoxvama in the Notification as published in the Gazette of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SCALE No. 3—*contd.*

SCALE OF MEDICINES AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS—*contd.*

(A)—OF MEDICINES—*contd.*

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants—contd.

MEDICINES.	(*a*) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.						(*b*) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.						REMARKS.
	Weight.			Measure.			Weight.			Measure.			
	lb.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lb.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz	dr	
Colchici tinct.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Cretæ pulv. aromat ...	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Crotonis oleum	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	
Chloral hydras	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Cinnamomi oleum ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	
Digitalis tinct.	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Ergotæ extract liquid ...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
Ferri sulphas	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	
„ iodid syrup... ...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
„ perchlorid liquor fort. ...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
Ferrum redactum ...	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	

"1" in the Notification as published in the Gazette of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

| | | |

SCALE No. 3—*contd.*

SCALE OF MEDICINES AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS—*contd.*

(A)—OF MEDICINES—*contd.*

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants—contd.

MEDICINES.	(a) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.						(b) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.						REMARKS.
	Weight.			Measure.			Weight.			Measure.			
	lb.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lb.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	
Morphiæ hydrochlor. liq. ...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
„ liquor hypoderm (P. B.)	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	
Menthiæ piper oleum	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	
Morrhuæ oleum ...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Nucis vomicæ tinct ...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
Ol. Oilvæ ...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	
Opii linimentum ...	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	
„ pulv. ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
„ tinct. ...	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	
„ vinum ...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
Plumbi acetas ...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	1½	...	...	...	...	

[1]There is a blank in this column in Notification in the Gazette of India.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

| | | |

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 3—*contd.*

SCALE OF MEDICINES AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS—*concld.*

(A)—OF MEDICINES—*concld.*

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants—concld.

MEDICINES.	(a) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.						(b) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.						REMARKS.
	Weight.			Measure.			Weight.			Measure.			
	lb.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lb.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	
Spiritus rectificatus ...	...	...	...	...	16	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	
Scillæ acetum ...	...	...	...	1	10	...	...	...	...	...	14	...	
Sulphur sublimatum ...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	
Taraxaci extract ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Terebinth, oleum ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	
Unguentum simplex ...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Zinci oxidum ...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
„ sulphas ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
„ unguentum (B. P.) ...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
Zingiber tinct. fort. ...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

[1]SCALE NO. 3—*contd.*

(B)—MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES.

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants.

ARTICLES.	(*a*) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *viâ* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS. Quantities.	(*b*) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *viâ* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS. Quantities.	REMARKS.
Adhesive plaster (spread) ...	4 yards ...	2 yards.	For calculation of quantities to be supplied for more than 100 emigrants, see appended Table of Instructions.
Calico	16 „ ...	8 „	
Flannel	15 „ ...	5 „	
Lint	3 „ ...	2 „	
Spongio piline	½ yard ...	⅛ yard.	
Papers for powders, etc. ...	1 quire (white)	½ quire (white).	
Bed pans ... Metal... ...	1 ...	1	
Bed pans ... Chinaware ...	1 ...	None.	
Glass syringe (urethra), male, assorted sizes.	2 ...	2	
Glass syringe (urethra), female ...	1 ...	1	
Atropin, discs, Maw's ophthalmic	1 dozen ...	None.	
Cocaine, discs, ditto ...	1 „ ...	None.	
Phials, 2-oz. and 6-oz. (marked oz.)	½ „ of each	½ dozen of each.	
Corks, assorted sizes ...	2 dozens ...	1 dozen.	
Gutta-percha tissue ...	½ yard ...	¼ yard.	
[2]Sal Alembroth wool ...	9 oz. ...	5 oz.	
Ditto lint ...	3 „ ...	2 „	
[2]Boracic wool	6 „ ...	3 „	
[2] Ditto lint	3 „ ...	2½ „	

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 514, dated 7th March, 1893, *see* Gazette of India 1893, Pt. I, p. 142.

[2] Inserted by Notification No. 1735-38-9, dated 25th September, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 878.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE NO. 3—*contd.*

(B)—MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES—*contd.*

TABLE OF INSTRUCTIONS.

Regulating the Quantities of Medicines and Miscellaneous Medical Stores to be supplied according to the Scales (a) *and* (b) *for more than 100 emigrants.*

Number of emigrants.	Quantity.			
Above 150, but under 250 ...	Half more than the quantity prescribed according to scale for 100 emigrants.			
„ 250 „ 350 ...	Twice	ditto	ditto	ditto.
„ 350 „ 450 ...	Thrice	ditto	ditto	ditto.
„ 450 „ 550 ...	Four times	ditto	ditto	ditto.
„ 550 „ 560 ...	Five times	ditto	ditto	ditto.

The total quantity of each drug or article required to be supplied shall be regulated according to the above scale in either column (*a*) or column (*b*), as the case may be, in proportion to the length of voyage and to the total number of emigrants to be carried.

NOTE.

1. All volatile medicines and acids shall be put up in strong stoppered bottles, and the acids shall be carefully packed in a small case with sand.

2. Chloroform, and the syrup of the iodide of iron, shall be in blue glass bottles, or covered from light by dark paper.

3. All the drugs, etc., shall be properly labelled and the quantities clearly marked on each article.

4. Poisons shall be specially distinguished.

5. Whenever more than 16 ozs. of an article are required, it shall be supplied in at least two vessels, one for use and the other for store.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 3—*contd.*

[1](B)—OF MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES—*contd.*

Showing Instruments and Appliances for Hospital and Dispensary to be supplied for every Emigrant Vessel.

ARTICLES.	PROCEEDING TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. Number.	PROCEEDING TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. Number.	REMARKS.
Case of instruments, containing tourniquet, artery forceps, dissecting forceps, three amputating knives, three scalpels, one gum lancet, tooth instrument (*viz.*, upper and lower molar, two upper and lower incisors stumps forceps, elevator in separate case, pair forceps) trephine, amputating saw, probang, bone forceps, needles, ligature silk, soft iron wire and horse-hair for sutures, a small tracheotomy tube, double ear syringe, brass (Maw's) with Toynbee's and Abernethy's nozzles and two midwifery forceps—one long and one short.*	1 case ...	1 case.	
Case containing hydrocele trochar and canula, and stomach enema pump (Maw's).*	1 „ ...	Case containing enema and stomach pump only (Maw's).	*In the case of vessels proceeding to Natal, Mauritius or Fiji *vid* Torres Straits, the ear pump and hypodermic syringe and short midwifery forceps may be omitted.
Pocket dressing case (Maw's) with hypodermic syringe,* Symes' and Paget's knives and female catheter	.....	Pocket dressing case, single (Maw's).	
Post mortem case (Maw's) ...	1 ...	1	
Clinical thermometers with Kew certificate.	3 ...	2	
Catheters, metallic, four, Nos. 1, 4, 6, 8, 12 Catheters, gum elastic, two, No. 8	7 in case ...	7	
Scale and weights (grain-dispensing)	1 set ...	1 set.	
Two-ounce measure glass ...	3 ...	2	

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 514, dated 7th March 1893, *see* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 143.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE NO. 3—*contd.*

[1](B)—OF MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES—*contd.*

Showing Instruments and Appliances for Hospital and Dispensary to be supplied for every Emigrant Vessel—contd.

ARTICLES.	PROCEEDING TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA.	PROCEEDING TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS.	REMARKS.
	Number.	Number.	
Minim measure glass ...	2 ...	1	
Pint measure pewter ...	1 ...	1	
Four-ounce pewter pots for administering medicines.	6 ...	4	
Infusion pots ...	2 ...	2	
Pestle and mortar (Wedgewood)...	1 ...	1	
Glass rod stirrers	2 ...	1	
Tin funnels	2 ...	2	
Glass ,, ...	1 ...	1	
Spatulas	2 ...	2	
Camel-hair pencils	12 assorted ...	[2]8	
Blood porringer (=16 oz.) ...	1 ...	1	
Pins in paper, half safety pins, assorted	2 packets ...	2 packets.	
Scissors (best)	1 ...	1	
Knife, pocket	1 ...	1	
Slabs for pills, marked ...	1 ...	1	
Tape	1 bundle ...	1 bundle.	
Common splints	2 sets ...	1 set.	
Long splints	1 set ...	1 ,,	
Tow, fine	2 lb. ...	1 lb.	
Cotton wool	3 lb. ...	1½ lb.	
Infant feeding bottles ...	6 ...	6	

[1] *Vide* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 143.

[2] The figure "2" instead of "8" appears in the amending Notification referred to in the first note.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE NO. 3—*concld.*

[1](B)—OF MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES—*concld.*

Showing Instruments and Appliances for Hospital and Dispensary to be supplied for every Emigrant Vessel—concld.

ARTICLES.	PROCEEDING TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA.	PROCEEDING TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS.	REMARKS.
	Number.	Number.	
Nipples for feeding bottles ...	1 dozen ...	1 dozen.	
Feeding spoons	½ (six) ...	3	
Test tubes, in case	1 nest ...	1 nest.	
Matches, patent safety ...	1 gross boxes, safety.	½ gross boxes, safety.	
Pill boxes in nests	2 dozens ...	1 dozen.	
Sponges, surgical small ...	dozen ...	...	
Litmus paper	2½ books ...	...	
Slipper bed-pan (earthenware) ...	1 ...	1	
Invalid feeding cups	3 ...	2	
Spirit lamp	1 ...	1	
[2][Microscope]	... ...	1	This is required to be supplied for vessels proceeding to Demerara. Baker's Plantation microscope, the present price of which is £2-5-0, is suitable.]
Disinfectants.			
Calvert's powder, or Jeyes' sanitary powder, ½ each.	500 lb. ...	300 lb.	In 2 lb. packets.
[3][Commercial carbolic acid, ½, and Jeyes' perfect purifier, or the disinfectant known as 'Izal,' ½]	6 gallons ...	4 gallons.	
Sulphur common	30 lb. ...	20 lb.	To remain as in Indian Blue book at present, except as to packets.
Books.			
Squire's Companion to British Pharmacopœia, latest edition.	1 copy ...	1 copy.	

[1] *Vide* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 143.

[2] Added by Notification No. 1268—7-7, dated 27th July, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 624.

[3] Substituted by Notification No. 1030—43-8, dated 20th October, 1904, *see* Gazette of India 1904, Pt. I, p. 799.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 4.

SCALE OF CLOTHING AND UTENSILS FOR THE USE OF EMIGRANTS ON THE VOYAGE.

(A)—Of Clothing.

ARTICLES.	TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA.		TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE.				REMARKS.
			NATAL.		MAURITIUS OR FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS.		
	For whom intended.		For whom intended.		For whom intended.		
	Men.	Boys.	Men.	Boys.	Men.	Boys.	
(Ordinary clothing.)							
Dhoties	3	3	3	3	2	2	
Jackets	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Trowsers	1	1	...	...	...	...	
Caps	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Blankets	2	1	2	1	1	1	
(Warm clothing.)							
Trowsers	1	1	...	...	...	...	
Guernsey or banian ...	1*	1*	1	1	1	1	*Besides warm jacket for every man and boy going to Fiji *vid* South Australia.
Cap	1	1	1	1	1	...	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

	Women.	Girls.	Women.	Girls.	Women.	Girls.	
Ordinary clothing.)							
Saries	4	4	3	3	2	2	[1] [Also one yard of cotton cloth to females above 13 years of age.]
Blankets	2	1	2	1	1	1	
(Warm clothing.)							
Petticoats ...	1	1	...	...	...	...	
Guernsey or banian ...	1*	1*	1	1	1	1	* Besides a warm jacket or *kurta* for every woman and girl going to Fiji *vid* South Australia.
(Ordinary clothing.)		Infants.		Infants.		Infants.	
Dhoties or saries ...	...	1	...	1	...	1	
Jacket or kurta ...	...	1	...	...	...	..	
(Warm clothing.)							
Kurta or banian ...	...	1	...	1	...	1	
Cap ...	...	1	...	1	...	...	

1 Added by Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October, 1892, *see* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 614.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*contd.*

SCALE No. 4—*concld.*

(A1)—Of Extra Clothing.

(*a*) To make good losses and wear and tear five extra articles of each kind shall be supplied for every 100 emigrants.

(*b*) Eighteen flannel bandages, for the use of invalids for each ship.

(*c*) Between the 1st of March and the 15th September at least one thick extra blanket shall be provided for each emigrant above 2 years of age proceeding to places west of the Cape, or to Fiji *viâ* South Australia.

(A2)—Of Size and Description of Clothing.

Articles.	For whom intended.	Size.	Remarks.
Blankets ...	Men and women	6½ × 5 feet	To be thick and of close texture to ensure warmth.
	Children ...	5 × 4 ,, ...	
Saries ...	Women ...	6 yards in length, and extending from hip to ankle in width.	To be made of stout grey shirting.
	Girls ...	3 ditto ditto ...	
Dhotis ...	Men ...	4 ditto ditto ...	
	Boys ...	3 ditto ditto ...	
Guernseys or kurtas.	Men ...	Extending below the hip ...	To be of woollen material, or guernsey with long sleeves.
	Women ...		
	Boys ...		
	Girls ...		
	Infants ...	Extending below the knees...	One to be of woollen material, and the other of grey shirting.

N.B.—All the above articles should be equal in every respect to the samples approved and retained in the office of the Protector of Emigrants and a bag should be supplied to each adult emigrant of suitable size for holding his or her and, if necessary, children's kit.

(B)—Of Utensils.

Each adult emigrant shall be provided with a tin mug to hold a quart of water, and a tin plate, measuring 12 inches in diameter; and each child above two years of age with a tin mug to hold a pint of water, and a tin plate, measuring 9 inches in diameter.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Colonial Emigration Rules—*concld.*

SCALE No. 5.

OF ATTENDANTS ON EMIGRANTS ON BOARD.

Showing the Number of attendants required to be appointed in every Emigrant Vessel.

Compounders.—Ordinarily one compounder to every ship; and when the shipment of emigrants exceeds 500 emigrants, or under exceptional circumstances the Medical Inspector considers it indispensable, an assistant compounder shall be appointed.

Female nurses.—One to every 25 infants under two years of age.

Sirdars (*headmen*).—One to every 25 emigrants.

Cooks (*bhandaries*).—
Topazes (*sweepers*).— } Two men for the first 100 emigrants and one additional man for every additional 100 emigrants.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 161.]

Probable length of voyage between Madras and the Seychelles.

No. 414—33-2-E., dated the 26th April, 1904.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 101 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to determine that, for the purposes of that Act, the probable length of the voyage of sailing vessels and vessels using steam power, respectively, from the Port of Madras to the Seychelles shall be deemed to be as follows, namely:

(1) *Sailing Vessels.*

During the— { North-east monsoon—5 weeks. / South-west monsoon—6 weeks.

(2) *Steamers.*

During the— { North-east monsoon—10 days. / South-west monsoon—15 days.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 297.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Probable length of voyage between Calcutta and the West Indies.

No. 1023—54-4-E., dated the 7th October, 1904.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 101 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to determine that, for the purposes of that Act, the probable length of the voyage of sailing vessels from the port of Calcutta to the undermentioned Colonies of the West Indies shall be held to be as follows, namely,—

—	—	Length of voyage.
British Colonies ...	British Guiana, Trinidad, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, and Nevis.	Eighteen weeks.
Dutch Colony	Dutch Guiana	
Danish ,, ...	St. Croix	
British ,, ...	Jamaica	Twenty weeks.
French Colonies ...	French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies.	Eighteen weeks.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 747.]

Exemption of emigration to, and contracts to labour in, the Straits Settlements from Act.

No. 102-E., dated the 6th June, 1872.—In exercise of the power conferred by Act No. XIV of 1872, section one, His Excellency the Governor General in Council hereby exempts emigration to, and contracts for labour to be performed in, the Straits Settlements from all the provisions contained in the Indian Emigration Act, 1871.[1]

[*See* Gazette of India, 1872, Pt. I, p. 580.]

Exemption of contracts to labour in the Protected Native States adjoining the Straits Settlements and in North Borneo from Act.

No. 119—2-27-E., dated the 1st April, 1886.—In exercise of the power conferred on him by section 102 of Act XXI of 1883 (the Indian Emigration Act) as amended by Act XXI of 1884 (an Act to

[1] *See* now Act 21 of 1883; the notification is kept in force by s. 5 of that Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Exemption of contracts to labour in the Protected Native States adjoining the Straits Settlements and in North Borneo—*concld.*

repeal the Straits Settlements Emigration Act, 1877, and to amend the Indian Emigration Act, 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that, on and from the 1st of April, 1886, a Native of India who departs by sea out of British India under an agreement to labour for hire in any of the Protected Native States of Perak, Selangor, Sungei, Ujong, and Johore adjoining the Straits Settlements, shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of Act XXI of 1883.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 277.]

No. 154—15-E., dated the 27th September, 1889.—In exercise of the power conferred on him by section 102 of Act XXI of 1883 (the Indian Emigration Act) as amended by Act XXI of 1884 (an Act to repeal the Straits Settlements Emigration Act, 1877, and to amend the Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that on and from the date of this notification a Native of India who departs by sea out of British India under an agreement to labour for hire in the Protected Native States of Negri Sembilan and Pahang, adjoining the Straits Settlements, shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of Act XXI of 1883.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 526.]

No. 1153—5-13-E., dated the 11th June, 1891.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 102 (1) of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883) as amended by Act XVIII of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that on and from the date of this notification a Native of India who departs by sea from the port of Negapatam in British India under an agreement to labour for hire in British North Borneo or Labuan shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of the said Act.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 320.]

No. 411—46-10-E., dated the 25th March, 1897.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 102, sub-section (1), of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883, as amended by Acts XVIII of 1890 and VII of 1897), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that on and from the date of this notification a Native of India who departs by sea from the port of Negapatam in British India under an agreement to labour for hire in the State of Sarawak, shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of the said Act.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1897, Pt. I, p. 239.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Exemption from Act of labourers leaving Bombay and Karachi to work on the Victoria Nyanza in East Africa.

No. 707—2-21, dated the 11th May, 1896.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 106 of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883), as amended by Act I of 1896, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the following provisions of the said Act and of the rules thereunder shall not apply in the case of Natives of India departing from the ports of Bombay or Karachi under agreements made with, or on behalf of, Her Majesty's Government to labour for hire in British East Africa, [1][British Central Africa or Uganda], namely:

(*a*) Sections 7, 8 (with Schedule I), 15, 20, 21 (with Schedule II), 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 35 (1), 36, 37, 38, 41 to 48 (both inclusive), 49 (1), 54 to 63 (both inclusive) and 73 of the said Act; and

(*b*) Rules 1 to 12 (both inclusive), 21, 22, 24 to 26 (both inclusive), 31 to 34 (both inclusive), 36 to 84 (both inclusive), 85 to 190 (both inclusive), 208, 209, 210 and 211 of the rules thereunder:

Provided that no such Native of India as aforesaid shall be permitted to embark, in pursuance of this notification, from the port of Bombay or from the port of Karachi, as the case may be, unless an Emigration Agent for British East Africa, [1][British Central Africa or Uganda as the case may be], shall have been appointed, under section 14 of the said Act, for such port; and

Provided, also, that prior to embarkation every agreement made with any such Native of India as aforesaid shall be executed in duplicate, one copy being furnished to the intending emigrant; that the agreement shall contain all the particulars specified in section 31 of the said Act; and that the terms of the agreement shall be such as shall have been approved by the Governor General in Council.

2. In exercise of the powers aforesaid, the Governor General in Council is further pleased to direct that the remaining provisions of the said Act and of the rules thereunder, not specified above, shall apply in the case of such Natives of India departing as aforesaid, and that such of these provisions as are specified below shall apply in the modified form hereafter indicated in the case of each, that is to say:

Section 26 (*1*).—The Emigration Agent shall supply the recruiter with a written or printed statement, signed by the Agent, and countersigned by the Protector of Emigrants, of the terms of agree-

[1] Substituted and inserted, respectively, by Notification No. 264—7-12, dated the 24th January, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 74.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Exemption from Act of labourers leaving Bombay and Karachi to work on the Victoria Nyanza in East Africa—*contd.*

ment which the recruiter is authorised to offer on behalf of Her Majesty's Government to intending emigrants.

(*2*) The statement shall be both in English and in such Vernacular language or languages as the Protector shall in each case direct.

(*3*) The recruiter shall give a true copy of the statement to every person whom he invites to emigrate, and shall produce the statement for the information of any Magistrate or officer in charge of a Police Station, when called upon to do so by the Magistrate or officer.

Section 30.—Every recruiter who has engaged any person to emigrate, or the Emigration Agent by whom such recruiter has under section 26, sub-section (1), been authorized to act, shall appear before the Protector of Emigrants with that person and with any persons intending to accompany that person as his dependents.

Section 31.—The Protector shall thereupon examine the person, apart from the recruiter or Emigration Agent as the case may be, with reference to his agreement; and, if it appears that he was competent and willing to enter into the agreement and understood its nature, that he has not been induced to enter into it by any coercion, undue influence, fraud, misrepresentation or mistake, and that its terms are in conformity with law and are such as have been approved by the Governor General in Council, shall confirm the agreement by signing it and also the duplicate copy thereof to be furnished to the intending emigrant and, subject to the provisions of section 33, register in a book to be kept for the purpose, in such form as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes, the name, sex, name of the father, caste, occupation and age of the intending emigrant, and the name of the village or place of which he is a resident, and such other particulars (if any) concerning him and his dependents (if any) as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act prescribes.

Sections 32, 33 and 34.—In these sections all references to a "registering officer" shall be deemed to be omitted.

Section 35 (*2*).—An agreement to emigrate shall not be of any effect until the particulars concerning the intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered, and the agreement has been signed and confirmed by the Protector.

(*3*) When the particulars concerning any intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered and an agreement has been signed and confirmed by the Protector, the intending emigrant shall be deemed to be registered under this Act as an emigrant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Exemption from Act of labourers leaving Bombay and Karachi to work on the Victoria Nyanza in East Africa—*concld.*

(*4*) Any number of intending emigrants desiring to emigrate on the same terms, may execute one instrument of agreement :

Provided that the Protector may, if he thinks fit, refuse to sign and confirm such an agreement and require each of the intending emigrants to enter into a separate agreement.

Section 52.—If it appears that during the journey to the port of embarkation any emigrant has suffered any ill-treatment, the Protector of Emigrants may order the Emigration Agent to pay to the emigrant a reasonable sum by way of compensation.

Section 71.—Before any emigrant-vessel clears out of any port the master of the vessel shall obtain from the Protector of Emigrants at the port, and from the Emigration Agent for the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed, certificates, signed by the Protector and Emigration Agent, respectively, to the effect that the Protector and Agent have, in respect of all the emigrants embarking at that port in the vessel, done all that is required by the foregoing provisions of this Act, or by the rules made under this Act, so far as the said provisions and rules are applicable, to be done on the part of the Protector and Agent, respectively, and that all the directions for the security, well-being and protection of emigrants which are contained in this Act or in the rules made under this Act, so far as the said provisions and rules are applicable, have in the case of the vessel been complied with.

Section 74.—It shall be the duty of every master licensed under this Act to see that all the provisions of this Act, and the rules made under this Act, so far as the said provisions and rules are applicable, are observed on board his vessel during the voyage from British India to the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed.

Rules 13, 16, 17, 20 and 20A.—In these rules, for the words "registering officer" the word "Protector" shall be deemed to be substituted and the heading of Colonial Emigration Form No. 4 shall be deemed to be as follows :

Register of Emigrants recruited on behalf of Her Majesty's Government for British East Africa, [1][*British Central Africa and Uganda*] *during the year 18* .

Recruited by for

Rules 27, 28 and 29.—In these rules the references to sections 36 and 37 of the Act shall be deemed to be omitted.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, p. 348.]

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 264—7-12, dated 24th January, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 74.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Preceding rules applied to labourers leaving Bombay for the Seychelles on behalf of Government.

No. 7999—12-26, dated 23rd September, 1898.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 106 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883), as amended by the Indian Emigration Act (1883) Amendment Act, 1896 (I of 1896), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the directions contained in the Notification of the Government of India in the Department of Revenue and Agriculture, [1]No. 707—2-21, dated the 11th May, 1896, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply in the case of Natives of India departing from the port of Bombay under agreement made on behalf of Her Majesty's Government to labour for hire in the Seychelles.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 993.]

Rules as to engagement of Natives of India under Chapter 14 of Act 21 of 1883.

No. 270—3-12, dated 9th March, 1904.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 113 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883, as amended by X of 1902), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules to regulate the engagement of Natives of India under Chapter XIV of the said Act, namely :—

Applications for permission to engage Natives of India under section 107.

1. Every application under section 107 of the Act for permission to engage Natives of India to depart by sea out of India for any of the purposes specified in that section shall, besides furnishing information required on the various points referred to therein, show clearly and fully the name of the applicant, his father's name, the place of his residence, and his occupation or profession.

2. If the Local Government grants the permission applied for, it shall forward to the Protector of Emigrants at the port from which the Natives of India are to embark, a copy of the application and of the order of permission passed thereon under section 108 of the Act.

3. The Protector of Emigrants shall maintain the book referred to in section 109, sub-section (*2*), of the Act, in the following form ; and shall register therein the particulars required for the proper filling up of the form concerning each Native of India engaged, and his dependents, and concerning the person engaging him :

[1] *Supra*, p. 906.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Register of Natives of India, and their dependents, engaged to proceed by sea out of India under the provisions of Chapter XIV of Act XXI of 1883, as amended by Act X of 1902.

Rules as to engagement of Natives of India under Chapter 14 of Act 21 of 1883—*contd.*

REGISTRATION		1	Date.
		2	Number.
PERSONS ENGAGED.		3	Name.
		4	Father's name.
DEPENDENTS.		5	Name.
		6	Relationship to persons engaged.
PARTICULARS AND RESIDENCE OF PERSONS ENGAGED AND THEIR DEPENDENTS.		7	Sex.
		8	Age.
		9	Caste.
		10	Occupation.
		11	District.
		12	Thana, tahsil, or taluk.
		13	Village or town.
HEIRS OF PERSONS ENGAGED AND THEIR DEPENDENTS.		14	Name and residence.
		15	Father's name.
		16	Relationship.
		17	Country for which engaged and port of disembarka-tion.
		18	Name of ship and date fixed for departure.
TERMS OF AGREEMENT.		19	Period for which engaged.
		20	Nature of work.
		21	Rate of wages.
		22	Provision made for the health and comfort of the persons engaged, and their dependents, during the period of engagement.
		23	Conditions as to repatriation at the end of the period of engagement.
PERSON BY WHOM ENGAGED.		24	Name.
		25	Father's name.
		26	Occupation.
	Residence.	27	District.
		28	Thana, tahsil, or taluk.
		29	Village or town.
		30	Signature, mark, finger or thumb impression of the persons engaged and of their dependents.
		31	Government Order (number and date).
		32	REMARKS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*contd.*

Rules as to engagement of Natives of India under Chapter 14 of Act 21 of 1883—*contd.*

4. The Protector of Emigrants shall, if the Local Government so directs, give to every person permitted to engage Natives of India under the provision of Chapter XIV of the Act a certificate in the following form:

Certificate to be granted by Protector to the applicant.

Certified that _____ resident of _____ has been permitted by the Government of _____ to engage the person, or persons, named below for the purpose _____ and that the requirements of Chapter XIV of Act XXI of 1883, as amended by Act X of 1902, and of the rules thereunder, have been fulfilled.

Particulars of person, or persons, engaged, and of his, or their, dependents if any.

Name.	Father's name.	Village or town, thana, tahsil or taluk, and district of residence.	Serial number in Register.
1	2	3	4

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883 (XXI OF 1883)—*concld.*

Rules as to engagement of Natives of India under Chapter 14 of Act 21 of 1883—*concld.*

Procedure to be followed when release of security furnished under section 107 of the Act is claimed.

5. If, upon the return of any Native of India after the expiry or termination of his engagement, the person who engaged him claims the release of any security which he may have furnished in pursuance of the provision of section 107, sub-section (*1*), sub-clause (*vi*), of the Act, he shall produce the Native of India with his dependents before the Protector of Emigrants at the Port at which he originally embarked.

Enquiry to be made by Protector as to the treatment received by Native of India produced under rule 5.

6. The Protector of Emigrants shall enter the date of return of every Native of India produced before him under rule 5, and of his dependents, if any, in the "Remarks" column of the register prescribed by rule 3, and shall question him as to the treatment which he received during the period of his engagement, and shall ascertain whether the terms of the agreement were duly observed.

Report of result of enquiry to be submitted by Protector to Government.

7. The Protector of Emigrants shall submit a report to the Local Government of the result of every enquiry made by him under rule 6; and, after receipt of such report and such further inquiry (if any) as it may think fit to make, the Local Government shall pass orders under section 110 of the Act.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 198.]

Application of Chapter 14 of Act 21 of 1883 to Karachi.

No. 995—38-11, dated the 29th September, 1904.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 112A, sub-section (1), of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883), as amended by Act XII of 1904, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the provisions of Chapter XIV of the first mentioned Act shall apply to the Port of Karachi.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 737.]

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884).

Date of operation.

No. 1416, dated the 24th June, 1887.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to direct, under section 2 of "[1]The Indian Explosives Act, 1884", that the said Act shall come into force on the first day of July, 1887.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 307.]

[1] General Acts, Ed. 1898, Volume IV, p. 703.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884).

Fee for licenses to possess explosives.

No. 518, dated the 19th April, 1893.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 5, sub-section (2), clause (*b*), of the Indian Explosives Act (IV of 1884), and in modification of the rules made by the various Local Governments thereunder, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rule as to the fee to be charged for license to possess explosives granted to contractors, cultivators and other persons :

No fee shall be charged for licenses granted to contractors, cultivators or other persons to possess gunpowder, fuses or other explosives in reasonable quantities when the same are proved to the satisfaction of the officer granting the license to be required *bonâ fide*, in the case of license granted to contractors, for blasting purposes, and in the case of licenses granted to cultivators or other persons, for blasting purposes in connection with agricultural works or works of public utility.

2. Home Department Notification No. 1989, dated the 25th July, 1888, is hereby cancelled.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 211.]

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives.

No. 4555—4, dated the 31st May, 1907.—In supersession of the Notification of the Government of India in the Home Department, No. 5528 (Public), dated the 11th October, 1901, and of all amending notifications, and in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 5 and 7 of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884. (IV of 1884), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives.

Preamble.

These rules extend to the whole of British India, but the rules relating to the transport of explosives shall cease to apply to any port as defined in the Indian Ports Act, 1889 (X of 1889), for which special rules made by the Local Government are for the time being in force, in so far as they are expressly superseded by, or are inconsistent with, such special rules.

Extent of application.

Nothing in these rules shall apply to the packing, transport or importation of capped safety cartridge cases, if otherwise empty, when packed, transported

General exemptions.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

or imported in the same consignment with arms covered by a license granted under the Indian Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878).*

PRELIMINARY.

1. (*1*) For the purposes of these rules, explosives shall be classified as follows, namely:—

Classification of explosives.

Class 1	...	...	...	Gunpowder.
Class 2	...	...	...	Nitrate-mixture.
Class 3	...	...	...	Nitro-compound.
Class 4	...	...	...	Chlorate-mixture.
Class 5	...	...	...	Fulminate.
Class 6	...	...	...	Ammunition.
Class 7	...		...	Fireworks.

(*2*) When any explosive falls within more than one of the said classes, it shall be deemed to belong exclusively to the latest of such classes.

2. The expression "gunpowder," as used in these rules, means exclusively gunpowder ordinarily so called.

Definition of "gunpowder" (class 1).

3. The expression "nitrate-mixture," as used in these rules, means any preparation, other than gunpowder, which is formed by the mechanical mixture of nitrate with any form of carbon or with any carbonaceous substance not possessed of explosive properties, whether sulphur be or be not added to such preparation, and whether such preparation be or be not mechanically mixed with any other non-explosive substance.

Definition of "nitrate-mixture" (class 2).

Nitrate-mixture includes, among other explosives—

Chilworth special powder,
Fortis explosive,
Ripp-Lene,
Safety blasting powder, and
Westfallite.

4. (*1*) The expression "nitro-compound" as used in these rules means any chemical compound which is possessed of explosive properties, or is capable of combining with metals to form an explosive

Definition and sub-division of "nitro-compound" (class 3).

* Further exemptions are made by section 14 of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884, which runs as follows:—

Saving for manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport or importation by Government.

"Nothing in this Act shall apply to the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport or importation of any explosive—

(*a*) by order of the Government, or

(*b*) by any person employed under the Government in the execution of this Act, or as a keeper of a magazine, artizan, soldier, sailor, policeman or otherwise, or enrolled as a volunteer, under the Indian Volunteers Act, 1869, in the course of his employment or duty as such."

XX of 1869.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

compound, and is produced by the chemical action of nitric acid (whether mixed or not with sulphuric acid) or of a nitrate mixed with sulphuric acid upon any carbonaceous substance, whether such compound is mechanically mixed with other substances or not.

(*2*) Nitro-compound shall, for the purposes of these rules, be sub-divided as follows, namely:

(*a*) Division 1, comprising—

(i) such explosives as—

Amberite No. 1,
Ballistite,
Blasting Gelatine,
Carbonite,
Cordite,
Dynamite,
Gelatine Dynamite,
Gelignite,
Lithofracteur,
Nitro-glycerine, and
Stonite, and

(ii) any chemical compound or mechanically mixed preparation which consists, either wholly or partly, of nitro-glycerine or some other liquid nitro-compound; and

(*b*) Division 2, comprising—

(i) such explosives as—

Amberite No. 2,
Ammonite,
Bellite,
Coopal's powder,
Cotton gunpowder,
E. C. powder,
Gun-cotton ordinarily so-called,
Nitrated gun-cotton,
Picrates,
Picric powder,
Roburite,
Sawdust and gun-cotton powder,
Schultz's powder, and
Tonite (or cotton powder), and

(ii) any nitro-compound, as hereinbefore defined, which is not comprised in Division 1.

Definition and sub-division of "chlorate-mixture" (class 4).

5. (*1*) The expression "chlorate-mixture" as used in these rules, means any explosive containing a chlorate.

(*2*) Chlorate-mixture shall, for the purposes of these rules, be sub-divided as follows, namely:

(*a*) Division 1, comprising—

(i) such explosives as—

Horsley's blasting powder, and

Brain's blasting powder, and

(ii) any chlorate preparation which consists partly of nitro-glycerine or of some other liquid nitro-compound, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(*b*) Division 2, comprising—

(i) such explosives as—

Horsley's original blasting powder,	Hochstadter's blasting charges,
Erhardt's powder,	Reichen's blasting charges,
Reveley's powder,	Teutonite, and

Chlorated gun-cotton, and

(ii) any chlorate-mixture as hereinbefore defined which is not comprised in Division I.

Definition and sub-division of "fulminate" (class 5).

6. (*1*) The expression "fulminate" as used in these rules, means any chemical compound or mechanical mixture whether included in any of the foregoing definitions or not, which, from its great susceptibility to detonation, is suitable for employment in percussion-caps or any other appliances for developing detonation, or which, from its extreme sensibility to explosion and from its great instability (that is to say, readiness to undergo decomposition from very slight exciting causes), is especially dangerous.

(*2*) Fulminate shall, for the purposes of these rules, be sub-divided as follows, namely :

(*a*) Division I, comprising such compounds as the fulminates of silver and of mercury and preparations of those substances, such as are used in percussion-caps, and any preparation consisting of a mixture of a chlorate with phosphorus, or certain descriptions of compounds of phosphorous, with or without the addition of carbonaceous matter, and any preparation consisting of a mixture of a chlorate with sulphur, or with sulphuret, with or without carbonaceous matter; and

(*b*) Division 2, comprising such substances as the chloride and the iodide of nitrogen; fulminating gold and silver, diazobenzol, and the nitrate of diazobenzol.

Definition of "ammunition," percussion-cap," "detonator," "safety fuze" and "safety cartridge," and sub-division of "ammunition" (class 6).

7. (*1*) The expression "ammunition," as used in these rules, means any explosive included in any of the foregoing definitions, when the same is enclosed in any case or contrivance, or is otherwise adapted or prepared so as to form—

(*a*) a cartridge or charge for small-arms, cannon, or any other weapon, or for blasting, or

(*b*) a safety or other fuze for blasting or for shells, or

(*c*) a tube for firing explosives, or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(*d*) a percussion-cap, a detonator, a fog signal, a shell, a torpedo, a war-rocket, or any other contrivance other than a firework.

(*2*) The expression "percussion-cap" as used in these rules does not include a detonator.

(*3*) The expression "detonator," as used in these rules, means a capsule or case which is of such strength and construction, and contains fulminate in such quantity, that the explosion of one capsule or case would communicate the explosion to other like capsules or cases.

(*4*) The expression "safety fuze," as used in these rules, means a fuze for blasting which burns and does not explode, and which does not contain its own means of ignition, and which is of such strength and construction, and contains an explosive in such quantity, that the burning of such fuze would not communicate laterally with other like fuzes.

(*5*) The expression "safety cartridge" as used in these rules,—

(i) means a cartridge for small-arms, the case of which can be extracted from the small-arm after firing, and which is so closed as to prevent any explosion in one cartridge being communicated to other cartridges; and

(ii) includes a rifle-calibre machine-gun cartridge, if it is as described in clause (i) whether it is for use with a machine-gun having chambers identical with those of rifles or with a machine-gun having special chambers.

Provided that the diameter of the cartridge in either case (i) or case (ii) does not exceed one inch.

(*6*) Ammunition shall, for the purposes of these rules, be sub-divided as follows, namely:

(*a*) Division 1, comprising exclusively—

Safety cartridges,	Railway fog-signals, and
Safety fuzes for blasting,	Percussion-caps; and

(*b*) Division 2, comprising any ammunition, as hereinbefore defined, which does not contain its own means of ignition and is not included in Division 1, such as—

Cartridges for small-arms, other than safety cartridges,
Cartridges and charges for cannon, shells, mines, blasting or other like purposes,
Shells and torpedoes containing any explosive,
Fuzes for blasting, other than safety fuzes,
Fuzes for shells,
Tubes for firing explosives, and
War-rockets,

which do not contain their own means of ignition; and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(*c*) Division 3, comprising any ammunition as hereinbefore defined, which contains its own means of ignition and is not included in Division 1, such as—

Detonators,
Cartridges for small-arms, which are not safety cartridges,
Fuzes for blasting, which are not safety fuzes,
Fuzes for shells, and
Tubes for firing explosives,

containing their own means of ignition.

Explanation.—The expression "ammunition containing its own means of ignition" means ammunition having an arrangement, whether attached to or forming part of the ammunition, which is adapted to explode or fire the ammunition by friction or percussion.

Sub-division of "firework" (class 7).

8. Fireworks shall, for the purposes of these rules, be sub-divided as follows, namely:

(*1*) Division 1, comprising firework compositions, that is to say,—

(*a*) any chemical compound or mechanically mixed preparation of an explosive or inflammable nature, which is used for the purpose of making manufactured fireworks, and is not included in any of the foregoing definitions,

(*b*) any star, and

(*c*) (except as declared in the proviso to this rule) any coloured fire composition; and

(*2*) Division 2, comprising manufactured fireworks, that is to say, any explosive of class 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 and any firework composition, when such explosive or composition is enclosed in any case or contrivance, or is otherwise manufactured so as to form a squib, cracker, toy cap or amorce, serpent, rocket (other than a war rocket), maroon, lance, wheel, Chinese fire, Roman candle, or other article specially adapted for the production of pyrotechnic effects or pyrotechnic signals or sound signals:

Provided that a substantially constructed and hermetically closed metal case containing not more than 1 lb. of coloured fire composition of such a nature as not to be liable to spontaneous ignition shall be deemed to be a "manufactured firework" and not a "firework composition."

TRANSPORT.

Packing of explosives for conveyance.

9. The following general rules shall be observed with respect to the packing of explosives for conveyance:—

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(*1*) Unless the context otherwise requires,—

the expression "outer package" means a box, barrel, case or cylinder, of wood, metal or other solid material, of such strength, construction and character that it will not be broken or accidentally opened, nor become defective or insecure whilst being conveyed, and will not allow any explosive to escape;

the expression "inner package" means a substantial case, bag, canister or other receptacle, made and closed so as to prevent any explosive from escaping;

the expression "authorized explosive" means exclusively an explosive included in a List of Authorized Explosives prepared by the Chief Inspector of Explosives with the Government of India, and published annually in the *Gazette of India*, and in force for the time being;

the expression "propellant" means an authorized explosive of class 3, adapted and intended exclusively for use as a propelling charge in cannon or small-arms; and the expression "special authority" means a written authority granted by the Chief Inspector of Explosives, to which may be attached such conditions as may, in the opinion of the Chief Inspector of Explosives, be necessary to meet the special requirements of the case.

(*2*) The interior of every package shall be free from grit and otherwise clean.

(*3*) Save as hereinafter provided, there shall not be any iron or steel in the construction of any package unless the same is covered with suitable material so as effectually to prevent the exposure of such iron or steel.

(*4*) Every package when actually used for the packing of one explosive shall not be used for the packing of any other explosive or any other article or substance.

Provided that this rule shall not prevent the packing of inner packages containing a propellant in an outer package with inner packages containing gunpowder or another propellant:

Provided also that this rule shall not prevent the packing of any article which is not of an inflammable or explosive nature, or liable to cause fire or explosion, in the same package as an explosive of the 1st Division of the 6th (ammunition) class.

(*5*) Subject to the foregoing provisions, the following shall be the method of packing authorized explosives of various classes, respectively, and the maximum amounts which may be in any one package:—

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Class.	Method of packing.	Amount in any one outer package.	Amount in any one inner package.
Class 1	When the quantity in any one consignment does not exceed 5 lbs. in amount, a single outer package; otherwise A double package, the inner and outer packages being as above defined.	100 lbs. Provided that where gunpowder and propellant are packed together the amount shall not exceed—	100 lbs.
Class 2	As for Class 1	50 lbs.	25 lbs.
Class 3, Division 1, other than propellants.	As for Class 1, provided that either the outer or inner package shall be thoroughly waterproof, and both shall be without metal in the construction thereof.	50 lbs.	50 lbs.
		50 lbs.	25 lbs.
Class 3, Division 1, propellants ...	As for Class 1	50 lbs	50 lbs.
Class 3, Division 2, other than Picric Acid and Wet Gun-cotton.	As for Class 1	50 lbs.	50 lbs.
Picric Acid	As for Class 1	Unlimited ...	Unlimited.
Gun-cotton so wetted with water as to be absolutely uninflammable.	As for Class 1, provided that the inner or outer package, or both of them, shall be of such a nature, and so closed, as to prevent any material loss of moisture during conveyance.	Unlimited ...	Unlimited.
Class 4	As for Class 1	50 lbs.	50 lbs.
Class 5	Packed in water. A treble package, the innermost package being a bag permeable to water, enclosed in a case containing sufficient water to ensure the explosive being kept constantly wet; and the outer package containing sufficient water constantly to surround the case. Both the case and the outer package shall be of such construction as will not allow water to escape. If the explosive is of such character that it cannot be packed in a thoroughly wet condition, it shall be packed in accordance with conditions set forth in a special authority.	200 lbs.	25 lbs.
Class 6, Division 1, other than Pin-fire cartridges for pistols.	A single outer package: Provided that the above general rule (3) shall not apply to explosives of this Division. Provided also that bulleted cartridges of a calibre exceeding 0·5 inch and belonging to this Division	Unlimited ...	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

	shall be packed in such a manner that the point of any bullet cannot come in contact with the cap of another cartridge.			
Pin-fire cartridges for pistols ...	(*a*) Not exceeding 50 in number in any one consignment:—So packed in a single package that the bases lie alternately in opposite directions. The bases and pins shall be so fitted into perforations in millboard or other suitable material as to prevent the firing of any one of the said cartridges by an explosion in any other of the said cartridges.	50 in number ...	...	
	(*b*) Exceeding 50 in number:—In an inner and outer package, the cartridges being packed in inner packages with millboard as above required.	2,500 in number ...	50 in number.	
Class 6, Division 2	Explosives made up into cartridges or charges for cannon, shells, torpedoes, mines, blasting or other like purposes, shall be packed in such manner and in such quantity as is required for the same explosive when not so made up; provided that, where a double package is required, the enclosing case of such cartridges or charges may, if it satisfies the conditions required for an inner package, be held to be such inner package.	... ...	...	
	Other ammunition of this Division:—A single outer package.	100 lbs. ...	...	
Class 6, Division 3, other than Detonators and Electric Detonators.	As for Class 1	50 lbs. ...	2 lbs. or 10 in number, whichever be the greater.	
	Provided that bulleted cartridges of a calibre exceeding 0·5 inch and belonging to this Division shall be packed in such a manner that the point of any bullet cannot come in contact with the cap of another cartridge.			
Detonators	(*a*) Not exceeding 1,000 in any one consignment:—As for Class 1, provided that the detonators and the spaces between the same and between the sides of the inner package and the said detonators shall all be filled, as far as practicable, with fine sawdust or other similar material; a layer of felt or other soft yielding material shall be placed between both ends of all the detonators and the interior of the inner package in which the same are placed, in such manner, and so secured, that both ends of the	1,000 in number ...	100 in number.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Class.	Method of packing.	Amount in any one outer package.	Amount in any one inner package.
	detonators will rest upon the said cotton-wool or other material; every inner package, if of metal, to be lined throughout with paper or other soft material; and		
	(b) Exceeding 1,000 detonators: The detonators shall be packed in inner packages, with sawdust and cotton-wool as above described. Such inner packages shall be placed inside a substantial case of wood or metal, made and closed so as to prevent any of the inner packages escaping therefrom, and such case shall be placed inside an outer package in such manner and so secured as to leave a clear space of not less than three inches, between the case and every part of the interior of the said outer package, notwithstanding that such clear space may, if preferred, be filled with sawdust, straw, or other similar material, or may contain a light framework or battens of wood to keep the case aforesaid in position in the outer package; and	10,000 in number ...	100 in number.
Electric Detonators ...	(c) Where the number of detonators exceeds 5,000, such outer package shall be provided with handles or other contrivance by means of which it can be safely and conveniently carried.	5,000 in number ...	100 in number.
Class 7, Division 1 ...	As for Class 1, provided that where the number in any outer package exceeds 3,000, such outer package shall be provided with handles or other contrivance, by means of which it can be safely and conveniently carried.	20 lbs.	1 lb.
Class 7, Division 2 ...	Double package, the inner package being hermetically closed, and contained in an outer package as above defined.	100 lbs.	...
	Single outer package, provided that the above general rule (3) shall not apply to explosives of this Division.		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(*6*) Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to prohibit the use of an additional package, whether inner or outer, provided that such additional package shall not be of such character as shall have been prohibited in writing by the Chief Inspector of Explosives.

(*7*) An explosive which is not an authorized explosive shall be packed in such manner as may be directed by a special authority with reference to such explosive.

(*8*) On the outermost package there shall be affixed in conspicuous characters, by means of a brand or securely attached label or other mark, the word "Explosive," the name of the explosive, the number of the class and division to which it belongs, and the name of the manufacturer or sender.

In the case of explosives of classes 3 and 4, there shall be added the date of manufacture or issue from the factory, or such sign indicating such date as may be approved by the Chief Inspector of Explosives.

Provided first that in the case of cartridges or charges for cannon, shells, mines, blasting or other like purpose, which do not contain their own means of ignition, the marking shall be as for the explosive when not so made up.

Provided secondly, that in the case of explosives of class 6, Division 1 (Safety Fuzes excepted), there shall be added the words "Not liable to explode in bulk."

Provided thirdly, that in the case of Pin-fire cartridges for pistols there shall be added the word "Pin-fire cartridges."

Provided fourthly, that in the case of Safety Fuzes or Gunpowder the word "Explosive" and the number of the class and division may be omitted ; and

Provided fifthly, that where an outer package contains more than one explosive, the marking above required shall be affixed separately in respect of each explosive so contained.

(*9*) To meet special cases exemption may be granted by special authority from the observance of any one or more of the conditions imposed by this rule.

Penalty.

10. Whoever commits a breach of any of the foregoing rules relating to the packing of explosives for conveyance shall be punishable with fine which may extend to Rs. 1,000.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Mode of conveyance.

11. The following general rules shall be observed with respect to the conveyance of explosives :

I.—No explosive shall be conveyed from place to place unless packed in the manner provided for in the foregoing rules.

II.—There shall not be conveyed in any carriage or vessel which is being used for the conveyance of an explosive, any explosive of a different class and division, of whatsoever nature, which contains its own means of ignition, unless it is sufficiently separated therefrom to prevent any fire or explosion which may take place in one such explosive being communicated to another.

III.—Except in the case of small consignments carried by railway which may be unloaded at any time, explosives shall be loaded or unloaded only between sunrise and sunset. For the purposes of this rule no consignment of more than half a wagon-load booked to one station shall be deemed to be a small consignment.

IV.—Whilst the explosive is being loaded on or unloaded out of any carriage or vessel, no fire or artificial light, or any article which is liable to cause or communicate fire or explosion [such as charcoal, lucifer-matches, articles for striking a light, petroleum to which the Indian Petroleum Act, 1899 (VIII of 1899), or any other Act for the time being in force regarding the importation, possession, and transport of petroleum, applies, or any spirit or oil or substance that gives forth an inflammable vapour at a temperature below 100° Fahrenheit] shall be, or shall be allowed to be, brought, had or used dangerously near to such carriage, ship, or boat, and no smoking shall be allowed in, on, or dangerously near to, the same :

Provided that when the use of a light for the purposes of such loading or unloading is unavoidable, a lamp of such construction, position, or character as not to cause any danger from fire or explosion may be used ; and no person, while handling any explosive (except an explosive of Division 1, class 6, if packed in accordance with the packing rules), shall wear boots or shoes with iron or steel nails, heels or tips.

V.—In the loading or unloading of any explosive, the casks and packages containing the same shall be passed from hand to hand and not rolled upon the ground; they shall not be thrown or dropped down, but shall be carefully deposited and stowed.

VI.—The explosive shall not be conveyed except in the interior of a carriage so enclosed on all sides with wood or metal, or in the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

hold of a ship or boat having a close deck so closed, as effectually to protect the explosive against accident by fire from without. If the explosive cannot be so secured it shall be completely covered with painted cloth, tarpaulin, or other suitable material so as to effectually protect it against communication of fire.

VII.—There shall not be any iron or steel in the interior of the portion of the carriage or vessel with which the case containing the explosive is or may come in contact, unless the same is effectually covered with leather, wood, cloth, or other suitable material.

VIII.—In the stowing of the explosive, due precautions shall be taken by means of a partition or otherwise and by careful stowing to secure such explosive from being brought into contact with, or endangered by, any other article or substance conveyed in such carriage or vessel which is liable to cause fire or explosion; and if the explosion is dangerously affected by water, due precautions shall be taken to exclude water from coming into contact with such explosive.

IX.—The amount of the explosives conveyed in any one carriage or vessel at any one time shall not exceed 2,000 lbs. unless the carriage be so enclosed on all sides with wood or metal; or the vessel have a close deck so closed, as effectually to protect the explosive against accident by fire from without, in which case the amount of the explosive conveyed shall not exceed the following: *

	Tons.
In any one carriage on a railway	10
In any one other carriage	2
In any one vessel	20

* NOTE.—This rule shall, in the case of dynamite conveyed by railway, be read subject to paragraph XII of Rule 13.

X.—Nothing in the foregoing rules (except Rule I) shall apply to any explosive of the 1st Division of the 6th (ammunition) class:

Provided that all due precautions are taken for the prevention of accidents.

12. The following rules shall be observed with respect to the conveyance of explosives otherwise than by railway:

Conveyance otherwise than by railway.

I.—No explosive shall be conveyed in a carriage or boat whilst carrying or plying for public passengers, unless the quantity is less than 5lbs. and notice has been given beforehand to the person in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

charge of such carriage or boat: and all due precautions are taken for the prevention of accidents by fire or explosion:

Provided that there shall not be conveyed in any such carriage or boat any explosive of the 5th (fulminate) class or any explosive of the 3rd Division of the 6th (ammunition) class, or of the 1st Division of the 7th (firework) class, except detonators packed according to Rule 9 to the number of 200.

Provided that the amount of explosive of the 5th (fulminate) class in the detonators shall in no case exceed in the aggregate 3 oz. (a certificate to this effect being given by the agent of the company by whom the detonators are tendered for transport).

Provided also that no other explosive is carried in the same compartment.

II.—With respect to the conveyance by carriage or vessel of explosives of the 5th (fulminate) class, or of the 3rd Division of the 6th (ammunition) class, or of the 1st Division of the 7th (firework) class, or of larger quantities than 5lbs. of any other explosive, the following regulations shall be observed:

(1) The person in charge of the carriage or vessel shall not drive or conduct the same in a dangerous or reckless manner, and shall take all due precautions to avoid fire and explosion, and no person shall do any act or thing in relation to the explosive which tends to cause fire or explosion, and is not reasonably necessary for the conveyance of the explosive or for work immediately connected with such conveyance; and a person who is intoxicated shall not have charge of any carriage or vessel conveying explosive, and shall not be permitted to be in, or on, or attending the same.

(2) A person shall not forward to any warehouseman or carrier a consignment of explosive, unless he has given notice to such warehouseman or carrier beforehand, stating the name and quantity of the explosive proposed to be conveyed, and the name and address of the proposed consignee, and has had an intimation that the warehouseman or carrier is prepared to receive the consignment, and a warehouseman or carrier shall not make such an intimation, nor receive such consignment, unless he is prepared to receive it, and forthwith to despatch the same, or to deposit it in a magazine or at a place at which a person is licensed to possess the same.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(3) The carriage or vessel conveying the explosive shall be in charge of, and constantly attended by, some competent person, or by a sufficient number of competent persons, and such persons shall not, if the amount of the explosive conveyed exceed 100lbs., stop or delay for a longer time than may be reasonably necessary, or stop unnecessarily at any place where such stopping would be attended with special public danger.

III.—No explosive belonging to class 1 (gunpowder class), class 2 (nitrate-mixture class), class 3 (nitro-compound class), class 4 (chlorate-mixture class) or class 5 (fulminate class), shall be carried otherwise than by rail, across any railway bridge over which reasonable facilities for the conveyance thereof by rail are afforded by the Railway Administration.

Provided that this prohibition shall not apply in respect of quantities of explosives of class 1 (gunpowder class) or class 3 (nitro-compound class) not exceeding 5 lbs. in weight.

Conveyance by public railways.

13. The following rules shall be observed with respect to the conveyance of explosives by public railways:

I.—No person shall send for carriage upon any railway any consignment of an explosive, unless he has given to the officer in charge of the railway station previous notice in writing which, at the option of the Railway Administration, may extend to 48 hours, of his intention to send such consignment, and stating the true name, description, quantity, and mode of packing of the explosive proposed to be conveyed, and his own name and address, and also the name and address of the proposed consignee, and unless he has had an intimation in writing from an authorized officer of the railway that such consignment will be received.

II.—No explosive which a Railway Administration shall, by any notice or regulation for the time being in force, notify that they will not receive, shall be brought, sent, or forwarded to or upon any railway of the said Railway Administration.

III.—Consignments of explosives shall be sent to the forwarding station and shall be received by the railway servants only at such times, between sunrise and sunset, as the Railway Administration may appoint; and every package containing any explosive proposed to be conveyed on any railway shall immediately on arrival at the station be unloaded and placed in a safe place under the special direction of the officer in charge of the station.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

All gunpowder under despatch or receipt by a Government arsenal, depôt, or factory, shall be loaded or unloaded in the railway vans by Government servants employed in such arsenal, depôt, or factory. In each van used by the railway for the transport of gunpowder the packages of gunpowder shall be secured in such a way as to prevent concussion when the train is in motion.

IV.—An explosive shall be removed by the consignee from the receiving station during the twelve hours of daylight after arrival: if this condition is not strictly complied with, the Railway Administration may return the consignment to the consignor at his risk and expense. And such packages shall in the meanwhile be kept as far away from the station buildings as possible, in the wagon they were conveyed in, or, if unloaded, shall be completely covered with tarpaulins or other suitable material, and, if necessary, shall be protected by a police guard.

V.—The Railway Administration may refuse to receive any packages which they suspect to contain any explosive packed or sent in contravention of these regulations. And in case any package, which the Railway Administration suspect, shall be upon any railway, the Railway Administration may open, or require to be opened, such package, to ascertain the fact, at the risk and expense of the consignor, and may return the explosive contained in the package to the consignor at his risk and expense, keeping the packages, pending such return, in the manner prescribed in the preceding rule.

VI.—Subject to the exception provided for in clause (*e*), no explosive shall be conveyed by passenger train except of the kinds and in the manner hereinafter specified in this rule:

(*a*) Safety-cartridges and percussion-caps and safety-fuzes (for blasting), also fog-signals for railway use which may be conveyed in ordinary wagons or carriages.

(*b*) Explosives of the 3rd (nitro-compound) class which may be carried in the form of cartridges up to the limit of 5 lbs.:

Provided that no detonators are carried in the same compartment.

(*c*) Detonators packed according to Rule 9 may be carried to the number of 200:

Provided that in no case the amount of fulminate of mercury in the package or packages containing the detonators exceeds in the aggregate 3 oz. (a certificate

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

to this effect being given by the company, firm, or person tendering the detonators for transport or by its or his agent) :

Provided also that no other explosive is carried in the same compartment.

(*d*) Sporting gunpowder or non-safety cartridges packed in double cases as before provided, so long as the gunpowder is contained in one-pound tin canisters packed in a stout wooden case with an outer covering of tin or zinc completely spark-proof, or in metal-lined cases of a pattern approved by the Railway Administration. But no outer case shall contain more than 25 lbs. of gunpowder, and the total consignment of gunpowder or non-safety cartridges by one train shall not exceed 80 lbs.

(*e*) Explosives may be carried by mixed trains on any line on which goods trains are not running, subject to the conditions that they are loaded in properly constructed powder vans; that not more than one powder van containing explosives is forwarded at any one time by a mixed train; that there are not less than three vehicles between the powder van and either the engine or the passenger coaches; that the powder van is close coupled to the adjoining vehicles; and that directly a powder van containing explosives arrives at a section on which goods trains are running, it is detached from the mixed train.

VII.—Not more than five carriages containing explosives shall be loaded or unloaded at any railway station or be conveyed by any one train at any one time; and the quantity of explosive to be contained in any one carriage shall not exceed two-thirds of the normal load, unless the carriages shall be specially built and approved by the Railway Board for the conveyance of explosives. But nothing in this clause shall be held to apply to separate consignments of safety cartridges for small-arms.

VIII.—There shall not be conveyed in the same carriage with any explosive any lucifer or other matches, fuzes, pipelights, acids, naphtha, paraffine, petroleum to which the Indian Petroleum Act, 1899 (VIII of 1899), or any other Act for the time being in force regarding the importation, possession, and transport of petroleum

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

applies, or any other volatile spirit substance liable to give off an inflammable vapour or liable to spontaneous ignition, or, to cause or communicate fire or explosion.

IX.—The consignor shall attach to the consignment note a certificate, or (provided the original is produced for verification) copy of a certificate signed by an officer authorized by the Local Government in this behalf that the explosive, if it is an explosive of class 3 or 4, is of the standard purity; and further in the case of dynamite, and all nitro-glycerine compounds, that there are no signs of exuded nitro-glycerine or of liquefaction. The consignor shall also certify that the explosive has been packed in accordance with the packing rules in force in England or in British India.

X.—In the case of explosives under classes 3 and 4 the outer packages shall be marked with the date of the manufacture of the explosives. The abovementioned certificate shall contain sufficient information to admit of all packages being easily recognized.

XI.—The certificate referred to in Rule 13 (IX) shall be valid for six months after date, if the examination has been made between the 15th October and 31st March, but any Railway Administration which accepts dynamite and other nitro-glycerine compounds for transport may demand a fresh certificate for these explosives if presented for conveyance between 1st April and 15th October (both inclusive).

XII.—Packages containing dynamite and other blasting explosives of the 3rd (nitro-compound) class, or explosives of the 4th (chlorate-mixture), 5th (fulminate) classes or of the 1st Division of the 7th (firework) class shall be stowed in one layer only and secured so as to prevent movement during transit, and the gross load in any one wagon shall not exceed 3 tons:

Provided that, if the packages of explosive are in rectangular form and are properly secured so as to prevent movement during transit, they may be stowed in any number of layers not exceeding five, and the gross load in any one wagon shall not exceed 5 tons.

XIII.—No explosive of the 5th (fulminate) class or of the 3rd Division of the 6th (ammunition) class, or of the 7th (firework) class shall be carried in the same train with any explosive not of the class and division to which it belongs, unless it be sufficiently separated therefrom to prevent any fire or explosion which may take place in one such explosive being communicated to another.

XIV.—Wagons used for the carriage of explosive shall be examined to see that they are spark-proof, and have been cleaned out before they are loaded. Hair, cloth, hides, or other suitable

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

materials shall be spread on the floor of the wagon and between each layer of packages, except when the packages are covered with gunny or felt, or contain safety cartridges for small-arms packed in tin-lined service-pattern boxes.

XV.—Wagons containing explosives shall be loaded and unloaded on sidings distant as far as possible from the station buildings.

XVI.—Packages containing explosives other than those referred to in Rule 13 (XII) shall not be stored in more than three layers one above the other. But if the packages are in rectangular form and of uniform size (provided they are double packages, and are so secured as to prevent movement during transit) they may be packed in five layers one above the other. But in the case of safety cartridges for small-arms packed in tin-lined service-pattern boxes, there is no restriction. Subject to the provisions of Rule 11 (III), the loading and unloading of explosives when once begun shall be diligently proceeded with until the same is completed.

XVII.—When the train is being marshalled, wagons loaded with explosives may be shunted by a locomotive, if they are separated from the engine by not less than three wagons containing no explosive nor easily inflammable substance. This precaution is not necessary with wagons specially constructed for the carriage of explosives. The speed of these movements shall be restricted to five miles an hour; they shall be superintended by a duly authorized officer, who shall be held responsible for the observance of these orders. Flying shunts are strictly prohibited.

XVIII.—Wagons containing explosives shall be placed at the end of the train away from the locomotive, and shall be close-coupled to one another as well as to the adjoining wagons and shall be preceded and followed by three wagons not loaded with explosives or other traffic of an inflammable nature.

Provided as follows:—

(*a*) on the Darjeeling-Himalayan Railway, wagons containing explosives and adjoining wagons need not be close-coupled to one another; and

(*b*) on the Nilgiri Railway only one wagon need intervene between the locomotive and wagons containing explosives.

XIX.—If the wagons employed in the transport of explosives are provided with brakes, other than iron brakes, the brakes thereon shall on no account be worked while the wagons are running with a train, nor shall brakes, other than iron brakes, on vehicles immediately adjoining such wagons be worked while such wagons are so running.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

XX.—Wagons shall in every case be locked when loaded with explosives.

XXI.—All operations connected with the transhipment of explosives at junction stations shall take place during daylight.

Penalty.

14. Whoever commits a breach of any of the foregoing rules relating to the mode of conveyance of explosives shall be punishable with a fine which may extend to Rs. 100.

IMPORTATION.

License when required for importation.

15. Subject to the following provisos, an explosive shall not be imported by sea or land into British India, except under and in accordance with the conditions of a license to import the explosive.

Provided that any explosives may be imported by sea, previous to the grant of an importation license, in accordance with rules I, II, III, and IV of this rule.

I.—Any explosive other than an explosive specified in rule 18 may, previously to the grant of license to import if it is included in a list published under clause (1) of rule 9 and for the time being in force, and if it is certified to be of British manufacture or, if not of British manufacture, if it is imported from the United Kingdom and covered by the certificate granted by one of His Majesty's Inspectors of Explosives in England, be landed in accordance with such regulations as the Local Government may prescribe in this behalf, and be stored in a place set apart by the Local Government for this purpose, or in any private magazine declared by the Local Government to be suitable therefor.

II.—Any such explosive of British manufacture may also be transported by rail to any such private magazines previously to the grant of a license to import.

III.—The Governor-General in Council may extend to any such explosive not of British manufacture regarding which he is satisfied that it has been manufactured under adequate official supervision the privilege of landing granted by rule I, but such explosive may not be transported by rail until an importation license has been granted.

IV.—Before any explosive is landed under rules I and III, the consignee shall give to the Chief Customs Officer of the Port such undertaking, with or without security, as the said officer thinks sufficient, to obey, in the event of the explosive failing to satisfy the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

prescribed tests, such directions as to its disposal as the Local Government may see fit to prescribe.

If samples are taken, the procedure shall be that described in rule 23.

Provided, also, that explosives of British manufacture may be imported by land, previous to the grant of an importation license, in accordance with rules V and VI of this rule.

V.—Explosives (except those specified in rule 18) included in a list published under rule 9 (1), and certified to be of British manufacture, may, previously to the grant of a license, be imported and conveyed under such conditions as the Local Government may prescribe, to a magazine appointed in this behalf by the Local Government.

VI.—Before an explosive is imported under rule V, the consignee shall give to the Magistrate of the District in which the magazine appointed under rule V is situate, or to the Commissioner of Police if such magazine is situate in a Presidency town or Rangoon, such notice of his intention to import the explosive as the Local Government may prescribe; and shall give such undertaking, with or without security, as the said District Magistrate or Commissioner of Police may require, that he will, in the event of the explosive failing to satisfy the prescribed tests, comply with such directions as to its disposal as the Local Government may issue.

If samples are taken, the procedure laid down in rule 24 shall be followed.

Penalty.

16. Whoever imports an explosive in contravention of rule 15 shall be punishable with fine which may extend to three thousand rupees.

Ports at which importation is lawful.

17. An explosive shall not be imported by sea except at one of the ports of Calcutta (including Moyapur and Diamond Harbour), Madras, Bombay, Rangoon, Calicut, Karachi, Aden and (in the case of crackers only) Negapatam and Moulmein. But a license to import an explosive by sea from Rangoon into the port of Akyab, Sandoway, Kyoukphyoo, Tavoy, Mergui or Victoria Point, as the case may be, may be granted by the Magistrate of the district in which such port is situated. The fee payable in respect of each such license shall be one rupee, and the license shall be in Form A in the schedule hereto annexed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Grant of licenses for importation in certain cases.

18. If the explosive is gunpowder or an explosive of the 1st division of the 6th (ammunition) class or of the 7th (firework) class, the license to import the same may be granted :—

(*a*) if the importation is by sea, by the Commissioner of Police of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay or Rangoon, or the District Magistrate of Calicut, Karachi, Aden, Negapatam or Moulmein, as the case may be, and

(*b*) if the importation is by land, by the officer appointed to grant licenses under rule 21.

Fees for licenses granted under Rule 18.

19. The fee payable in respect of each such license shall be Rs. 10 : but if any explosive imported under a license into a British port is exported thence to another British port named in rule 17, the necessary license for such re-import may be granted on payment of a fee of one rupee instead of Rs. 10.

Grant of licenses for importation by sea in cases not provided for by rule 18.

20. Licenses for the importation by sea of any explosives other than those specified in rule 18 shall be granted by the Local Government or by some other officer specially authorized by the Local Government in this behalf.

Grant of licenses for importation by land and fees for such licenses.

21. Licenses for the importation of explosives into British India by land shall be granted by the Magistrate of the District to which the explosives are consigned, or, if the explosives are consigned to a Presidency town or Rangoon, by the Commissioner of Police. The fee payable in respect of each such license shall be Rs. 10.

Conditions for granting licenses under Rule 20.

22. No license shall be granted for the importation of any explosives of the description referred to in rule 20, unless—

(*a*) it is an explosive authorized for manufacture in or importation into the United Kingdom for general sale,

(*b*) its importation is recommended by the Chief Inspector of Explosives with the Government of India, and

(*c*) if it is an explosive for which a test or examination has been prescribed by or under the orders of the Government of India, samples of it taken as hereinafter provided are certified by the Chemical Examiner or some other officer appointed by the Local Government in this behalf to have passed the test or examination from time to time prescribed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Testing of importations by sea in certain cases.

23. On the arrival in any port at which the importation of explosives is lawful of a ship having on board an explosive other than an explosive of the description referred to in rule 18, such officer as the Chief Customs Officer authorizes in this behalf shall, as soon as may be, proceed on board and shall, if testing or examination is requisite under the last preceding rule, obtain samples of the explosive.

All explosives of which samples are taken for examination shall forthwith be deposited in a place or magazine set apart or notified under rule 15-I, and shall not be distributed for use until the importer has received from the licensing authority notice that it may be so distributed.

The master of the ship shall give to the said officer, without charge, such samples as he may require. The said officer shall affix to each such sample the name of the ship and of the consignee and such other distinguishing marks as he may think necessary, and shall forward the same to the Chemical Examiner or officer, as aforesaid, for report.

The Chemical Examiner or officer as aforesaid, after testing the said samples, shall without delay forward to the licensing authority, through the Chief Customs Officer, a report under his signature certifying whether the explosive has satisfied the prescribed test.

Testing of importations by land in certain cases.

24. When an explosive imported by land has been conveyed to, and deposited in the magazine referred to in rule 15-V, the person owning or being in charge of such magazine shall forthwith, if the testing or examination of the explosive is required by rule 22, deliver free of charge to such officer or person as may be appointed by the Local Government in this behalf such samples as he may require. No explosive of which a sample has been so taken, shall be removed to its destination or distributed for use until the importer or the person in charge of the magazine has received from the licensing authority a notice that it may be so removed or distributed.

The officer or person appointed as aforesaid shall affix to the sample received by him the name of the consignee and such other distinguishing marks as he may think necessary, and shall forward the sample for report to the Chemical Examiner or other officer appointed by the Local Government in this behalf.

The Chemical Examiner or such other officer as aforesaid shall, after testing the sample, without delay forward to the licensing

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

authority, through the officer or person from whom he received the sample, a report under his signature certifying whether the prescribed test has been satisfied.

Re-importation from one prescribed port into another.

25. Explosives, other than those referred to in Rule 18, which have already undergone the test prescribed by Rules 22 and 23 at the ports of Calcutta (including Moyapur and Diamond Harbour), Madras, Bombay, Rangoon, Calicut, Karachi, or Aden, may be re-imported by sea into any other of those ports under a license granted under Rule 20 without re-testing, but subject, in the case of such explosives as are mentioned in Rule 13, Clause IX, to the production of the certificate prescribed in that clause.

Such certificate shall be valid for six months after date, if the examination has been made between the 15th October and 31st March; but in the case of dynamite, a fresh certificate may be demanded if the consignment is imported between the 1st April and 15th October (both inclusive).

Duration of license granted under Rules 20 and 21.

26. The period for which a license to import an explosive, granted under Rules 20 and 21, shall continue in force shall not exceed such period as may seem necessary to the authority granting the license.

Fees for licenses granted under Rule 20.

27. The fee payable on a license granted under Rule 20 shall be Rs. 10, but if any explosive imported under a license into a British port is exported thence to another British port named in Rule 17, the necessary license for such re-import may be granted on payment of a fee of one rupee instead of Rs. 10.

Form of licenses under Rules 18, 20 and 21.

28. Every license granted under Rules 18, 20 and 21, shall be in Form A in the Schedule hereto annexed, and shall be subject to the conditions therein prescribed, and also to such additional conditions with respect to the time and place of unloading, landing, delivery and conveyance of the explosives, and such other conditions as may in each case be thought by the licensing officer to be necessary for the public safety or in the interest of the State.

Penalty.

29. Whoever commits a breach of any condition, subject to which a license under Rules 18, 20 and 21 is granted, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to three thousand rupees.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Powers of inspection, search, seizure, etc.

32. (*1*) Any of the officers mentioned in clause (2) of this rule may, within the areas respectively specified in that clause, but subject to the provisions of the Indian Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878), and of any rules for the time being in force thereunder, in cases to which that Act applies,—

(*a*) enter, inspect and examine any carriage or vessel in which an explosive is being transported or imported under a license granted under these rules or any prior rules made under the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), or in which he has reason to believe that an explosive has been or is being transported or imported in contravention of the said rules or Act, and may enter, inspect and examine any magazine or place in which explosives are stored under the provisions of Rule 15;

(*b*) search for explosives in any such carriage, vessel, magazine or place;

(*c*) take samples of any explosives found therein, on payment of the value thereof, if payment can be made at the time the samples are taken; and

(*d*) seize, detain, remove and, if necessary, destroy or otherwise render harmless any explosive found therein in respect of which he has reason to believe that any of the provisions of the said rules or Act have been contravened.

(*2*) The officers and areas referred to in clause (*1*) of this rule are:—

Officers.	Areas.
The Chief Inspector and Inspectors of Explosives.	In all parts of British India.
All District Magistrates.	Within their respective districts.
All Magistrates subordinate to the District Magistrates.	Within the areas respectively subject to their jurisdiction.
The Commissioner of Police, and all Police-officers of rank not below that of Inspector, if specially deputed in this behalf by the Commissioner of Police.	In Presidency towns and Rangoon.
All Police-officers of rank not below that of Inspector.	Within the respective areas over which their authority extends.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(3) Whenever the Chief Inspector or an Inspector of Explosives, or any Magistrate, subordinate to the District Magistrate, or any Police-officer seizes, detains or removes any explosives under this rule, he shall report the fact to the District Magistrate or (in a Presidency town or its suburbs or in Rangoon) the Commissioner of Police.

(4) Neither the Chief Inspector nor an Inspector of Explosives, nor any Magistrate subordinate to the District Magistrate nor any Police-officer shall under these rules destroy or otherwise render harmless any explosive without the previous sanction of the District Magistrate or (in a Presidency town or its suburbs or in Rangoon) the Commissioner of Police unless the matter appears urgent and fraught with serious public danger.

(5) Whenever any officer destroys any explosive or otherwise renders it harmless, he shall take and keep a sample thereof, and shall, if required, give a portion of the sample to the person owning the explosives or having the same under his control at the time of seizure; and whenever any officer other than the District Magistrate or Commissioner of Police so deals with any explosive, he shall report the circumstances to the District Magistrate or (in a Presidency town or its suburbs or in Rangoon) the Commissioner of Police.

GENERAL.

Forfeiture of licenses.

31. Every license granted under these rules shall be liable to be forfeited on breach of any of the conditions subject to which it is granted.

Exemption from penalties of persons carrying on business of deceased or disabled licensee.

32. If a person licensed to import an explosive dies or becomes bankrupt or becomes mentally incapable or otherwise disabled, the person carrying on the business of such licensee shall not be liable to any penalty or forfeiture under the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), or the rules thereunder for acting under the license during such reasonable time as may be necessary to allow him to make an application to the authority granting the license for a new license in his own name during the currency of the unexpired portion of the original license. Such new license shall be granted on payment of one rupee.

Method of levying fees.

33. All fees chargeable for licenses under these rules shall ordinarily be levied by means of impressed stamps. An application for the grant or the renewal of a license shall bear the proper stamp: provided that, if it is refused, the value of the separate stamp (if any) which may have been already provided by the applicant for the desired license or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

renewed license, *minus* the deductions prescribed by section 54 of the Indian Stamp Act, 1899 (II of 1899), may be refunded to the applicant. An application should not be made on the stamped paper intended for the license or renewed license; but, where this has been wrongly done, the value of the stamp may be refunded *minus*—

(i) the value of the stamp which should have been affixed to the application, and

(ii) the deductions prescribed as aforesaid.

Where the fees leviable under these rules have been made over to any local body, the fees shall be paid in such manner as that local authority may from time to time direct.

Grant of duplicate licenses.

34. When a license granted in accordance with these rules is lost, or accidentally destroyed, a duplicate may be granted to the licensee on payment of a fee of 8 annas.

Production of licenses.

35. Any person holding a license or acting under a license granted in accordance with these rules, shall be bound to produce the same when called upon to do so by any Magistrate, or by any Police officer in charge of a Police station, or by any Police officer of higher rank.

Control over officers.

36. All Magistrates or other authorities acting under these rules shall perform their duties subject to the control of their executive superiors and of the Local Government.

Power to extend effect of license.

37. Any authority empowered to grant a license under the foregoing rules may, if he thinks fit, direct by an order written on the license that it shall have the effect of a like license under the Indian Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878).

Importation without license.

38. Any persons lawfully entitled under the Indian Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878), or the rules thereunder, to possess any explosive coming under the head of ammunition, as defined in that Act, may import without license under these rules any such explosive in such quantities as may be prescribed by that Act or the rules thereunder, or, when no quantities are prescribed, in reasonable quantities for his own private use; but when an explosive is so imported the Collector of Customs or any other officers empowered by the Local Government in this behalf by name or by virtue of his office may at any time detain such explosive until he receives the orders of the Local Government thereon.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

FORM A.

(*See Rules 18, 20, 21 and 28.*)

FEE—TEN RUPEES IN STAMPS.

License to import Explosives.

Name, etc., and address of license-holder.	Number of packages.	Explosive.			Purpose for which required.	Destination.	Period for which the license is valid.
		Description.	Weight.	Number.			
							From_____th of_____to the_____th of_____ 190 .

The_____of_____ 190 .

Seal.

(Signature)

_____of_____

Conditions.

1. This license is given subject to the provisions of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), and the rules thereunder. Certain general rules are quoted separately below.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

2. This license shall become void after expiry of the period named thereon.

3. This license is valid for importation only; if the articles named herein are to be transported to any place outside the $\frac{\text{Presidency-town}}{\text{[1] town of}}$, they must be protected by a transport license, to be issued in accordance with the rules under the Indian Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878), except in the case of explosives despatched to places or magazines set apart or notified under the proviso to rule 15.

4. On the outside of each package there shall be affixed in conspicuous characters by means of a brand or securely attached label or mark the word "Explosive," followed by the name of the explosives or other description of the contents and the name and address of the owners or senders.

GENERAL RULES.

* * * * * * *

Forfeiture of license.

31. Every license granted under these rules shall be liable to be forfeited on breach of any of the conditions subject to which it is granted.

Exemption from penalties of persons carrying on business of deceased or disabled licensee.

32. If a person licensed to import an explosive dies or becomes bankrupt or becomes mentally incapable or otherwise disabled, the person carrying on the business of such licensee shall not be liable to any penalty or forfeiture under the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), or the rules made thereunder for acting under the license during such reasonable time as may be necessary to allow him to make an application to the authority granting the license for a new license in his own name during the currency of the unexpired portion of the original license. Such new license shall be granted on the payment of one rupee.

Method of levying fees.

33. All fees chargeable for licenses under these rules shall ordinarily be levied by means of impressed stamps. An application for the grant or the renewal of a license shall bear the proper stamp: provided that, if it is refused, the value of the separate stamp (if any which may have been already provided by the applicant for the desired license or renewed license, *minus* the deductions prescribed

[1] *Note.*—In the case of explosives imported into a town other than a Presidency town as defined in the General Clauses Act, 1897 (X of 1897), section 3, clause (41), the name of the town should be inserted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

by section 54 of the Indian Stamp Act, 1899 (II of 1899), may be refunded to the applicant. An application should not be made on the stamped paper intended for the license or renewed license; but where this has been wrongly done, the value of the stamp may be refunded *minus*—

(*i*) the value of the stamp which should have been affixed to the application, and

(*ii*) the deductions prescribed as aforesaid.

Where the fees leviable under these rules have been made over to any local body, the fees shall be paid in such manner as that local authority may from time to time direct.

Grant of duplicate licenses.

34. When a license granted in accordance with these rules is lost, or accidentally destroyed, a duplicate may be granted to the licensee on payment of a fee of 8 annas.

Production of licenses.

35. Any person holding a license, or acting under a license granted in accordance with these rules, shall be bound to produce the same when called upon to do so by any Magistrate, or by any Police officer in charge of a Police station, or by any Police officer of higher rank.

Rule for Testing Explosives.

With reference to Rule 22 of the Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives published with this Notification and in supersession of the Notification of the Government of India in the Home Department, No. 5529 (Public), dated the 11th October 1901, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to make the following rule on the subject of the tests which explosives should be required to pass before their importation is permitted.

Rule.

Class 1.—Gunpowder class. Gunpowder is not required to pass a test.

Class 2.—Nitrate-mixture class. Nitrate-mixture explosives are not ordinarily required to pass a test. The Local Government, however, or the authorized officer granting the import license under Rules 20 and 21 of the Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives published with this Notification may in any particular case or class of cases require that a sample of the explosive which is to be imported be sent first to the Chemical Examiner for an analysis of its constituent parts.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Class 3.—Nitro-compound class. It is for explosives of this class that testing is chiefly required in respect to the purity of their composition and their liability to liquefaction or exudation. The tests prescribed for the nitro-compound explosives are contained in Schedule A attached to this rule.

Class 4.—Chlorate-mixture class. See Schedule A for remarks regarding the testing of this class (1).

Class 5.—Fulminate class. No test has been laid down for explosives of the Fulminate class (1).

Class 6.—Ammunition class. No test is required for explosives of the 1st Division of this class. If the substances of which explosives of the 2nd and 3rd Divisions are composed have to be tested under the preceding rules, they will be equally liable to be tested when enclosed in any case or contrivance and thus falling under the Ammunition class.

Class 7.—Firework class. Explosives of this class are not required to pass a test.

SCHEDULE A.

Heat Test as applied to Explosives of the Nitro-compound Class.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Apparatus required.

1. A water bath, consisting of a spherical glass or copper vessel [(*a*) Fig. 1] of about 8 inches diameter, and with an aperture of about 5 inches; the bath is filled with water to within a quarter of an inch of the edge. It has a loose cover of sheet copper about 6 inches in diameter (*b*), and rests on a tripod stand about 14 inches high (*c*), which is covered with coarse iron wire gauze (*e*), and is surrounded with a screen of thin sheet tin or copper (*d*). Within the latter is placed an Argand burner (*f*), with glass chimney. The cover (*b*) has four holes arranged as seen in Fig. II, No. 4 to receive the regulator, No. 3 the thermometer, Nos. 1 and 2 the test-tubes containing the gun-cotton or other materials to be tested. Around holes 1 and 2 on the under side of the cover are soldered three pieces of brass wire

(1) Licenses are not at present given for the importation into British India of any explosives of these classes.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

with points slightly converging (Fig. III); these act as springs and allow the test-tubes to be easily placed in position and removed.

Fig. I.

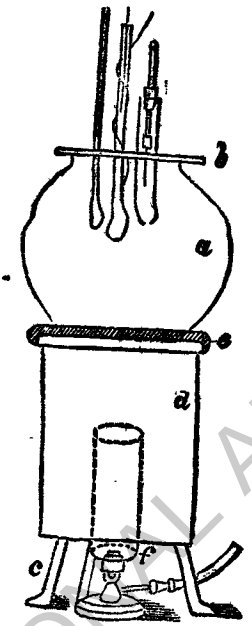


Fig. II.

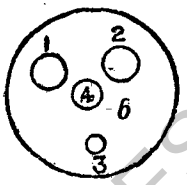


Fig. III.

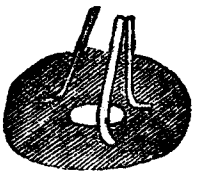


Fig. IV.

[12]. Scheibler's or Page's temperature regulator.

[13]. Two cells of Le Clanche's battery No. 1 } if Scheibler's regulator is used.

[14]. A few yards of insulated copper wire }

5. Test-tubes from 5¼ to 5½ inches long, and of such diameter that they will hold from 20 to 22 cubic centimeters of water when filled to a height of 5 inches.

6. India-rubber stoppers, fitting the test-tubes and carrying an arrangement for holding the test-paper, *viz.*, a narrow glass tube passing through the centre of the stopper, drawn out so as to form a hook, or terminating in a platinum wire hook (Fig. IV).

[1] This is not absolutely required, as the temperature of the bath can be kept constant by proper attention to the heating flame.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

7. A thermometer, with range not less than from 30° to 212° Fahrenheit.

8. A minute clock.

Materials required.

(*a*) *Test-paper.*—The test-paper is prepared as follows:—45 grains of white maize starch (cornflour), previously washed with cold water, are added to 8½ ounces of distilled water, the mixture is stirred, heated to boiling, and kept gently boiling for 10 minutes; 15 grains of pure potassium iodide (*i.e.*, which has been re-crystallized from alcohol) are dissolved in 8½ ounces of distilled water. The two solutions are thoroughly mixed and allowed to get cold. Strips, or sheets, of best white English filter paper weighing air dry, from 4·1 to 4·6 grammes per 100 square inches, previously washed with water and re-dried are dipped into the solution thus prepared, weighing, air dry, about 6·5 grammes per 100 square inches, and allowed to remain in it for not less than 10 seconds; they are then allowed to drain and dry in a place free from laboratory fumes and dust. The upper and lower margins of the strips, or sheets, are cut off, and the paper is preserved in well-stoppered or cork bottles, and in the dark.[1] The dimensions of the pieces of test-paper used are about $\frac{4}{10}$ inch by $\frac{8}{10}$ inch (10 mm. by 20 mm.).

(*b*) *Standard tint paper.*—A solution of caramel in water is made of such concentration that when diluted one hundred times (10 cc. made up to 1 litre) the tint of this diluted solution equals the tint produced by the Nessler test in 100 cc. water containing 0·000075 grm. of ammonia or 0·00023505 grm. of chloride of ammonium. With this caramel solution lines are drawn on strips of white filter paper[2] by means of a clean quill pen. When the marks thus produced are dry the paper is cut into pieces of the same size as the test-paper previously described, in such a way that each piece has a brown line across it near the middle of its length, and only such strips are preserved in which the brown line has a breadth varying from ½ mm. to 1 mm. ($\frac{1}{50}$ of an inch to $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch).

[1] When a paper is freshly prepared and as long as it remains in good condition, a drop of dilute acetic acid put on the paper with a glass rod produces no coloration. In process of time, however, the stronger the light to which the paper is exposed, the sooner a drop of the acid produces a brown or bluish coloration (a single hour of direct sunlight produces a marked effect), and whenever this is the case, the paper should be rejected. After preparation the paper should be kept in the dark for a month before being taken into use. After that, if carefully kept in the dark, it will remain good for six months or more, but should be tested from time to time as above.

[2] This paper must be carefully washed with distilled water, in the first instance, to remove any traces of bleaching matter, and dried.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

I.—TESTING DYNAMITE, BLASTING GELATINE, AND OTHER EXPLOSIVES OF THE FIRST DIVISION OF THE NITRO-COMPOUND CLASS.

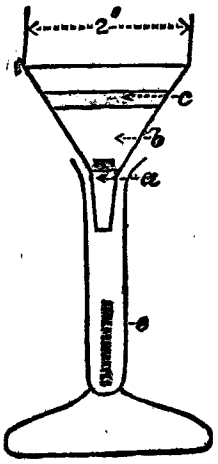
A.—DYNAMITE, ETC., ETC.

Nitro-glycerine preparations, from which the nitro-glycerine can be extracted in the manner described below, *must* satisfy the following test.

This test, however, though at present looked upon as the most important, as far as testing the purity of the nitro-glycerine is concerned, is in England only one of several which any given sample of nitro-glycerine preparation has to satisfy in order to establish its compliance with the definition in the Authorised List.

Apparatus required.

A funnel 2 inches across (*d*), a cylindrical measure divided into grains (*e*). (See sketch.)



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

Mode of operation.

About 300 to 400 grains of dynamite (*b*) finely divided are placed into the funnel, which has previously been loosely plugged by some freshly-ignited asbestos (*a*).

The surface is smoothed by means of a flat-headed glass rod or stopper, and some clean washed and dried Kieselguhr (*c*) is spread over it to the depth of about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

Water is next carefully dropped from a wash bottle upon this Kieselguhr, and when the first portion has been soaked up, more is added; this is repeated until sufficient nitro-glycerine has been collected in the graduated measure (*e*) below.

If any water should have passed through with the nitro-glycerine, it should be removed with a piece of blotting paper, and the nitro-glycerine, if necessary, filtered through a dry paper filter.

Application of the Test.

The thermometer is fixed so as to be inserted through the lid of the water bath described under I, into the water (which is to be steadily maintained at a temperature of 160° Fahr.*) to a depth of $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Fifty grains of nitro-glycerine, to be tested, are weighed into a test-tube in such a way as not to soil the sides of the tube. A test paper is fixed on the hook of the glass rod, so that when inserted into the tube it will be in a vertical position. A sufficient amount of a mixture of half distilled water and half glycerine to moisten the upper half of the paper is now applied to the upper edge of the test-paper, by means of a camel's hair pencil, the cork carrying the rod and paper is fixed into the test-tube and the position of the paper adjusted, so that its lower edge is about half way down the tube; the latter is then inserted through one of the perforations of the cover to such a depth that the lower margin of the moistened part of the paper is about five-eighths of an inch above the surface of the cover. The test is complete when the faint brown line which after a time makes its appearance at the line of boundary between the dry and moist part of the paper equals in tint the brown line of the standard tint paper.

The nitro-glycerine under examination will not be considered to have satisfied the test unless the time necessary to produce the standard tint as above described is at *least* 15 minutes.

* For explosives supplied for His Majesty's Military and Naval Services the temperature is fixed by the War Office at 180°.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

B.—BLASTING GELATINE, GELATINE DYNAMITE, AND ANALOGOUS PREPARATIONS.

Fifty (50) grains of blasting gelatine are to be intimately incorporated with one hundred (100) grains of French chalk.* The mixture is to be gradually introduced into a test-tube of the dimensions prescribed above for the dynamite heat test, with the aid of gentle tapping upon the table, between the introduction of successive portions of the mixture into the tube, so that when the tube contains all the mixture it shall be filled to the extent of $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches (one inch and three-quarters) of its height. The test paper is then to be inserted and the heat is to be applied in the manner prescribed above for the dynamite heat test, and the sample tested is to withstand exposure to 160° Fahr. for a period of ten (10) minutes, before producing a discoloration of the test-papers corresponding in tint to the standard colour test which is employed for governing the results of the dynamite heat test.

(For Exudation and Liquefaction test for Blasting Gelatine, etc., etc., see Appendix, page 952.)

N. B.—Non-gelatinized nitro-glycerine preparations from which the nitro-glycerine cannot be expelled by water, are tested without any previous separation of the ingredients, the temperature being as above (160° Fahr.) and the time being seven (7) minutes.

C.—CORDITE AND BALLISTITE.

1. Apparatus required.

The apparatus necessary for the application of the heat test to cordite is identical with that described above for explosives of the nitro-compound class generally† with the addition of a mill and a nest

* This can be readily effected by carefully working the two materials together with a wooden pestle in a wooden mortar.

The French chalk should be of good commercial quality and after being carefully washed with distilled water and dried in a water oven, it should be exposed under a bell jar to moist air until it has taken up about 0·5 per cent. of moisture. It should then be bottled for use; and with ordinary care the limits of 0·5 per cent. can be maintained in keeping.

† In the Waltham Abbey apparatus the cover (Fig. II) has all the holes around the circumference, instead of having one in the centre and three around the circumference.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

of sieves* similar to those used at Waltham Abbey for preparing the cordite for testing (see instructions below).

2. Preparation of the sample to be tested.

Pieces half an inch long are cut from one end of every stick selected for the test; in the case of the thicker cordites, each piece so cut is further sub-divided into about four portions. These cut pieces are then passed once through the mill, the first portion of material which passes through being rejected on account of the possible presence of foreign matter from the mill. The ground material is put on the top sieve of the nest of sieves and sifted. The portion which has passed through the top sieve and been stopped by the second is taken for the test. If the mill is properly set the greater portion of the ground material will be of the proper size.

If the volatile matter in the explosive exceed 0·5 per cent. the sifted material should be dried at a temperature not exceeding 140° Fahr. until the proportion does not exceed 0·5 per cent.

Aftet each sample has been ground, the mill must be taken to pieces and carefully cleaned.

3. Application of the Test.

The thermometer is fixed so as to be inserted through the lid of the water bath, described under 1, so as to be immersed in the water to a depth of 2¾ inches. The water is maintained at a constant temperature of 180° Fahr. When this temperature is reached, 25 grains of the sifted cordite are put into one of the test-tubes, and collected at the bottom by gentle tapping. A test-paper is fixed on to the hook of the glass rod, so that when inserted into the tube it will be in a vertical position. A mixture of equal parts of distilled water and pure glycerine (Price's) is now applied to the upper edge of the test-paper by means of a camel's hair pencil, in sufficient amount to moisten the upper half; the stopper carrying the rod and paper is fixed into the test-tube and the position of the paper adjusted, so that its lower edge is about half-way down the

* A nest of two sieves with the holes drilled in sheet copper. The holes in the top sieve have a diameter = 14 B. W. G.; those in the second = 21 B. W. G.

If too hard for the mill, it may be softened by exposure to the vapour of acetone, or reduced to the necessary degree of sub-division by means of a sharp moderately coarse rasp. Should it have become too soft in the acetone vapour for the mill, it should be cut up into small pieces which may be brought to any desired degree of hardness by simple exposure to air.

Explosives which consist partly of gelatinized collodion cotton and partly of ungelatinized gun-cotton are best reduced to powder by a rasp, or softened by exposure to mixed ether and alcohol vapour at a temperature of 90° to 100° Fahr.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

tube; the latter is then inserted through one of the perforations of the cover to the same depth as the thermometer. The lower margin of the moistened part of the paper should then be about five-eighths of an inch above the surface of the cover. The test is completed when the faint brown line, which after a time makes its appearance at the margin between the wet and dry portions of the test paper, equals in depth of tint the brown line drawn on the standard tint paper.

4. The time which elapses between the insertion of the test-tube and the completion of the test must not be less than 15 minutes.

N.B.—In the case of ballistite the treatment is the same, except that when it is in a very finely granulated condition it need not be cut up.

II.—TESTING GUN-COTTON, SCHULTZ'S GUNPOWDER, E. C. POWDER, AND OTHER EXPLOSIVES OF THE 2ND DIVISION OF THE NITRO-COMPOUND CLASS.

A.—COMPRESSED NITRO-CELLULOSE, TONITE, ETC., ETC.

Sufficient material to serve for two or more tests is removed from the centre of the cartridge by gentle scraping, and, if necessary, further reduced by rubbing through a sieve with a clean hard brush.

The fine powder thus produced is spread out in a thin layer upon a paper tray 6 inches by 4½ inches, which is then placed outside a water oven, kept as nearly as possible at 120° Fahr.

The wire gauze shelves in the oven should be about 3 inches apart. The sample is allowed to remain at rest for 15 minutes in the oven, the door of which is left wide open.

After the lapse of 15 minutes the tray is removed and exposed to the air of the room for two hours, the sample being at some point within that time rubbed upon the tray with a brush, in order to reduce it to a fine and uniform state of division.

Application of the Test.

The cover of the water bath is fitted with the gas regulator which is inserted through the centre hole (No. 4). The thermometer is fixed into hole No. 3. The water in the bath is then heated to 170° Fahr., and the regulator set to maintain that temperature. Twenty grains of the sample to be tested are weighed out, placed in the test-tube and gently pressed down until the specimen occupies a space of not more than $1\frac{5}{16}$ inches in a test-tube of the dimensions specified.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

A test-paper is affixed to the hook of the glass rod or tube, and moistened by touching the upper edge with a drop of distilled water containing 50 per cent. of Price's glycerine. The quantity of liquid used must be only sufficient to moisten about half of the paper. The cork carrying the rod and test-paper is then fixed into the test-tube, and the latter inserted into a bath to a depth of 2½ inches, measured from the cover, the regulator and the thermometer being inserted to the same depth. The test-paper is to be kept near the top of the test-tube, but clear of the cork, uutil the tube has been immersed for about five minutes. A ring of moisture will about this time be deposited upon the sides of the test-tube a little above the cover of the bath; the glass rod must then be lowered until the lower margin of the moistened part of the paper is on a level with the bottom of the ring of moisture in the tube; the paper is now closely watched. The test is complete when the faint brown line, which makes its appearance at the line of boundary between the dry and moist parts of the paper, equals in tint the brown line of the standard tint paper.

The interval of time between the first insertion of the tube containing the sample of gun-cotton in the water at 170° and the production of the standard tint constitutes the test, and this interval of time must be *not less* than 10 minutes, or the sample will not be considered to have satisfied the test.

B.—GELATINIZED AND SEMI-GELATINIZED NITRO-CELLULOSE PREPARATIONS. *

Twenty-five grains introduced into the test-tube* of the dimensions prescribed for the dynamite heat test, then proceed as for Blasting Gelatine, etc., taking the temperature at 180° Fahr., and the time as 15 minutes.

C.—NITRO-CELLULOSE NOT INCLUDED IN A. OR B., SCHULTZ'S POWDER, E. C. POWDER, ETC., ETC.

Sufficient of the sample, without further mechanical division, is dried in the oven as above, and then exposed for two hours to the air. The test as directed above for compressed Nitro-Cellulose, etc., is then applied, the minimum duration of test being the same, *viz.*, 10 minutes.

D.—PICRIC ACID.

(1) The material shall contain not more than 0·3 part of mineral or non-combustible matter in 100 parts by weight of the material dried at 160° Fahr.

* If in a compressed form it should be broken up in the same manner as cordite and ballistite.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*contd.*

(2) It should not contain more than a minute trace of lead.

(3) One hundred parts of the dry material shall not contain more than 0·3 part of *total* (free and combined) sulphuric acid, of which not more than 0·1 part shall be *free* sulphuric acid.

(4) Its melting point should be between 284° and 253° Fahr.

E.—AMMONITE, BELLITE, ROBURITE, AND EXPLOSIVES OF SIMILAR COMPOSITION.

These are required to stand the same heat test as Compressed Nitro-Cellulose.

III.—TESTING CHLORATE MIXTURES.

The material must not be too sensitive * and must show no tendency to increase in sensitiveness on keeping.

The material must contain nothing liable to reduce the chlorate.

Chlorides calculated as Potassium Chloride must not exceed 0·25 per cent.

The material must contain no free acid, or substance liable to produce free acid.

Explosives of this class containing nitro-compounds will be subject to the Heat test as if they belonged to Class III.

APPENDIX.

EXUDATION AND LIQUEFACTION TEST FOR BLASTING GELATINE, GELATINE DYNAMITE AND ANALOGOUS PREPARATIONS.

Test for Liquefaction.

A cylinder of blasting gelatine is to be cut from the cartridge to be tested, the length of the cylinder to be about equal to its diameter and the ends being cut flat.

The cylinder is to be placed on end on a flat surface without any wrapper, and secured by a pin passing vertically through its centre.

* They will be considered too sensitive if they can be exploded however partially by means of a glancing blow with a broomstick on soft wood (such as deal).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules to regulate the transport and importation of explosives—*concld.*

In this condition the cylinder is to be exposed for one hundred and forty-four (144) consecutive hours (six days and nights) to a temperature ranging from 85° to 90° Fahr. (inclusive), and during such exposure the cylinder shall not diminish in height by more than one-fourth of its original height, and the upper cut surface shall retain its flatness and the sharpness of its edge.

Note.—If the blasting gelatine and the gelatine dynamite to be tested be not made up in a cylindrical form, the above test is to be applied with the necessary modifications.

TEST FOR LIABILITY TO EXUDATION.

There shall be no separation from the general mass of the blasting gelatine or gelatine dynamite of a substance of less consistency than the bulk of the remaining portion of the materials under any conditions of storage, transport, or use, or when the material is subjected three times in succession to alternate freezing and thawing, or when subjected to the liquefaction test hereinbefore described.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1907, Pt. I, p. 405.]

Manufacture, possession and importation of acetylene.

No. 2289, dated the 31st August, 1900.—In exercise of the powers conferred upon him by section 6 of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), the Governor General in Council is pleased to prohibit absolutely the manufacture, possession and importation of such acetylene as is declared to be an explosive by Notification of the Government of India in the Home Department, Public, No. 1747, dated the 11th August, 1899.[1]

[*See* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 534.]

Powers conferred on Chief Inspector of Explosives.

No. 6296, dated the 13th December, 1901.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 7 of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rule in supersession of the rule published with Home Department Notification No. 060, dated the 23rd March, 1899, and modified by Home Department Notification No. 888, dated the 27th March, 1900, namely:—

Rule.

"The Chief Inspector or Inspector of Explosives with the Government of India may, subject to the provisions of the Indian

[1] *Infra*, p. 955.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Powers conferred on Chief Inspector of Explosives—*contd.*

Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878), and of any rule thereunder in cases to which that Act applies, in any part of British India—

(*a*) enter, inspect and examine any place, carriage or vessel in which an explosive is being manufactured, possessed, used, sold, transported or imported under a license granted under the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), or in which he has reason to believe that an explosive, has been or is being manufactured, possessed, used, sold, transported or imported in contravention of that Act or of the rules under that Act;

(*b*) search for explosives therein;

(*c*) take samples of any explosives found therein on payment of the value thereof; and

(*d*) seize, detain, remove and, if necessary, destroy or otherwise render harmless any explosive found therein in respect of which he has reason to believe that the provisions of the said Act or of the rules under that Act have been contravened:

Provided as follows:—

(1) Whenever the said Chief Inspector or Inspector of Explosives seizes, detains or removes any such explosive, he shall report the fact to the District Magistrate [1][or Commissioner of Police as the case may be].

(2) The said Chief Inspector or Inspector of Explosives shall not destroy or otherwise render harmless any such explosive without the previous sanction of the District Magistrate [1][or Commissioner of Police, as the case may be], unless the matter appears to him urgent and fraught with serious public danger; and in such cases he shall take and keep a sample of the explosive, and shall, if required, give a portion of the sample to the person owning the explosive or having the same under his control at the time of seizure, and shall report the circumstances to the District Magistrate [1][or Commissioner of Police, as the case may be].

[*See* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 1007.]

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 636, dated the 21st February, 1902, *see* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 152.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Declaration of acetylene to be an explosive.

No. 1747, dated the 11th August, 1899.—In supersession of Home Department Notification No. 1670-Public, dated the 9th August, 1898, and in exercise of the powers conferred by section 17 of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), the Governor General in Council is pleased hereby to declare that acetylene when liquid or when subject to a pressure greater than $1\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{0}$ atmospheres shall be deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act:

Provided that acetylene in admixture with oil-gas in a proportion not exceeding twenty parts by volume of acetylene in every one hundred parts of the mixture, when subjected to a pressure not exceeding one hundred and fifty pounds to the square inch, shall not be deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act:

Provided further that the acetylene and oil-gas shall be mixed together in a chamber or vessel before the gases are subjected to compression.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1899, Pt. I, p. 747.]

Acetylene in admixture with atmospheric air or oxygen gas declared to be an explosive and its manufacture prohibited.

No. 3291-I., dated the 7th December, 1900.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 17 of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), the Governor General in Council is pleased hereby to declare that acetylene, when in admixture with atmospheric air or with oxygen gas in whatever proportion and at whatever pressure and whether or not in admixture with other substances, shall be deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act.

II.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 6 of the said Act, the Governor General in Council is pleased to prohibit the manufacture, possession or importation of such acetylene as is declared by paragraph I of this Notification to be an explosive:

Provided that nothing in this Notification shall apply to acetylene in admixture with air when such admixture takes place only in a burner or contrivance in which the mixture is intended to be burnt:

Provided, also, that nothing in this Notification shall be held to apply to an admixture of acetylene and air which may unavoidably occur in the first use or re-charging of an apparatus properly designed and constructed with a view to the production of pure acetylene.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 809.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules as to possession, conveyance and sale of Picric acid.

No. 5484—4—10, dated the 2nd October, 1905.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 17 of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), and in supersession of Government of India, Home Department, Notification No. 1606-Public, dated the 31st July 1897, the Governor General in Council is pleased hereby to declare that,—

I.—Picric acid when in process of manufacture shall (for whatever purpose used or manufactured) be deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act, subject to the following exception :—

(*a*) When the picric acid is mixed with not less than half its own weight of moisture in every process of manufacture it shall be exempt from being deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act.

II.—Picric acid when kept, conveyed, imported or sold shall (for whatever purpose used or manufactured) be deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act, subject to the following exceptions :—

(*a*) Picric acid with not less than half its own weight of water shall be exempt from being deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act.

(*b*) Picric acid which does not fall within the exemption (*a*), when the quantity does not exceed two thousand pounds in any one ship, boat, carriage, building or place, shall be exempt from being deemd to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act, provided that such picric is so kept and conveyed as not to be liable, whether under the action of fire or otherwise, to come in contact with any substance specified in the schedule hereto or with any fire or light capable of igniting such picric acid :

Provided, also, that such picric acid when dry is so packed in a substantial barrel or case that the contents cannot escape; and that no metal other than aluminium, or an alloy containing not less than ninety per centum of aluminium, is used in the construction of any package containing such picric acid, and that each barrel or case is legibly marked " Picric acid."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*contd.*

Rules as to possession, conveyance and sale of Picric acid—*contd.*

Picric acid when not subject to the above exemptions must be packed and marked as laid down in the rules* relating to the packing of explosives prescribed by the Government of India.

* General Rules for Transport and Importation of Explosives.

III.—Picrates and mixture of picric acid with any other substance (for whatever purpose used or manufactured) shall be deemed to be explosives within the meaning of the said Act, subject to the following exception[s][1] :—

(*a*) A picrate mixed with not less than half its own weight of water shall be exempt from being deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act.

(*b*) Picric acid thoroughly mixed with not less than three times its own weight of—

(*i*) anhydrous sulphate of soda,

(*ii*) crystallized sulphate of soda, when packed in hermetically closed packages, or

(*iii*) potash alum,

shall be exempt from being deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of the said Act.

Schedule.

Any of the following metals or metallic oxides, namely, lead, oxide of iron, potash, baryta, lime, soda, oxide of zinc, oxide of copper; and any compound of such metal or oxide (other than a metallic sulphate); or any chlorate, nitrate, or other oxidizing agent; or any other substance declared by a Notification of the Government of India to be capable of forming with picric acid a dangerous compound:

Provided that this schedule shall not be deemed to include any metal, or oxide unavoidably formed on any metal, used in the construction of any ship, boat or carriage, or contained in any paint, where the packages containing picric acid are protected from direct contact with such metal or paint.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 709.]

[1] The letter(*s*) and sub. cl. (*b*) were added by Notification No. 5631—17, dated the 20th July 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 513.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884 (IV OF 1884)—*concld.*

Procedure in publication of draft rules.

No. 1964-P., dated the 2nd September, 1887.—Under section 18, sub-section (*2*), of the Indian Explosives Act, 1884 (IV of 1884), the Governor General in Council is pleased to prescribe that drafts of proposed rules under the Act shall be published—

(*a*) when the authority making the rules is a Local Government, in one issue of the local official Gazette in English and in such other language or languages as the Local Government may direct; and

(*b*) when the authority making the rules is the Governor General in Council, in one issue of the Gazette of India in English, and in one issue of the local official Gazette (if any) of every Local Government in British India in English and in such other language or languages as the Local Government may direct.

This Notification supersedes Home Department Notification No. 1437, dated the 14th August, 1885.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 448.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN STEAM-SHIPS AND INLAND STEAM-VESSELS ACTS, 1884 (VI AND VII OF 1884).

Date of coming into force of Act VI of 1884 in British India except Madras.

No. 3379-S., dated the 7th October, 1885.—In accordance with the provisions of section 2, sub-section (1), of Act VI of 1884 (The Inland Steam-vessels Act), the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that the Act shall come into force in the whole of British India, excepting the territories administered by the Governor of Fort St. George in Council, on and from the first day of December, 1885.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 577.]

Declaration as to dangerous goods.

No. 3384, dated the 7th October, 1885.—In accordance with the provisions of section 47 of Act VI of 1884 (The Inland Steam-vessels Act), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the following articles shall be deemed to be dangerous goods for the purposes of the Act :—

(1) Explosives, as defined in section 4, clause (1), sub-clauses (*a*) and (*b*), of the Indian Explosives Act, IV of 1884.

(2) Petroleum, as defined in section 3 of the Petroleum Act, 1881.

(3) Sulphuric acid.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 578.]

Publication of draft rules under the Acts.

No. 3383, dated the 7th October, 1885.—In accordance with the terms of section 69, sub-section (2), of Act VI, and section 42, sub-section (2), of Act VII of 1884, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that drafts of the Rules to be issued under those Acts shall be published by the Local Governments in the manner hereinafter indicated :—

In the territories administered by the Governor of Bombay in Council (exclusive of Sind).

(1) The draft rules shall be published twice in the Bombay Government Gazette and twice in two of the local English newspapers.

(2) Copies shall be supplied through the Chamber of Commerce to owners and agents of steam-vessels.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN STEAM-SHIPS AND INLAND STEAM-VESSELS ACTS, 1884 (VI AND VII OF 1884)—*contd.*

Publication of draft rules under the Acts—*contd.*

(3) Copies shall also be supplied to the Port Officer of Bombay for distribution to masters, agents, and owners of steam-vessels; and the Port Officer shall post in his office in a conspicuous place a notice that copies are available on application.

In the Province of Sind.

(1) The draft Rules shall be published twice in the local official Gazette.

(2) Copies shall be supplied to the Chamber of Commerce, and also to the Port Officer of Kurrachee for distribution to masters, owners, and agents of steam-vessels; and the Port Officer shall post in his office in a conspicuous place a notice that copies are available on application.

(3) Copies of the drafts under Act VI of 1884 shall also be posted in conspicuous places in the towns of Sukkur, Rohri, Hyderabad, and Kotri.

In Bengal.

(1) The draft rules shall be published twice in the Calcutta Gazette, and twice in three of the local English newspapers.

(2) Copies shall be supplied to the Chamber of Commerce for distribution among the agents of steam-vessels.

(3) Copies shall also be supplied to the Port Officers of Calcutta and Chittagong for distribution to masters, owners, and agents of steam-vessels; and the Port Officers shall post in a conspicuous place in their offices a notice that copies are available on application.

In British Burma.

(1) The draft rules shall be published twice in (two successive issues of) the local official Gazette, and twice in one English newspaper at each principal seaport.

(2) Copies shall also be supplied to the Port Officers at Rangoon, Moulmein, Bassein, and Akyab for distribution to masters, owners, and agents of steam-vessels; and the Port Officers shall post in their offices in a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN STEAM-SHIPS AND INLAND STEAM-VESSELS ACTS, 1884 (VI AND VII OF 1884)—*concld.*

Publication of draft rules under the Acts—*concld.*

conspicuous place a notice that copies are available on application.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 578.]

No. 3028-S., dated the 17th July, 1891.—In accordance with the terms of section 69, sub-section (*2*), of the Inland Steam-vessels Act, 1884, and section 42, sub-section (*2*), of the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884, and in modification of the procedure for the publication of the drafts of rules issued under those Acts prescribed in the Notification in this Department, No.[1] 3383, dated the 7th October, 1885, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that drafts of rules framed under section 29 of the former Act and section 36 of the latter Act with respect to the granting of certificates shall be published once in the local official Gazette, and not further or otherwise.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 425.]

Date of coming into force of Act VII of 1884.

No. 3381-S., dated the 7th October, 1885.—In accordance with the provisions of section 2, sub-section (1), of Act VII of 1884 (The Indian Steam-ships Act), the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that the Act shall come into force on and from the first day of December, 1885.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 577.]

[1] *Supra*, p. 959.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885).

Application of the Telegraph Act to the Telegraph Cable[1] from Madras.

[2]*No. 264-T., dated the 1st August, 1870.*—Under the provisions of section 22 of Act VIII of 1860 (being an Act for regulating the establishment and management of Electric Telegraphs in India), His Excellency the Governor General in Council hereby declares that section 5 and sections 9 to 22, inclusive (with the exception of the concluding sentence of the last-named section) of the said Act, shall be applicable to the Telegraph Cable laid from Madras by the British Indian Extension Telegraph Company, Limited, and to all persons using the same, or employed in connection therewith.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1870, Pt. I, p. 530.]

Rules for working Telegraph lines of State Railways in India.

[2]*No. 217-T., dated the 13th April, 1874.*—The Governor General in Council is pleased, in exercise of the authority conferred on him by the 7th Section of Act VIII of 1860, to sanction the following General Rules for working the telegraph lines of State Railways in India :—

1. The construction, maintenance and repair of the lines shall be vested in the Government Telegraph Department, the officers of which shall be permitted to erect and maintain posts and wires and other appurtenances of a telegraph, within the railway fences, to such an extent as, under the orders of the Director-General of Telegraphs, may be required.

2. The Railway authorities shall allow all officers, inspectors, artificers, workmen and others employed by the Government Telegraph Department in the construction or repair of the lines of telegraph within the railway boundaries, to enter on the railway premises, and shall give such persons all reasonable facilities for travelling, and for transporting material along the lines.

3. The Government Telegraph Department will supply to the authorities of each railway for their exclusive use as many of the wires erected along the railway as the Government of India in the Public Works Department may consider necessary for the proper working of the railway, at a fair rent to be fixed from time to time by the Government.

[1] For Notifications applying the Telegraph Act to telegraph lines in British India, *see* the several lists of local rules and orders published by the Local Governments in India.

[2] Kept in force by s. 2 of the Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), General Acts, Vol. IV.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Rules for working Telegraph lines of State Railways in India—*contd.*

4. The instruments in the railway offices shall be of a pattern approved by the Government Telegraph Department, which will supply them.

5. The technical inspection of the railway offices, the regulation of the instruments and their repair shall be undertaken by the Government Telegraph Department on payment by each railway of an annual sum, which may be either the actual cost or a lump sum in the way of contract, as may be mutually agreed upon between the Government Telegraph Department and the officers of each railway.

6. The railway offices shall be connected by wire with the offices of the Government Telegraph Department wherever the latter may so desire, and the Railway authorities shall afford all necessary facilities for establishing and maintaining the connection.

7. The telegraph staff of each railway shall be wholly and exclusively controlled and paid by the Railway authorities, but shall be amenable to the penal clauses of the Telegraph Act, No. VIII of 1860, in the same manner as if they were employés of the Government Telegraph Department.

8. Each railway shall work the wires rented to it subject to the general control of the Public Works Department of the Government of India for its own purposes only, excepting so far as is provided by the subsequent conditions.

9. Messages tendered at any railway office for transmission to any part of India, and messages transferred from a Government Telegraph office, or from a Telegraph office of an adjoining railway, shall be received and transmitted by each railway, according to the following rules:—

(*a*) The system adopted in the Government Telegraph Department in respect of instruments, tariff receipt, transmission and check of messages, and code signals, shall be adopted and strictly followed so far as the Government Telegraph Department may require.

(*b*) Messages not relating to the business of the Railway shall be received at all its Telegraph offices when open for traffic, and shall be transmitted subject to the requirements of the railway traffic, which, in all cases, will have precedence, except in cases specially provided for in clause (*l*).

(*c*) Messages tendered at railway offices for transmission to places on the same railway will be sent by the railway wires.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Rules for working Telegraph lines of State Railways in India—*contd.*

(*d*) Messages addressed to stations on a railway, whether State or guaranteed, the telegraph of which is connected with, or immediately adjoins, the receiving State railway, may be transmitted direct to that railway in the following cases:—

(1) When they are on railway traffic business.

(2) When they are on the business of passengers passing from one line to the other.

(3) When neither the receiving, nor any intermediate railway office is connected with the Government Telegraph, either by wire, or by an arrangement for hand delivery.

(4) When there would be manifest delay by transferring to the Government line.

(*e*) Messages tendered at a railway office for any place not on the railway, shall, except in the cases provided for under the preceding rule, be transferred to the Government Telegraph office connected with the railway office at or nearest to the place at which the message is tendered, or to any such Government Telegraph office where transfer by hand has been mutually agreed upon as more convenient than by wire. Similarly, messages from any place not on the railway, but addressed to a place on the railway at which there is no Government Telegraph office, shall, except in the cases provided for under the preceding rule, be transferred from the Government Telegraph to the Railway Telegraph, at the connected, or other convenient Government Telegraph office, nearest to the place of destination.

(*f*) For messages originating at an office of any railway, and addressed to a place on the same railway and delivered to the addressee by the railway, the whole charge will be credited to the railway.

(*g*) For all messages which have not passed over the railway lines, and are transferred by a railway receiving office to a Government Telegraph office, for transmission by the Government wires, the railway shall receive one-eighth of the total charge, and the same proportion shall be received by the Government Telegraph Department for a message similarly transferred direct from a

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Rules for working Telegraph lines of State Railways in India— *contd.*

Government receiving office to a railway office for transmission by the railway wires.

(*h*) For messages that pass over the railway lines, and are sent for delivery only to a connected Government Telegraph office, the Government Telegraph Department will receive one-eighth of the total charge, and similarly the same proportion shall be received by the railway for messages that pass over Government lines, and are sent for delivery only to a connected railway office.

(*i*) For all messages which pass over the Government wires and the wires of one or more railways, any or each such railway shall be credited with one-fourth of the original charge, the balance being credited to the Government Telegraph Department.

(*j*) For all messages which, under clause (*d*), pass over the wires of two adjoining State Railways, or a State Railway, and an adjoining Guaranteed Railway, without being transferred to the Government Telegraph, the proceeds will be divided between the Railway Telegraphs in equal proportions.

(*k*) Messages on the Service of the Government Telegraph Department, shall be transmitted, without charge, to, or from, all ltations on State Railways.

(*l*) Public and State messages shall, as a rule, be sent in order of receipt but a "State" message marked "clear the line" or "precedence" shall, so far as is consistent with the safe working of the Railway, take precedence of all other messages.

(*m*) Copies of all messages, not on the business of the Railway, transmitted from, or addressed to, any State Railway office, shall be regularly forwarded post-paid to the Government Telegraph Check Office under instructions which shall be issued by the Director-General of Telegraphs in India.

10. The Director-General of Telegraphs in India, or any officer deputed by him, may, at any time, inspect any of the Telegraph Offices of the State Railways, or messages sent from, or received at, any of them, and the Railway authorities shall give all facilities for such inspections, and shall submit for inspection any books or accounts connected with the working of the Railway Telegraphs, or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Rules for working Telegraph lines of State Railways in India—*concld.*

any originals or copies of messages sent or received which the Director-General or such officer may require.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1874, Pt. I, p. 208.]

Applying the rules for working the Telegraph lines of State Railways to certain Railways.

No. 271-T., dated the 8th June, 1875.—The Governor General in Council is pleased, under the authority conferred on him by section 22 of Act VIII of 1860 (an Act for the establishment and management of Electric Telegraphs in India) to declare that the general rules for working the telegraph lines of State Railways, published at pages 208 and 209 of the Gazette of India of the 18th April, 1874, shall be applicable to the undermentioned Guaranteed Railway Lines:—

The Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway.
[1] The Scinde, Punjab and Delhi Railway.
[2] The East Indian Railway.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1875, Pt. I, p. 321.]

Telephone Exchanges.

No. 195-T., dated the 14th August, 1884.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to prescribe, under section 8 of Telegraph Act I of 1876,[3] the following rules, which will come into force on 1st September, 1884:—

TELEPHONE EXCHANGE.

Telegram Subscription Rules.

Whereas a Telephone Exchange may, with the permission of the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, be connected by means of one or more Telephone wires with the Central Government Telegraph office within the limits within which it has been established, to the intent that the subscribers may be enabled to communicate directly with that Telegraph Office; in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 7 and 8 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules prescribing

[1] Now the North-Western Railway.
[2] For Notifications applying these rules to other Railways, *see* the several volumes of rules and orders issued by Local Governments in India. This Notification is kept in force by s. 2 of the Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885).
[3] *See* now Act 13 of 1885—General Acts, Volume V), by section 2 of which this Notification is kept in force.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

the regulations, conditions and restrictions according to which all messages and signals communicated to a Government Telegraph Office by the subscribers to a Telephone Exchange connected with the Government Telegraph Office or received for transmission to such subscribers, shall be transmitted.

[1][2. Any subscriber to a Telephone Exchange connected as aforesaid with a Government Telegraph Office shall be entitled to communicate direct with the Telegraph Office by means of the Telephone Exchange and the connecting Telephone wires on payment to the Drector-General of Telegraphs in India (herein referred to as the Director-General) of a yearly sum of one hundred and fifty rupees, which shall be paid in advance not later than the third day of January in each year:

Provided that, if a subscriber desires to institute his direct communication with the Telegraph Office on any other date than the first day of January, he shall in respect of the then current year be required to pay in advance a proportionate part only of the said sum of one hundred and fifty rupees.]*

3. When a telegram addressed to such a subscriber as aforesaid (herein referred to as a Telegram Subscriber) is received at the Telegraph Office, it shall at the discretion of the Director-General or his officers either be delivered in the manner provided in the "Rules and Tariff relating to the transmission of telegraph messages in India," made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force, or be transmitted to the Telegram Subscriber by means of the Telephone Exchange if it can be so transmitted with reasonable speed, and in that case the Telegram Subscriber shall accept such transmission in place of the delivery of the telegram in the manner provided by the aforesaid Rules and Tariff.

4. Telegrams received from a Telegram Subscriber of the Central Telegraph Office by means of the Telephone Exchange shall, at the option of the Telegram Subscriber, be forwarded to their destination by the Government Telegraph, or be forwarded by post as ordinary letters, or, if the address of delivery is within a reasonable distance from the Telegraph Office, by special messenger:

[1] Rule 2 was substituted by Notification No. 289-T., dated 12th July, 1900, *see* Gazette of India, 1900. Pt. I, p 435

* The annual payment of one hundred and fifty rupees to the Director-General is to be in consideration of the services of the Telegraphist attending to the Telephone exchange connection in the Central Telegraph Office and of the other services to be rendered and expenses to be incurred by the Director-General.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

Provided that a Telegram Subscriber shall not be entitled to transmit more than one telegram at a time to the Telegraph Office by means of the Telephone Exchange, nor shall the Telephone Exchange be used for the transmission of press messages.

5. A Telegram Subscriber shall pay to the Director-General in respect of every such telegram forwarded from the Telegraph Office by telegraph the same sum for transmission, Prepaid Replies, Postage, Registration and Express Charges (if any) as would be payable by the sender if the telegram had been handed in at the Central Telegraph Office as an ordinary telegram.

6. A Telegram Subscriber shall pay to the Director-General in respect of every such telegram forwarded from the Telegraph Office by post as a letter the ordinary postage payable on the letter.

7. A Telegram Subscriber shall pay to the Director-General in respect of every such telegram delivered from the Telegraph Office by special messenger a sum of two annas if the address of delivery is within the limits of the free ordinary delivery of telegrams from the Telegraph Office, and in all cases the same sum as would be payable for "Express Charges" in respect of an ordinary telegram delivered from the Telegraph Office at the same address.

8. All sums payable by a Telegram Subscriber in respect of telegrams forwarded as aforesaid from the Telegraph Office shall be paid in advance by means of a deposit with the Telegraph Officer in charge of the Telegraph Office, who shall not be required to forward any such telegram unless the sum for the time being in his hands on account of the deposit is sufficient for the payment of the amount payable in respect of the telegram.

9. All accounts in respect of telegrams forwarded or delivered as aforesaid on behalf of a Telegram Subscriber from the Telegraph Office shall be settled monthly up to the first day of each calendar month.

10. A Telegram Subscriber may pay the sum payable by him to the Director General in accordance with Rule 2 to the Licensees of the Telephone Exchange to which he is a subscriber, as the Agents and on behalf of the Director-General and the receipt of the Licensees shall be a good discharge for any sum so paid.

The said licensees shall act as agents of the Director-General for the purpose aforesaid, and shall receive all sums which may in accordance with the said rule be tendered to them by the subscribers

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

as such agents, and shall pay the same to the Director-General immediately on the receipt thereof or at such other times as may be agreed upon between the Director-General and the licensees.

11. The Secretary of State in Council or the Director-General shall not be subject to any liability by reason or on account of any failure, delay or mistake in or about the transmission, receipt or delivery of any telegram under these rules, whether arising from the default of the licensees or of any officer of the Government Telegraph, or otherwise.

12. If any sum payable under Rule 2 or any other money which is for the time being due from a Telegram Subscriber under these rules is in arrear or unpaid for twenty-one days after it ought to be paid, the Director-General may by notice in writing debar the subscriber from participating in the advantages of these rules from the date of the service of the notice:

Provided that the fact of a subscriber being debarred from participating in the advantages of these rules shall not affect the right of the Director-General to recover from the subscriber any money which may be in arrear and unpaid.

13. Any notice to be given by the Director-General under these rules may be signed by the Chief Officer of the Division of Telegraphs within which the Telephone Exchange with which the subscriber's office is connected is situated, and may be served by sending it by post in a registered letter to the subscriber at his office.

[1][14. The licensees of a Telephone Exchange shall maintain a record of all transactions with the Telegraph Office, showing clearly the name of each subscriber placed in communication with the Telegraph Office, the date and time of connection and also the time of disconnection.]

Agency Subscription Rules.

Whereas a Telephone Exchange may, with the permission of the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, be utilized as an agency through which Subscribers' Telegrams intended for transmission or transmitted over the wires of the Government Telegraph Department may be received and delivered by the officers of that Department. In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 7 and 8 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, the Governor General in Council is pleased to

[1] Added by Notification No. 285-T., dated 12th July, 1900, *see* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 436.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor-General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

make the following rules prescribing the regulations, conditions and restrictions according to which all messages and signals received or deliverable through the agency of any such Telephone Exchange shall be transmitted :—

1. These rules may be called the Agency Subscription Rules, 1884.

2. If a subscriber to a Telephone Exchange desires to employ the Licensees of the Telephone Exchange as his agents through whom his telegrams intended for transmission or transmitted over the wires of the Government Telegraph Department may be received or delivered by the officers of that Department, he shall address the following form of request to the Director-General of Telegraphs in India (herein referred to as the Director-General) :—

"I hereby request the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, until further notice, to deliver to the Telephone Exchange Company, Limited, at their Central Telephone Exchange situated in the town of for transmission to me by means of the Telephone Exchange of that Company, all telegrams addressed to me at that may be received by means of the Central Government Telegraph Office in that town, and to transmit all telegrams received from the said Company at such Government Telegraph Office as the Director-General may by order in writing appoint for transmission on my account ; and I hereby agree to pay to the Director-General the sum of twelve rupees per annum in advance on the day of in each year for the registration of special instructions to the effect above mentioned."

*Signed*_____

3. During the continuance of the period for which such a subscriber as aforesaid (herein referred to as an Agency Subscriber) is registered at the Telegraph Office as desirous of having his telegrams delivered to, and received for transmission from, the licensees of the Telephone Exchange to which he is a subscriber, the licensees—

(*a*) may receive messages transmitted to a telephone attached to the Exchange from the office of the subscriber and intended to be further transmitted on behalf of the subscriber by means of the Government Telegraphs, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

(*b*) may, as the agents of the subscriber, commit the messages to writing on appropriate message forms to be provided by the Director-General, and

(*c*) may deliver the forms by messenger at such Government Telegraph Office as the Director-General may by order in writing appoint for that purpose, to the intent that the forms may be transmitted from the office as telegrams.

4. All charges which under the "Rules and Tariff relating to the transmission of telegraph messages in India" made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force, should be paid by the sender of a telegram, shall be paid by telegraph stamps attached to the message form on which any such message as aforesaid is written before the delivery of the message form at the Telegraph Office.

5. (*a*) On the delivery by the Director-General at the office of the licensees of a telegram addressed to any agency subscriber, the licensees may transmit the telegram to the subscriber's office by means of their Telephone Exchange.

(*b*) The time at which the transmission takes place shall be entered on the message form on which the telegram was delivered at the office of the licensees.

(*c*) All message forms delivered by the Director-General at the office of the licensees on any day shall at the end of the same day be returned by the licensees to the Central Telegraph Office in the town in the order in which they were delivered at the office of the licensees.

6. The licensees shall not retain a copy of any telegram transmitted by or to any of their subscribers under the operation of these rules.

7. In case of any breach, non-performance or non-observance by or on the part of the licensees of any of the stipulations and conditions hereinbefore contained or contained in the aforesaid rules and tariff relating to the transmission of telegraph messages in India, the Director-General may by notice in writing revoke and determine the permission granted under these rules as from the date of the service of the notice.

8. Any notice to be given by the Director-General under these rules may be signed by the Chief Officer of the Division of the Telegraphs within which the Telephone Exchange of the licensees is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Telephone Exchanges —*concld.*

situated, and may be served by sending the same by post in a registered letter to the licensees at their office.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1884, Pt. I, p. 294.

License for Telephone Exchanges.

No. 203-T., dated 14th August, 1884.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876 (Act I of 1876), the Governor General of India in Council herein referred to as the Governor General in Council is pleased to grant the following license to the_____

_____

_____

Telephone Exchange.—Company (hereinafter referred to as "the Licensees").

2. The Licensees may establish and maintain Telephones, Telephone Exchanges and open Telephone Offices for a term of_____ _____years from the_____day _____188 , within the following limits, namely (here set out the limits)_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

3. The Licensees may establish and maintain for that term Telephone wires connecting—

(*a*) the Central Exchange of the Licensees with the District Exchanges of the Licensees;

(*b*) the Offices of Subscribers within the said limits with a Telephone Exchange of the Licensees;

(*c*) the open Telephone Offices of the Licensees with a Telephone Exchange of the Licensees;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

(*d*) with the permission in writing of the Governor General in Council, a Telephone Exchange of the Licensees with the Office of a Subscriber situated beyond the said limits;

(*e*) with the permission in writing of the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, a Telephone Exchange of the Licensees with a Government Telegraph Office within the said limits.

4. When the Licensees have in accordance with the provisions of this license established a Telephone Exchange within the said limits, they may establish, maintain and let on lease for the said term or any part thereof private Telephone wires connecting the office of any person situated within the said limits with another office of the same person or with the office of any other person situated within those limits or, with the permission in writing of the Governor General in Council, with another office of the same person or with the office of any other person situated beyond those limits.

5. The licensees may use and work the said Telephones, Telephone Exchan es, open Telephone Offices, Telephone wires and private Telephone wires and suffer the same to be used and worked for the following purposes, namely,—

(*a*) for the purpose of enabling Telephone messages to be transmitted direct as follows, namely,—

(1) from or to any Subscriber at an office occupied by him, either to or from any other Subscriber at an office occupied by him, or to or from any person at an open Telephone Office,

(2) in pursuance of the Telegram Subscription Rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force, from or to any Telegram Subscriber at an office occupied by him to or from a Government Telegraph Office,

(3) in pursuance of the Agency Subscription Rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force, from or to any Agency Subscriber at an office occupied by him to or from a Telephone Exchange,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

(4) in the case of private Telephone wires, from or to any lessee of the same at one of the offices with which the private Telephone wire is connected to or from the other of those offices:

Provided that such messages relate only to the business of private affairs of such subscribers or lessees, or one of them; and

(*b*) for the purpose of transmitting in either direction between a Telephone Exchange and any other Telephone Exchange or the Office of any Subscriber or any open Telephone Office or a Government Telegraph Office or between the offices with which a private Telephone wire is connected, service messages relating to the establishment from time to time of Telephonic connections by means of the said Telephone Exchanges or the said private Telephone wire, or to the working or repair of the said Telephones, Telephone Exchanges, open Telephone Offices, Telephone wires or private Telephone wires.

6. The Licensees shall, within a period of 180 days next following the date on which this license is granted, establish in working order at least one Telephone Exchange within the said limits, and, if they fail so to do, this license shall become revocable by the Governor General in Council.

7. This license shall not confer on the Licensees any right to lay or place any supports, wires or other Telephone apparatus or appliances in or over, upon or under, any land, ground, street, road, harbour, foreshore river or place within the said limits, but any permission for that purpose required by the Licensees shall be obtained by them at their own expense from the person or persons, body or bodies corporate, legally entitled to grant the same.

8. This license cannot be assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of, and in the event of any attempt being made on the part of the Licensees to assign, transfer or dispose of the same, or of any order being made by any Court for winding up the Company of the Licensees, or of any resolution being passed by the Company of the Licensees requiring it to be wound up voluntarily, or of the dissolution of the Company of the Licensees by any means whatsoever, this license shall *ipso facto* cease and determine.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

9. (*a*) The Governor General in Council may at any time, by twelve months' previous notice in writing, terminating on the
day of
189 day of
189
or the day of 189
signify to the Licensees his intention to purchase the undertaking in respect of which this license is granted.

(*b*) If any such notice is given, the Licensees shall sell and convey to the Government the said undertaking, including all immoveable property and all rights in, over or in respect of the same, and all plant, material, apparatus and appliances, suitable to and used by them for the purpose of the said undertaking.

(*c*) The price to be paid by the Governor General in Council for such purchase shall be the then value of the property rights, plant, material, apparatus and appliances mentioned in clause (*b*), exclusive of any allowance for past or future profits of the undertaking or goodwill, or any compensation for compulsory sale or withdrawal of the present concession or other consideration whatsoever, and shall be determined by two arbitrators—one to be appointed by the Governor General in Council and one by the Licensees, and in a case of a difference of opinion by an umpire, to be appointed by the arbitrators before they enter on the business of the reference.

(*d*) In the event of any such purchase, the Governor General in Council may revoke the license hereby granted.

10. This license is granted subject to the conditions set forth in the first schedule hereto annexed, and shall be revocable by the Governor General in Council on the breach of any of those conditions.

11. It shall be in the absolute discretion of the Governor General in Council to grant or refuse to the Licensees the privilege of connecting their Telephonic circle with any other circle; but in the event of such privilege being granted the trunk line will in all cases be erected, maintained and owned by the Government and let to the Licensees at such rent and on such conditions as the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, determine.

12. Nothing in this license shall confer upon the Licensees any exclusive right or privilege or prevent the Governor General in Council from doing through his own servants, or granting a license to any other person or body corporate to do, anything which the Licensees are authorized to do by or under this license.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

13. All words and phrases used in this license and in the first schedule hereto annexed shall, unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context, be construed in accordance with the definitions and rules contained in the second schedule hereto annexed.

Secretary to the Government of India,
Public Works Department.

Dated the day of 188

FIRST SCHEDULE.

Conditions of the License.

The Licensees shall not establish or maintain any Telephones, Telephone Exchanges, open Telephone Offices, Telephone wires, or private Telephone wires, except as permitted by their license.

2. The Licensees shall not use or work any Telephone, Telephone Exchange, open Telephone Office, Telephone wire or private Telephone wire established or maintained by them, or suffer the same to be used or worked, except for the purposes specified in their license.

3 (*1*) The Licensees shall pay to the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, herein referred to as the Director-General, on account of the *Government of India*, the percentages specified in the 3rd clause of this condition (and hereinafter called royalties) of all sums of money paid or by virtue of any contract payable to them by any subscriber, lessee or other person—

(*a*) in respect of the hire, maintenance, working or use of any Telephone, Telephone Exchange, open Telephone Office, Telephone wire or private Telephone wire or any part or parts thereof;

(*b*) in respect of the right or permission to transmit Telephonic messages by means of any Telephone, Telephone Exchange, open Telephone Office, Telephone wire or private Telephone wire; or,

(*c*) in respect of any services rendered to a subscriber under the Agency Subscription Rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force; or,

(*d*) otherwise in respect of Telephonic messages transmitted by means of any Telephone, Telephone Exchange, open

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

Telephone Office, Telephone wire or private Telephone wire, or otherwise howsoever in relation to any Telephone, Telephone Exchange, open Telephone Office, Telephone wire or private Telephone wire. or any part or parts thereof, established under their license.

(*2*) The royalties shall be payable whether the sum of money is a gross sum or is payable periodically, or is paid in the shape of a fee for the temporary use of any Telephone Exchange or Telephone by means of an open Telephone Office, or is paid in the shape of rent, for the lease of any private Telephone wire.

(*3*) The royalties shall be 5 per cent. of the gross amount of every sum of money paid or payable to the Licensees as aforesaid, except when that sum is payable wholly or partly in respect of a Telephone wire or private Telephone wire situate partly beyond the limits specified in the license, in which case the royalty shall be 6 per cent.

4. Every royalty payable under the last foregoing condition shall become due so soon as the sum of money in respect of which it is payable, or by the amount of which it is regulated, is paid or is by virtue of any contract payable to the Licensees.

5. (*1*) The Licensees shall, at all times, keep at their principal office within the limit specified in their license a book or books in which they shall, so far as may be practicable, enter—

(*a*) the names, addresses and occupations of all subscribers and lessees for the time being;

(*b*) the sums of money from time to time paid, and agreed to be paid, respectively, by those subscribers and lessees or by any other persons in respect of any of the matters specified in condition 3;

(*c*) the date at which every such sum of money was paid or became payable;

(*d*) the nature of the consideration for the payment thereof; and

(*e*) all such other particulars as the Director-General may, from time to time, reasonably require.

(*2*) The Licensees shall preserve at their principal office, as aforesaid, all contracts between the Licensees and subscribers or lessees.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*c n'd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

(*3*) The Licensees shall permit the Director-General and his officers, from time to time, and at all reasonable times, to inspect the said book or books and contracts, and to make copies thereof and extracts therefrom.

6. The Licensees shall, within seven days after the expiration of every calendar month, render to the Director-General a statement in writing showing—

(*a*) the amounts of all sums of money which, during the month, have been paid, or become payable, by subscribers or lessees or other persons;

(*b*) the names, so far as may be practicable, of the subscribers or lessees or other persons in each case;

(*c*) the date on which every such sum of money was paid, or became payable;

(*d*) the nature of the consideration for the payment thereof; and

(*e*) such further particulars as the Director-General may, from time to time, reasonably require.

7. (*1*) All accounts between the Director-General and the Licensees relating to the royalties payable hereunder shall be settled quarterly up to the 31st day of March, the 30th day of June, the 30th day of September and the 31st day of December in every year.

(*2*) The accounts for each quarter of a year shall be rendered by the Licensees to the Director-General within fourteen days after the expiration of the quarter.

(*3*) The balance due to the Director-General in respect of any quarter of a year shall be paid by the Company to the Director-General within twenty-eight days after the expiration of that quarter.

8. If a Telephone Exchange of the Licensees is, with the permission of the Director-General, connected with a Government Telegraph Office, for the purposes of the Telegram Subscription Rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876,—

(*a*) the wires and apparatus by means of which the Telephone Exchange is connected with the Telegraph Office, including the instruments placed in the Telegraph Office, and all wires and apparatus either in substitution therefor or in addition thereto by which connection is, for the time being, made, shall be maintained by the Licensees at their own cost; and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

(*b*) the wires and apparatus shall be appropriated for the exclusive use of the Director-General, but shall remain the property of the Licensees, and shall at all times be maintained in efficient working order by the Licensees:

Provided that, if in the opinion of the Director-General or any of his officers the wires and apparatus are or become insufficient for the due and expeditious transmission of the communications sent to or from the subscribers, the Licensees shall, after receiving a notice in writing from the Director-General so to do, forthwith erect and appropriate in the manner aforesaid such additional wires and apparatus between the Telegraph Office and the Telephone Exchange as the Director-General or his officers may deem necessary and as may be specified in such notice, and such wires and apparatus shall be erected in such a manner as the Director-General or his officers direct and approve of.

9. The Licensees shall, in the event of any of their Telephone Exchanges being connected with a Government Telegraph Office for the purposes of the Telegram Subscription Rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, comply with all the said rules for the time being in force, and duly account for all money received under the same on account of the *Government*.

10. The Licensees shall, in the event of any of their Telephone Exchanges being utilized as an agency for the receipt and delivery of subscribers' telegrams intended for transmission or transmitted over the wires of the Government Telegraph Department under the Agency Subscription Rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, comply with all the said rules for the time being in force.

11. Except messages intended for transmission, or that have been transmitted over the Government Telegraph wires, under the Agency Subscription Rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force, no written message or messages other than oral shall be collected or delivered at any Telephone Exchange or Office of the Licensees, or at the office of any subscriber or lessee.

12. No money or other valuable consideration shall, in respect of the receipt, transmission or delivery of any Telephonic message by means of any Telephone Exchange or private Telephone wire established hereunder, be, or be promised to be, paid or given to any subscriber or lessee by any person whomsoever, whether a subscriber, lessee or not.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

13. The Licensees shall, in every agreement with a subscriber or lessee, make due provision for the observance of the two last foregoing conditions, and reserve to themselves the fullest discretion to rescind the agreement on any infringement by the subscriber or lessee of either of those conditions.

14. (1) The Licensees shall, seven days at least before connecting the office of any subscriber or intending subscriber with any Telephone Exchange, or an office of any lessee or intending lessee with another office of that lessee or with the office of any other person within the limits specified in their license, deliver a notice in writing of their intention so to do at the office of the Director-General, or to such officer as the Director-General may appoint to receive the notice.

(2) The notice shall contain—

(*a*) the name, address and occupation of the subscriber or lessee, or intending subscriber or lessee, to whom the notice relates ;

(*b*) a copy of the engagement and condition entered into and agreed to by the subscriber or lessee under the last foregoing condition ; and

(*c*) full particulars of the situation of the office or intended office to which the notice relates, and of the line or route in which it is intended to lay the Telephone wire or wires for establishing the connection, and of the manner in which, and the houses and buildings (if any) on or by means of which, it is intended that such wire or wires shall be supported.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing portion of this condition, the Director-General may at his discretion grant permission for the connection to be established within a less period than seven days.

15. The posts and other Telephonic apparatus and appliances of the Licensees shall be *so erected* and placed as not to interfere with the convenient erection, maintenance or use of, or to expose to risk of damage, any posts, wires or other Telegraphic or Telephonic apparatus or appliances under the charge of the Director-General which may, from time to time, exist, or any posts, wires or other Telegraphic or Telephonic apparatus or appliances which it is probable that he may have occasion to erect ; and accordingly no posts, wires or other Telephonic apparatus or appliances shall be erected, fixed or placed by the Licensees, in pursuance of any such notice as

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

aforesaid or otherwise, without the approval or consent in writing, of the Director-General or an officer authorized by him in that behalf.

16. In the event of any posts, wires or other Telephonic apparatus or appliances of the Licensees which may already have been erected or placed with the consent of the Director-General interfering with the erection or placing of any posts, wires or other Telegraphic or Telephonic apparatus or appliances which the Director-General may, during the continuance of the said license, have occasion to erect, the Licensees shall, within thirty days after written notice has been given at their principal office situated within the limits specified in their license, remove such posts, wires or other Telephonic apparatus or appliances to another situation approved by the Director-General; and the reasonable expenses incurred by the Licensees in the removal shall be reimbursed by the Director-General.

17. In case any Telephone wire or wires of the Licensees shall, by reason of the neglect of the Licensees to maintain the same properly fixed and in good repair, or from any other cause whatever, interfere with the working of, or damage, any Telegraph or Telephone wire or wires under the charge of the Director-General any officer generally or specially empowered by the Director-General in this behalf may, if the Licensees do not forthwith remove their said Telephone wire or wires, or sufficiently repair and refix such wire or wires to his satisfaction, so as to prevent any further interference with, or damage to, the wires under the charge of the Director-General, or if for any other reason he thinks it necessary for the public service, remove or repair and refix such wire or wires of the Licensees as aforesaid; and the Licensees shall on demand pay to the Director-General the cost of refixing and repairing the Telegraph or Telephone wire or wires under the charge of the Director-General which shall have been interfered with, or damaged, as aforesaid, and the cost of any removal or repair and refixing by such officer of their said wire or wires.

18. The Director-General and his officers and agents may, from time to time, and at all reasonable times, enter on any office of the Licensees and, so far as the Licensees can give permission, on any subscriber's or lessee's office, for the purpose of inspecting the Telephones and other Telephonic instruments and appliances fixed in those places.

19. The Licensees shall not move their Telephone Exchanges without the previous consent in writing of the Director-General.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

SECOND SCHEDULE.

Interpretation.

(1) "Subscribers" means those companies, firms and persons from whom the Licensees receive subscriptions, and with whom they enter into contracts in relation to connecting their offices by means of Telephone wires with a Telephone Exchange.

(2) "Lessees" means those companies, firms and persons, whether subscribers or not, to whom the Licensees lease any private Telephone wire established by them.

(3) "Office" whether used with reference to the licensees, a subscriber, a lessee or any other person, includes any house, warehouse, factory, building, vessel or place occupied by the licensees, subscriber, lessee or other person.

(4) "Telephone" includes any apparatus by means of which any articulate sounds can be conveyed to a distance by the agency of electricity, galvanism or magnetism.

(5) "Telephone wire" includes any metallic connection between two Telephones or between one Telephone and a Telephone Exchange.

(6) "Telephone Exchange" means any contrivance, instrument, apparatus or appliance to which two or more "Telephone wires" may be attached, and which is used for the purpose of temporarily establishing from time to time, as occasion may require, a direct connection between any two of such Telephone wires, and includes a "Central Telephone Exchange" and a "District Telephone Exchange."

(7) "Central Telephone exchange" means either the only Telephone exchange belonging to the Licensees within the limits specified in their license, or, if more than one Telephone exchange is established by the Licensees within those limits, the central or principal apparatus with which one or more District Telephone Exchanges may be connected.

(8) "District Telephone Exchange" means a Telephone Exchange other than a Central Telephone Exchange with which two or more subscribers' offices are connected by means of Telephone wires and which itself is connected by means of one or more Telephone wires with a central exchange or with another district exchange.

(9) "Open Telephone Office" means any building or place in or to which may be contained or attached a Telephone which is connected

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

by means of one or more Telephone wires with a Telephone Exchange, and which may be used by persons other than those hereinbefore described as "subscribers," for communication with subscribers, and may also be used by subscribers for communication with other subscribers.

(10) "Private Telephone wire" means a "Telephone wire" connecting the office of one person with the office of another person or one office of a person with another office belonging to the same person, without being itself conected with a "Telephone Exchange"; and

(11) A Telephone Exchange shall not be deemed to have been "established" until not less than ten companies, firms or persons have severally paid to the Licensees a sum of money in respect of the use of the Licensees' exchange for a period of not less than twelve calendar months.

TELEPHONE EXCHANGE.

Telegram Subscription Rules.

Whereas a Telephone Exchange may, with the permission of the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, be connected by means of one or more Telephone wires with the Central Government Telegraph Office within the limits within which it has been established, to the intent that the subscribers may be enabled to communicate directly with that Telegraph Office; in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 7 and 8 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules prescribing the regulations, conditions and restrictions according to which all messages and signals communicated to a Government Telegraph office by the subscribers to a Telephone Exchange connected with a Government Telegraph office, or received for transmission to such subscribers, shall be transmitted.

1. These rules may be called the Telegram Subscription Rules, 1884.

2. Any subscriber to a Telephone Exchange connected as aforesaid with a Government Telegraph office shall be entitled to communicate direct with the Telegraph office by means of the Telephone Exchange and the connecting Telephone wires on payment to the Director-General of Telegraphs in India (herein referred to as the Director-General) of a yearly sum of sixty rupees, which shall be paid in advance on the first day of January in each year:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

Provided that, if a subscriber desires to institute his direct communication with the Telegraph office on any other date than the first day of January, he shall in respect of the then current year be required to pay in advance a proportionate part only of the said sum of sixty rupees.[1]

3. When a telegram addressed to such a subscriber as aforesaid (herein referred to as a telegram subscriber) is received at the Telegraph office, it shall at the discretion of the Director-General or his officers either be delivered in the manner provided in the "Rules and Tariff relating to the transmission of Telegraph Messages in India," made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force, or be transmitted to the telegram subscriber by means of the Telephone Exchange if it can be so transmitted with reasonable speed, and in that case the telegram subscriber shall accept such transmission in place of the delivery of the telegram in the manner provided by the aforesaid Rules and Tariff.

4. Telegrams received from a telegram subscriber at the central Telegraph office by means of the Telephone Exchange shall, at the option of the telegram subscriber, be forwarded to their destination by the Government Telegraph or be forwarded by post as ordinary letters, or, if the address of delivery is within a reasonable distance from the telegraph office, by special messenger :

Provided that a telegram subscriber shall not be entitled to transmit more than one telegram at a time to the Telegraph office by means of the Telephone Exchange, nor shall the Telephone Exchange be used for the transmission of press messages.

5. A telegram subscriber shall pay to the Director-General in respect of every such telegram forwarded from the Telegraph office by telegraph the same sum for transmission. Prepaid Replies, Postage, Registration and Express Charges (if any) as would be payable by the sender if the telegram had been handed in at the Central Telegraph Office as an ordinary telegram.

6. A telegram subscriber shall pay to the Director-General in respect of every such telegram forwarded from the Telegraph office by post as a letter the ordinary postage payable on the letter.

7. A telegram subscriber shall pay to the Director-General in respect of every such telegram delivered from the Telegraph office

[1] The annual payment of sixty rupees to the Director-General is to be in consideration of the services of the Telegraphist attending to the Telephone Exchange connection in the Central Telegraph office and of the other services to be rendered and expenses to be incurred by the Director-General.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

by special messenger a sum of two annas if the address of delivery is within the limits of the free ordinary delivery of telegrams from the Telegraph office, and in all cases the same sum as would be payable for "Express Charges" in respect of an ordinary telegram delivered from the Telegraph office at the same address.

8. All sums payable by a telegram subscriber in respect of telegrams forwarded as aforesaid from the Telegraph office shall be paid in advance by means of a deposit with the Telegraph officer in charge of the Telegraph office, who shall not be required to forward any such telegram unless the sum for the time being in his hands on account of the deposit is sufficient for the payment of the amount payable in respect of the telegram.

9. All accounts in respect of telegrams forwarded or delivered as aforesaid on behalf of a telegram subscriber from the Telegraph office shall be settled monthly up to the first day of each calendar month.

10. A telegram subscriber may pay the sum payable by him to the Director-General in accordance with Rule 2 to the Licensees on the Telephone Exchange to which he is a subscriber, as the agents and on behalf of the Director-General and the receipt of the Licensees shall be a good discharge for any sum so paid.

The said Licensees shall act as agents of the Director-General for the purpose aforesaid, and shall receive all sums which may in accordance with the said rule be tendered to them by the subscribers as such agents, and shall pay the same to the Director-General immediately on the receipt thereof or at such other times as may be agreed upon between the Director-General and the Licensees.

11. The Secretary of State in Council or the Director-General shall not be subject to any liability by reason or on account of any failure, delay or mistake in or about the transmission, receipt or delivery of any telegram under these rules, whether arising from the default of the Licensees or of any officer of the Government Telegraph, or otherwise.

12. If any sum payable under Rule 2 or any other money which is for the time being due from a telegram subscriber under these rules is in arrear or unpaid for twenty-one days after it ought to be paid, the Director-General may by notice in writing debar the subscriber from participating in the advantages of these rules from the date of the service of the notice:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

Provided that the fact of a subscriber being debarred from participating in the advantages of these rules shall not affect the right of the Director-General to recover from the subscriber any money which may be in arrear and unpaid.

13. Any notice to be given by the Director-General under these rules may be signed by the Chief Officer of the Division of Telegraphs within which the Telephone Exchange with which the subscriber's office is connected is situated, and may be served by sending it by post in a registered letter to the subscriber at his office.

TELEPHONE EXCHANGE.

Agency Subscription Rules.

Whereas a Telephone exchange may, with the permission of the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, be utilized as an agency through which subscribers' Telegrams intended for transmission or transmitted over the wires of the Government Telegraph Department may be received and delivered by the officers of that Department. In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 7 and 8 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules prescribing the regulations, conditions and restrictions according to which all messages and signals received or deliverable through the agency of any such Telephone exchange shall be transmitted :—

1. These rules may be called the Agency Subscription Rules, 1884.

2. If a subscriber to a Telephone exchange desires to employ the Licensees of the Telephone exchange as his agents through whom his Telegrams intended for transmission or transmitted over the wires of the Government Telegraph Department may be received or delivered by the officers of that Department, he shall address the following form of request to the Director-General of Telegraphs in India (herein referred to as the Director-General) :—

"I hereby request the Director-General of Telegraphs in India, until further notice, to deliver to the Telephone Exchange Company Limited, at their central Telephone exchange situated in the town of for transmission to me by means of the Telephone exchange of that Company, all Telegrams addressed to me at that may be received by means of the central Government Telegraph office in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

that town, and to transmit all Telegrams received from the said Company at such Government Telegraph office as the Director-General may by order in writing appoint for transmission on my account; and I hereby agree to pay to the Director-General the sum of twelve rupees per annum in advance on the day of in each year for the registration of special instructions to the effect above mentioned."

3. During the continuance of the period for which such a subscriber as aforesaid (herein referred to as an Agency subscriber) is registered at the Telegraph office as desirous of having his Telegrams delivered to, and received for transmission from, the Licensees of the Telephone exchange to which he is a subscriber, the Licensees—

(*a*) may receive messages transmitted to a Telephone attached to the exchange from the office of the subscriber and intended to be further transmitted on behalf of the subscriber by means of the Government Telegraphs, and

(*b*) may as the agents of the subscriber commit the messages to writing on appropriate message forms to be provided by the Director-General, and

(*c*) may deliver the forms by messenger at such Government Telegraph office, as the Director-General may by order in writing appoint for that purpose, to the intent that the forms may be transmitted from the office as Telegrams.

4. All charges which under the "Rules and Tariff relating to the transmission of Telegraph messages in India" made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1876, and for the time being in force, should be paid by the sender of a Telegram shall be paid by Telegraph stamps attached to the message form on which any such message as aforesaid is written before the delivery of the message form at the Telegraph office.

5. (*a*) On the delivery by the Director-General at the office of the Licensees of a Telegram addressed to any Agency subscriber, the Licensees may transmit the Telegram to the subscriber's office by means of their Telephone exchange.

(*b*) The time at which the transmission takes place shall be entered on the message form on which the Telegram was delivered at the office of the Licensees.

(*c*) All message forms delivered by the Director-General at the office of the Licensees on any day shall at the end of the same day be returned by the Licensees to the central Telegraph office in the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

License for Telephone Exchanges—*contd.*

town in the order in which they were delivered at the office of the Licensees.

6. The Licensees shall not retain a copy of any telegram transmitted by or to any of their subscribers under the operation of these Rules.

7. In case of any breach, non-performance or non-observance by or on the part of the Licensees of any of the stipulations and conditions hereinbefore contained or contained in the aforesaid Rules and Tariff relating to the transmission of Telegragh messages in India, the Director-General may by notice in writing revoke and determine the permission granted under these Rules as from the date of the service of the notice.

8. Any notice to be given by the Director-General under these Rules may be signed by the Chief Officer of the Division of the Telegraphs within which the Telephone exchange of the Licensees is situated, and may be served by sending the same by post in a registered letter to the Licensees at their office.

[*See* Gazette of India, Supplement, 1884, p. 1181.]

Inland and Foreign Telegrams.

No. 298-T., dated the 22nd September, 1904.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (XIII of 1885), and in supersession of the rules published with the Notification of the Government of India in the Public Works Department (Telegraphs) [1]No. 218, dated 16th June, 1904, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules under the said Act, and to declare that they shall have effect on and from the first day of October, 1904.

SECTION I.

GENERAL.

1. *Telegraph Offices in India* are distinguished as follows:—

(*a*) Government Telegraph Offices.—These include the Telegraph Departmental Offices and Postal Combined Offices.

(*b*) Licensed Telegraph Offices.—These include Canal Offices, State Railway Offices, and Railway Offices, not the

[1] *Vide* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 449.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

property of the State, all of which are licensed for working under section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (XIII of 1885).

[1][2. *Business hours.*—I. Telegrams are accepted at all Government Telegraph Offices during the hours noted against them in the List of Offices published in the *Telegraph Guide.*

II.—Railway Telegraph Offices accept telegrams during the hours for which they are open for Railway business, but always subject to the necessities of Railway traffic. These hours are notified in the *Telegraph Guide.*

III.—Canal Offices are open according to the hours notified in the *Telegraph Guide.*]

IV. Telegraph Offices of the 3rd class are open about seven hours daily, and usually from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. (local time), except on Sundays, Christmas day, New year's day, Good Friday, and the King's Birthday, when they are open only from 7 to 9 a.m and 4 to 6 p.m. These hours are subject to modification to suit local requirements.

V. Railway Telegraph Offices accept telegrams during the hours for which they are open for Railway business, but always subject to the necessities of Railway traffic.

VI. Canal Offices are open according to the hours notified in Section XIV (*a*) of the *Telegraph Guide.*

3. *Telegram forms,* unbound and in reasonable numbers, are supplied free at all Telegraph and Post Offices (see also notes to Rules 8 and 149).

4. *Translation of telegrams.*—At Telegraph Offices in places other than the Presidency-towns and Rangoon, every assistance possible is to be afforded to natives in the translation of their telegrams into *English,* and of telegrams in *English* addressed to them into the vernacular.

5. *Complaints.*—All complaints should be addressed to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta.*

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 636-T. G., dated 16th March, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 184.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

SECTION II.

RULES FOR INLAND TELEGRAMS.

General.

6. *Inland telegrams* are those which are sent to, or received from places, within Indian limits. Such telegrams are subject to the regulations laid down from time to time by the Government of India.

7. *The accuracy of telegrams is not guaranteed,* and the Sender and Receiver must accept all risks arising from non-delivery, errors or delays.

8. *Legibility and Forms.*—To secure accuracy and rapidity of transmission, Senders of telegrams are advised to write them in a clear and unmistakeable hand, and on the proper forms, which can be obtained free of charge at all Telegraph and Post Offices (Rule 3). Telegrams written on plain paper are, however, accepted at all Offices.

NOTE.—Books containing 100 forms for Inland telegrams can be purchased at the principal Government Telegraph Offices, price with counterfoils four annas, and without counterfoils two annas each.

9. *Offices where Inland Telegrams are accepted.*—Inland telegrams are accepted at all Telegraph Offices and Post Offices in India except at some Branch Post Offices. They are also accepted under certain conditions at Military Field Telegraph Offices.

Telegrams addressed to places within the delivery radius of the office at which they are tendered, which cannot be transmitted by wire to any other office nearer destination, and therefore, if accepted, would have to be delivered from the office of origin are not accepted.

10. *Postal Combined Offices* are Postal Telegraph Offices in telegraph connection with other Telegraph Offices.

11. *Postal Receiving Offices* are Post Offices which are not in telegraph connection with Telegraph Offices, but which receive Inland telegrams and despatch them by post to a Telegraph Office. Such telegrams are sent Registered and postage-free by first post.

12. *Inland telegrams may be also posted by the Sender to the nearest Telegraph Office,* together with Telegraph or Postage stamps sufficient for their payment, and in this case a receipt for the amount will be returned post-free to the Sender. In the case of a telegram sent by post to a Telegraph Office under the preceding or this rule

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

with stamps of insufficient value, the deficiency will be recovered from the addressee (Rule 70).

13. *Licensed Offices.*—All paid telegrams, except Press (Rule 133), can be sent from any Government Telegraph Office to any Licensed Telegraph Office, which is open for paid traffic (Section XII of the *Telegraph Guide*) or *vice versâ*, without additional charge.

14. *Objectionable telegrams.*—Telegraph Offices are required to refuse to accept any telegram which may be of a decidedly objectionable or alarming character. Should the character of a telegram be open to doubt, the matter shall be referred to a Secretary to Government if the telegram be tendered at a seat of Government, or to the Chief Civil or Military Officer if tendered at another place.

15. *General Division.*—Inland telegrams are divided into four classes:—

(*a*) State (or Government) telegrams (Rules 35 to 42).

(*b*) Service telegrams (Rules 43-46).

(*c*) Private telegrams.

(*d*) Press telegrams (Rules 128-134).

All these telegrams are transmitted according to their classification *Urgent*, *Ordinary*, or *Deferred* (Rules 59 to 61 and 128), and in the order in which tendered.

Mode of Writing, etc.

16. *Characters.*—Inland telegrams must be written legibly in characters which have their equivalents in telegraphic signals. These characters or signals are the following:—

(*a*) *Letters.*

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z.

The combination "ch" counts as one character of the Morse alphabet, except in letter cipher (Rule 37) when it counts as two.

(*b*) *Figures.*

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0.

There are no telegraphic signals for Roman numerals, such as I, II, etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH-ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams – *contd.*

(*c*) *Stops and other signs.*

Full-Stop (.), Comma (,), Semicolon (;), Colon (:) Note of interrogation (?), Note of exclamation (!), Apostrophe ('), Hyphen or dash (-), Brackets or sign of a parenthesis ( ), inverted commas (" "), Bar of division (|), Underline.

(*d*) *Special Instructions and Conventional Signs.*

(*See* Rules 20 to 22.)

Abbreviated form.	English meaning.
BPD ...	Boat paid (Rule 82).
BPDN ...	Boat paid double (Rule 82).
RP Rs ...	Reply paid—rupees or annas (Rule 92).
TC ...	Collation or repetition (Rule 102).
PC ...	Telegram with Telegraphic Advice of delivery (Rule 105).
Express ...	Express (Rules 114 and 115).
XP ...	Express paid (Rule 116).
XP Rs ...	Express paid—rupees or annas (Rule 116).
Post ...	Post (Rules 115, 118 and 119).
PR ...	Post Registered (Rule 119).
RO ...	To be delivered open (Rule 79).
MP ...	To be delivered into the hands of the addressee himself (Rule 78).
MTF ...	More to follow (Rule 129 (*8*)).
TR ...	To be kept at Telegraph Office till called for (Rule 80).
GP ...	To be kept at Post Office till called for (Rule 80).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

17.[1] [*Language, etc.*—The text of Private Telegrams may be in plain language, in Code language or in figure cipher or partly in one and partly in the other. Letter cipher is not admitted in Private Telegrams.

(*a*) *Plain language* is that which offers an intelligible sense in English or in any foreign language or in any of the vernacular languages subject to the conditions of Rule 16.

(*b*) By "*Telegrams in Plain language*" is understood those of which the text is written entirely in plain language. Nevertheless, the presence of commercial marks, of the letters representing the signals of the *Universal Commercial Code* used in semaphoric telegrams, of abbreviated expressions commonly employed in ordinary or business correspondence, such as *rsvp, fob, cfi, cif, caf, svp, c/o., b-l., mo., vpp., am., pm.*, %., or any analogous expressions, the meaning of which is understood at the office of origin, does not alter the character of a telegram in plain language.

(*c*) *Code language* is that which is composed of words which do not form intelligible phrases in one or more of the languages authorised for telegraphic correspondence in plain language. The words, whether genuine or fictitious, must be formed of syllables capable of pronunciation according to the usage of one of the following languages:—*English, French, German, Italian, Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese*, and *Latin*. Genuine vernacular words are also admissible.

(*d*) Words in Code language must not contain more than ten characters according to the Morse alphabet (Rule 16).

(*e*) Combinations which do not fulfil the conditions of clauses (*c*) and (*d*) are not admitted, neither are compounds composed of two or more words in plain language contrary to the usage of the language. (See also Rule 50, *et seq.*)

(*f*) *Figure Cipher language* is that which is composed of either Arabic numerals or of groups or series of Arabic numerals having a secret meaning.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 636-T. G., dated the 16th March, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. 1, p. 184.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(*g*) In telegrams of which the text is written entirely in plain language, each single word, and each authorised combination of words is counted, respectively, for as many words as the number of times it contains 15 characters according to the Morse alphabet, plus one word for the excess, if any.

(*h*) Words in plain language inserted in the text of a mixed telegram, *i. e.*, composed of words in plain language and words in Code language, are each counted as one word up to ten characters, any excess being counted as a word by indivisible series of ten characters.

(*i*) If the mixed telegram contains in addition Cipher language the passages in Cipher are counted according to the stipulations of Rule 54.

(*j*) If the mixed telegram is composed only of passages in plain language and of passages in Cipher language, the passages in plain language are counted according to the stipulations of clause (*g*), and the passages in Cipher language according to those of Rule 54.

(*k*) The Address or Sender's name in telegrams of which the text is written wholly or partly in Code language is charged according to the stipulations of Rule 52 and clause (*g*).

(*l*) Registered Abbreviated Addresses are treated as plain language (clause (*g*)) when occurring in the *Address* or as the *Sender's name* in both Plain and Code language telegrams, and also in the *text* of plain language telegrams. When in the *text* of a Code language telegram, they are treated according to clause (*k*).]

18. *Erasures, etc.*—Every interlineation, reference, erasure, or re-written word, must be authenticated by the Sender or by his representative.

19. *Parts of a Telegram.*—The different parts forming an Inland telegram should be written in the following order :—

(*a*) Special instructions if any (Rules 20-22).

(*b*) The Address (Rules 23-31).

(*c*) The Sender's Name (Rule 32).

(*d*) The Text.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

20. *Special Instructions.*—The Sender should write upon the form, in the space marked *Official Instructions*, his Special Instructions (if any) regarding delivery at destination, prepayment or reply advice of delivery, collation (or repetition), open delivery, or delivery only to the Addressee himself, etc.

21. In the case of a Multiple telegram, the Special Instructions which concern each Addressee should be written immediately before his name; but in the case of a collated Multiple telegram it is sufficient if the Special Instruction for Collation precedes the first Address.

22. Special Instructions may be written in the abbreviated forms given in Rule 16 (*d*). They are not charged for.

23. [1] [*Address.*—The address includes the name of the office to which the telegram is to be transmitted, the name or designation (or both) and the address of the addressee, and, at the Sender's option, his own name or designation (or both), and his address. The name of the office of destination (or the office to which the telegram is to be transmitted) is counted as one word, irrespective of the actual number of words, and initials, which it may contain. For instance, "Malia Hatina B G. J. P.", will count as one word. Care should be taken that the office to which the telegram is to be transmitted is written as given in the list of Telegraph Offices published in the *Telegraph Guide*, but the letters, names of districts and provinces, printed in italics after the names of offices, need not be given.]

24. The address should contain all the particulars necessary to ensure the delivery of the telegram without search or enquiry

25. In the case of large towns, the Address ought to contain the name of the street and the number of the house or, in the absence of these particulars, to specify the profession of the Addressee or give any other useful information.

26. Even for small towns, the name of the Addressee ought to be, as far as possible, accompanied by additional particulars to guide the Delivering Office in the case of alteration of the proper name.

27. When a telegram is addressed to one person care of another the address should be preceded by the words "care of" "c/o" or any other equivalent.

28. *Insufficient Address.*—Telegrams, the address of which does not satisfy the conditions laid down in the preceding rules, are nevertheless accepted and transmitted at the Sender's risk.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2146-G. T., dated the 29th May, 1905 *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 371.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES - INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council— *contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

29. In every case the Sender has to bear the consequences of an insufficient Address which, after the telegram has been despatched, can neither be completed nor altered, except by a Paid Service Advice (Rule 44).

30. *Abbreviated Addresses.*—The Addressee's name and address may be written in an abbreviated form. but the right of an Addressee to have a telegram thus addressed delivered to him, is subject to an arrangement made between such Addressee and the Telegraph Office which has to deliver the telegram.

31. Abbreviated Addresses may be registered under the following conditions:

(1) Application for the registration of such addresses should be made to the officer in charge of the Telegraph Office, at which it is proposed to register an address. The Telegraph Department cannot arrange for the registration of an address at any place in a foreign country.

(2) No address may consist of more than one word in addition to the name of the town where registration is effected.

(3) The word should contain not more than ten letters, and should be easy to read and easy to telegraph. Proper names can only in rare cases be accepted, and in no case can a proper name be registered for a person of a different name.

(4) The names of professions, trades, countries, states, towns, telegraph stations, well-known streets, and registered newspapers may not be used as registered addresses.

(5) Numbers may not be registered.

(6) To prevent inconvenience to the public the Telegraph Department has to reject words which, either in writing or in telegraph symbols, so closely resemble other registered words as to be liable to be mistaken for them. It is desirable, therefore, that any application should not merely offer one word for acceptance, but should give several words from which a selection may be made.

(7) No address may be registered in one town for the delivery of telegrams in another town.

(8) A registered address is available for telegrams from other countries, as well as for Inland telegrams.

(9) The Telegraph Department reserves to itself the right to cancel an address. In such a case a part of the registration fee, proportionate to the unexpired period, is returned, or a new address may be substituted free of charge for the one cancelled.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(10) In the event of a change in the title of a firm for which an address is recorded, the consent in writing of all the partners of the firm must be produced before the records can be altered.

(11) If it is desired that a registered address should be published in the *Telegraph Guide*, that fact should be clearly intimated to the Telegraph Office at which registration is effected, at the time of registration. No additional charge is made for such publication. Addresses which are not to be published will be considered as confidential.

(12) The fee for registration of an abbreviated address is Rs. 10 per calendar year, payable in advance, on the 1st January or on any date on which registration may be effected before 1st July; for registration on or after that date the fee is Rs. 5. The fee for registration should be paid to the officer in charge of the Telegraph Office at which registration is effected.

(13) An additional fee of five rupees is charged for every change of the word selected, or for every transfer to another Telegraph Office, but not for change of residence within the delivery limits of the registering office, or for change of name or title of firm or person, so long as the identity is the same (see condition 10), and it is not a case of transfer from one firm to another; if it is a case of transfer, the full fees are charged.

(14) The Telegraph Department accepts no responsibility in respect of the delivery of any telegram having an Abbreviated Address if such address has not been registered, or for delay in delivering such telegram. Registration is essential in all cases of persons who frequently receive telegrams addressed to them by an abbreviated name, and Telegraph Officials can decline to deliver such telegrams, if after notice has been given, the address has not been registered.

32. *Sender's name or designation.*—The Sender's name or designation may be in an abbreviated form in conformity with usage, or may be replaced by a registered address, or may be omitted altogether.

33. *Text.*—No Private telegram or series of telegrams containing more than five hundred words can be sent at any one time by any individual or firm, and no subsequent telegram by the same individual or firm till after the lapse of three hours, unless the telegraph lines be free of all other traffic. Regarding the length of Press telegrams, see Rule 129 (8).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

34. *Signature.*—The true signature and Address of the Sender (which is not charged for or transmitted) must always be written at the foot of the telegram. The Sender of a Private telegram can always be called upon to prove that the signature attached to it is genuine.

STATE TELEGRAMS.

35. *Definition.*—A State telegram is a telegram sent by an official of the British Government on British Government business.

Municipal Commissioners and the officials and servants of a Municipality or of a Guaranteed or Private Railway are not entitled to send State telegrams, nor are the officials and servants of Native States.

36. *Principles to be observed.*—The Government of India has laid down the following principles to be observed in the classifying, etc., of State telegrams, but their application rests with the Sender, not with the Telegraph officials:

(1) When it is not necessary that a reply (by post or wire) should be despatched within office hours of the same day, the message should be classed *Deferred.* (2) When it is considered essential that the reply should be sent the same day, the message should be classed *Ordinary.* (3) Messages should only be classed *Urgent*—(*a*) in cases of real emergency; (*b*) in cases where the despatching Officer knows that the line is blocked, and considers his message sufficiently important to take precedence of ordinary traffic. (4) Telegrams should, except when extreme precision is important, be expressed in as few words as are consistent with clearly conveying the intended meaning; and mere auxiliary or connective words, which can obviously be filled in by the receiver, should be omitted.

37. [1][*Language.*—The text of State telegrams may in all cases be written in Plain or Secret language (*i.e.*, Code and Cipher). Cipher language may be formed either of groups or series of figures, or of groups or series of letters, having a secret meaning; but a combination in the same telegram of figures and of letters, having a secret meaning, is not admitted.]

38. *Collation.*—State telegrams, when they are written in figure or letter cipher, are always repeated in their entirety (Rule 104) by the receiving Office in the same manner as is done with "collated"

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 636-T. G., dated 16th March, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 185.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

telegrams (Rule 101). When partially written in cipher, the cipher portions only are repeated.

39. *Payment, etc.*—State telegrams must be marked *State* by the Sender, and, as a rule, paid for in cash or stamps prior to despatch. The charges are the same for State as for Private telegrams. The rule regarding prepayment (Rule 62) will be relaxed in case of great emergency; but whenever an Urgent or Ordinary State telegram is tendered for transmission under this permission, the Sender must take the necessary steps to ascertain the charges on it and pay them into the Telegraph Office within 24 hours. The rule cannot be relaxed in case of Deferred State telegrams.

40. *At Railway Offices.*—State telegrams are not accepted at Railway Offices, at places where there is also a Government Office, except in cases of emergency, or when the Sender's Office or Residence is much closer to a Railway Office than to a Government Office.

[1]41. *Abbreviated Addresses.*—A list of the abbreviated addresses of Government officials to be used in telegrams, either State or Private, is given in sections XI (A) and (B) of the Indian Telegraph Guide. The conditions for the registration of abbreviated addresses laid down in Rule 31 do not apply to the abbreviated addresses of Government officials. These are registered free of charge, and without any restriction as to the number of words used. Applications for the registration of abbreviated addresses of Government officials should be made to the Director General of Telegraphs by the heads of the Departments concerned.

42. *Clear-the-Line Telegrams.*—On emergent occasions of great importance the Officers named below may "clear the line" within Indian limits, *i. e.*, may suspend the receipt and despatch of all telegrams until the one for which the line is cleared, is passed on.

Such clear-the-line telegrams shall be accepted only if signed by one of the said officers.

The power to clear the line shall not be delegated and "clear-the-line" telegrams signed "by order" shall not be accepted.

Any of the said officers may, in sending a clear-the-line telegram, authorise a "clear-the-line" reply, but no "clear-the-line" reply shall be accepted in the absence of such authority.

Clear-the-line telegrams shall be paid for as State (Urgent) telegrams. The words *clear-the line* should be written before the text:

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 1344-23, dated 8th February, 1907, *see* Gazette of India, 1907, Pt. I, p. 101.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Officers authorised to clear-the-line.

(1) Private Secretary to the Viceroy, by special order of the Viceroy.

(2) Private Secretary to the Governor of Madras, by special order of the Governor.

(3) Private Secretary to the Governor of Bombay, by special order of the Governor.

(4) Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief, by special order of the Commander-in-Chief, or in the absence of the Commander-in-Chief from Head-quarters, of the Senior Staff Officer at Head-quarters.

(5) Lieutenant-Generals Commanding the Forces in the Punjab, Bengal, Madras, Bombay and Burma.

(6) Private Secretaries to the Lieutenant-Governors, Bengal, the United Provinces, the Punjab and Burma, by special order of such Lieutenant-Governors.

(7) Ordinary Members of the Governor General's Council.

(8) Secretaries to the Government of India.

(9) Chief Secretaries to the Governments of Madras, Bombay, Bengal, the United Provinces, the Punjab and Burma.

(10) Chief Commissioners of Assam, the Central Provinces and the North-West Frontier Province.

(11) Agents to the Governor-General in Rajputana, Central India and Baluchistan.

(12) Officer Commanding a Force in the Field.

(13) Director-General of Telegraphs.

(14) Maharaja of Patiala (from Patiala Office only).

(15) Residents in Hyderabad and Mysore.

Service Telegrams.

43. Service telegrams are divided into Service telegrams properly so called, and Service Advices. The former classification includes—

(*a*) those on the service of the Government Telegraph and Postal Departments, which are sent free to and from any Telegraph Office ;

(*b*) those sent free on the service of certain foreign Governments, regarding which the Government of India prescribes special instructions in each case.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Paid Service Advices are Service telegrams exchanged between Telegraph offices under Rules 44 and 45.

Paid Service Advices.

44. The Sender and Addressee of any telegram already transmitted or in course of transmission may, within the period of preservation of the message drafts, *i.e.*, four months, and after they have proved, if necessary, their right and their identity, cause enquiry to be made or instructions to be given respecting it by telegraph. They may also in order to make or obtain corrections, cause a telegram, which they have sent or received, to be repeated, entirely or in part, by the Office at destination, or by the Office of origin or any intermediate Office. In all such cases they have to deposit the following amounts:

(*a*) The cost of the telegram making the request which may be classed *Urgent*, *Ordinary* or *Deferred* at the Sender's option.

(*b*) The cost of a telegram for the reply, if a reply by telegraph is necessary, which may also be classed as in (*a*) above.

Those which are sent at the request of the Addressee in order to obtain the repetition of a passage suspected to be erroneous always require a telegraphic reply, which will be of the same class as the telegram making the request.

45. Rectifying, completing or cancelling telegrams, and all other communications relating to a telegram already despatched or in course of transmission, when they are addressed to a Telegraph Office, must be exchanged exclusively between the Offices under the form of Paid Service Advices at the cost of the Sender or the Addressee making the demand.

46. The charges for Service Advices necessitated through errors of service are refunded under Rules 143 (*g*) and 146.

Counting of words.

47. [1][*Chargeable words.*—All that the Sender writes upon the form to be transmitted to his correspondent, is included in calculating the charge, with the exception of the Special Instructions referred to in Rule 20, and the name of the Telegraph Office of origin, which are transmitted free. No other words may be transmitted unless paid for.]

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2146-G.T., dated 29th May, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 372.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

48. *Stops, etc.*—With the exceptions provided for in Rules 52, 55, and 130, signs of punctuation are neither charged for nor signalled.

49. [1][*Preamble.*—Words, numbers, and signs added by Telegraph officials for official purposes are not charged for. The day, hour, and minute (standard time) at which a telegram is booked, when tendered for despatch, are added by the Telegraph Office and transmitted free. The Sender may insert these particulars, wholly or in part, in the text of his telegrams, but in that case they will be charged for (Rule 47)].

50. *Combinations or alterations of words* contrary to the usage of the language are not admitted (except in the case of registered abbreviated addresses under Rule 31, Condition 3). Nevertheless, the names of towns and countries, patronymics (family names) of one and the same person, the names of places, squares, boulevards, streets, and any other kinds of public places, the names of vessels, integral and fractional numbers and decimal fractions written in words, and compound words, admitted as such in *English or French*, and which can, if a question arises, be justified by reference to a dictionary, may be respectively written as single words, without either apostrophe or hyphen.

The words *halfpenny*, *twopence*, *three-pence*, etc., up to *elevenpence*, may be written as single words.

51. The following are examples of combinations of words admissible and inadmissible as single words ;

(*a*) Examples of combinations admissible as single words :

Cowhide.	Rapeseed.
Gingellyseed.	Sheepskin.

(*b*) Examples of combinations inadmissible as single words :

Tapestrypatterns.	Tuesdaymorning.
Counteroffer.	Wheatcargo.
Bankaction.	Beerboxes.
Wireanswer.	Dischargingday.
Innerharbour.	Steamercargo.
Boursecredit.	Coastsailing.
Sailinsurance.	Hullsteamer.
Steamcoals.	Alright.
	Allright.

52. [2][The following are each counted as one word only :—

(*a*) The name of the Telegraph Office of destination when written as given in the *Telegraph Guide* (Rule 23).

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2146-G.T., dated 29th May, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 372.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 636-T.G., dated the 16th March, 1905, *see* Gaze of India, 1905, Pt. I, p 185.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(*b*) Each Code word which fulfils the requirements of Rule 17, clauses (*c*) and (*d*).

(*e*) Each isolated character, letter or figure, including the initials of persons and of such abbreviations as *B. S. C.* or *R. A.*, which are treated as isolated letters, however written by the Sender.

(*d*) Each underline.

(*e*) The two signs constituting a parenthesis.

(*f*) Inverted commas, *i.e.*, the two signs placed at the commencement and end of one and the same passage.]

53. *Use of Apostrophes and Hyphens.*—Words separated by an apostrophe and words joined by a hyphen are counted as so many separate words. The apostrophes or hyphens are not charged for.

54. *Figures, Letter Cipher, Commercial marks, etc.*—Groups of figures are counted as one word for each five figures which they contain *plus* one word for any excess. The same rule applies to the calculation of groups of letters in State telegrams as well as to groups of figures or letters used either as Commercial marks or in Semaphoric telegrams. When Commercial marks form part of the text of a telegram, the Sender should certify them to be such at the foot of the form.

To avoid error, Senders of telegrams are invited to write numbers in words rather than in figures.

55. *Signs, etc., used with figures or letters.*—Decimal points, commas, dashes and bars of division are each counted as a figure or a letter in the group in which they occur. This also applies to letters added to figures to form ordinal numbers, as well as to letters added to figures to designate the numbers of houses in the Address.

56. *Abbreviations.*—Common titles, which in their full form are expressed by a single word, such as *Captain*, *Reverend*, and *Esquire*, may be written in their usual abbreviated forms, such as *Capt.*, *Rev.*, and *Esq.*, each of which counts as one word. Similarly, common abbreviations of single words, such as *Rs.* (for *Rupees*) *lbs.* (for *pounds*), are admissible and count each as one word. R. S. V. P., F.O.B., C F.I., C.I.F., C.A.F., S.V.P., V.P.P., M.O., A.M., and P. M., when written as separate letters, are each counted as four, three or two words according to the number of letters ; but these specified abbreviations when written, *rsvp*, *fob*, *cfi*, *cif*, *caf*, *svp*, *vpp*, *mo*, *am*, *pm*, are accepted each as one word. The abbreviations B/L, C/O, and % are also counted each as one word. No other abbreviations of compound words or expressions, except those specified in this rule, are accepted as one word.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

57. *Examples of Counting.*—The following examples show how the rules for counting words are to be interpreted :

	Number of words.
Leveson-Gower (family name)	2
Levesongower (family name)	1
John Henry (Christian names)	2
John Henry (Christian names)	2
A. Gower (initial and family name)	2
Agower (evasion : inadmissible)	...
Bara Bazar	2
Barabazar	1
Responsibility (14 characters)	1
Misrepresentation (17 characters)	2
Prince of Wales (ship)	3
Princeofwales (ship)	1
Readdressed	1
Re-addressed	2
Dont	1
Don't	2
Mother-in-law	3
Motherinlaw	1
All right	2
All right	2
All right	2
All right (misspelt : inadmissible)	...

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

	Number of words.
44½ (5 characters)	1
444½ (6 characters)	2
444·5 (5 characters)	1
444·55 (6 characters)	2
44·2 (4 characters)	1
44 (3 characters)	1
2 % (4 characters)	1
17th	1
1529th	2
10 Rs. 10 As.	4
10 Rs. 10	3
Rs. 10, 10 (or) Rs. 10-10	2
11-30	3
11, 30	1
Eight 10	2
5-twelfths	2
30* (30 raised to the power a*)	6
15 × 6 (15 multipled by 6*)	4
Two hundred and thirty-four	5
Two hundred and thirtyfour (23 characters)	2
E.	1

* The telegraph is not able to reproduce such expressions as 30*, 15 × 6, etc. Senders of telegrams must, therefore, replace them by the full signification, thus—30 *raised to the power a, 15 multiplied by 6*, etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

	Number of words.
E. M. (isolated letters, initials of names)	2
15-A. (number of house in the address)	1
B. S. C. BSC Bsc. } (for Bengal Staff Corps)	3
R. A. RA Ra. } (for Royal Artillery)	2
Emvthf (6 characters. Secret letters in State telegrams, or Commercial marks).	2
Emvchf (6 characters. Secret letters in State telegrams, or Commercial marks).	2
Ch 23 (Commercial mark)	2
197a 199a (Commercial mark)	4
A P M (Commercial mark)	1
3M. (Commercial mark)	2
G O (for General Order)	3
G. O. (for General Order)	2
The business is *very urgent* come *without delay* (8 words and 2 underlines).	10
Received news of you indirectly (very bad) telegraph immediately. (9 words and 1 passage within parenthesis).	10
Received letter from Pera reliable source which says "conversion business hindered by syndicate bankers" (text including a passage in inverted commas).	15

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

	Number of words.
As. (*for "annas"*)	1
Co. (*for "Company"*)	1
Etc. (*for "etcetra"*)	1
Mr. (*for "Mister"*)	1
Mrs. (*for "Mistress"*)	1
No. (*for "Number"*)...	1
d. (*for "pence"*)	1
s. (*for "shillings"*)	1
Cwt. (*for "hundred weight"*)	1

58. [1][*Classes.*—There are three classes of telegrams—*Urgent*, *Ordinary* and *Deferred*. These classes apply equally to State and Private telegrams. The corresponding charges between any two offices in India, or Burma, are as follows :—

Class.	Unit number of words.	Unit rate.	Each additional word.	Address. (*For definition see Rule 23.*)
		Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	
Urgent	16	2 0 0	0 4 0	Charged for.
Ordinary	16	1 0 0	0 2 0	Ditto.
Deferred	10	0 4 0	0 1 0	Ditto.

Precedence.

59. *Urgent telegrams* receive instant transmission and have precedence over Ordinary telegrams and the right of special delivery at destination.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2146-G.T., dated the 29th May, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 372.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

60. [1][Ordinary telegrams are transmitted in their turn after Urgent telegrams and are delivered by messengers between 5 hour and 21 hour. These hours are subject to modification to suit local requirements.

61. [1] Deferred telegrams are not transmitted till the wires are clear of Urgent and Ordinary telegrams, but they are delivered by messengers between 5 hour and 21 hour. These hours are subject to modification to suit local requirements.]

Payment of Charges.

62. *Charges how paid.*—With the exceptions provided for in Rules 39, 68, 69 and 127, all charges on telegrams must be prepaid as follows :

(1) *If handed in—*

(*a*) At Government Telegraph Departmental Offices, in cash or Telegraph stamps.

(*b*) At Field Telegraph Offices, in cash or in Telegraph or Postage stamps.

(*c*) At Postal Combined Offices, in cash or in Telegraph or Postage stamps, at the option of the Sender.

(*d*) At Postal Receiving Offices, in cash or in Telegraph or Postage stamps, at the option of the Sender.

(*e*) At Licensed Telegraph Offices, in cash or Telegraph stamps at the option of the Sender.

(2) *If sent by post* to any Telegraph Office from a place where there is no Telegraph Office, in Telegraph or Postage stamps.

In either case (1) or (2), if no class is stated, the telegram will be classed as Ordinary if the cash or stamps sent are sufficient, otherwise as Deferred (Rule 58).

63. *Telegraph stamps.*—Telegraph Stamps are printed so as to form two distinct portions, *viz.*, the upper half and the lower half. The upper half is returned on the receipt (whereby the Sender receives a guarantee that his telegram has not been suppressed for the sake of the stamps) and the lower half is affixed to the telegram as a voucher to Government that it has been prepaid. The following are the Telegraph stamps in use : one anna, two annas, four annas, eight annas, one rupee, R. 2, R. 5, R. 10, R. 25, R. 50. They

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2146-G.T., dated the 29th May, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 372.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

can be purchased at all Treasuries and Government Telegraph Departmental Offices.

64. *Affixing stamps, etc.*—Telegraph stamps must be affixed on the spaces left bank for the purpose on the telegram form—the upper half on the receipt, the lower half on the telegram,—and the Sender should see that the stamps are defaced with the Office-Stamp which bears the name of the Office and date. When Telegraph stamps are used only in part payment of the cost of a telegram at a Government Office as, for instance, in the case of a telegram paid for partly by a Reply-pass (Rule 94), or at a Post Office in the case of a telegram paid for partly in Postage stamps, the entire stamps must be affixed lengthways on the telegram and no portion on the receipt. In the case of Railway Telegraph Offices, if telegraph stamps are used either in part or in whole payment of the cost of a telegram, the entire stamp must be affixed to the telegram and no portion to the receipt.

65. *Damaged stamps.*—Telegraph stamps which have been cut in two before being sent into a Telegraph Office, or which are in any way defaced, discoloured, or damaged, are not accepted.

66. The value of damaged Telegraph stamps will ordinarily be refunded on application to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* if such application be accompanied by a statement of the cause of damage, and if no doubt exists that the damaged stamps are genuine and that the damage was not intentional.

67. *Receipts* are given for telegrams at all Telegraph and Post Offices, but the upper halves of Telegraph stamps are not returned upon the receipts at Railway Offices in any case, or at other Offices in the cases named in the latter part of Rule 64. When Postage stamps are used no portion of the stamps appear on the receipt.

68. *Telegrams from Ships.*—Telegrams arriving by mail steamers and other vessels, for onward transmission by telegraph, may be transmitted without prepayment; but no such telegram, whether prepaid or not, will be transmitted until the name of the vessel from which it is received is known at the Telegraph Office.

69. *Telegrams from Field Telegraph Offices.*—When, at a Field Telegraph Office, prepayment is impracticable, private telegrams addressed to any office other than a Field Telegraph Office, will be accepted "bearing," but such telegrams will not be delivered to the Addressees until they have paid the charges due on them (Rule 70).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

70. *Recovery of Bearing and other charges from Addressee.*—In every case where charges have to be collected on delivery (Rules 12, 68, 69 and 127), the telegram is only handed to the Addressee upon payment of the amount due.

71. *Undercharges* made in error, and charges and expenses not recovered from the Addressee in consequence of his refusal to pay them or the impossibility of finding him, must be made good by the Sender.

72. *Overcharges* made in error are returned to those entitled to them. No refund, however, is made of the value of the stamps in excess affixed by the Sender, unless he applies for it to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* under Rules 143 (*h*) and 146.

Interruption of Telegraph Communication: Transmission in Duplicate.

73. When, in the course of transmission of a telegram, an interruption takes place in the regular telegraph communications, the Office beyond which the interruption has taken place at once sends the telegram by an alternative telegraph route, or failing that, by express or by post (registered, if possible).

74. As soon as communication is re-established, the telegram is transmitted afresh by telegraph, unless its receipt has been previously acknowledged, or unless, on account of an exceptional accumulation of traffic, this retransmission would be clearly injurious to the general service.

Cancellation.

75. If the Sender of an Inland telegram wishes to cancel it before transmission has begun, he can do so, and the charges, less a fee of two annas, will be returned: Provided that, if the telegram has been stamped, either by the Sender or by the booking office, and the stamps have been obliterated, the charges shall be refunded under Rule 143 (i), only on application being made to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* within the period prescribed by Rule 146. If the telegram is in course of transmission, or has already been despatched, it can be cancelled only by a paid Service Advice addressed under Rule 44 to the Terminal Office. If in addition, the Sender wishes to be informed by telegraph in what manner his request has been acted upon, he must deposit the cost of the return telegram; otherwise he is informed by post. If the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

telegram has been delivered to the Addressee, the latter is informed of its cancellation, unless the Service advice contains instructions to the contrary.

Delivery at Destination.

76. *According to Address and Order.*—Telegrams are, according to their addresses, either delivered at the residences of the Addressees, or kept at the Telegraph Office or Post Office till called for. They are in all cases delivered at, or sent to, their destinations in order of receipt and priority.

77. *Free Delivery Limits.*—Telegrams are delivered free of charge within five miles of a Telegraph Office. Beyond this free delivery limit telegrams are sent by post without charge, or by such other means as the Sender may arrange and pay for (Rules 114-119). For telegrams to be delivered by boat see Rule 82.

78. *Persons to whom telegrams may be delivered.*—A telegram taken to the Addressee's place of residence may be delivered either to the Addressee, or to any adult member of his family, or to any of his employés, lodgers or guests, or to the porter of the hotel or house, unless the Addressee has named in writing a special person, or the Sender has requested by writing on the form, in the space marked *Official Instructions,* the Special Instruction (MP)—see Rule 16 (*d*),—that the telegram may be delivered only into the hands of the addressee himself. In this case the Office of destination writes the request in full upon the envelope and gives the necessary instructions to the messenger.

79. *Open delivery.*—The Sender may also request that the telegram may be delivered open by writing on the form in the space marked *Official Instructions,* the Special Instruction (RO)—see Rule 16 (*d*). This request is reproduced on the copy handed to the Addressee, which is delivered without an envelope, simply folded with the Address written on the back.

80. *Telegrams to be kept till called for.*—When the telegram bears the Special Instruction *to be kept at the Telegraph Office till called for* or (TR), it is delivered at the Telegraph Office to the Addressee or to a person duly appointed by him. Telegrams bearing the Special Instruction *to be kept at the Post Office till called for* or (GP), are handed to the Post Office by the Telegraph office of destination. The latter are, as regards delivery and period of preservation, subject to the same rules as postal correspondence.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

81. *Delivery on ships.*—Telegrams addressed to passengers of a vessel arriving at a port are delivered, if possible, before disembarkation.

82. *Delivery by boat.*—When an Inland telegram has to be delivered on board a ship which cannot be reached without a boat (*i.e.*, when the ship is not alongside a wharf, pier or jetty) or at a place which cannot be reached without a boat, the Sender must prepay boat-hire, otherwise the telegram will be handed to the Post Office, by the terminal Telegraph Office, for delivery at the Sender's risk. The indication *Boat-hire paid* (or BPD), or *Boat-hire paid double* or (BPDN)—if the Sender wishes the telegram sent on board at night—should be entered on the form, in the space marked *Official Instructions.* Boat-hire prepaid, but not expended, will be refunded [Rules 143 (*f*) and 146]. A list of fixed express charges for boat-hire for certain places in India is published in the *Telegraph Guide.*

83. *Reply given to messenger.*—Save in the case of delivery by the ordinary post beyond the free delivery limit, the messenger who delivers a telegram may be entrusted with the Reply, provided he be not detained for this purpose more than five minutes. The fact of the Reply having been given to the messenger, and the amount paid to him, should be mentioned on the receipt given for the original telegram.

84. *Re-addressing.*—Should the Addressee of a telegram have left the place to which it is addressed, it will, if returned unopened with definite instructions as to the new Address, be retransmitted without extra charge. Similarly, it will be retransmitted immediately on receipt to any new destination, if the Addressee has left written instructions at the Telegraph Office.

85. [1]The free retransmission of Private Multiple telegrams originally addressed to one office is restricted as follows. They will be re-addressed free if all the Addressees have gone to the same place. Copies which cannot be delivered at the first destination, will be posted to the revised addresses if within Indian postal limits, and a report to that effect will be sent to the station of origin, which will inform the sender. State Multiple telegrams will be re-addressed free without any restriction.

[2][86. Inland telegrams may also be retransmitted to Ceylon at the request of the addressee or some responsible resident acting on the

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2650—72, dated the 21st March, 1907, *see* Gazette of India, 1907, Pt. I, p. 244.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 636-T.G., dated the 16th March, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 185.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

addressee's behalf. In that case the full charge for the telegram from India to Ceylon will, when possible, be recovered from the addressee. Requests for re-transmission must be made in writing, and any one making such request must undertake to pay the charges which may not be collected by the Delivery Office. When no such undertaking accompanies a request to re-transmit, the telegram will be posted and the sender advised. Telegrams returned unopened with a new address in Ceylon will be similarly dealt with.]

87. *Undelivered telegrams.*—When a telegram cannot be delivered, the Office of destination, after a brief delay, sends a Service telegram to that effect and the Sender is informed, except in the case of—

(*a*) telegrams addressed *To await arrival, Telegraphe restant, Poste Restante, or Care of Telegraph* (*or Post*) *Office*, and

(*b*) telegrams to places beyond the free delivery radius which have been duly posted and are subsequently returned as undelivered by the Post Office to the Telegraph Office which posted them.

88. When in consequence of an inexact or insufficient Address or of the Addressee's absence or refusal, Bearing charges have not been paid at destination, the amount of these charges is mentioned in the Service telegram and the Sender is bound to make them good.

89. If the messenger finds no one at the Address given, who will consent to receive a telegram for the Addressee, a notice is left at the residence indicated, and the telegram is brought back to the Telegraph Office to be delivered to the Addressee, or to any person authorised by him to take delivery of it, upon application from either.

90. *Unclaimed telegrams.*—Telegrams unclaimed or not delivered are not kept after six weeks by the Office of destination.

91. *Directions about delivery.*—All directions which persons leave at Telegraph Offices, regarding the delivery or re-transmission of their telegrams, should be renewed at intervals of at most six months.

SPECIAL TELEGRAMS.

(*A*) *Prepaid Replies.*

92. The Sender of a Private telegram, or of a State telegram addressed to a person other than a British Government Official, may

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

prepay a reply, but the amount so prepaid shall be not less than four annas, and must not contain any fraction of an anna. The Sender of a Reply-paid telegram should write the Special Instruction (RP) followed by the amount paid, thus:—RP. Rs.—on the form, in the space marked (Official Instructions) [Rules 16 (*d*) and 22].

93. At destination the Telegraph Office delivers to the Addressee an Order or Pass, which entitles him to send free of charge from any Telegraph or Receiving Office in India, and within the value of the amount prepaid, a telegram to any destination in India. The telegram, if sent, must be accompanied by the Pass. Two or more Inland Passes may be used to frank one Inland telegram, but one Pass may not be used to frank two or more telegrams.

94. When the charge for a telegram paid for by a Pass exceeds the value of the Pass, the difference must be paid in cash or stamps by the Sender of the reply (Rule 64). If, on the other hand, the value of the Pass exceeds that of the Reply, the difference, if it be not less than eight annas, will be refunded to the Sender of the original telegram on application to the *Superintendent, Government Telegraph Check Office, Calcutta.* No refund will be given on a Pass which has been prepaid by another Pass and not by cash or stamps.

95. The Pass is available for only two months (date of issue included), after which it lapses.

96. When the Addressee does not use the Pass or has refused it, the money deposited for the reply can be refunded to the Sender under the conditions of Rules 143 (*d*) and 146.

97. Should it be impossible to effect delivery of a Reply-paid telegram, the Office of destination sends a telegram to that effect and the Sender is informed (Rule 87). The Pass remains attached to the telegram during the period of retention fixed by Rule 90. At the end of this period a refund of the amount is made to the Sender if he has not already applied for the refund [Rules 143 (*e*) and 146].

98. When a telegram to which a reply is prepaid is addressed to a place where there is no Telegraph Office, the telegram and Pass are forwarded to the destination from the nearest Telegraph Office by ordinary post free of charge.

99. It is not compulsory on the Addressee to send a reply. The duty of the Office of destination consists simply in the delivery of the Pass for the amount prepaid, and the Addressee is at liberty to do what he pleases with it.

100. The Sender of a State telegram addressed to a Government Official cannot prepay a reply. In the case of a State telegram

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

addressed to other than a Government Official, any sum deposited by the Sender under Rule 92 must be intended for no other purpose than to cover the cost of a return telegram.

(*B*) *Collated* (*or Repeated*) *telegrams.*

101. *Collation* consists in the entire telegram (including the Preamble) being repeated back immediately on its receipt by each Office concerned in its transmission.

102. The Sender of any telegram can require it to be *collated* to insure correctness. In this case he must write the Instruction TC [Rule 16 (*d*)] in the space marked Official Instructions (Rule 22).

103. The charge for collation is equal to one-fourth the charge for the telegram. In calculating this charge, fractions of an anna are disregarded.

104. State telegrams written in secret language are invariably collated free of charge (Rule 38).

(*C*) *Advice of delivery.*

105. The Sender of a telegram can require that a notice of the date and time at which his telegram is delivered to the Addressee shall be notified to him as soon as possible after its delivery. He should write on the form in the space marked *Official Instructions* the abbreviation (PC)—see Rule 16 (*d*). When the telegram is forwarded to its final destination by post, this notice mentions the date and time of its delivery to the Postal Service. This Advice of Delivery may be addressed to him at any place he may name.

106. The charge for an Advice of delivery by telegraph is one rupee.

107. A Telegraphic Advice of Delivery ranks for transmission as an *Ordinary* Private telegram.

108. In the case of non-delivery, provided for in Rule 87, the Advice of Delivery is preceded by the Service Advice required by that Rule. The Advice of Delivery is detailed during the period prescribed in Rule 90, or is transmitted after the delivery of the telegram if that becomes possible. At the expiration of this period if the telegram has not been delivered the charge for the Advice of Delivery is refunded to the Sender of the telegram under the conditions of Rule 143 (*f*), if he has not already applied for such refund.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

109. An advice of Delivery, when it reaches the Office of origin or the office indicated in the telegram (Rule 105), is notified to the Sender.

(*D*) *Multiple telegrams.*

110. [1] [*Addressed to one Telegraph Office.*—Except as provided for in Rule 120, a telegram addressed to several persons in the same locality, or in different localities served by the same Telegraph Office, or to the same person at several addresses in the same locality, or in different localities served by the same Telegraph Office, is charged for as a single telegram; but a copying fee of four annas per 100 words, *plus* four annas for the excess, is charged for each destination after the first.

Copies of a multiple telegram will only be delivered by post from the Terminal Telegraph Office when addressed to places beyond the telegraph lines. Such copies cannot be posted to places where there are Telegraph Offices.]

111. [2] [*Addressed to more than one Telegraph Office.*—A telegram addressed to several persons, or to the same person, in localities where delivery is to be effected by different offices, is charged for as so many separate telegrams and shall be written on separate telegram forms. Telegrams addressed to stations which are local telegraph offices within the free delivery radius of the Central Office are, however, treated as laid down in Rule 110. Press telegrams addressed to more than one Telegraph Office, are invariably treated as in Rule 110. (See Rule 128.)]

112. In the first case provided for in Rule 110 each copy of the telegram delivered will bear its own particular Address only, unless the Sender has requested the contrary. In the latter case the Sender should write the words *Communicate all Addresses*, which are not charged for, in the space marked *Official Instructions*.

113. Replies cannot be prepaid on multiple telegrams.

(*E*) *Telegrams for places where there are no Telegraph Offices.*

114. *Post or Express.*—Telegrams addressed to places where there are no Telegraph Offices may be delivered at destination according to the request of the Sender either by Post or by Express.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2146-G.T., dated the 29th May, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 372.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 6575—131, dated the 21st August, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 617.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

115. The Address of telegrams to be conveyed beyond the telegraph lines should be written as follows:

(*a*) If the message is to be posted from the nearest Telegraph Office—

To (*Office*) Gya.	From (*Office*) Calcutta.
To (*Person*).	*Official Instructions* (Post).
John Doe, Esq.,	From (*Person*).
Shérghotty.	Jones.

(*b*) If the message is to be sent by *Express*—

To (*Office*) Hooghly Point.	From (*Office*) Calcutta.
To (*Person*).	*Official Instructions.*
John Doe, Esq.,	(*X. P., Rs. two*).
Nynan.	From (*Person*).
	Jones.

The instructions (*Post*) or (XP., Rs. *two*) are not charged for (Rule 22).

116. Express charges must be prepaid by the Sender. If the charges are notified in the *Telegraph Guide*, the telegram bears in the space marked *Official Instructions* the Sender's Special Instruction *Express paid* or (XP) only. If not, the Sender must pay such sum as he thinks sufficient, and the telegram must bear the Special Instruction *Express* R——— or (XP——— R). If the sum deposited is found to be insufficient at the Office of destination the telegram is posted.

117. *Postage.*—No charge is made for postage on a telegram addressed to a place in India where there is no Telegraph Office, or to a place out of India to which Indian Inland Postal rates apply, *e.g.*, Aden and Ceylon, but on telegrams to be posted to a place beyond the limits of the Indian Inland Postal Tariff, the following additional charges must be paid to cover postage and registration:—

(*i*) On a telegram to be posted to the United Kingdom or any British Possession which has joined the Penny Postal Union—

one anna, if the message is to be posted unregistered, and three annas, if it is to be posted registered.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(*ii*) On a telegram to be posted to a country which has not joined the Penny Postal Union—

three annas, if the message is to be posted unregistered, and five annas, if it is to be posted registered.

118. *Inland telegrams posted from India to Ceylon.*—Inland telegrams to be posted to Ceylon may be addressed to Tuticorin, from which place a daily mail boat leaves for Colombo.

Example.

To (*Office*) Tuticorin.	From (*Office*) Calcutta.
To (*Person*).	*Official Instructions* (Post).
Young.	From (*Person*).
Oriental Hotel, Colombo.	W. Collins.

Text.—Start by first steamer.

The charge for such a telegram is the usual Inland rate according to class and, as stated in Rule 117, there is no charge for postage. The Special Instruction (*Post*) is also not charged for (Rule 22).

119. *Inland telegrams posted from Indian Ports.*—An Inland telegram telegraphed to an Indian port to be posted under Rule 117 to a place beyond Indian limits must have the name of the port entered in the Address, and the Instructions *Post* or *Post Registered* [Rules 16 (*d*), 20 and 22] in the space marked *Official Instructions*.

Example.

To (*Office*) Bombay.	From (*Office*) Calcutta.
To (*Person*).	*Official Instructions* (Post).
Mrs. Johnson.	From (*Person*).
20, Cambridge Terrace,	Johnson.
Hyde Park,	
London.	

Text.—Afraid my letter missed mail. Am quite well.

The charge for such a telegram would be the usual Inland rate, according to the class (Urgent, Ordinary or Deferred at Sender's choice], *plus* one anna for postage under Rule 117. If the Sender desires the message to be registered before being posted. he should insert the Special Instruction *Post Registered* (or PR) [Rules 16 (*d*), 20 and 22], in the space marked *Official Instructions*. The charge for postage and registration would then be three annas under Rule 117.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

120. Telegrams as in the preceding Rule may also be multiple (Rule 110), but in such case the Sender must pay the copying fee for each additional Address, and also an additional fee for each for postage, or for postage and registration, as the case may be, according to the charges laid down in Rule 117. But such telegrams cannot be addressed partly to persons beyond the sea, and partly to persons at the port itself. If the Sender wants the telegram also delivered to a person at the port itself, he must send it as a separate telegram.

121. *Employment of Post.*—In case of telegrams for places over five miles distant from the Telegraph Office of destination, that Office is entitled to post such telegrams—

(*a*) in the absence of directions in the telegram as to the means of delivery to be employed, or

(*b*) when there is an unpaid claim against the Addressee for delivery charges on a previous telegram, which he has refused to pay.

Telegrams for places over five miles distant from the Telegraph Office of destination must be posted by that Office—

(*a*) when such has been the request expressly made by the Sender (Rule 114) or the Addressee (Rule 84), or

(*b*) when the Office of destination has no more rapid means of delivery at its disposal.

(*F*) *Semaphoric Telegrams.*

122. *Semaphoric telegrams* are telegrams exchanged with ships by means of semaphores established on shore.

123. *Semaphore Stations.*—The following are the Government Telegraph Offices, which are Semaphore stations:—

Achipur.	Elephant Point.
Amherst.	False Point Light-house.
Budge-Budge.	Hooghly Point.
Diamond Harbour.	Mud Point.
Diamond Island.	Saugor Island.

124. *Language.*—Semaphoric telegrams must be written in *English* or in the signals of the *Universal Commercial Code.*

125. *Address.*—When a semaphoric telegram is for a ship at sea, the Address must contain, in addition to the ordinary directions, the name or official number of the vessel for which it is intended, and its nationality.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

126. *Preamble.*—The word *Semaphoric* should be written in the space marked *Official Instructions* on every telegram received from a ship at sea. When it is addressed to a ship at sea, this instruction is not inserted.

127. *Charges, etc.*—The charge for Semaphoric telegrams is the usual charge, *plus* a fixed fee of eight annas. In case of Semaphoric telegrams addressed to ships, the charges must be paid by the Sender; in case of such telegrams received from ships, the charges must be paid by the Addressee before delivery.

Press Telegrams.

128. [1] [*Rates.*—The following are the rates charged for Press telegrams :—

Class.	Unit No. of words.	Unit rate.	Each additional six words.	Address. (*For definition see Rule 23*).
		Rs. A. P.	Rs. A. P.	
Ordinary	48	1 0 0	0 2 0	Free.
Deferred	48	0 8 0	0 1 0	„

Though classed for the purposes of the tariff schedule as "Ordinary" and "Deferred," press messages will receive the privilege of being despatched as if they were classed "Urgent" and "Ordinary" respectively. Multiple press messages will be charged for as in Rule 110, whether all the addressees are in the same town or not.]

129. [1] [*Conditions.*—A press telegram to be accepted at press rates must fulfil the following conditions :

(1) It must be addressed to a newspaper the name of which has been registered by the Director-General of Telegraphs. A list of such registered newspapers is published in the *Telegraph Guide.* Applications for the registration of newspapers should be made on forms to be obtained at Government Telegraph Offices.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 6439—47-5-T., dated 8th November, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 814.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(2) It must be addressed to the newspaper in accordance with its registered title, and to the town at which the newspaper is registered as being printed and published.

(3) It must, except as provided hereafter in Condition (5), contain only intelligence which is clearly intended for publication in the strict sense of the term.

(4) It must be written in plain *English* so as to be intelligible to the transmitting offices, and must contain nothing of concealed meaning either in Code language or Cipher.

(5) It may also be a telegram sent from, or to, the newspaper by its registered title (but not in the name of the editor, publisher, manager or any other person), to or from its correspondents, or employés on the subject of a telegram published, or to be published, or to an official of the Government Telegraph Department on matters of press business.

(6) If a press telegram be addressed to the editor, publisher, manager, or any other person connected with the newspaper by name or designation, it is chargeable at the full Inland rates [see Condition (2)].

(7) Whenever demanded, a copy of every newspaper in which a press telegram is published must be furnished to the Telegraph Office from which that press telegram was delivered.

(8) Long news messages must be broken up into separate parts, not exceeding 250 words each, all of which must be numbered and each of which, except the last, must contain the words *More to follow* or (M. T. F.). These words and the numbers should be written by the Sender in the space provided in the telegram form for *Official Instructions*. They will not be charged for.

Example.

A long news message of 1,000 words would require at least *four* parts numbered, in the space set apart for *Official Instructions, first, second, third* and *fourth* and the first, second and third would also bear the words *More to follow* or (M. T. F.) in the *Official Instructions*.

"The pages of each press telegram must be numbered consecutively at the right hand top corner, and the name of the Sender should be written at the top of each page. Each page should contain about 64 words, and the last word of each page should be repeated at the top of the next. A long news message, if multiple, must have all the parts addressed to one set of addresses.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Note.—Attention is specially directed to the necessity of writing as legibly as possible, and it is recommended that, whenever practicable, the copy should be written in ink, and not in pencil.

(9) When a press message is addressed to more than one office, a sufficient number of copies of the text should, when practicable, be supplied to allow of its being telegraphed simultaneously to each office. Information as to the number of copies required can always be obtained beforehand from the Telegraph Master of the office from which the news is to be sent.

(10) At least 8 hours' previous notice should, when possible, be given of the intention to send long news messages of a greater length than 1,000 words. This notice should be given to the Telegraph Master of the office at which the news will be handed in, together with the following particulars:

(*i*) Time at which messages will be handed in; (*ii*) length; and (*iii*) addresses."][1]

130. *Stops*—In Press telegrams, where the sense so often depends upon the punctuation, especially in the case of long messages, full-stops will be signalled free of charge, but this privilege will not be extended to other signs of punctuation.

131. The Press telegram rates apply only to telegrams which satisfy all the conditions of Rule 129, and any subsequent claim made by the Government Telegraph Department for the difference between Press and full Inland rates must be satisfied immediately on demand.

132. [1][*Bearing Press telegrams.*—Press telegrams may be accepted bearing from correspondents, provided that any newspaper which may desire the facility obtains previous special sanction from the Director-General of Telegraphs.

"Bearing press telegrams will be accepted on the following conditions:

(*i*) If the Director-General so requires, a deposit of not less than Rs. 300 shall be lodged with the Director-General of Telegraphs, to cover the value of bearing messages, and as security for the credit given.

(*ii*) The accounts for the messages sent bearing, which will be rendered by the Superintendent, Check Office,

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 6439—47-5-T., dated the 8th November, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 814.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta, monthly, shall be paid within one week of the date on which they are received."]

133. *Railway Offices.*—Except in the case of such Railway Administrations as may be willing to accept Press messages for transmission within the limits of their respective Railways when the wires are not occupied by telegrams on the business of the Railways, the Press Telegram Rules do not apply to Licensed Telegraph Offices. Press messages cannot be transferred from one telegraph system to another (Rule 13).

134. *Delivery.*—Press telegrams of any class are sent out for delivery as soon as received, by day or by night.

Records.

135. *Period of Preservation.*—The originals and copies of telegrams are kept for three days only in Government Telegraph Offices, after which time they are sent to the *Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* where they are preserved for four months from the month following that in which the telegram was deposited, and then destroyed.

136. *Secrecy.*—The originals or copies of telegrams can only be communicated to the Sender or to the Addressee after proof of identity or to the authorised representative of either of them.

137. *Copies.*—The Sender or the Addressee of a telegram, or the authorised representative of either, has a right to be furnished with a certified copy of the original telegram or of the copy delivered at destination, on application, to the Telegraph Office within three days, or to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* within the period of preservation (Rule 135). This right lapses after the expiration of the time fixed for preserving the records.

138. A fixed charge of four annas is made for every copy furnished in conformity with Rule 137, if the telegram does not exceed 100 words. Over 100 words, this charge is increased by four annas for each 100, or fraction of 100 words.

139. Copies cannot be supplied unless the Senders, the Addressees, or their authorised representatives furnish the necessary information to enable the telegrams to which their requests refer to be found.

140. *Extended Preservation.*—On the ground of pending or contemplated judicial proceedings, application may be made by an interested party to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph*

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Department, Calcutta, for the preservation of specified telegrams exchanged between other persons. Such application must be made within the period of preservation, and such telegrams will then be preserved for a period of four months beyond the ordinary date for destruction under Rule 135; at the expiration of this further period, they will, in default of a renewed application, be destroyed. It must be understood that the duty of the Telegraph Department in the matter is confined to making the search and preserving the telegrams, if found. No information as to the result of the search will be furnished, and any telegrams answering the description given, which may be found, will be produced only on the order of a competent Court of law or other competent authority.

141. *Fees for searching for telegrams.*—Should the particulars furnished be insufficient to enable the Check Office at once to trace the telegrams applied for under either Rule 137 or Rule 140, the cost of searching for them must be deposited by the applicant. A fee of one rupee is charged for searching through the telegrams of any Telegraph Office for one day: thus, if it be required to examine the telegrams of two Telegraph Offices over a period of five days, the searching fee will be ten rupees.

Refunds.

142. *State telegrams.*—No refunds will, under any circumstances, be made for a State telegram of any class except in the case of overcharge provided for in Rule 147.

143. *Private telegrams.*—Refunds of the following charges on Private telegrams are made to those who originally paid them on receipt of an application for such refund, or of a complaint against the service—

(*a*) The full charge paid for every telegram which, through the fault of the Telegraph Service, has failed to reach its destination.

(*b*) The full charge paid for every *Urgent* or *Ordinary* telegram which has been subjected to serious delay through the fault of the Telegraph Service.

(*c*) The full charge paid for every Collated telegram (Rule 102) which, owing to errors made in transmission, has manifestly failed to accomplish its object, unless the errors have been rectified by paid Service Advices under Rule 44. No refund is granted for errors made in the transmission of uncollated telegrams.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

In the cases provided for in clauses (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) the refund applies only to the charge of the actual telegrams lost, delayed or mutilated, including the supplementary charges not expended, but not to telegrams necessitated or rendered useless by such non-delivery, delay or mutilation.

(*d*) The full amount of every sum prepaid for a reply (Rule 92), when the Addressee has not made use of the Pass or has refused it (Rule 96) or, when the Pass has been used, the difference, if it be not less than eight annas between the value of the Pass and the cost of the reply (Rule 94).

(*e*) The full amount of every sum prepaid for a reply to a telegram which has not been delivered (Rule 97). The Sender should forward with his application for refund—see Rule 146—the receipt granted for the original telegram, and the report of non-delivery received by him.

(*f*) The charges pertaining to any special service which has not been performed.

(*g*) The full charge paid for every paid Service Advice sent under Rules 44 and 45, if the repetition shows that the word or words repeated were transmitted incorrectly at first.

When the word or words of which the repetition is requested are written in a doubtful manner by the Sender, the Office of origin adds to the repetition a note "*writing doubtful.*" In this case no refund is made.

(*h*) The value of excess stamps affixed by the Sender (Rule 72).

(*i*) The value of the stamps affixed to a telegram cancelled before transmission, less a fee of two annas (Rule 75).

144. No refund is made for the telegram which has given occasion to a request for correction, nor are any refunds made for rectifying or completing telegrams exchanged direct between the Sender and Addressee (Rule 45).

145. In the case of a partial refund of the cost of a Multiple telegram, the quotient obtained by dividing the total charge collected by the number of copies determines the cost of each copy, the telegram counting for this purpose, as one copy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

[1][146. (1) Every application for refund, and every complaint respecting telegrams, shall be addressed to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* within two months from the date of the telegram :

Provided that applications for refunds on account of Paid Service Advices (Rule 46) may be made to the Telegraph Departmental Offices [2][and combined Post and Telegraph Offices in charge of Head and Sub-Post Masters] from which such advices were booked within three days from the date of the telegraph.

(2) Every such application and complaint shall be accompanied by documentary evidence, namely :—

(*a*) in case of non-delivery or of delay, by a written statement from the office of destination, or from the addressee ;

(*b*) in case of alteration or omission, by the copy of the telegram delivered to the addressee ;

(*c*) in case of an unused reply-prepaid pass (Rule 96), by the pass delivered to the addressee ;

(*d*) in case of Paid Service Advices (Rule 46), by the receipt for the repetition message and the correction memorandum granted in connection therewith by the Telegraph Office of delivery ; and

(*e*) in case of telegrams stamped in excess by the sender (Rule 72), or stamped and cancelled before transmission has begun (Rule 75), by the receipt (Rule 67) granted for the telegram.]

147. *State and Private.*—When no doubt exists as to an overcharge having been made on an Inland State or Private telegram by the mistake of an official at any Telegraph Office, the over-charge is to be at once refunded by such Office (Rule 72).

SECTION III.

RULES FOR FOREIGN TELEGRAMS.

Founded on the International Telegraph Convention.

Note.—The Articles and Regulations quoted in the margin denote the corresponding Rules, in the International Telegraph Convention. Points not specifically provided for in these Rules are dealt with in the manner prescribed in the Convention.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 5052—47-3-T., dated 15th September, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 694.

[2] Inserted by Notification No. 1678—28, dated 28th February, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 146.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

General.

148. *Foreign Telegrams* are those which are sent to, or received from, places beyond Indian limits. Such telegrams are subject to the regulations laid down by the *International Telegraph Convention* to which the Government of India is a party. None of the parties to the Convention accept any responsibility on account of Foreign telegrams. (For tariffs and rates, see Rules 226 to 228.)

149. *Legibility and Forms.*—To secure accuracy and rapidity of transmission, Senders of telegrams are advised to write them in a clear and unmistakeable hand, and on the proper forms, which can be obtained free of charge at all Telegraph Offices (Rule 3). Telegrams written on plain paper are, however, accepted at all Offices.

Note.—Books containing 100 forms for Foreign telegrams, can be purchased at the principal Government Telegraph Offices; price with counterfoils four annas, and without counterfoils two annas each.

150. *Offices where Foreign Telegrams are accepted.*—Telegrams for Ceylon are accepted at all Telegraph Offices in India, also at a few Postal Receiving Offices. Telegrams for other countries are accepted at all Government Telegraph Offices, also at a certain number of Railway Telegraph Offices.

151. Foreign telegrams are only accepted at Field Telegraph Offices when fully prepaid either in postage or telegraph stamps, and then at the Sender's risk.

152. Foreign telegrams, except for Ceylon, cannot be accepted at any Railway Telegraph Office at places where there is also a Government Telegraph Office.

153. *Objectionable telegrams.*—The parties to the Convention reserve to themselves the right of stopping the transmisssion of every Private telegram which may appear dangerous to the security of the State, or contrary to the laws of the country, to public order, or to decency. The Terminal or any Intermediate Office may exercise this control on condition of immediately advising the Office of origin. Art. 7 and Reg. XLV, 1 and 2.

154. Telegraph Offices in India are required to refuse to accept any telegram which appears to be of the above character. Should the character of a telegram be open to doubt, the matter will be referred to a Secretary to Government, if the telegram be tendered at a seat of Government or to the Chief Civil or Military Officer if tendered at another place.

155. Each of the Contracting Governments reserves to itself the right to suspend the service of International Telegraphy for an Art. 8.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

indefinite period, if it deem necessary, either generally, or only upon certain lines and for certain classes of correspondence.

Act. 5. 156. *General Division.*—Telegrams are divided into four classes.

(*a*) State (or Government) telegrams (Rule 192).

(*b*) Service telegrams (Rule 199).

(*c*) Private telegrams.

(*d*) Press telegrams (Rules 324 to 330).

Reg. XXXII, 1. In transmission State telegrams take precedence of other telegrams, Service telegrams take precedence of Private telegrams, and Private telegrams take precedence of Press telegrams [Rule 324 (2)].

Writing and Acceptance of Private Telegrams.

Art. 6, and Reg. VI, 1, 2. 157. The text of Private telegrams may be written in Plain language or in Secret language unless addressed to a country in which the use of Secret language in telegrams is prohibited, or partly in one and partly in the other. Secret language is sub-divided into Code and Cipher language.

Reg. VII, 1. 158.[1] *Plain Language* is that which offers an intelligible sense in one or more of the languages authorised for international telegraphic correspondence. The following are the languages authorised for Foreign telegrams in Plain language, subject to the conditions of Rule 168:

Annamite.	English.	Illyrian.	Portuguese.
Arabic.	Finnish.	Italian.	Roumanian.
Armenian.	Flemish.	Japanese.	Russian.
Bohemian.	French.	Latin.	Ruthenian.
Bulgarian.	German.	Malay.	Servian.
Croatian.	Greek.	Norwegian.	Siamese.
Danish.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Slavonic.
Dutch.	Hungarian.	Polish.	Spanish.
	Swedish.		
	Turkish.		

Telegrams from India to Ceylon and *vice versâ* may be in the vernacular languages of India or Ceylon, or in any of the above languages.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 6575-131, dated 21st August, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 617.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XI I OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

In private telegrams in any language other than plain English or the Vernacular languages of India or Ceylon the Sender shall certify at the foot of the form (or at the back if more convenient) that the message does not contain combinations or alterations of words contrary to the usage of the language. (See Rule 221.)

159. *By "Telegrams in plain language"* is understood those of which the text is written entirely in plain language. Nevertheless, the presence of commercial marks, of the letters representing the signals of the *Universal Commercial Code*, used in semaphoric telegrams, of abbreviated expressions commonly employed in ordinary or business corresponence, such as *rsvp., fob. cfi, cif, caf, svp., c/o., b/l*, or any analogous expressions, the meaning of which is understood in the country of origin, does not alter the character of a telegram in plain language. Reg. VII, 2.

160. *Code language* is that which is composed of words which do not form intelligible phrases in one or more of the languages authorised for telegraphic correspondence in plain language. Reg. VIII, 1.

161. The words whether genuine or fictitious must be formed of syllables, capable of pronunciation according to the usage of one of the following languages :—*English, French, German, Italian, Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese* and *Latin*. Reg. VIII, 2.

162. Words in Code language must not contain more than ten characters according to the Morse alphabet (Rules 168 and 169). In Indo-Ceylon telegrams, the use of vernacular words is admissible as Code. Reg. VIII, 3.

163.[1] Combinations which do not fulfil the conditions of Rules 161 and 162 are considered as belonging to Letter Cipher language, Rule 164 (1), and charged accordingly. Compounds composed of two or more words in plain language contrary to the usage of the language are on no account admitted. Reg. VIII, 4.

(*See* also Rule 221, *et seq.*)

In private telegrams worded in Code language, the Sender shall certify at the foot of the form (or at the back if more convenient) that the Code words are not combinations of two or more words in plain language contrary to the usage of the language.

164. *Cipher language* is that which is composed either— Reg. IX, 1.

(1) of Arabic numerals, of groups or series of Arabic numerals having a secret meaning, or of letters, groups or series of letters having a secret meaning ;

(2) of words, names, expressions, or combinations of letters not fulfilling the conditions of plain language (Rules

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 6575-131, dated 21st August, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 618.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

158 and 159), or of Code language (Rules 160 to 163).

Reg. IX, 2. 165. The employment in the text of one and the same telegram of letter cipher and figure cipher is prohibited. It is desirable to avoid the use of letter cipher as far as possible, as it is less easy to transmit than pronounceable groups of letters, and is, therefore, more liable to error. In cases where it is necessary to employ letter cipher it should be arranged in groups of five letters, in order to facilitate transmission.

Reg. IX, 3. 166. The groups of letters referred to in Rule 159 are not considered as letter cipher, *i.e.*, as letters having a secret meaning.

Reg. XX, (Ex. Em. Vchf.) 167. In *Cipher* language the combination "ch." counts as two characters.

Reg. X, 1. 168. *Characters.*—Telegrams must be legibly written in characters which have their equivalents in the official table of Morse telegraph signals, and which are in use in the country where the telegram is presented.

Reg. X, 2. 169. The following are the characters in use in India :—

(*a*) *Letters.*

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z.

Reg. XXXI. Except in cipher language, the combination "ch" counts as one character of the Morse alphabet, so also do the twin vowels "aa" "æ", "ao", "œ", and "ue", commonly used to represent the continental modified vowels á, ä, ö, and ü.

(*b*) *Figures.*

Reg. X, 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 0.

There are no telegraphic signals for Roman numerals, such as I, II, etc.

(*c*) *Signs of punctuation, etc.*

Full stop (.), Comma (,), Semicolon (;), colon (:), Note of interrogation (?), Note of exclamation (!), Apostrophe ('), Hyphen or dash (-), Brackets or signs of a parenthesis ( ), Inverted commas (" "), Bar of division (/), underline.

With the exceptions given in Rules 210, 220 and 330, the above stops and other signs are not counted or transmitted in Foreign telegrams.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(*d*) *Special Instructions and Conventional Signs.*

French.	Abbreviated form.	English meaning.	
Reponse payee x	R. P. x ...	Reply paid x words (Rule 268).	Reg. X, a.
Collationnement	T. C. ...	Collation or repetition (Rule 275).	
Telegramme avec accuse de reception telegraphique.	P. C. ...	Telegram with Telegraphic Advice of Delivery (Rule 280).	
Telegramme avec accuse de reception postal.	P. C. ...	Telegram with Postal Advice of Delivery (Rule 280).	
Faire suivre	F. S. ...	Telegram to follow Addressee (Rule 284).	
Expres	Expres ...	Express (Rule 301).	
Expres paye	X. P. ...	Express paid (Rule 305).	
Expres paye X fr.	X. P. fr. X	Express paid X francs (Rule 302).	
Expres paye telegraphe ...	X. P. T. ...	Express paid Telegraph (Rules 303 and 304).	
Expres paye lettre ...	X. P. P. ...	Express paid Post (Rules 303 and 304).	
Jour	J. ...	To be delivered during the day only (Rule 251).	
Poste	Poste ..	Post (Rules 253 and 299).	
Poste recommandee ...	P. R. ...	Post Registered (Rules 253 and 299).	
Remettre ouvert	R. O. ...	To be delivered open (Rule 258).	
Remettre en mains propres ...	M. P. ...	To be delivered into the hands of the Addressee himself (Rule 257).	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

nland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(*d*) *Special Instructions and Conventional Signs*—concld.

French.	Abbreviated form.	English meaning.
Telegraphe restante ...	T. R. ...	To be kept at Telegraph Office till called for (Rules 249 and 264).
Poste restante	G. P. ...	To be kept at Post Office till called for (Rules 249, 253 and 265).
Poste restante recommandee ...	G. P. R. ...	To be registered and kept at Post Office till called for (Rule 253).
X Addresses	T. M. X. ...	X Addresses (Rule 293).
Communiquer toutes addresses	.....	Communicate all Addresses (Rule 297).

Reg. X, 3. 170. *Erasures, etc.*—Every interlineation, reference, erasure, or re-written word must be authenticated by the sender or by his representative.

Reg. XI. 171. *Parts of a telegram.*—The different parts forming a Foreign telegram should be written in the following order:—

(*a*) Special Instructions (Rules 172-174).

(*b*) The Address (Rules 175-187).

(*c*) The Text (Rules 188 and 197).

(*d*) The Sender's name (Rules 189 and 197).

Reg. XII, 1. 172. *Special Instructions.*—The sender should write upon the form, in the place provided for the purpose, such of the Special Instructions prescribed in Rule 169 (*d*) as he may desire to make use of.

Reg. XII, 2. 173. In the case of a multiple telegram the Special Instructions which concern each Addressee should be written immediately before his name; but in the case of a collated multiple telegram it is sufficient if the Special Instruction for Collation (Rule 275) precedes the first Address.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*cont.*

174. Special Instructions may be written in the abbreviated forms allowed in Rule 169 (*d*). In this case they must be put by the booking clerk between double dashes, thus: "= R.P. *x*, =, = T.C. =," which are neither charged for nor signalled, and so written they are counted each as one word only [Rule 210 (7)]. When they are written in full, they should be in *French*. Reg. XII. 3.

175. *Address.*—Every Address must contain at least two words, the first designating the Addressee, the second indicating the name of the telegraph Office of destination. The latter should be spelt as in the *Official List of Offices* (*Nomenclature des bureaux telegraphiques*)—*see* Rule 210. Reg. XIII, 1.

176. The Address should contain all the particulars necessary to ensure the delivery of the telegram to the Addressee. These particulars, with the exception of names of persons, should be written in *French* or in the language of the country to which the telegram is addressed. Reg. XIII, 2.

177. The Address of Private telegrams should be such that delivery to the Addressee can be effected without search or enquiry. Reg. XIII, 3.

178. In the case of large towns, the Address ought to contain the name of the street and the number of the house, or, in the absence of these particulars, to specify the profession of the Addressee or give any other useful information. Reg. XIII, 4.

179. Even for small towns, the name of the Addressee ought to be, as far as possible, accompanied by additional particulars to guide the Delivering Office in case of alteration of the proper name. Reg. XIII, 5.

180. When a telegram is addressed to one person care of another, the Address should be preceded by "*Chez*," "*aux soins de*", "*C/o*" "*with*", "*care of*", or any other equivalent. Reg. XIII, 6.

181. When the name of the office of destination has not yet been published in the Official *Nomenclature*, the name of the country or of the territorial sub-division of destination is compulsory. This rule applies to the office of origin also. Reg. XIII, 7.

182. The last word in the Address should, as a rule, be the name of the Telegraph Office of destination. This name can be followed only by that of the country or of the territorial sub-division or by both of these. In the latter case the name of the territorial Reg. XIII, 8.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

sub-division should follow immediately after that of the Telegraph Office of destination.

183. *Telegraph Offices in the neighbourhood of London.*—In telegrams addressed to Telegraph Offices in the neighbourhood of London, the names of which appear in the Official List of Offices (Rule 1757, it is not necessary to add the word London in the Address. Telegrams for places in London itself, the names of which do not appear in the Official List of Offices (Rule 175), cannot be accepted unless addressed *London* as the name of Terminal Office.

Reg. XIII, 9. 184. *Insufficient Address.*—Telegrams, the address of which does not satisfy the conditions laid down in Rules 175 and 181, are not accepted.

In other cases of insufficient address, a telegram must only be accepted at the Sender's risk, should he insist on its transmission.

Reg. XIII, 11. 185. In every case the Sender has to bear the consequences of an insufficient address.

Reg. XIII, 10. 186. *Abbreviated Addresses.*—The address may be written in an abbreviated form, but the right of an addressee to have a telegram thus addressed delivered to him is subject to an arrangement made between such Addressee and the Telegraph Office which has to deliver the telegram. For conditions for the registration of abbreviated addresses in India—*see* Rule 31.

187. Registered abbreviated addresses are treated as plain language (Rule 212) when occurring in the *Address* or as the *Sender's name* in both plain and Code language telegrams, and also in the *text* of plain language telegrams. When in the *text* of a Code language telegram, they are treated according to Rule 214.

Reg. XIV, 1. 188. *Text.*—The text of a teleg am may be omitted. A text composed exclusively of one or more signs of punctuation is inadmissible. (Rule 207.)

Reg XIV, 2. 189. *The Sender's name* is not obligatory; it may be written by the Sender in an abbreviated form in conformity with usage, or replaced by a registered address.

190. *Signature.*—The true signature and address of the Sender (which is not charged for or transmitted) must always be written at the foot of the telegram.

Reg. XIV, 3. 191. The Sender of a private telegram is bound to prove his identify, if requested to do so by the office of origin.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

State Telegrams.

192. *Definition.*—State (or Government) telegrams are generally defined in the Convention to be those which emanate from the Chief of the State, Ministers, Commanders-in-Chief of Land or Sea Forces, and Diplomatic or Consular Agents of the Contracting Governments; also the replies to such telegrams. Art. 5, 1.

193. *From British Officials.*—The only British Government Officials in India, who are allowed to send Foreign State Telegrams, are those who have been specially authorised to do so by the Government of India. A complete list of these Officials will be published in the *Telegraph Guide*. Foreign telegrams classed State, tendered by Officials not named in that list, will be treated as private telegrams. State telegrams to Ceylon will, however, be accepted from all British Government Officials.

194. *Replies to State Telegrams.*—The right to send a reply as a State telegram is established by the production of the original State telegram. Reg. XV, 2.

195. *From Consular Agents.*—Telegrams from Consular Agents engaged in Commerce are only considered as State telegrams, when they are addressed to State Officials, and are connected with the business of the State. Reg. XV, 3.

196. *Language.*—The text of State telegrams may in all circumstances be written either in Plain or in Secret language. The provisions of Rules 158 to 167 apply equally to State telegrams. Reg. XV, 4.

197. *Sender's name and text.*—State telegrams without text or Sender's name are accepted. Reg. XV,

198. State telegrams, when they are written wholly or partly in Secret language (Code, or Figure or Letter cipher) are repeated in their entirety by the Receiving Office in the same manner as is done with collated telegrams (Rules 276 and 277). Reg. XV,

Service Telegrams.

199. Service telegrams are those which emanate from the Telegraph Administrations of the Contracting States and which relate either to the service of the International Telegraphs or to objects of public interest agreed upon between the said Administrations. Service telegrams are divided into Service telegrams properly so called and Service Advices. All Service telegrams are transmitted free, except in the cases specified in Rules 200 and 201. Art. 5, 2. Reg. XVI, 1. Reg. XVI, 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Paid Service Advices.

Reg. XVII, 1. 200. The Sender and Addressee of any telegram already transmitted or in course of transmission may, within the period of preservation of the message drafts, *i.e.*, eight months, and after they have proved, if necessary, their right and their identity, cause enquiry to be made or instructions to be given respecting such telegram by telegraph. They may also, in order to make or obtain corrections, cause a telegram which they have sent or received, to be repeated, entirely or in part, by the office of destination or by the office of origin or any intermediate office. In all such cases they have to deposit the following amounts:—

(*a*) the cost of the telegram making the request;

(*b*) the cost of a telegram for the reply, if a reply by telegraph is necessary.

Those which are sent at the request of the Addressee in order to obtain the repetition of a passage suspected to be erroneous always require a telegraphic reply.

Reg. XVII, 2. 201. Rectifying, completing or cancelling telegrams, and all other communications relating to a telegram already despatched, or in course of transmission, when they are addressed to a telegraph office, must be exchanged exclusively between the offices under the form of Paid Service Advices at the cost of the Sender or the Addressee making the demand.

Reg. XVII, 6. 202. The charges for the above-mentioned Service Advices are refunded when the Advice is necessitated by errors of the telegraph service [Rule 339 (*f*), (*j*)].

Reg. XVII, 7. 203. When the words of which the repetition is requested are written in a doubtful manner, the office of origin adds to the repetition a note "Writing doubtful." In this case, no refund can be made.

204. When the repetition concerns a telegram which arrived at the office of origin from the Sender by telephone, no refund is granted on account of words which are afterwards found to have been wrongly received through the telephone.

Reg. XVII, 8. 205. The various communications mentioned above may be made by post through the agency of the Telegraph Offices of origin or destination. They are sent under registered covers at the cost of the person who makes the request, and who should, in addition, pay the cost of a reply by post, when he demands one.

Counting of Words.

Reg. XVIII, 1. 206. *What is counted.*—All that the Sender writes upon the form, to be transmitted to his correspondent, is charged for, and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

consequently included in the number of words. However, signs of punctuation, apostrophes and hyphens are neither charged for nor signalled in Foreign telegrams. (For exception,—*see* Rule 330.)

207. When signs of punctuation, instead of being used singly, are repeated one after the other, they are charged for as groups of figures. (Rule 188.)

208. [1][*Preamble.*—The name of the office of origin, the date and time of booking, the instructions as to the route, and the words, numbers or signs, which constitute the preamble, and are added by the Telegraph Office for official purposes, are not charged for; such of these particulars as reach the office of destination appear on the Addressee's copy. Reg. XVIII, 2.

All telegrams are booked by the standard time which in India is 5½ hours and in Burma 6½ hours in advance of Greenwich time.]

209. The Sender may insert the particulars referred to in Rule 208, wholly or in part, in the *text* of his telegram, but in that case they will be charged for. Reg. XVIII, 3.

210. In all languages the following are each counted as one word:— Reg. XIX, 1.

1. In the Address:—
   (*a*) The name of the Telegraph Office of destination when written as given in the first column of the *Nomenclature des bureaux telegraphiques* (Rule 175) and completed, if necessary, by the particulars also given in that column.
   (*b*) The names of countries or of territorial sub-divisions, respectively, if they are written as given in the said *Nomenclature*, or of their alternative names as given in its preface.
   (*c*) Initial letters standing for prenames, Christian names, titles, etc. The joining together of such letters into groups is inadmissible.
2. Each Code word which fulfils the requirements of Rules 160 to 162.
3. Each isolated character, letter or figure.
4. Each underline.
5. The two signs constituting a parenthesis.
6. Inverted commas, *i.e.*, the two signs placed at the commencement and end of one and the same passage.
7. Special Instructions written in the abridged form authorised in Rule 169 (*d*).

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2146-G. T., dated 29th May, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 373.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Reg. XIX, 3. 211. [1]*Plain language.*—In telegrams of which the text is written entirely in Plain language, each single word, and each authorised combination of words, is counted respectively for as many words as the number of times it contains 15 characters according to the Morse alphabet, *plus* one word for the excess, if any.

In private telegrams in any language other than plain English or the Vernacular languages of India or Ceylon, the Sender shall certify at the foot of the form (or at the back if more convenient) that the message does not contain combinations or alterations of words contrary to the usage of the language. (See Rule 221.)

212. In Plain language telegrams, Registered Abbreviated Addresses (Rule 187) whether used as the Address (Rule 217) or in the place of the Sender's name or occurring in the text, are always treated as words in Plain language and counted at the rate of 15 characters to the word.

Reg. XIX, 4, and XX, 1. 213. *Code Language.*—In the text of a telegram in Code language the maximum length of a word is fixed at ten characters.

Reg. XIX, 4. 214. *Mixed telegrams.*—Words in Plain language, inserted in the text of a mixed telegram, *i.e.*, composed of words in Plain language and words in Code language, are each counted as one word up to ten characters, any excess being counted as a word by indivisible series of ten characters.

This Rule applies also to Proper Names including Registered Abbreviated Addresses (Rule 187).

Reg XIX, 4. 215. If the mixed telegram contains in addition Cipher language, the passages in Cipher are counted according to the stipulations of Rule 219.

Reg. XIX, 4. 216. If the mixed telegram is composed only of passages in Plain language and of passages in Cipher language, the passages in Plain language are counted according to the stipulations of Rule 211, and the passages in Cipher language according to those of Rule 219.

Reg. XIX, 5. 217. The Address or Sender's name in telegrams of which the text is written wholly or partly in Code language is charged according to the stipulations of Rules 210 and 211.

Reg. XIX, 6. 218. *Use of Apostrophes and Hyphens.*—Words separated by an apostrophe or joined by a hyphen are counted as so many separate words. The apostrophes or hyphens are not charged for or signalled in Foreign telegrams. (Rule 206.)

Reg. XIX, 7. 219. *Figures, Letter-Cipher and Commercial marks.*—Groups of figures or of letters are counted as one word for each five

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 6575-131, dated 21st August, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 618.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

figures or five letters which they contain, plus one word for any excess. The same rule applies to the calculation of groups of figures or letters used either as Commercial marks or in Semaphoric telegrams. (Rule 315.) When commercial marks form part of the text of a telegram the Sender should certify them to be such at the foot of the form.

220. *Signs used with figures or letters.*—Decimal points, commas, dashes and bars of division are each counted as a figure or a letter in the group in which they occur. This also applies to letters added to groups of figures to form ordinal numbers, as well as to letters added to figures to designate the numbers of houses in the address. Reg. XIX, 7.

221. Combinations or alterations of words contrary to the usage of the language are not admitted (Rule 163). Nevertheless, the names of towns and countries, patronymics (family names) of one and the same person, the names of places, squares, boulevards, streets, and other kinds of public places; the names of vessels; integral and fractional numbers and decimal fractions written in words, and compound words admitted as such in *English* or *French*, and which can, if a question arises, be justified by reference to a dictionary, may be respectively written as single words without either apostrophe or hyphen (Rule 218). Reg. XIX, 8.

222. *Counting by Office of Origin decisive.*—The counting of words by the office of origin is decisive. When, however, a telegram contains combinations or alterations of words, contrary to the usage of the language of the country of destination, the office of destination is empowered to recover from the Addressee the amount of the under-charge. In this case the telegram is not delivered to the Addressee until he has paid the under-charge. If the Addressee should decline to pay a Service Advice is sent to the office of origin, explaining the cause of non-delivery and mentioning the amount of the under-charge due. Should the Sender, duly notified of the reason for non-delivery, agree to pay the under-charge, a Service Advice is sent to the office of destination, which then delivers the telegram. Reg. XIX, 9.

In applying this Rule in India the language of the country is considered to be *English*, *French* or *Portuguese*, and in the case of telegrams addressed to certain offices in Persia, *Persian*. The Rule applies also to the vernaculars in case of telegrams from Ceylon (Rules 158 and 162).

223. *Inadmissible groups or words.*—When the office of origin discovers, after the charge has been collected, that a telegram con- Reg. XIX, 10.

MAHARASHTRA ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

tains either inadmissible combinations or alterations of words, or of expressions or words which although not fulfilling the conditions of Plain or Code language, have been charged for as belonging to those languages, it applies to these expressions or words for the calculation of the under-charge to be recovered from the Sender, the rules to which they should have been respectively subjected. The combinations or alterations are counted in accordance with the number of words which they would contain if they were written in the usual manner.

Reg. XIX, 10. 224. The office of origin acts in the same manner when the irregularities are brought to its notice by any intermediate office or by the office of destination.

Reg. XIX, 1. 225. *Examples of counting.*—The following examples show how the rules for counting words are to be interpreted:—

	No. OF WORDS.	
	In Address.	In Text.
New York *	1	2
Newyork	1	1
Frankfurt Main*	1	2
Frankfurtmain	1	1
Sanct Poelten*	1	2
Sanctpoelten	1	1
Emmingen, Hannover*†	1	2
Emmingen, Wurttemberg*†	1	2
New South Wales*	1	3
Newsouthwales	1	1
X. P. fr. 2·50 (*Special Instruction in abridged form*).	1	...

* In the Address these several expressions are joined together by the booking cle if the Sender has not already done it himself.

† *Hannover* and *Wurttemburg* following *Emmingen* serve to complete the destination of two offices of the same name and are so printed in the [illegible] the Official *Nomenclature* (Rules 175 and 210).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

	Number of words.
Van de Brande	3
Vandebrande (name of person)...	1
Du Bois	2
Dubois (name of person)	1
Belgrave Square	2
Belgravesquare (contrary to the usage of the language) ...	2
Hyde Park	2
Hydepark (contrary to the usage of the language)	2
Hydepark Square*	2
Hydeparksquare (contrary to the usage of the language) ...	2
St. James Street	3
Saintjames Street	2
Rue de la Paix	4
Rue delapaix	2
Responsabilite (14 characters)	1
Kriegsgeschichten (15 characters)	1
Inconstitutionnalite (20 characters)	2
Wie geht's (instead of wie gehtes)	3
A-t-il	3
C'est-a-dire	4

* In this case the expression Hydepark, written as a single word, counts as only one word because the word *park* forms an integral part of the name of the Square.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd*

	Number of words.
Aujourd'hui	2
Aujourdhui	1
Porte-monnaie	2
Portemonnaie	1
Prince of Wales (Ship)	3
Princeofwales (ship)	1
44½ (5 characters)	1
444⅓ (6 characters)	2
444'5 (5 characters)	1
444'55 (6 characters)...	2
44/2 (4 characters)	1
44/ (3 characters)	1
2% (4 characters)	1
2 P %	3
2‰ (5 characters)	1
2 P‰	3
54-58 (5 characters)	1
17me (4 characters)	1
17th (4 characters)	1
Le 1529me (1 word and 1 group of 6 characters)	3
The 1529th (Ditto ditto)	3

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

	Number of words.
Dixcinquante	1
10 francs 50 centimes (or) 10 fr. 50c.	4
10 shillings 10 pence (or) 10*s.* 10*d.*	4
10 Rs. 10 as.	4
10 fr. 50	3
10*s.* 10	3
10 Rs. 10	3
Fr. 10, 50	2
S. 10, 10	2
Rs. 10, 10 (or) Rs. 10/10	2
11h 30	3
11'30	1
Eight/10	2
Huit/10	2
5/douziemes	2
5/twelfths	2
5bis (*number of house*)	1
15A (*number of house*)	1
30a (*30 exposant a*)*	3
30a (*30 raised to the power a*)	6

* The telegraph is not able to reproduce such expressions as 30^{a} 15×6, etc. Senders of telegrams must, therefore, replace them by full signification, thus:—30 *raised to the power a, 15 multiplied by 6*, etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

	Number of words.
15×6 (*15 multiple par 6*)*	4
15×6 (*15 multiple par 6*)*	4
Two hundred and thirty-four	5
Twohundredandthirtyfour (23 characters)	2
Troisdeuxtiers	1
Unneufdixiemes	1
Deux mille cent quatre-vingt-quatorze	6
Deuxmillecentquatrevingtquatorze (32 characters)	3
E	1
Emvthf (*6 characters*)	2
Emvchf (*6 characters*)	2
Ch 23 (*Commercial mark*)	2
197 a/199A (*Commercial mark*)...	4
AP/M (*Commercial mark*)	1
3/M (*Commercial mark*)	2
The business *is very urgent*; come *without delay* (*8 words and 2 underlines*).	10
Received news of you indirectly (very bad) telegraph immediately (*9 words and 1 passage within parenthesis*).	10
Received letter from Pera reliable source which says "conversion business hindered by syndicate bankers." (*Text including a passage in inverted commas*).	15

* The telegraph is not able to reproduce such expressions as 30,* 15×6, etc. Senders of telegrams must, therefore, replace them by the full signification, thus :—30 *raised to the power a, 15 multiplied by 6*, etc.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

TARIFFS AND CHARGES.

Art. 10, and Reg. XXVII, 5, 6.

226. *Tariffs.*—The franc is the monetary unit employed in Foreign Tariffs, and all accounts with Foreign Administrations are settled in gold. Charges in India are collected at the standard rate of Rs. 15 = 1£ = 25 Francs. The Tariffs for telegrams are made up of the shares of the different Administrations concerned, which may alter them from time to time. The Tariffs vary also according to the Route employed (Rules 237 to 241).

Reg. XXII. Reg. XLI, 1.

Reg. XXIII, 1.

227. *Charge by the word.*—The charge for a telegram is by the word pure and simple, and the minimum charge is for a telegram of two words (Rules 175, 188 and 189). Tables showing the rates per word to Foreign countries are published in the *Telegraph Guide.*

228. *Tariff areas.*—For Tariff purposes India is divided into two areas, namely, India Proper and Burma. When in the course of transmission a Foreign telegram has to traverse both of these areas, the charge per word is always two annas higher than when it has to traverse only one.

229. *Frontier Offices.*—The Frontier Offices or offices which directly exchange telegrams with Foreign Administrations are as follows :—

(*a*) Bombay, Karachi and Madras in the Indian area, which exchange telegrams with the Eastern Telegraph Company, the Indo-European Telegraph Department, and the Eastern Extension, Australasia and China Telegraph Company, respectively. Madras is also ordinarily the Frontier Office for Ceylon.

(*b*) Moulmein in the Burma area, which exchanges telegrams with the Siamese Administration, and

(*c*) Bhamo in the Burma area, which exchanges telegrams with the Chinese Administration.

All Foreign telegrams originating in India or Burma have to pass through one or other of these Frontier Offices.

Reg. XXIX, 1.

230. *Prepayment of charges.—The charges for telegrams must be prepaid,* with the exception of the additional charges on telegrams to follow (Rule 289), Express charges (Rule 300), Semaphoric telegrams received from ships (Rule 318), and extra charges for alterations or illegal combinations of words discovered by the office of destination (Rule 222), all of which are recovered from the Addressee.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Sovereigns and half sovereigns are accepted, if tendered, at the equivalent of Rs. 15 and Rs. 7-8-0 respectively.

Reg. XXIX, 2. 231. *Receipts.*—The Sender of a telegram can claim a receipt showing the amount paid.

Reg. XXIX, 4. 232. *Recovery of bearing and other charges from Addressee.*—In every case where charges have to be collected on delivery, the telegram is only handed to the Addressee upon payment of the amount due.

233. *State Telegrams.*—The Rule about prepayment (Rule 230) is relaxed in case of State telegrams of great emergency from British Government Officials, who have been duly authorised (Rule 193) to send Foreign State telegrams. Whenever a telegram is sent without prepayment under this Rule, the sender must take the necessary steps to ascertain the charges on it, and pay them into the Telegraph Office within twenty-four hours.

234. *Cash or Stamps.*—At offices authorised to accept Foreign telegrams, the charges must be paid in cash or stamps. (For particulars, see Rule 62.)

Reg. XXX, 1. 235. *Under-charges* made in error, and charges and expenses not recovered from the Addressee in consequence of his refusal to pay them, or the impossibility of finding him must be made good by the Sender.

Reg. XXX, 2. 236. *Over-charges* made in error are returned to those entitled to them. No refund, however, is made of the value of the stamps in excess affixed by the Sender, unless he applies for it to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* and sends with his application the receipt granted for the telegram.

ROUTE.

Reg. XLI, 1. 237. The different routes by which telegrams may be transmitted are indicated by concise directions in the Tariff Tables published in the *Telegraph Guide.*

Reg. XLI, 2. 238. The Sender, who wishes to prescribe the route, should write the corresponding direction on the telegram. The Sender may specify the actual route to be followed or mark the telegram *Best Route* or *Cheapest Route.* Indications as to Route are transmitted free (Rule 208).

Reg. XLI, 3. 239. When the Sender has prescribed the route to be followed the Telegraph Offices concerned are bound to carry out his wishes,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

unless the route named be interrupted, for transmission by it seems likely to involve serious delay, in which cases the Sender cannot raise any objection to the employment of another route.

240. If, on the contrary, the Sender specifies no route, the telegram is sent by the best working route for which sufficient charges have been received. Where the charges are the same, the offices where routes diverge will decide by which to forward the telegram. Reg. XLI, 4.

241. When the Sender requests that his telegram be transmitted by telegraph to a particular office which he specifies, and thence by post to destination, the office must carry out his instructions. Reg. XLI, 5.

INTERRUPTION OF TELEGRAPH COMMUNICATION. TRANSMISSION IN DUPLICATE.

242. When, in the course of transmission of a telegram, an interruption takes place in the regular telegraph communications, the office beyond which the interruption has taken place at once sends the telegram by an alternative telegraph route (but see Rule 243), or, failing that, by express or by post (*registered*, if possible). Reg. XLII, 1.

243. If it is found that a telegram cannot be sent to its destination owing to interruption of the specified route taking place after the telegram was booked, the Sender will be communicated with and asked to pay the additional charge if he wishes his telegram diverted to a more expensive route.

244. As soon as communication is re-established, the telegram is transmitted afresh by telegraph, unless its receipt has been previously acknowledged, or unless, on account of an exceptional accumulation of traffic, this retransmission would be clearly injurious to the general service. Reg. XLII, 3

CANCELLATION OF A TELEGRAM AT THE REQUEST OF A SENDER.

245. *Before transmission.*—The Sender of a telegram, on proving his identity, can stop its transmission, if in time. Reg. XLIV, 1.

246. When he cancels it before transmission has begun, the charges are returned, less a fee of two annas. Reg. XLIV, 2.

247. If the stamps have already been defaced, the refund can be made only by the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph* Reg. XLIV, 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Department, Calcutta, to whom the receipt should be sent with an application for refund.

248. *After transmission.*—If the telegram has been transmitted by the office of origin the Sender's only means of requesting its cancellation is, by a paid Service Advice, forwarded in accordance with Rule 200. So far as is practicable, this Service Advice is transmitted in succession to the different offices to which the original telegram was transmitted, until it overtakes the latter. If the telegram has been delivered to the Addressee, the latter is informed of its cancellation unless the Service Advice contains instructions to the contrary. If the Sender has also paid for a reply by telegraph, the Office which cancels the telegram, or which delivers the notice of its cancellation, advises the Office of origin of the fact. If no reply has been paid for, this information is communicated to the Office of origin by an unpaid letter. If the telegram is cancelled before having reached the office of destination, the charges for the original telegram, for the Service Advice of cancellation, and for any reply prepaid to such Advice in respect of the distance not traversed, after deducting the postal charges, if any, will be refunded to the Sender on application to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta.*

DELIVERY AT DESTINATION.

Reg. XLVI, 1

249. *According to Address.*—Telegrams are delivered, according to their Addresses, either at the residence of the Addressee or *Poste restante* or *Telegraphe restante* (Rules 253, 264 and 265).

Reg. XLVI, 2.

250. *Order.*—Telegrams are, in all cases, delivered at, or sent to, their destinations in the order of their receipt and priority.

Reg. XLVI, 3.

251. *Free delivery limits.*—Telegrams addressed to places of residence within the delivery limits of the Telegraph Office are at once taken to their Addresses. Telegrams, however, which contain the special instruction *Four* or=J.=[Rule 169 (*d*)] are not delivered during the night. In India telegrams are delivered free of charge within five miles of a Telegraph Office. Beyond that limit the post is employed without charge unless a special means of delivery has been paid for by the Sender, or requested by the Addressee [Rule 309 (*a*)].

252. *Reply given to messenger.*—In India, the telegraph messenger who delivers a telegram may be entrusted with the reply provided he be not detained for this purpose more than five minutes

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

The fact of the reply having been given to the messenger, the amount paid to him should be mentioned on the receipt given for the telegram.

Reg. XLVI, 4.

253. *Delivery by post.*—Telegrams which have to be deposited at the Post Office, *i.e., Poste restante,* or = G. P. =, (or *Poste restante recommandee* or = G. P. R. =) are sent immediately to the Post Office by the Telegraph Office of destination. If telegrams bear the Special Instruction *Poste*, they are posted as prepaid letters, without charge to Sender, or Addressee. If they bear the instruction *Poste recommandee* or=P. R.=, they are posted as registered letters. (Rules 307 and 308.) In India, all Foreign telegrams which have to be posted to destination are posted as registered letters.

Reg. XLVI, 5.

254. *Delivery on ships.*—Telegrams addressed to passengers of a vessel arriving at a port are delivered, if possible, before disembarkation.

255. When a telegram in India has to be delivered on board a ship, which cannot be reached without a boat (*i.e.*, when not alongside a wharf, pier or jetty), the cost of boat-hire must be paid by the Addressee (Rule 300).

256. On telegrams to Ceylon addressed to persons on board ships in Ceylon ports, the Sender must prepay twelve annas for boat-hire. He should write the abbreviation = X P = (which is counted and charged as one word) in the space provided on the form to indicate that boat-hire has been prepaid (*see* Rule 305).

Reg. XLVII, 1, 2.

257. *Persons to whom telegrams may be delivered.*—A telegram taken to the Addressee's place of residence may be delivered either to the Addressee, or to any adult member of his family, or to any of his employés, lodgers or guests, or to the porter of the hotel or house, unless the Addressee has named in writing a special person, or the Sender has requested, by writing in the space provided on the form the Special Instruction *Remettre en mains propres* or = M. P. = [Rule 169 (*d*)], that the telegram be delivered only into the hands of the Addressee himself. In this case, the office of destination writes the request upon the envelope, and gives the necessary instructions to the messenger.

Reg. XLVII, 1, 2.

258. *Open delivery.*—The Sender may also request that the telegram be delivered open, by writing in the space provided on the form, the Special Instruction *Remettre ouvert* or = R. O. = [Rule

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

169 (*d*)]. This request is reproduced on the copy handed to the Addressee, which is delivered, in India, without an envelope, simply folded with the Address written on the back.

Reg. XLVII, 3. 259. *Undelivered telegrams.*—When a telegram cannot be delivered the office of destination, after a brief delay, sends a Service Advice to the office of origin, stating the cause of non-delivery and repeating the Address exactly as received. If necessary, this Advice is completed by stating the reason for refusal (Rule 222), or by indicating the charges to be claimed from the Sender (Rules 287 and 301). No advice is sent under this rule where a telegram duly posted under Rule 310 is returned by the Post Office as undelivered or on telegrams addressed *To await arrival, Telegraphe restante* or *Poste restante.*

Reg. XLVII, 4. 260. The office of origin verifies the correctness of the Address and, if it has been erroneously transmitted, rectifies it immediately by a Service Advice.

Reg. XLI, A 5. 261. If the Address has not been mutilated, the office of origin communicates, if practicable, the Advice to the Sender. The latter can only complete, rectify or confirm the Address by a paid telegram in the form of a Paid Service Advice (Rule 200).

Reg. XLVII, 6. 262. If it becomes possible to deliver a telegram after transmitting Advice of non-delivery without having received one of the rectifying Advices referred to in Rules 260 and 261, the terminal office sends a second Service Advice to the office of origin. This information is communicated to the Sender if he has received notice of non-delivery.

Reg. XLVII, 7. 263. If the messenger finds no person who will consent to receive the telegram for the Addressee, a notice is left at the residence indicated and the telegram is taken back to the Telegraph Office to be delivered to the Addressee, or any person authorised by him to take delivery of it, upon application from either.

Reg. XLVII, 8. 264. *Telegraphe restante.*—When a telegram is addressed *Telegraphe restante*, it is delivered at the Telegraph Office to the Addressee, or to a person duly appointed by him.

Reg. XLVII, 9. 265. *Poste restante.*—Telegrams addressed *Poste restante*, and those which are to be delivered by post, are as regards delivery and period of preservation, subject to the same rule as postal correspondence.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

266. Any telegram which cannot be delivered to the Addressee, by the end of six weeks, is, subject to the provisions of Rules 265 and 322, not kept by the office of destination. Reg. XLVII, 10.

267. *Directions about delivery.*—All directions which persons leave at Telegraph Offices regarding the delivery or retransmission of their telegrams, should be renewed at intervals of at most six months.

SPECIAL TELEGRAMS

(*A*).—*Prepaid Replies.*

268. The Sender of a telegram can prepay the reply which he requests from his correspondent by writing on the form, in the space provided, the Special Instruction *Reponse payee* or = R P =, adding the number of words he wishes to prepay, thus : *reponse payee x* or = R P *x* =. The charge for the reply is calculated on the supposition that it will follow the same route as the original telegram. Reg. XLIX, 1.

269. A reply of less than two words cannot be prepaid (Rules 175, 188 and 189).

270. At the place of destination, the Delivery Office delivers to the Addressee an Order or Pass, which entitles him to send, free of charge, and within the limit of the amount prepaid, a telegram to any destination whatever from any Telegraph Office of the Administration granting the Pass. Two or more Foreign Passes may be used to frank one Foreign telegram, but one Pass may not be used to frank two or more telegrams. Reg. L, 1.

271. When the charge for a telegram, paid for by a Pass, exceeds the value of the Pass, the difference must be paid in cash or stamps by the sender of the reply. If, on the other hand, the value of the Pass exceeds that of the Reply the difference, if it amounts to ten annas or more, is refunded by the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* to the Sender of the original telegram, if he apply for it. This refund is only made on the authority of the Administration which delivered the original telegram. If the telegram with deposit for reply originated in India, the refund of the unused portion is made to the Sender by the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta.* Reg. L, 2.

272. The Pass may only be used in payment for a telegram during a period of forty-two days following the date of its issue. Reg. L, 3.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Reg. L, 4.

273. When the Addressee does not use the Pass, or has refused it, the money deposited for the Reply can be refunded to the Sender under the conditions of Rule 339 (*g*). In case of a Pass delivered in India, the Addressee should, before the expiration of three months from the date of issue, send the Pass to the Check Office as above, accompanied by a claim for refund in favour of the Sender.

Reg. L, 5.

274. When, from any cause, a Reply paid telegram cannot be delivered, the Pass remains attached to the telegram during the period of retention fixed by Rule 266. At the end of this period, the Administration of destination will initiate the refund of the amount of the Pass to the Sender, if he has not already applied for the refund.

(*B*).—*Collated* (*or Repeated*) *Telegrams.*

Reg. LI, 1.

275. The Sender of a telegram can require that it be collated (or repeated). In this case he should write in the space provided on the form the Special Instruction for collation, *viz.*, = T C =, which is charged for as one word [Rule 210 (7)].

Reg. LI, 2.

276. State telegrams written in secret language are invariably collated free of charge.

Reg. LI, 3.

277. Collation consists in the entire telegram (including the preamble) being repeated back immediately on its receipt by each office concerned in its transmission.

Reg. LI, 4.

278. The charge for collation is equal to one-fourth of that of a telegram of the same length by the same route. In calculating the charge for collation, fractions of an anna are disregarded.

(*C*).—*Advice of Delivery.*

Reg. LII, 1.

279. The Sender of a telegram can require that a notice of the date and time at which his telegram is delivered to the Addressee shall be notified to him as soon as possible after its delivery. When the telegram is forwarded to its final destination by post, this notice mentions the date and time of its being posted.

Reg. LII, 2.

280. The notice is sent by telegraph if the Sender writes in the space provided on the form the Special Instruction *Accuse reception* or = PC =, which is charged for as in Rule 210 (7), and pays a charge equal to that of a telegram of five words for the same destination by the same route. It is sent by post if the Sender writes in

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

the space provided on the form the Special Instruction *Accusé de réception postal* or = PCP = and pays a charge of five annas for postage.

281. In the case of non-delivery provided for in Rule 259, the Advice of Delivery is preceded by the Service Advice required by that Rule. The Advice of Delivery is detained during the period prescribed in Rule 266 or is transmitted after the delivery of the telegram if that becomes possible. At the expiration of this period, if the telegram has not been delivered, the charge for the Advice of Delivery is refunded to the Sender of the telegram under the conditions of Rule 339 (*e*), if he has not already applied for such refund. Reg. LIII, 3.

282. A Postal Advice of Delivery contains the same information as a Telegraphic Advice of Delivery. It is sent under a prepaid registered cover by the officer in charge of the Delivery Office to the officer in charge of the office of origin. Reg. LIII, 4.

283. The Advice of Delivery, telegraphic or postal, when it reaches the office of origin of the telegram, is notified to the Sender. When the Advice of Delivery has reference to a telegram which has been re-addressed, the office of origin recovers from the Sender, if necessary, the difference between the amount originally collected for the Advice of Delivery and the cost of the transmission actually effected. If the latter amount is less than the former, no refund of the difference is made. In India, however, telegrams are re-addressed free of charge (Rule 290). Reg. LIII, 5.

(*D*).—*Telegrams to follow.*

284. The Sender can require, by writing in the space provided on the form, the Special Instruction *Faire suivre* or = FS =, that the office of destination shall cause his telegram to follow the Addressee. Reg. LIV, 1.

285. If the sender of a telegram *Faire suivre* requests a Telegraphic Advice of Delivery he must be warned that in the event of the telegram having to follow the Addressee beyond the limits of the country of destination, he will be liable to pay any sum that may be necessary to complete the cost of the Advice of Delivery according to the distance actually traversed, independently of any charges for readdressing his telegram which may not have been collected on delivery from the Addressee. Reg. IV 2.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Reg. LIV, 3. 286. When a telegram bears the Special Instruction *Faire suivre* or = FS = without further instructions, the office of destination writes, if necessary, the new Address supplied at the residence of the Addressee, and sends the telegram forward to its new destination. The same course is followed until the telegram is delivered, or until no new address is furnished.

Reg. LIV, 4. 287. If delivery cannot be effected, and if no new Address is furnished, the telegram is kept in deposit and its non-delivery reported as in Rule 259. The Service Advice of Non-delivery must show the amount of the charges to be claimed from the Sender.

Reg. LIV, 5. 288. If the Special Instruction *Faire suivre* or = FS = is accompanied by successive Addresses, the telegram is transmitted to each of the destinations mentioned until the last, if necessary. In case of non-delivery the last office treats it in accordance with the provisions of Rule 287.

Reg. LIV, 7. 289. The charge to be collected from the Sender for a telegram *Faire suivre* is simply the charge up to the first destination, all the Addresses being counted in the number of words charged for. The supplementary charges are collected from the Addressee.

Reg. LIV, 10 and LV, 9. 290. *Telegrams re-addressed in India.*—The rules for telegrams "to follow" do not apply to telegrams received for delivery in India. Should, however, the Addressee of a Foreign telegram received in India have left the place to which it is addressed, it will, if returned unopened with definite instructions as to the new Address, be re-transmitted, without extra charge, to any Departmental, Postal Combined or Railway Telegraph Office within Indian limits. It will also, without extra charge, be transmitted immediately to any new address, without being sent out for delivery to the first Address, if the Addressee has left written instructions at the Telegraph Office.

291[1]. [*Telegrams re-addressed to Ceylon.*—Foreign telegrams arriving in India may also be re-transmitted to Ceylon at the request of the Addressee or some responsible resident acting on the addressee's behalf. In that case the full charge for the telegram from India to Ceylon will, when possible, be recovered from the Addressee. Requests for re-transmission must be made in writing, and any one making such request must undertake to pay the charges which may not be collected by the Delivery Office. When no such undertaking accompanies a request to re-transmit, the telegram will be posted and the Sender advised. Telegrams returned unopened with a new address in Ceylon will be similarly dealt with].

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 636-T.G., dated the 16th March, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 185.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

292. No Foreign telegram arriving in India can be re-addressed to any Foreign country, except Ceylon.

(E).—Multiple Telegrams

293. A multiple telegram may be addressed, either to several persons in the same locality or in different localities served by the same Telegraph Office, or to the same person at several Addresses in the same locality or in different localities served by the same Telegraph Office, if the Special Instruction × *Addresses* or = T. M. *x* = (Rule 169 (*d*), which enters into the number of words charged for, be written in the space provided on the form (Rule 173). The name of the office of destination appears only once, namely, at the end of the Address. Reg. LVI, 1.

294. If the Address of a multiple telegram contains any Supplementary Instructions, it is written in accordance with Rule 173. Reg. LVI, 2.

295. For multiple telegrams in addition to the charge per word a charge of five annas is collected for each copy not containing more than one hundred words. The number of copies is equal to the number of Addresses less one. Reg. LVI, 3.

296. For copies containing over one hundred words the charge is five annas per hundred words or fraction of hundred words. The charge for each copy is calculated separately, taking into account the number of words which it will contain.

297. In the first case specified in Rule 293 each copy of the telegram delivered will bear its own particular Address only, unless the Sender has requested the contrary. The latter request must be included in the number of words charged for, and entered in the space provided on the form as follows:— Reg. LVI 4.

Communiquer toutes addresses.

(F).—Telegrams for places where there are no International Telegraph Offices.

298. *Post or Express.*—Telegrams addressed to places where there are no International Telegraph Offices may be delivered at destination, according to the request of the Sender, either by Post or by Express. But delivery by Express cannot be demanded, except for those States which have organised a system of transport more Reg. LVII, 1.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885).—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

rapid than the post and have notified to the other States the arrangements provided for such service (Rule 306).

Reg. LVII, 2. 299. *The address* of telegrams to be conveyed beyond the telegraph lines must be preceded by the indication relating to the mode of transport to be employed, whether Post or Express.

Reg. LVIII, 1. 300. Charges for transport beyond the delivery limits of Telegraph Offices by quicker means than the post, in States where such service is organised, are, as a rule, collected from the Addressee. (For exceptions—see Rules 302, 303 and 305).

Reg. LVIII, 1. 301. When a telegram which bears the Special Instruction *Express* and has involved expense is not delivered, the office of destination enters in the Advice of Non-delivery referred to in Rule 259, the amount to be recovered from the Sender on this account.

Reg. LVIII, 2. 302. When the Sender desires to prepay the cost of transport and if he can himself indicate the amount to be collected under this head by the Telegraph Office of origin, the telegram must bear the Special Instruction (charged for) *Expres paye fr.*—(or = X. P *fr.*— =). If the sum deposited is found to be insufficient, the difference is claimed from the Addressee, but, if it exceeds the actual cost, the difference is not refunded.

Reg. LVIII, 3. 303. A Sender who does not know the amount of the transport charges can relieve the Addressee from the payment of any charge whatever, either by paying the charge of a telegram of five words to the same destination by the same route, or by paying a fee of three annas for postage and by depositing in addition, by way of security, a sum to be fixed by the office of origin with a view to subsequent settlement. The telegram then bears the Instruction *Expres paye telegraphe* or = XPT = or *Expres paye lettre* or = XPP =. This Instruction is written in the space provided on the form and is charged for.

304. The Telegraph Office which receives for delivery a telegram with the Instruction *Express paye telegraphe* or = XPT = notifies to the office of origin by a paid Service Advice the charge to be collected for transport. This information is given by a prepaid unregistered letter in cases where the Special Instruction is *Expres paye lettre* or = XPP = . On receipt of this information the office of origin settles with the Sender.

Reg. LVIII, 5. 305. When the administration of destination has previously fixed and notified the charge for transport, payment by the Sender is

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

obligatory. In this case the telegram must bear in the space provided on the form the Instruction *Expres paye* or = XP =, which is included in the number of words charged for (Rule 174), and there is no necessity for the office of destination to report to the office of origin the actual cost of delivery.

306. All fixed Express transport charges notified by other Administrations are shown in Tariff Tables published in the *Telegraph Guide.*

307. *Employment of Post.*—Telegrams to be forwarded by post are subject to the following additional charges:— Reg. LIX, 1.

(*a*) Telegrams to be delivered within the limits of the country of destination: those bearing the Instruction *Poste recommandee* or = PR =, are subject to a fee of 3 annas to cover cost of registration.

(*b*) Telegrams to be re-forwarded to a country other than of telegraphic destination: the fee to be collected is 3 annas or 5 annas, according to whether they bear the Instruction = *Poste* =, or *Poste recommandee* or = PR =, respectively.

308. The Telegraph Office of destination is entitled to employ the post— Reg. LIX, 2.

(*a*) in the absence of directions in the telegram as to the means of porterage to be employed;

(*b*) when the means indicated differ from the mode adopted and notified by the Terminal Administration (Rules 305 and 306), or

(*c*) when it is a question of transport by Express to be paid for by an Addressee who has previously refused to pay such charges.

309. The employment of the post is obligatory upon the Telegraph Office of destination:— Reg. LIX, 3.

(*a*) when a request to this effect has been expressly made by the Sender (Rule 298), or by the Addressee (Rule 290). The office of destination may, however, employ the Express even for telegrams bearing the Instruction = Poste =, if the Addressee has expressed a desire to receive his telegrams by Express;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(*b*) when the office of destination has no more rapid means at its disposal.

Reg. LIX, 4. 310. Telegrams of every kind, which have to be sent to their destination by post, are handed to the Post Office by the Telegraph Office of destination without any charge being made to the Sender or Addressee, except in the cases provided for under Rule 307 (*a*) and (*b*).

Reg. LIX, 5. 311. All Foreign telegrams which have to be posted to destination in India are sent by post registered (Rule 253).

NOTE.—Foreign telegrams delivered by His Highness the Nizam's State are delivered in duplicate. The first copy is posted unregistered by the Terminal Telegraph Office, and then that office telegraphs the second copy marked *Duplicate*, to Hyderabad (Deccan), where it is posted registered through the British Post Office.

312. *Telegrams too late to be posted registered.*—When a telegram to be forwarded as a registered letter cannot immediately be registered, it is in order to take advantage of a postal despatch, first posted as an ordinary letter, a duplicate being sent as a registered letter as soon as possible. This applies to all Foreign telegrams posted in India. The second copy will always be marked *Duplicate*.

(*G*).—*Semaphoric Telegrams.*

Reg. LX, 1. 313. Semaphore telegrams are telegrams exchanged with ships at sea by means of semaphores established on the coasts of any of the Contracting States.

314. *Semaphore Stations.*—The following Telegraph Offices in India are semaphore stations:—

Achipur.	Elephant Point.
Amherst.	False Point Light House.
Budge-Budge.	Hooghly Point.
Diamond Harbour.	Mud Point.
Diamond Island.	Saugor Island.

Reg. LX, 2. 315. *Language.*—Semaphoric telegrams must be written either in the language of the country in which the semaphore station, which has to signal them is situated, or in signals of the *Universal Commercial Code*.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

316. *Address.*—When they are for ships at sea, the Address must contain, in addition to the ordinary directions, the name or official number of the vessel for which they are intended, and its nationality. Reg. LX, 3.

317. *Preamble.*—Every Semaphoric telegram received from a ship at sea must contain in the Preamble the Service Instruction Semaphorique. When it is addressed to a ship at sea, this Instruction is not inserted in the preamble. Reg. LX, 5.

318. The charge for telegrams exchanged with ships at sea by means of Semaphores is fixed at ten annas per telegram. This charge is added to the cost of its transmission by the electric telegraph calculated according to the ordinary rules. The total is collected from the Sender, for telegrams addressed to ships at sea, and from the Addressee, for telegrams signalled from ships at sea (Rule 230). Reg. LX, 6.

319. *Transmission.*—Telegrams from a ship at sea are transmitted to their destination in signals of the *Universal Commercial Code* when the sending ship requests it. Reg. LXI, 1.

320. When such request has not been made, they are translated into ordinary language by the Official of the Semaphore station and transmitted to destination. Reg. LXI, 2.

321. *Period of retention.*—The Sender of a telegram addressed to a ship at sea may specify the number of days during which the telegram is to be signalled to the ship by the Semaphore station. In this case he should write in the space provided on the form the Instruction "*x . . . days*" (or *x . . . jours*); specifying the number of days, which will include the day on which the telegram is handed in for despatch. Reg. LXI, 3.

322. When the vessel to which a semaphoric telegram is addressed does not arrive within the period indicated by the Sender, or, in the absence of such indication, on the morning of the 29th day, the Semaphore station advises the Sender of it. The Sender has the option of requesting, by paid telegraphic or postal Service Advice, addressed to the Semaphore station, that the latter should continue to offer his telegram for a further period of 30 days, and so on. When no such request is received, the telegram is destroyed on the thirtieth day (excluding the day of deposit). Reg. LXI, 4.

(H) Combination of Special Telegrams.

323. In applying Rules 268 to 322, the facilities given to the public for prepaid replies, collated telegrams, advice of delivery, tele- Reg. LXII, 5.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

grams "to follow", multiple telegrams, and telegrams to places where there are no International Telegraph Offices, may be combined, the instructions in Rules 172 to 174 being duly observed.

FOREIGN PRESS TELEGRAMS AT REDUCED RATES.

Reg. LXXX. 324. *United Kingdom.*—Telegrams containing news or intelligence for publication in newspapers are transmitted *viâ* Teheran or *viâ* Suez from the United Kingdom to India and Burma, and from Government Telegraph Offices in India and Burma to the United Kingdom, at reduced rates subject to the following conditions, namely:—

(1) The newspapers, their correspondents or agents, shall address their telegrams to a registered newspaper, which shall be prohibited from selling, distributing or communicating such telegrams to clubs, exchanges or news-rooms, or disposing of them for any purpose whatsoever, directly or indirectly, other than for publication in registered newspapers.

(2) Telegrams at the reduced rate shall not be allowed to interfere with the transmission of telegrams at full rates, and in order to ensure this, the transmission of such News telegrams may be deferred, suspended, or interrupted until any State or Private telegram, or any Press telegram at full rates, which may be on hand, shall have been transmitted and completed. On the lines of the Indian Telegraph Department such telegrams shall take precedence with Ordinary Inland telegrams.

(3) No telegrams shall be transmitted at the reduced rate except for publication in a newspaper, and they shall be written in plain *English*, *French* or *German* or in the plain language in which is published the newspaper to which they are addressed, so as to be intelligible to the transmitting offices. Telegrams containing news or information not for publication, or containing Code words or groups of letters or figures or words of concealed meaning, shall be paid for at the full rates in force for Private telegrams. Telegraph offices may accept in the text of a Press telegram groups of figures of plain meaning, but no message at the reduced rate shall be accepted, if the text is composed only of figures.

(4) Telegrams shall be accepted only from the authorised correspondent of a newspaper, and the news sent in such telegrams shall be duly published in the newspapers or satisfactory reasons be given for non-publication, in the absence of which full rates will be chargeable.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

(5) All Press telegrams at the reduced rate shall be prepaid, except under special arrangements made by an authorised newspaper for a specially nominated correspondent.

(6) The reduced rate for Press telegrams shall apply only when all the above conditions have been satisfied, and any subsequent claim made for the difference between the reduced and full rates shall be satisfied immediately on demand.

325. *Cannot be Multiple.*—A Press telegram sent as above at reduced rates cannot be Multiple; in other words it must be addressed to only one newspaper.

326. *How marked, etc.*—Press telegrams must be marked *Press* by the Senders, and the benefit of Press rates must be claimed by them at the time the telegrams are tendered for despatch.

[[1]327. *Other places.*—On exactly the same conditions Press telegrams can be sent to, or from, other places in respect of which rates have been arranged and published in the *Telegraph Guide.*]

328. Except as provided in the four last foregoing rules, Press telegrams to and from the above named places at reduced rates come under the general rules for Private Foreign telegrams.

329. *Press telegrams for Ceylon* are accepted at reduced rates under the same general rules and conditions as Inland Press telegrams (Rules 129 to 134). In other respects Press telegrams for Ceylon come under the general rules for Private Foreign telegrams.

330. *Stops.*—In Press telegrams, where the sense so often depends upon the punctuation, especially in the case of long messages, full-stops will be signalled free of charge, but this privilege will not be extended to any other signs of punctuation. (Rule 206.)

RECORDS.

331. *Period of Preservation.*—The originals and copies of telegrams are kept for three days only in Government Telegraph Offices, after which time they are sent to the *Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* where they are preserved for eight months from the month following that in which the telegram was deposited, and then destroyed. Reg. LXIX.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 636-T., dated the 16th March, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 185.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

Reg. LXX, 1. 332. *Secrecy.*—The originals or copies of telegrams can only be communicated to the Sender or to the Addressee after proof of identity, or to the authorised representative of either of them.

Reg. LXX, 2. 333. *Copies.*—The Sender or the Addressee of a telegram or the authorised representative of either, has a right to be furnished with a certified copy of such telegram or of the copy delivered at destination, if the latter has been preserved by the Administration of destination. This right lapses after the expiration of the time fixed for preserving the records.

Reg. LXX, 3. 334. A fixed charge of four annas is made for every copy furnished in conformity with Rule 333, if the telegram does not exceed 100 words. Over 100 words, this charge is increased by four annas for each 100, or fraction of 100 words.

Reg. LXX, 4. 335. Telegraph Administrations are not obliged to produce or give copies of the telegrams above mentioned, unless the Senders, the Addressees, or their authorised representatives, furnish the necessary information to enable the telegrams, to which their requests refer, to be found.

336. *Extended Preservation.*—On the ground of pending or contemplated judicial proceedings, application may be made by an interested party to the *Government Telegraph Check Office, Calcutta,* for the preservation of specified telegrams exchanged between other persons. Such application must be made within eight months of the dates of the telegrams, and such telegrams will then be preserved for a period of four months beyond the ordinary date fixed for destruction under Rule 331; at the expiration of this further period they will, in default of a renewed application, be destroyed. It must be understood that the duty of the Telegraph Department in the matter is confined to making the search and preserving the telegram, if found. No information as to the result of the search will be furnished, and any telegrams answering the description given which may be found, will only be produced on the order of a competent Court of law or other competent authority.

337. *Fees for Searching for telegrams.*—Should the particulars furnished be insufficient to enable the Check Office at once to trace the telegrams applied for under either Rule 333 or 336, the cost of searching for them must be deposited by the applicant. A fee of one rupee is charged for searching through the telegrams of any Telegraph Office for one day: thus, if it be required to examine the telegrams of two Telegraph Offices over a period of five days, the searching fee will be ten rupees.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

338. Applications for the originals or for copies of telegrams may be addressed to the Telegraph Office within three days of the date of deposit or receipt of such telegrams or to the *Superintendent, Check Office, Government Telegraph Department, Calcutta,* within eight months (Rule 176).

REFUNDS.

339. *Refunds* of the following charges are made to those who have paid them on receipt of an application for such refund, or of a complaint against the service : Reg. LXXI, 1.

(*a*) The full charge paid for every telegram which, through the fault of the Telegraph Service, has failed to reach its destination.

(*b*) The full charge paid for every telegram of which the Sender has requested cancellation owing to an interruption of the specified route.

(*c*) The full charge paid for every telegram which, through the fault of the Telegraph Service, has either suffered a greater delay than it would have if sent by post, or which has not been delivered within 72 hours in the case of Private, or 36 hours in the case of State, telegrams. The periods during which offices are closed, when that is the cause of the delay, and the time occupied in delivery by special messenger, are not counted in calculating this delay.

(*d*) The full charge paid for every *collated* telegram in secret language or of any telegram in plain language which, owing to errors made in transmission, has manifestly failed to accomplish its object, unless the errors have been rectified by Paid Service Advices under Rule 200.

(*e*) The charges pertaining to any special service which has not been performed.

(*f*) The full charge paid for every Paid Service Advice, telegraphic or postal, sent under Rules 200 to 205, necessitated by an error of the telegraph service.

(*g*) The full amount of every sum prepaid for a reply, when the Addressee has not made use of the Pass, or has refused it, and when before the expiration of *three* months from the date of issue this Pass is in the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

possession of, or has been returned to, the Telegraph Administration which granted it.

(*h*) The charges in respect of the telegraph section not traversed when, owing to an interruption of the telegraph route, the telegram in question has been forwarded to its destination by post or by some other means. The charges incurred in replacing the original telegraphic route by any other means of transport are, however, deducted from the amount to be refunded.

(*i*) The charge, when it amounts to ten annas or more, of every word omitted in the transmission of a telegram unless the error has been rectified by means of a Paid Service Advice under Rule 200.

(*j*) The sums deposited for Paid Service Advices (Rule 200) requesting the repetition of a passage supposed to be incorrect and for the replies thereto, if the repetition does not agree with the first transmission, but with the reservation that when some words have been correctly and others incorrectly transmitted in the original telegram, the charge for the words which, in the request for repetition and in the reply, refer exclusively to the words correctly transmitted the first time, will not be refunded, unless the Administrations concerned are satisfied that the mutilations are such as to destroy the sense of the words which are correctly received. Refunds are not granted for words debarred by rule 203.

(*k*) The excess, if any, in the value of a Pass for a telegraphic reply, over the actual cost of the telegram paid for by means of the Pass, if such excess amounts to ten annas or more.

(*l*) The charge paid for every telegram stopped under Rules 153 and 155.

(*m*) The proportion of charge due for every telegram cancelled by the Sender (Rules 246 and 248).

Reg. LXXI, 2. 340. In the case of a partial refund of the cost of a Multiple telegram, the quotient obtained by dividing the total charge collected by the number of copies determines the cost of each copy, the telegram counting, for this purpose, as one copy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*contd.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*contd.*

341. In the cases provided for in clauses (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), (*d*), (*h*) and (*i*) of Rule 339, the refund applies only to the charge of the actual telegrams lost cancelled, delayed or mutilated, including the supplementary charges not expended, but not to telegrams necessitated or rendered useless by such non delivery, delay or mutilation. Reg. LXXI, 3.

342. When the errors due to the Telegraph service have been rectified by means of Paid Service Advices under Rules 200 and 201, the refund applies only to the cost of these Paid Service Advices. No refund is due for the telegrams to which the Service Advices refer. Reg. LXXI, 4.

343. No refund is made on account of rectifying telegrams which, instead of being exchanged between Telegraph Offices in the form of Paid Service Advices, are exchanged direct between the Sender and Addressee. Reg. LXXI, 5.

344. Rules 339 to 343 are not applicable to telegrams traversing the lines of non-adhering Administrations which refuse to accept the obligation of Refunds. Reg. LXXI, 6.

345. Every claim for refund should be made, under penalty of rejection, within five months of the date of the telegram. Reg. LXXII, 1.

[1]346. (1) Every application for refund, and every complaint respecting telegrams, should be made by the Sender to the Telegraph Administration under which the telegrams originated. Provided (i) that such application or complaint may also be presented by the Addressee to the Administration of destination, which will then decide whether it will deal with it, or whether it should be forwarded to the Administration of origin; Reg. LXXII, 2.

(ii) that in India all such applications and complaints should be addressed, except in the case mentioned in proviso (iii) below, to the Superintendent, Check Office, Calcutta;

(iii) that claims for refunds on Paid Service Advices [Rule 339(*f*)] may, if made within three days from the date of the telegram, be presented at the Telegraph Departmental offices [2][and combined Post and Telegraph offices in charge of Head and Sub-Post Masters] from which such advices were booked.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 5052—47-3, dated 15th September, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 694.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 1678—28, dated 28th February, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 146.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1885)—*concld.*

Inland and Foreign Telegrams—*concld.*

(2) Every such application and complaint shall be accompanied by documentary evidence, namely:—

(*a*) in case of non-delivery, or of delay, by a written statement from the office of destination, or from the Addressee;

(*b*) in case of alteration or omission, by the copy of the telegram delivered to the Addressee;

(*c*) in case of an unused reply-prepaid pass (Rule 273), by the pass delivered to the Addressee;

(*d*) in case of telegrams sent from India, by the receipt (Rule 231);

(*e*) in case of Paid Service Advices (Rule 202), by the correction memorandum granted in connection therewith by the Telegraph Office of delivery.]

Reg. LXXII, 4. 347. When a claim is admitted by the Administrations concerned, the refund is made to the applicant by the Administration of origin.

Reg. LXXII, 5. 348. If the Sender does not reside in the country where he handed in his telegram for transmission, he can have his claim forwarded to the Administration of origin through the medium of another Administration. In this case the latter is deputed to make the refund, if need be.

349. No claim is admitted when a telegram not being in accordance with the conditions prescribed for observance by the public with regard to composition, language, legible writing, address, instructions for transport beyond the telegraph lines, etc., has been accepted for transmission at the Sender's risk.

(*See* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 705.)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886).

Exemptions as to liability to Income-tax.

No. 2762, dated the 6th June, 1890.—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 6 and 38 of Act II of 1886, the Governor General in Council is pleased, in supersession of the Notifications in the Department of Finance and Commerce—

No. 579, dated the 3rd May, 1886.
„ 2003, „ 16th July, 1886.
„ 2633, „ 19th August, 1886.
„ 2929, „ 3rd September, 1886.
„ 3920, „ 29th October, 1886.
„ 4330, „ 25th November, 1886.
„ 4010, „ 26th July, 1887.
„ 6911, „ 30th December, 1887.
„ 676, „ 8th February, 1888.
„ 1650, „ 27th March, 1888.
„ 1703, „ 30th „ „
„ 806, „ 14th February, 1889.
„ 3065, „ 20th June, 1889.

(A) to exempt from liability to the tax payable, and to assessment under the said Act—

(1) the income of persons (other than persons in the service of the Government) residing in—

[1](*a*) [Any part of the presidency of Madras included for the time being in a scheduled district] ;

(*b*) the Hill Tracts of Chittagong ;

(*c*) the Mewas States under the Khandesh Political Agency ;

(*d*) the Khondmals and the Mahal of Angul in Orissa ;

(2) the income of Universities or other associations or bodies existing solely for educational purposes and of local authorities as defined in section 3 of the Act provided that the exemption shall not extend to interest payable on a Government security in respect of any period (the period running to date of payment of inter-

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 4877-S.R., dated 7th November, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 647.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Exemptions as to liability to Income-tax—*contd.*

est from last date of payment thereof) during which a transfer of the security has been effected ;

(3) the official allowance which an Agent of a Prince or State in India in alliance with Her Majesty who has been duly accredited to represent the Prince or State for political purposes in any place within the limits of British India receives as such Agent in British India from the Prince or State ;

(4) any capital sum paid in commutation of the whole or a portion of a pension ;

(5) so much of the income of a person as is derived solely and directly from the production of indigo or the preparation thereof for the market: provided that nothing in this clause shall be construed to affect section 5, sub-section (2), of the Act with respect to the liability of an officer or servant of a person to whom this clause applies;

(6) such portion of any person's income as is paid to any Service Fund, Mutual Benefit Fund, Friendly Society, or other legally established Assciation not being a company within the meaning of section 3, sub-section (2), of the Act, in respect of an insurance or deferred annuity on his own life or on the life of his wife in the same way as if the payment were made to an Insurance Company ;

(7) such portion of the income of any person in the service of the Government, or of any Local Authority, or of any Railway Company as is paid to any Provident Fund established under the authority, or with the permission of the Government, and as is not repayable to him at his option so long as he remains in such service :

Provided that the amount of income exempted under No. (6) and No. (7), together with the amount exempted under section 5, sub-section (1), clause (*g*) of the Act, shall not exceed one-sixth of the whole income in respect of which the person would, but for these exemptions, be liable ;

[1](8) Interest on securities of the classes indicated in Part III of the second schedule to the Act, which are held by, or are the property of, a Service Fund or a Friendly Society.

[1]Substituted by Notification No. 2180-S. R., dated the 23rd April, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 259.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Exemptions as to liability to Income-tax—*contd.*

Explanation.—For the purposes of this exemption, a "Service Fund" is a fund established under the authority, or with the permission, of the Government for the purpose of securing deferred annuities to the subscribers, or payments to them in the event of their resignation of or dismissal from the service in which they are employed, or provision for their wives or children after their death, or payments to their estate or their nominees upon their death, to which the servants of the Government or of a Local Authority or of a Railway Company are alone admissible as subscribers or members, and the funds of which are either deposited with the Government or invested in Government securities; and a "Friendly Society" is a mutual association established for the purpose of securing deferred annuities to the subscribers, or provision for their wives or children after their death, or payments to their estate or their nominees upon their death, in which the payment which may be made in respect of any one nominee does not exceed either a single payment of Rs. 3,000 or an annual payment of Rs. 500

Note.—The East Indian Railway Savings Bank shall be deemed to be a "Service Fund" within the meaning of this exemption.]

(B) to rule—

(9) that a claim to exemption preferred under section 5, sub-section (1), clause (*g*), of the Act on that portion of income taxable under Part I of the second Schedule of the Act which is paid as a premium to an Insurance Company shall not be entertained if the claim is made after the expiration of six months from the last day of the financial year during which the premium was paid;

(10) that officers and men of the Indian Marine Service shall not for the purposes of section 5, sub-section (1), clause (i), of the Act be treated as belonging to Her Majesty's Indian Forces; and

(11) that for the purposes of the Act—

(*a*) the tentage allowance included in the pay and Indian allowances of an officer in military employ under Article 748 of the Army Regulations, India,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Exemptions as to liability to Income-tax—*concld.*

Volume I, Part I, shall be deemed to be salary unless the officer has provided and has in his possession the camp equipage of his rank in a serviceable condition;

(*b*) the horse allowance shown as included in the consolidated or staff pay of the several appointments specified in Article 91 of the Army Regulations, India, Volume I, Part I, shall be deemed to be salary, unless the officer has provided and actually maintains the number of *bonâ fide* chargers prescribed for his rank.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 408.]

Exemption from income-tax of salary of soldiers whose salaries were previously exempted when deputed to plague or famine duty and when under Rs. 500 a month.

No. 4812-S. R., dated the 3rd November, 1898.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 6 of Act II of 1886, the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt from liability to the tax payable under that Act the salary of any officer, warrant officer, non-commissioned officer or private of Her Majesty's forces or of Her Majesty's Indian forces who has been or may be deputed from employment in which his salary was exempted under section 5 (1) (*i*) of the said Act to plague or famine duty under the Civil Department and whose salary does not exceed five hundred rupees per mensem.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 1086.]

Political Officers invested with powers of Collector.

No. 4135-I., dated the 16th September, 1887.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 40 of Act II of 1886 (the Income Tax Act, 1886), the Governor General in Council is pleased to invest each of the Political Officers named below with the powers of a Collector under the said Act for the purpose of granting certificates in respect of interest on Government Securities in Forms B, C, and D, prescribed in Rule 9 of the Notification issued by the Government of India, in the Department of Finance and Commerce, No. 593, dated the 5th February, 1886, when such securities are held by persons residing outside of British India:—

(1) The Resident in Nepal.
(2) The Resident in Kashmir.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Political Officers invested with powers of Collector—*contd.*

(3) The Political Resident in Turkish Arabia.
(4) The First Assistant to the Resident at Hyderabad.
(5) The Assistant to the Resident in Mysore.
[1](5 A) The Resident at Indore.
[1](5 B) The Political Agent in Malwa.
(6) The First Assistant to the Agent to the Governor General in Central India.
(7) The Resident at Gwalior.
(8) The Political Agent in Bhopal.
(9) The Political Agent in Baghelkhand and Superintendent of the Rewah State.[2]
(10) The Political Agent in Bundelkhand.
(11) The Political Agent in Bhopawar.
(12) The First Assistant to the Agent to the Governor General in Rajputana.
[3][(13) The Resident in Jaipur.]
(14) The Resident in the Western States of Rajputana.
(15) The Resident in Meywar.
(16) The Political Agent in Ulwar.
(17) The Political Agent in Kotah.
(18) The Political Agent in Jhallawar.[4]
(19) The Political Agent in Bikanir.
(20) The Political Agent in Harowtee and Tonk.
[5](21) The Political Agent in the Eastern States of Rajputana.
(22) The First Assistant to the Agent to the Governor General at Baroda.
(23) The First Assistant to the Agent to the Governor General in Baluchistan.

[1] Added by Notification No. 5020-I. B., dated the 6th November, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 957.

[2] The Superintendency at Rewah has now been abolished.

[3] Substituted by Notification No. 1269-I., dated the 22nd March, 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 172.

[4] This Agency has now merged in the Kotah Agency.

[5] Substituted by Notification No. 1269-I., dated 22nd March, 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 172.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Political Officers invested with powers of Collector—*concld.*

[1](24) The Political Agent, Quetta.

[1](25) The Political Agent, Zhob.

[1](26) The Political Agent, Kalat, Bolan Pass [2][and Nuski Railway District.]

[1](27) The Political Agent in South Eastern Baluchistan.

[1](28) [2][The Political Agent, Kohlu, Nasirabad and Railway District.]

[1](29) The First Assistant to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

(30) The Political Agent at Muscat.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 465.]

Rules under the Act.

No. 2703, dated the 6th June, 1890.—In exercise of the powers conferred upon him by Act II of 1886, and of all other Powers enabling him in this behalf, and in supersession of the Notifications in the Department of Finance and Commerce—

No. 593, dated the 5th February, 1886.
„ 674, „ 7th May, 1886.
„ 2635, „ 19th August, 1886.
„ 3438, „ 30th September, 1886.
„ 2303, „ 5th May, 1887.
„ 4678, „ 31st August, 1887.

the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules under the said Act:—

1. The time within which amounts deducted from salary, annuity, pension, or gratuity paid by a Local Authority under section 8, sub-section (1) of the Act must be paid to the credit of the Government of India, is fixed at one week from the date of payment of the salary, pension, annuity, or gratuity. The payment to the credit of the Government shall be made by remitting the amount to the

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 1479-E., dated the 17th July, 1890, *see* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt I, p 530.

[2] Added and substituted by Notification No. 3074-F. B., dated the 16th October, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 916.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

Collector with a statement giving the following particulars for each person from whom the tax has been realised :—

(1) Name.

(2) Period for which the salary, pension, or annuity has been paid.

(3) Amount of salary, pension, annuity, or gratuity paid.

(4) Amount of tax.

2. The return required by section 10 of the Act shall be in Form A hereto appended.

The name of any person who is receiving, at the date of the return prescribed by section 10 of the Act, a salary, pension, or annuity which does not amount to Rs. 300 per annum, or has received during the year ending on that date a gratuity which does not amount to that sum, need not be shown in the return.

3. Any sums, such as payments to regimental mess or band funds or the like compulsorily stopped from salary by the orders, or with the approval, of the Government, shall be deducted from the salary previous to assessment.

A portion of salary withheld in pursuance of an order of a Court is not a sum compulsorily stopped from salary within the meaning of this rule.

4. When a deduction is made from the amount of salary, pension, or annuity liable to assessment on account of a payment made to a Life Insurance Company, the sum deducted shall, if the premium is payable in sterling, be the actual cost of remittance as stated by the assessee; or, if the assessee is unable to state such actual cost, the equivalent in rupees of the sterling payment calculated at the official rate of exchange for the year in which the deduction is made.

5. A deduction such as is mentioned in the preceding rule must be supported either—

(1) by the original receipt of the Insurance Company; or

(2) (in the case of a deduction claimed by a servant of the Government or of a Local Authority) by a copy of the same presented together with the original, to the officer who pays the salary, pension or annuity, and attested by that officer who should after such attestation return the original; or

(3) by a duplicate receipt given by the Insurance Company; or

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

(4) by a certificate of payment given by the Insurance Company.

In cases (1), (3), and (4), the receipt or certificate should be returned as soon as the fact of payment is admitted in the due course of audit.

Where the Collector is satisfied that none of the above prescribed documents can be produced without an amount of delay, expense, or inconvenience which, under the circumstances of the case, would be unreasonable, he may accept such other proof of payment of the premium as he may deem sufficient.

6. The amounts exempted from the tax by section 5, sub-section (1), clause (*g*), of the Act, and referred to in rule 4 of these rules, shall not be deducted from income for the purpose of determining whether the income is liable to the tax, or of determining under Part I of the Second Schedule of the Act the rate at which the tax shall be levied.

7. The amount to be assessed under section 24, sub-section (1), of the Act on account of a building occupied by the owner thereof shall not in any case exceed 10 per cent. of the aggregate income of the owner derived from all sources. It must not, however, be understood from this that a maximum of 10 per cent. of the aggregate income of the owner is to be assumed in every case as equivalent to the letting-value of his house. The letting-value should in all cases be ascertained on the best data available in view of the circumstances of the locality in which the house is situated.

8. After the close of the year of assessment each Accountant General or other auditing officer shall submit return No. 1, in the form hereto appended to such officer as the Local Government may direct.

9. The certificates referred to in the second column of Part III of the Second Schedule of the Act shall be in Form B or in Form C, hereto appended.

10. Any claim under section 5, sub-section (1), clause (*e*), of the Act to exemption from the levy of the tax on the interest of securities employed solely for religious or public charitable purposes within the meaning of that clause must be supported by a certificate from the Collector, which shall be in Form D hereto appended.

11. In the case of securities, the interest on which is payable by the Government of India, the amount deducted on account of the tax

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

under section 13, sub-section (1), of the Act shall be paid to the credit of the Government on the same day as the payment of the interest is made.

12. In the case of securities, the interest on which is not payable by the Government of India, the amount so deducted shall be paid to the credit of the Government within one week from the date on which interest is paid. The person deducting the amount should pay it to the credit of the Government by remitting the amount to the Collector, with a statement showing the following particulars:—

(1) Name of owner.

(2) Description of security.

(3) Number of security.

(4) Date of security.

(5) Amount of security.

(6) Period for which interest is drawn.

(7) Amount of interest.

(8) Amount of tax.

13. After the close of the year of assessment, each Accountant-General and Comptroller shall submit Return No. II, in the form hereto appended to such officer as the Local Government may direct.

14. In calculating the amount of tax payable, the amount due on a fraction of a rupee shall be neglected. Thus the tax to be realised on a monthly salary of Rs. 166-10-8 is Rs. 4-5-2 only.

15. All public servants are forbidden to make the public or disclose, except for the purpose of the working of the Act, any information contained in documents delivered or produced with respect to assessments under Part IV of the second Schedule of the Act, and any public servant committing a breach of this rule shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 166 of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

All public servants are further enjoined to be most careful to regulate their proceedings as far as practicable in such manner as to prevent information which should be kept secret from becoming known. It should be noted that information of this nature is to be withheld by officers administering the Act from persons in the employment of assessees.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

16. Power to make further rules is hereby delegated to the several Local Governments, and no rules already made by Local Governments under authority given by the Governor General in Council shall be deemed to be cancelled by the supersession of any of the notifications quoted in the present Notification.

17. Each Local Government will prescribe forms of registers to be maintained by Collectors and others for the purpose of showing the demand and collections of the tax, the various classes of incomes assessed and the working of the several provisions of the Act.

18. & 19. Rep. by No. 3217-S. R., dated the 12th June, 1901.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 384.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

FORM A.

(RULE 2.)

Return made by the Principal Officer of every Local Authority, Company, Public Body, or Association under Section 10 of Act II of 1886.

Designation of { Local authority, / Company, / Public Body, or / Association.

Name of employé, pensioner, annuitant, or receiver of gratuity.	Address.	SALARIES.			PENSIONS OR ANNUITIES.			GRATUITIES.	
		Employment.	Rate of salary.	Dates on which payable.	Rate of pension or annuity.	Dates on which payable.	Amount.	Dates on which paid.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

FORM B.

(RULE 9.)

I , Collector of , do hereby certify that the income of (*name*) owner of the $\frac{\text{security}}{\text{securities}}$, specified below, including the interest on $\frac{\text{that security}}{\text{those securities}}$, but excluding income from agriculture, is less than Rs. 500 a year.

Dated *Collector of*

Description of security.	Number.	Date.	Amount.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

FORM C.

(RULE 9.)

I , Collector of , do hereby certify that the income of (*name*) owner of the $\frac{\text{security}}{\text{securities}}$, specified below, including the interest on $\frac{\text{that security}}{\text{those securities}}$, but excluding income from agriculture, is less than Rs. 2,000 a year.

Dated *Collector of*

Description of security.	Number.	Date.	Amount.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN INCOME-TAX ACT, 1886 (II OF 1886)—*concld.*

Rules under the Act—*concld.*

FORM D.

(RULE 10.)

I , Collector of , do hereby certify that the interest on the $\frac{\text{security}}{\text{securities}}$, specified below, standing in the name of , is employed solely for $\frac{\text{religious}}{\text{public charitable}}$ purposes.

Dated *Collector of*

Description of security.	Number.	Date.	Amount.

NOTE.—Returns numbered I to VI are not reproduced here as being of insufficient importance, *see* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, pp. 414 to 422.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 409.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886).

Date of operation of Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, 1886 (VI o 1886).

No. 1161, dated the 19th July, 1888.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to direct under section 1, sub-section (2) of the Births, Deaths, and Marriages Registration Act, No. VI of 1886, that that Act shall come into force on the first day of October, 1888.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 336.]

Rules under the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, 1886 (VI of 1886).

No. 1173, dated the 19th July, 1888.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to publish the following rules made under sections 26, 28, and 30 of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, No. VI of 1886:

1. In these rules unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context,—

(1) "the Act" means the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, 1886:

(2) "schedule" means a schedule to these rules:

(3) "Registrar-General" and "Registrar" mean respectively a Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages and a Registrar of Births and Deaths appointed under the Act: and

(4) "sign" used with reference to a person who is unable to write his name includes mark.

2. Notices of births and deaths shall be in the forms set forth in Schedule A and Schedule B, respectively.

3. Every such notice shall be signed by the person giving it and shall specify the capacity in which the person claims to be authorised to give it.

4. Every such notice shall ordinarily be presented to the Registrar for the local area in which the birth or death occurred within three months of the date of the birth or death to which it refers, as the case may be:

Provided that the Registrar may, of his own authority for any reason which he considers sufficient, accept notice of a birth or death at any time within six months from the date of its occurrence and with

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

the special sanction in writing of the Registrar-General after that time.

5. An appeal against an order of a Registrar refusing to register a birth or death on any other ground than that referred to in proviso (*a*) to section 19 of the Act shall lie to the Registrar-General who may in his discretion either confirm the order of the Registrar or direct him to register the birth or death.

6. Registers of births and deaths shall be kept in the forms set forth in Schedule C and Schedule D, respectively.

7. When a birth or death has occurred during a journey,

or when a person giving notice of a birth or death was compelled by duty or urgent necessity, or unavoidable accident to leave the local area in which such birth or death occurred so soon after its occurrence that he was unable to give the prescribed notice to the Registrar for that local area,

any Registrar may receive notice of such birth or death and register the same as if it were a birth or death which had occurred within the local area for which he has been appointed.

8. The provisions of Rule 4, as to the time within which notice of a birth or death must be given, shall apply to every notice of a birth or death given under the circumstances described in the last foregoing rule.

9. In every case of a birth or death admitted to registration under Rule 7 the Registrar to whom the notice of the birth or death is given shall record in his register the reason why the notice was not given to the Registrar of the local area within which the birth or death occurred, and shall within one week from the date of the registration of the birth or death forward to the Registrar-General, and to the Registrar of the local area within which the birth or death occurred, a copy of the entry in the register relating to the birth or death.

Every Registrar shall paste into a book kept by him for the purpose all copies of entries received by him under this rule, and the book containing the copies shall be at all reasonable times open to inspection by any person desiring to inspect it.

10. The Registrar for any local area including a port may register any birth or death which has occurred on the high seas on board any ship arriving at such port :—

Provided that notice of the birth or death is given to such Registrar within sixty days after the arrival of the ship.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

In the notice of such birth or death and in the entry thereof in the register there shall be specified in lieu of the name of the place at which the name of the ship on which the event occurred and the name of the Commander of the ship and the approximate latitude and longitude of the ship's position at the time of the birth or death.

11. Every certificate of registration of a birth or death given by a Registrar under section 23 of the Act shall be in the form set forth in Schedule E.

12. At the foot of every copy of an entry given under section 9 or section 25 of the Act there shall be written a certificate dated and subscribed by the Registrar-General or officer authorised under section 9 or by the Registrar as the case may be that the copy is a true copy of the entry.

13. Every Registrar shall keep in the form set forth in Schedule F a register of all certificates of registration and copies of entries given by him.

Every Registrar-General shall keep a register in a similar form of all copies given by him of entries in the certified copies of the registers sent to his office.

14. The copies of entries, births and deaths which Registrars are required by section 24 of the Act to send to the Registrar-General shall be certified in the form set forth in Schedule G, and shall be sent at intervals of three months on or as nearly as possible after the 1st January, April, July and October in each year.

Should no entries be made in a register during the preceding three months, a certificate to this effect shall be sent to the Registrar-General.

15. The indexes which are required by section 7 of the Act to be made of the certified copies of the registers of births, deaths and marriages sent to the office of the Registrar General shall be in the forms set forth in Schedule H, Schedule I and Schedule J, respectively.

Every entry in an index shall be made alphabetically with reference to the initial letter of the name of the person indicated by the entry.

In the index of certified copies of entries of marriages, the names of both the husband and the wife must be indexed.

In the case of the person of European descent the initial letter will be the first letter of the surname ; and in the case of any other

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

person the first letter of his name and not that of his rank, title or class.

16. A Registrar may, of his own motion, correct in manner prescribed in section 28 of the Act any error in form made in an entry of a birth or death in a register of births or register of deaths kept by him under the Act.

In every case in which an entry is corrected under this rule intimation thereof shall (if practicable) be communicated within one week from the date of the correction being made to the person who gave the notice of the birth or death.

17. When an error in substance in any entry of a birth or death in a register of births or register of deaths is asserted to have been made the Registrar may correct the error in manner prescribed in section 28 of the Act on application made in writing and signed in the presence of two witnesses attesting the signature by any person authorised under section 20 or 21 as the case may be to give notice of the brith or death to which the entry relates :—

Provided that the Registrar is satisfied that the application is well founded.

An appeal against an order of a Registrar under this rule refusing to correct an asserted error in an entry in a register shall lie to the Registrar-General who may in his discretion either confirm the order of the Registrar or direct him to correct the error.

18. Without the special sanction in writing of the Registrar-General an application for the correction of an entry in a register of births or register of deaths shall not be entertained after the expiration of one year from the date on which the notice of the birth or death was given.

19. The sums specified in Schedule K shall be the fees payable under the sections of the Act t ere referred to :—

Provided that soldiers and non-commissioned officers of Her Majesty's Regular Forces and all seamen shall be exempted from the payment of any fees.

20.[1] Every Registrar-General and every Registrar, who is a Government servant and not a minister of religion, shall keep a register in the form set forth in Schedule L of all f s realized under these rules, and shall forward such fees at the end f each month to the

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 185, dated the 27th July, 1894, *see* Gazette of India, 1894, Pt. I, p. 436.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

nearest treasury to be credited to Government. The Treasury Officer shall give each Registrar a certificate of the amount so credited, and the Registrar shall send a copy of the certificate to the Registrar-General. Registrars who are not Government servants or who are ministers of religion may retain for their own use any fees which they may realize under these rules.

SCHEDULES.

SCHEDULE A.

Notice of a Birth.

(*Rule 2.*)

To the Registrar of Births and Deaths for (*local area or ass*

I, A. B. (*name, description and residence*) being (*here state the capacity in which the person claims to be authorised to give the notice*), hereby give notice for the purposes of section 19, Act VI of 1886, that on (*date*) at (*place*) I, A. B. *or* my wife, C. D. *or* C. D. (*name and description*) was delivered of a , and I request that the said birth may be registered.

Signature.

SCHEDULE B.

Notice of a Death.

(*Rule 2.*)

To the Registrar of Births and Deaths for (*local area or class*).

I, A. B. (*name, description and residence*) being (*here state the capacity in which the person claims to be authorised to give the notice*) hereby give notice for the purposes of section 19, Act VI of 1886, that on (*date*) at (*place*) my (*state relationship*) C. D. (*name and description*) *or* C. D. (*name and description*), died of , and request that the said death may be registered.

Signature.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

SCHEDULE C.

Register of Births.

(*Rule 6.*)

1. Serial number.
2. Date of birth.
3. Place of birth.
4. Name, if any.
5. Sex.
6. Name, race, religion, and occupation of father.
7. Name, race and religion of mother.
8. Signature, description and residence of person giving notice.
9. Signature, description and residence of mother and person acknowledging himself to be father (*column only to be used in the case referred to in section 19, proviso (b), and section 22, sub-section 3*).
10. Reason why notice was not given to Registrar within whose local area birth occurred (*column only to be used in the case of a birth registered under Rule 7*).
11. Date of registration.
12. Signature of Registrar.
12. Rectification of error in entry.

SCHEDULE D.

Register of Deaths.

(*Rule 6.*)

1. Serial number.
2. Date of death.
3. Place of death.
4. Name, sex, religion and occupation of deceased.
5. Name, race, religion and occupation of parents of deceased.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

6. When deceased was a married woman or a widow, name, race, religion and occupation of her husband or late husband.
7. Age of deceased.
8. Cause of death.
9. Signature, description and residence of person giving notice.
10. Reason why notice was not given to Registrar within whose local area death occurred (*column only to be used in the case of a death registered under Rule 7*).
11. Date of registration.
12. Signature of Registrar.
13. Rectification of error in entry.

SCHEDULE E.

Certificate of Registration of Birth or Death.

(*Rule 11.*)

Certified that I have this day registered the birth (*or* death) to which the entry in the Register of Births (*or* deaths), of which a true copy is above written, relates.

Dated the of

A. B.,

Registrar of Births and Deaths

for (*local area or class*).

SCHEDULE F.

Register of Certificates of Registration or Copies of Entries granted.

(*Rule 13*)

1. Serial number.
2. Name and residence of person applying for certificate or copy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

Date of application.

4. Nature of certificate or copy granted.
5. Date of grant of certificate or copy.
6. Fee paid.
7. Initials of Registrar.
8. Remarks.

SCHEDULE G.

Certificate of truth of copies of entries sent to Registrar-General.

(*Rule 14.*)

Certified that the above, which contains entries from No. regarding to No. regarding , is a true copy of all the entries in the Register of Births (*or* Register of Deaths, *as the case may be*) kept by me for the three months ending the day of 18 .

Dated the of .

_____Signature.

Registrar of Births and Deaths for (*local area or class*).

SCHEDULE H.

Index of certified copies of Registers of Births.

(*Rule 15.*)

Name and sex.
Father's name.
Date.
Place.
Reference to certified copy of register.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*contd.*

SCHEDULE I.

Index of certified copies of Registers of Deaths.

(*Rule 15.*)

Name and sex.

Father's name.

Date.

Place.

Reference to certified copy of register.

SCHEDULE J.

Index of certified copies of entries of marriages.

(*Rule 15.*)

Name of (husband) (wife).

Date.

Place.

Reference to certified copy of entry.

SCHEDULE K.

Fees leviable under Sections 8, 23 and 25 of the Act.

(*Rule 19.*)

	Rs.	A.	P.
(*i*) Under section 8 for inspection of indexes in the office of a Registrar-General—			
(*a*) For the first year	1	0	0

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act—*concld.*

SCHEDULE K—*contd.*

	Rs.	A.	P.
(*b*) For every additional year, four annas up to a maximum for one inspection of	5	0	0
(*ii*) Under section 8 for each copy of an entry in a certified copy of a register in the office of a Registrar-General	1	0	0
(*iii*) Under section 23 for a certificate of registration of birth or death ...	1	0	0
(*iv*) Under section 25 for search in a register of births or deaths—			
(*a*) for the first year	1	0	0
(*b*) for every additional year, four annas up to a maximum for one search of	5	0	0
(*v*) Under section 25 for each copy of an entry given by a Registrar ...	1	0	0

SCHEDULE L.

Register of Fees.

(*Rule 20.*)

1. Serial number.
2. Date of receipt.
3. From whom received.
4. On what account received.
5. Section of Act under which chargeable.
6. Amount of fee.
7. Signature of Registrar-General or officer authorised under section 9 of the Act (*or* Registrar, *as the case may be*).
8. Signature of Treasury official, and date of receipt in treasury.
9. Remarks.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 336.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Commissioners for the purposes of the Act.

No. 1523, dated the 17th October, 1890.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 35A (1) of the Births, Deaths, and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, as amended by Act XVI of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the undermentioned persons to be Commissioners for the purpose of examining and verifying the registers of records which have already been or may hereafter be sent under section 32 of the Act to the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the Madras Presidency :—

The Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the Madras Presidency.

The Registrar of the Madras Diocese.

The Reverend E. H. DeSilva.

The Reverend J. C. Peattie.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 744.]

No. 1525, dated the 17th October, 1890.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 35A (1) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, as amended by Act XVI of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the undermentioned persons to be Commissioners for the purpose of examining and verifying the registers of records which have already been or may hereafter be sent under section 32 of the Act to the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for Bengal:—

The Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for Bengal.

The Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Bengal.

The Registrar of the Calcutta Diocese.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 744.]

No. 1527, dated the 17th October, 1890.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 35A (1) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, as amended by Act XVI of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the undermentioned persons to be Commissioners for the purpose of examining and verifying the registers or records which have already been or may hereafter be sent under section 32 of the Act to the Registrar-General

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Commissioners for purposes of the Act—*contd.*

of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the North-Western Provinces and Oudh:—

The Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the North-Western Provinces and Oudh.

The Legal Remembrancer to the Government of the North-Western Provinces and Oudh.

The Secretary to the Board of Revenue, North-Western Provinces.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 744.]

No. 1529, dated the 17th October, 1890.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 35A (1) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, as amended by Act XVI of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the undermentioned persons to be Commissioners for the purpose of examining and verifying the registers or records which have already been or may hereafter be sent under section 32 of the Act to the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the Central Provinces:

The Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for the Central Provinces.

The Registrar of the Court of the Judicial Commissioner of the Central Provinces.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 744.]

No. 1531, dated the 17th October, 1890.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 35A (1) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, as amended by Act XVI of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the undermentioned persons to be Commissioners for the purpose of examining and verifying the registers or records which have already been or may hereafter be sent under section 32 of the Act to the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for Burma:—

The Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for Burma.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Commissioners for the purposes of the Act—*concld.*

The Registrar of the Court of the Recorder of Rangoon.

The Registrar of the Rangoon Diocese.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 745.]

No. 1533, dated the 17th October, 1890.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 35A (1) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, as amended by Act XVI of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the undermentioned persons to be Commissioners for the purpose of examining and verifying the registers or records which have already been or may hereafter be sent under section 32 of the Act to the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for Assam :—

The Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for Assam.

The Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 745.]

Rules for Commissioners appointed under section 35A (1) of the Act.

No. 1535, dated the 17th October, 1890.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 36 (*e*) and (*f*) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, the Governor General in Council is pleased to frame the following rules for the guidance of Commissioners to be appointed under section 35A (1) of the above Act as amended by Act XVI of 1890 :—

1. The descriptive lists to be prepared by the Commissioners appointed under Chapter V of the Act shall show, in three separate classes, the registers or records, or portions of registers or records—

(*a*) relating to births, baptisms, namings, or dedications ;

(*b*) relating to marriages ;

(*c*) relating to deaths or burials.

2. Each list shall show in each class in alphabetical order the places at which the registers or records, or portions of registers or records therein referred to, have been kept.

3. The volumes of the registers or records, or portions of registers or records, kept at each place shall be shown in the list according to the chronological sequence of the entries therein ; and the number so assigned to each volume in the list shall be written or impressed on the outside of such volume.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules for Commissioners appointed under section 35A (1) of the Act—*contd.*

4. The pages of each register or record, or portion of a register or record, examined shall be numbered in consecutive order; and the total number of the pages in each register or record, or portion of a register or record, shall be entered in the descriptive list.

5. The entries in each year in every register or record, or portion of a register or record, examined shall be numbered in consecutive order, where this has not already been done; and the total number of entries for each year in each register or record or portion of a register or record shall be shown in the descriptive list, together with the dates of the first and last entries.

6. Every blank space, blank page, interlineation, and erasure found in each register or record, or portion of a register or record, when examined by the Commissioners shall be indicated therein by a stamp impressed; and the descriptive list shall show in appropriate columns on what pages in each register or record, or portion of a register or record, such impressions have been made.

7. Entries in registers or records, or portions of registers or records, which purport to be true copies only shall be indicated therein by a stamp impressed; and the descriptive list shall show on what pages in each register or record, or portion of a register or record, such impressions have been made.

8. Every descriptive list shall further show in appropriate columns the following particulars :—

(1) the name and description of the person from whom each register or record, or portion of a register or record, to which it relates was received;

(2) the names and descriptions of the persons by whom such register or record, or portion of a register or record, was kept;

(3) the class or classes of persons to whom the entries in such register or record, or portion of a register or record, relate;

(4) the condition of each register or record, or portion of a register or record, or any other remarks relating thereto as the Commissioners may think fit to record.

9. The descriptive list shall be in the following form :—

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules for Commissioners appointed under section 35 (1) A of the Act—*contd.*

DESCRIPTIVE LIST.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules for Commissioners appointed under section 35 A (1) of the Act—*contd.*

Descriptive List prepared by the Commissioners appointed under
of
Class A.—*Births and*

N. B.—The entries are imaginary and

Place at which kept.	Number of volume.	Years.	Number of entries in each year.	Dates.		Pages.		
				First entry in volume.	Last entry in volume.	Total in volume.	Blank.	Containing blank spaces
(1) Ahmedabad ...	Volume (I).	1818	35	1st June 1818	31st December 1820.	450	318 to 400	17, 35, 58, 175, 300.
		1819	42					
		1820	67					
	Volume (II).	1830	10	1st January 1830.	30th November 1832.	300	280 to 300	7, 19, 65
		1832	56					
Ahmednagar ...	Volume (I).	1845	50	1st January 1845.	31st December 1846.	200	*Nil*	5, 30, 85
		1846	57					

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules for Commissioners appointed under section 35A (1) of the Act—*contd.*

Chapter V of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI 188[illegible].

Baptisms.

for the sake of illustrating the form only.

Containing erasures.	Containing interlineations.	Containing entries purporting to be true copies only.	Names and descriptions of persons from whom received.		Names and descriptions of persons by whom kept.		Class to which entries relate.	Condition of book or other remarks,
			Names.	Descriptions.	Names.	Descriptions.		
106 225	68, 79, 85	19, 54, 76	Reverend G. H.	Chaplain Church of England	Reverend A. B.	Chaplain Church of England.	Protestant.	Much torn.
87, 96, 192	88, 99	...	Reverend I. J.	Chaplain Church of England.	Reverend C. D.	Chaplain Church of England.	Protestant.	Much torn.
17, 23	66, 84	...	Reverend K. L.	Chaplain Church of England.	Reverend E. F.	Chaplain Church of England.	Protestant.	Much torn.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules for Commissioners appointed under section 35A (1) of the Act—*concld.*

10. Any registers or records dealt with by Commissioners under Chapter V of tha Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, 1886, may be deposited in the office of the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages with the consent of the custodians of them. In the absence of such consent the registers or records shall be returned to their custodians.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 745.]

Fees payable under section 35 of the Act.

No. 296, dated the 26th October, 1894.—In continuation of the Notification of the Government of India in the Home Department, [1]No. 1173, dated the 19th July, 1888, the Governor General in Council is pleased to publish the following rules under section 36 (*a*) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886.

1. The following fees shall be payable under section 35 of the said Act, namely:—

	Fees. Rs. a. p.
For inspection of the descriptive list of registers or records delivered to the Registrar-General by Commissioners appointed under Chapter V of the said Act	1 0 0
For each copy of an entry in any register or record described in the above-mentioned descriptive lists	1 0 0

Provided that soldiers and non commissioned officers of Her Majesty's Regular Forces and all seamen shall be exempted from the payment of the foregoing fees, when the same are payable to a Registrar-General or a Government servant who is not a minister of religion.

2. When fees payable under the foregoing rule are received by a Registrar-General or any person being a Government servant and not a minister of religion having the custody of any such

[1] *Supra*, p. 1081.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*contd.*

Fees payable under section 35 of the Act—*concld.*

registers or records as aforesaid, they shall be entered in a register and otherwise treated, as if they were fees realised under the rules published under the Notification [1] No. 1173, dated 19th July, 1888, above referred to. When such fees are received by any other person, they may be retained by such person.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1894, Pt. I, pt. 580.]

Fees for the attendance of a Registrar at a private residence.

No. 1—36-48, dated the 17th January, 1889.—Resolution.—With its letter dated the 15th September last cited in the preamble to this Resolution the Government of Madras forwards a copy of a general order of that Government in paragraph 11 of which it is suggested that in cases in which a person is unable to attend at the office of the District Registrar and requires his presence at his private residence for the purposes of section 22 of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, VI of 1886, the same fees should be charged for such attendance as are levied under section 78 of the Indian Registration Act, 1877. The Governor General in Council observes that for the purpose of registering births and deaths, Act VI of 1886 contemplates the attendance of parties at a Registrar's Office. If, however, he is requested to attend at a private residence, His Excellency in Council sees no objection to his doing so if he thinks that course necessary, on payment of a fee for such attendance and of such travelling allowances as may be prescribed under section 78 of the Indian Registration Act, 1877, for similar attendances under that Act.

His Excellency in Council is accordingly pleased to direct that a fee of Rs. 10 shall be charged for every attendance at a private residence. In rule 20 of the rules promulgated by Home Department Notification No. [1] 1173, dated the 19th July, 1888, it is provided that a register (in the prescribed form) is to be kept of all fees realised under those rules, and that the fees should be credited to Government. The fees referred to in this Resolution should be treated in the same way, but the travelling allowances may be appropriated by the Registrar, who will receive no travelling allowance from Government.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 115.]

[1] *Supra*, p. 1081.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE BIRTHS, DEATHS AND MARRIAGES REGISTRATION ACT, 1886 (VI OF 1886)—*concld.*

Rules for guidance of Commissioners appointed under section 35A (1) of the Act, as amended by Act XVI of 1890.

No. 306, dated the 4th March, 1892.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 36 (*g*) of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act (VI of 1886), the Governor General in Council is pleased to frame the following rule for the guidance of the Commissioners appointed under section 35A (1) of the above Act as amended by Act XVI of 1890:—

The certificates in writing required by section 34 (3) of the said Act shall be signed by not less than two Commissioners.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 123.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886).

Application of section 7 (1) of the Act to certain offices.

No. 1470, dated the 26th March, 1886.—His Excellency the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that sub-section (1) of section 7 of the Indian Securities Act, 1886, applies to the following public offices:—

Office of Comptroller and Auditor General.
" Accountants-General.
" Comptroller.
" Controller of Military Accounts.
" Accountant-General, Military Department.
" Accountant-General, Public Works Department.
" Examiners of Public Works Accounts.
" Military Works Accounts.
" Examiner of Telegraph Accounts.
" Secretaries to the Government of India.
" Secretaries to Local Governments and Administrations.
" Secretaries to Boards of Revenue.
" Commissioners.
" Collectors, Magistrates, Judges.
" Deputy Commissioners.
" Treasury Officers.
" Directors of Public Instruction.
" Inspectors of Schools.
" Inspectors-General of Jails.
" Inspectors-General of Registration.
Office of Inspectors-General of Police.
" Deputy and Assistant Inspectors-General of Police.
" District Superintendents of Police.
" Political Residents.
" Political Agents.
" [1] Director General, Supply and Transport.
" [1] Inspector-General, Supply and Transport.
" [1] Executive Supply and Transport Officers.
" Superintending Engineers.
" Executive Engineers.
" Masters of the Mint.
[2] * * * * * *
" Director-General of Post Office.
" Post Masters General and Deputy Post Masters General.
" Director General of Telegraphs.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 5738-A., dated the 17th September 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p, 852.

[2] The words " Inspector-General of Forests " " Conservator of Forests " and " Deputy Conservator of Forests," were omitted by Notification No. 264, dated the 18th January 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p, 40.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Application of section 7 (1) of the Act to certain offices—*concld.*

Office of Presiding Officers of Courts and Officers empowered by the Court of Criminal Procedure to require the execution of bonds.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 270.]

No. 1050-F., dated the 14th April, 1902.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that sub-section (1) of section 7 of the Indian Securities Act, 1886 (XIII of 1886), applies to the office of the Administrative Medical Officer, North-West Frontier Province.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 289.]

Applying section 7 (1) to the Administrators-General, Official Trustees and Official Assignees of Madras, Bombay and Bengal.

No. 6803-A., dated the 7th December, 1905.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7, sub-section (1), of the Indian Securities Act, 1886 (XIII of 1886), and in supersession of the Notifications in the Finance Department, Nos. 6262-A. and 7900-A., dated the 3rd October and 3th December, 1904, respectively, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that sub-section to apply to the following offices, namely :—

(1) Administrator-General, Bengal.
(2) Official Assignee, Bengal.
(3) Official Trustee, Bengal.
(4) Administrator-General, Madras.
(5) Official Assignee, Madras.
(6) Official Trustee, Madras.
(7) Administrator-General, Bombay.
(8) Official Assignee, Bombay.
(9) Official Trustee, Bombay.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 887.]

Rules under section 14 of the Act.

No. 96, dated the 7th January, 1888.—Resolution.—In accordance with the provisions of the Indian Securities Act, XIII of 1886, the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1885 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*contd.*

Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules under section 14 of the Act:—

1. Interest cages showing the several half-years at which interest will accrue, shall be imprinted on the reverse of each new note issued, and payment shall be recorded by the stamp of the Disbursing Office or by a manuscript entry over the space apportioned to the half-year concerned. If payment be made at a Presidency-town, the recording entry shall show the Presidency and the date and number of the issuing warrant, which shall be in the form of a negotiable instrument payable to the holder's order. But if payment be made at a District Treasury, the recording entry shall show the name of the Treasury, the number borne by the payment voucher, and the date of payment; this entry shall be authenticated by the initials of the Treasury Officer, and the holder's receipt shall be taken on the face of the payment voucher. If, however, the note be of the old form, and bear no interest cage, the holder's endorsement for interest will be required on the note itself, and payments will be authenticated by the Disbursing Officer under the endorsement as heretofore.

2. Under the preceding rule, interest cages shall be imprinted and (in the case of notes in the old form) holder's endorsements for interest shall be written only on the back of the note itself.

3. If the note be of the old form and bear no interest cage, the holder's endorsement for interest should agree letter for letter with the name in the body of the note or in the transferring endorsement, as the case may be; the usual signature may be added below.

4. An endorsement or receipt by a native female must be attested by the signatures of at least two respectable witnesses, who must attend before the Officer in charge of the Treasury where interest is payable, and certify to the genuineness of the endorsement or receipt.

[1] [Provided that in the case of receipts for payment of interest on Government Promissory Notes made at a Presidency Bank, the provisions of sub-rules (*2*) and (*3*) shall not be enforced unless it is specially so directed by the Officer making the payment.]

5. [2] No notice will be taken of any trust appearing in an endorsement of transfer or receipt for interest. When a note is endorsed to, or receipted by, any person in his capacity of trustee or in any

[1] This proviso was added by Notification No. 1279-A., dated the 1st March, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 146.

[2] Rule 5 was substituted by Resolution No. 3558-A., dated 19th August, 1896, *see* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, p. 628.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*contd.*

other representative capacity, such person will be treated in all respects as the true owner of the note.

6. A note blank endorsed by the holder is not receivable at any Government Treasury or at the Public Debt Offices in the Presidency-towns. The holder of any such security will therefore be required to specially endorse the same before submitting it for payment of interest.

7. [1] The holder of a note may be required to receipt the same for renewal in all or any of the following cases, that is to say :—

(1) If the note has been enfaced for payment of interest at a Mofussil Treasury, and the holder thereof is desirous of altering the place of payment.

(2) If only sufficient room remains on the back of the note for one further endorsement, or when any word or words is or are written upon the note across any existing endorsement or endorsements, all cross endorsements being strictly prohibited.

(3) If the note is torn or in any way damaged or crowded with writing or unfit, in the opinion of the officer before whom it is produced for payment of interest, for receiving endorsement.

(4) If the note bears an endorsement which transfers the note to, or is signed by, any person otherwise than in his personal capacity, except in the undermentioned cases :

(*a*) where the transferee is a well-known firm, corporate body or Bank; or the signature attached to the endorsement is the usual name or signature of such a firm or purports to be the impression of the common seal of a corporate body with perpetual succession or is the signature of the Secretary, Deputy Secretary, Manager or Agent, of a Bank or corporate body ;

(*b*) where an endorsement is made in his official capacity by the person holding for the time being one of the offices to which the Governor General in Council has, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declared section 7, sub-section (1), of the Indian Securities Act (XIII of 1886) to apply ;

[1] Rule 7 was substituted by Resolution No. 3558-A., dated 19th August, 1896, *see* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, p. 628.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*contd.*

(*c*) where the transfer is made to or by a person in whose favour a certificate under the Succession Certificate Act (VII of 1889) or probate or letters of administration under the Indian Succession Act (X of 1865), or the Probate and Administration Act (V of 1881) has or have been granted by a Court of competent jurisdiction;

(*d*) where the transfer is made to or by the executor or administrator of an estate who is described as such therein, such executor or administrator being shown to be the holder according to the tenor of the note and previous endorsements;

(5) If the endorsement is not clear and distinct, or if it is made on paper affixed to a Government Promissory Note.

(6) If, in the opinion of the officer before whom the note is presented for payment of interest, the title of the person so presenting the note is irregular or not fully proved.

(7) If the note in question, being a counterpart note issued under the provisions of Rule 8, has ceased to be the property of a minor or to belong to an estate in which administration is limited to interest.

In all or any of the preceding cases payment of any further interest on such note may be refused until the note is receipted for renewal and actually renewed.

8. In the case of any note which is the property of a minor or belongs to an estate in which administration is limited to interest, the Public Debt Office at Calcutta may, upon such note being deposited with them, issue to the holder of such note a counterpart thereof having the words "counterpart not negotiable" stamped across the face thereof, and further payments of interest may be recorded upon such counterpart. Whenever such note shall cease to be the property of a minor, or shall cease to belong to an estate in which administration is limited to interest, the further payment of interest in respect of the note may be refused, until the first or any subsequent counterpart, as the case may be, issued in respect of it has been receipted and renewed in the manner provided in the last preceding rule. Upon such counterpart being receipted and renewed as aforesaid the same, together with the original note and any preceding counterpart issued in respect thereof, will be cancelled.

9. No payment of interest and no record or acknowledgment of the payment of interest and no issue of a counterpart note under the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*contd.*

preceding rules is to be deemed or taken to be an acknowledgment of the title of the holder of any note.

10. The following fees are payable in respect of applications under sections 11 and 12 of [1][the Indian Securities Act (XIII of 1886)].

For each renewed or duplicate security 4 annas per cent., if the new note does not exceed Rs. 400, and Re. 1 if the new note exceed that sum.

11.[2] A note tendered for renewal must be receipted on the reverse as follows: Received, in lieu hereof, a renewed note payable to (*name of holder*) with interest payable at

Holder

*Signature of the*_____
Duly authorised representative of (*name of holder*).

12.[2] If a person tendering a note for renewal applies for more than one note in lieu of the note tendered, the latter must be receipted on the reverse as follows, or in a form as near thereto as circumstances will admit:

Received in lieu hereof, two (*or more*) notes for Rupees_____ _____respectively, payable to (*name of holder*), with interest payable at_____

Holder.

*Signature of the*_____
Duly authorised representative of (*name of holder*).

13.[2] If a person tendering more than one note for renewal applies for one consolidated note in lieu of the notes tendered, the latter must be receipted as follows, or in a form as near thereto as circumstances will admit:—

Received in lieu hereof, a new note payable to (*name of holder*) for Rs _____, by consolidation with Promissory Note

[1] Substituted by Resolution No. 3558-A., dated the 19th August, 1896, *see* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, p. 628.
[2] Substituted by Notification No. 6223-A., dated 3rd October, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 748.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*contd.*

or Notes Nos._____ (*mentioning the numbers and amounts of the other notes desired to be consolidated with it*) with interest payable at_____

Holder.

*Signature of the*_____

Duly authorised representative of (name of holder).

14. [1]The form of receipt mentioned in the foregoing rules must be very clearly and correctly written, and there must be no ambiguity as to the name of the payee of the new note. The name of the holder, assigned by him or as entered by the duly authorised representative below his own signature, should agree letter for letter with the name in the body of the note or in the transferring endorsement as the case may be. Where the holder himself signs the receipt, he may add his usual signature below.

15. The holder of any note requiring renewal may procure a renewed note in lieu of his original security in any of the following ways; that is to say, he may present it duly receipted either in person or through a representative at—(1) Public Debt Office, Bank of Bengal, Calcutta; or (2) at a Government Treasury for transmission to that office; or (3) at the Banks of Madras and Bombay who as agents of the said Bank of Bengal may either renew such notes on their own responsibility or may forward them to the said Public Debt Office, Bank of Bengal, for renewal. In the case of notes presented direct to the said Public Debt Office, Bank of Bengal, or transmitted to it for renewal either through a Government Treasury or the Bank of Madras or of Bombay, the prescribed officer referred to in section 11 of [2][the Indian Securities Act (XIII of 1886)] shall be the Secretary, Bank of Bengal, for the time being: and in the case of notes presented for renewal at the Bank of Madras or of Bombay and renewed by those Banks on their own responsibility such officer shall be the Secretary of the Bank of Madras or of the Bank of Bombay for the time being as the case may be.

16. The officer referred to in section 12, sub-section (1) of [2][the Indian Securities Act (XIII of 1886)] shall be the Comptroller-General for the time being.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 6233-A., dated the 3rd October, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904. Pt. I, p. 748.

[2] Substituted by Resolution No. 3558-A., dated 19th August, 1896, *see* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, p. 628.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*contd.*

17. The loss or destruction of a Promissory Note shall be notified in the first instance by letter addressed to the Bank of Bengal, Public Debt Office, Calcutta; such letter shall contain the following particulars:—

(1) Particulars of the note according to the following form:—

Promissory Note for Rs. , No. , of the per cent loan of

(2) Last half-year for which interest has been paid.

(3) To whom paid.

(4) Name of the person in whose name the note was issued (if known).

(5) Particulars of coupons attached (if any).

(6) Where enfaced at present.

(7) The circumstances attending the loss.

(8) Whether the loss was reported to the Police.

The above letter shall be accompanied by—

(*a*) The Post Office Registry receipt for the letter containing the note, if the same was lost in transmission by post.

(*b*) The Police report, if any can be obtained.

(*c*) A letter signed by the Officers of the Treasury or Presidency Bank where interest was last paid, certifying the last payment of interest made on the note, and to whom, if interest was paid out of Calcutta.

(*d*) If the applicant is not the last registered holder, all documentary evidence necessary to trace back the title to the last registered holder.

(*e*) Any portions or fragment which may remain of the lost or destroyed note.

A duplicate of the letter to the Public Debt Office, Calcutta, must also be sent to the Treasury where interest is payable.

18. The loss or destruction of a Promissory Note shall be further notified by an advertisement, which the applicant for a duplicate note shall cause to be inserted in three successive issues of the *Gazette of India* and of the Local Government Gazette of the place where the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*contd.*

loss or destruction occurred. Such Notification shall be in the form following, or as near thereto as the circumstances will admit :—

Lost or destroyed (as the case may be).

The Government Promissory Note No. , of the per cent. loan of , for Rs. , originally standing in the name of , and last endorsed to , the proprietor by whom it was never endorsed to any other person, having been lost or destroyed, notice is hereby given that payment of the above note and the interest thereupon have been stopped at the Public Debt Office, Bank of Bengal, Calcutta, and that application is about to be made for the issue of a duplicate in favour of the proprietor. The Public are cautioned against purchasing or otherwise dealing with the above-mentioned security.

Name of the Advertiser—

Residence—

19. At the expiration of six months from the date of the insertion of the last advertisement, the Comptroller-General shall, if satisfied of the loss or destruction of a portion of a note, and of the justice of the claim of the applicant, and if a sufficient portion for the identification of the note so lost or destroyed shall have been produced, direct the Public Debt Office, upon the execution of such bond of indemnity as is hereinafter mentioned, to issue to the applicant a duplicate note in lieu of that so lost or destroyed as aforesaid. If, however, no portion or no sufficient portion of the note so lost or destroyed shall have been produced as aforesaid, then, at the expiration of two years from the date of the insertion of such last advertisement, the Comptroller-General shall, if satisfied as aforesaid, pass an order directing the Public Debt Office, upon the execution of such bond of indemnity as is hereinafter mentioned, to pay the applicant interest in respect of the note so lost or destroyed pending the issue of a duplicate note, and also directing the said Public Debt Office, at the expiration of six years from the date of the publication of the list in which the lost or destroyed security is first mentioned, if no reason to the contrary appear, to issue to the applicant (on his executing and procuring the execution by two sureties of such indemnity bond as is hereinafter mentioned should the same be deemed necessary by the Comptroller-General) a duplicate note in lieu of that so lost or destroyed as aforesaid.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*contd.*

Rules under section 14 of the Act—*concld.*

20. The Comptroller-General may, within six years of the date of an order passed by him under Rule 19, if he finds sufficient reason, alter or cancel such order, and may also require that the interval before the issue of a duplicate note be extended to twelve years, or such shorter period not being less than six years, as he may think fit.

21. Indemnity bonds when taken on the issue of a duplicate note or notes shall be for twice the amount of such note or notes, and when taken on the issue of orders for payment of interest shall be for twice the amount of the interest involved, that is to say, twice the aggregate amount of all back interest accrued due on the note, *plus* twice the amount of all interest to accrue due thereon during the six years which will have to elapse before the issue of a duplicate note can be made. In simple cases such bonds may be issued by the Comptroller-General at Calcutta in a printed form prescribed by Government. No fee will be chargeable if a bond does not exceed in amount Rs. 500; but on bonds for higher amounts a fee of Rs. 5 for every Rs. 1,000, or part of Rs. 1,000 will be charged, provided that no fee for any one bond so issued shall exceed in amount Rs. 30. If, however, the Comptroller-General consider that the circumstances of the case demand that a bond shall be specially prepared by the Government Solicitor, a fee of Rs. 32 shall be payable to that officer.

22. The list of securities lost or destroyed referred to in section 12 (3) of [1] [the Indian Securities Act, XIII of 1886] in respect of which an order is made for payment of interest pending the issue of a duplicate security, or for the issue of such duplicate security, shall be advertised half-yearly in the *Gazette of India* in the months of January and July or as soon afterwards as may be convenient. All securities in respect of which an order has been passed as aforesaid shall be included in the first list published next after the passing of such order and shall continue to be advertised every half-year until the expiration of six years from the date of first publication, or from the date of the last payment of interest on the original securities, whichever is the later date. Such list shall contain the following particulars, *viz.*, the name of the loan and number of the last note, its value, in whose name it was issued, from what date it bears interest, the name of the claimant for a duplicate, the number and date of the order passed by the Comptroller-General for payment of interest, or issue of a duplicate, and the date of publication of the list in which such security was first mentioned.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 6.]

[1] Substituted by Resolution No. 3558 A., dated the 19th August, 1896, *see* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, p. 628.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1866)—*contd.*

Rules as to securities deposited with Government for completion of contracts.

Resolution.—No. 1012, dated 28th February, 1890.—The object of the proposal now made is to provide that, in the case of Government securities received by Warrant Officers in charge of depôts the securities shall not be endorsed to such officers but to the nearest Ordnance Officer.

2. It is understood that the difficulty occasioned by the existing rules arises almost entirely in connection with deposits made for short periods by contractors as a guarantee for fulfilment of their contracts. The simplest way to overcome the difficulty appears to be to rule that such deposits as also other deposits of Government securities which are not expected to remain in custody for more than a year, may remain in the name of the person making the deposit and not be endorsed to any officer of Government. The deposits will then be received on the condition to be stated in the tender or otherwise, that Government will be authorised to appropriate and cancel the notes if the contracts are not fulfilled. If by mistake notes sent by depositors to an officer of Government are endorsed to him, they should be returned, when the proper time comes with that endorsement cancelled, instead of being re-endorsed. In this case interest should not be drawn by the officer, but if the notes remain in the name of the depositor there would be no objection to his drawing interest on them on producing at the treasury in which they are lodged for safe custody a receipt countersigned by the Government officer who lodged them provided, of course, that the notes are enfaced for payment of interest at that treasury.

3. His Excellency the Governor General in Council accordingly directs that in future the procedure in such cases shall be as follows :—

(1) When the notes are deposited for a period of twelve months or less, they shall remain in the name of the depositor and *shall not be* endorsed by him to any officer of Government.

(2) The Government officer receiving the deposit will see that the notes stand in the name of the depositor, and that the contract or other document executed by the depositor conveys authority to Government to appropriate or cancel the notes if the contract is not fulfilled.

(3) After satisfying himself on these points, the Government officer receiving the deposit will lodge the note or notes for safe custody in the nearest civil treasury except in the Presidency-towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay where

NATIONAL ARCHIVE OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN SECURITIES ACT, 1886 (XIII OF 1886)—*concld.*

Rules as to securities deposited with Government for completion of contracts— *concld.*

the notes will be lodged with the Comptroller-General and with the Accountant-General, Madras and Bombay, respectively. The Comptroller-General will issue subsidiary rules regulating the procedure at the treasuries.

(4) The depositor may draw interest on these notes by tendering receipts in the usual form countersigned by the officer with whom he deposited them.

(5) When the notes are deposited for more than twelve months, they should be endorsed to the Comptroller-General (or Accountant-General, Madras and Bombay, as the case may be) and sent as at present through the Controller of Military Accounts, the practice now followed of sending to the Presidency Bank notes deposited for more than six and less than twelve months being discontinued.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887).

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports.

No. 986, dated the 15th February, 1884.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 46 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876, as amended by the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1883,[1] His Honour the President in Council is pleased to make the following rules for ships to which these Acts apply, sailing between ports in British India and ports in the Red Sea. These rules are issued in supersession of all previous rules on the subject affecting this class of ships :—

A.—Rules regarding Provisions, Fuel and Water.

1. *Scale of Provisions, Fuel and Water.*—Each ship shall be supplied with provisions, stores, etc., of fair quality, in accordance with the following scale, and in quantity sufficient for the full number of days the voyage is reckoned to occupy :—

Daily allowance to each passenger above the age of 12 years.

(Children above one year and under 12 years shall receive half rations) :—

Rice	1 lb.
Flour or ship's biscuit	4 oz.
Pulse (dall)	4 „
Ghee or oil	1 „
Onions	2 „
Pumpkins, yams or other vegetables ...	2 „
Tamarind	1 „
Condiments, chillies, garlic, coriander seed and turmeric.	½ „
Salt	½ „
Firewood, dry	2 lb.
* Water, the best available in clean iron tanks.	1 imperial gallon.

* NOTE.—A reduction is permitted of ⅓ths of the total quantity of water to be carried when the condenser is fully capable of making up the deficiency.

2. Excepting fuel and water which shall always be found by the ship the rest of the articles in the above scale need not be shipped for those passengers who can show that they have made their own arrangements for a full supply of such provisions for the voyage.

[1] *See* now Act 10 of 1887, section 4, by which this Notification is kept in force.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

3. *Fresh water Condensers.*—Each ship shall be fitted with a condenser or distilling apparatus of sufficient capacity to meet the requirements of both crew and passengers.

4. All condensers shall have a separate engine for working the circulating cold water pump, and under no circumstances is this engine to be used for any other work than feeding the steam-boiler.

5. All condensers shall be fitted with filters.

6. The arrangement for discharging the circulating water from the condenser shall be such that it can be delivered into buckets or connected with a hose for the purpose of washing decks, or extinguishing fire, as well as discharging over the ship's side. A suitable hose and connection shall also be provided.

7. Boilers for condensers should be of an upright construction, but horizontal boilers may for special reasons be passed by the officer authorised to inspect the ship under section 8 of the Act, if otherwise satisfactory.

8. Each boiler shall be furnished with a steam-gauge indexed to double the working pressure, a glass water-gauge and two separate gauge cocks, one safety valve, and two mud-hole doors for the purpose of cleaning.

9. The boilers and all machinery of the condensers must be properly covered in, and any wooden bulk-head in the vicinity of the boilers must be covered with sheet lead 4½lbs. to the square foot and securely fastened thereto.

10. All the piping in connection with the condenser, especially the main suction and the condensed water discharge pipe, shall be laid in positions secure from accident or otherwise securely encased.

11. The inspecting officer shall satisfy himself by actual experiment that the condenser is capable of performing the work required of it.

12. A competent person, to be approved by the inspecting officer, shall be appointed to have charge of the apparatus, etc., during the voyage.

13. No certificate under section 11 of the Act will be granted unless the condenser can yield 500 gallons of distilled water in 24 hours, and unless the whole arrangements as detailed in Rules 5 to 12 above, are to the entire satisfaction of the inspecting officer.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

B.—Rules regarding medical stores and other appliances and fittings for maintaining health, cleanliness, and decency on board.

14. (*a*) *Medical Stores and Appliances.*—Medical comforts (to be issued at the discretion of the medical officer in charge) shall be supplied on the following scale :—

For 100 passengers.

(Proportionate quantities to be supplied for passengers in excess of 100.)

Sago	... 5 lbs.
Arrowroot	... 10 ,,
Preserved milk*... ...	... 2 dozen one pound tins.
[1][Ext. carnis	... 2 lbs.
Sugar	... 10 ,,
Rum	... 6 quart bottles.]

* NOTE.—The contents of a pound tin of preserved milk mixed with half a gallon of water make good milk.

[1] Added by Notification No. 1102, dated the 29th May, 1885, *see* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 319.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports – *contd.*

15. Medicines and medical appliances shall be supplied in accordance with the following scale :—

(*Weights and measures of the British Pharmacopœia.*)

Names of medicines, etc.	Scale for 100 passengers.		Notes.
	Weights.	Measures.	
	o. oz. gr.	lb. oz. dr.	
Acid carbolic, cryst. ..	o 3 o	...	Of miscellaneous articles for one hundred passengers :—
,, nitro-muriatic, dil. ...	...	o 1 o	Fresh vaccine lymph, 6 tubes.
,, sulphuric, dil. ...	...	o 1 o	Adhesive plaster (spread), one yard.
,, tartaric	o 2 o	...	Calico, two yards.
Alum pulv.	o 2 o	...	Flannel, two yards.
Ammonia carb.	o 2 o	...	Lint, two ounces.
,, liqr.	...	o 2 o	Bandages, made up, half a dozen.
Antimonial powders ...	o o 35	...	Papers for powder, etc., one quire.
Argenti-nitras	o o 25	...	Bed-pan (metal) two in number.
Arsenicalis liqr.... ...	...	o ½ o	Syringe (urethra), male, one in number.
Assafœtida	o ½ o	...	Syringe (glass), female.
Borax	o ½ o	...	NOTE.—The preparations of ammonia, ether, chloroform, iodine and all acids should be in well stoppered bottles.
Calomel	o ½ o	...	
Chlorodyne, Collis Brown's	...	o 2 o	Chloroform should be in blue glass or covered from light by dark paper.
Chloroform	...	o ½ o	All the drugs, etc., must be properly labelled with the quantities marked on each.
Copaiba	...	o 1 o	"Poisons" should be specially distinguished.
Creta præparata ...	o ½ o	...	
Cupri sulphas ...	o ½ o	...	
Ferri sulphas	o 1 o	...	
Iodine tinct.	...	o ½ o	
Iodide potass.	o ½ o	...	
Ipecac. pulv.	o 2 o	...	*Of Disinfectants.*
,, pulvis c. opio ...	o 1 o	...	
,, vinum	...	½ o o	Calvert's MacDougal's powder ... 100 lbs.
Jalapæ pulv. co. ...	o 1 o	...	
Kino tinct.	...	o 2 o	Common carbolic acid ... ... 20 gls.
Lini farina	2 o o	...	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

(Weights and measures of the British Pharmacopœia.)

Names of medicines, etc.	Scale for 100 passengers. Weights.	Measures.
	o. oz. gr.	lbs. oz. dr.
Magnesia carb.	0 ½ 0	...
,, sulphas ...	0 1 0	...
Ol. menthpip	...	0 0 1
Ol. terebinthinæ ...	...	0 4 0
Ol. ricini	...	2 0 0
Opium pulv.	0 1 0	...
,, liniment... ...	...	0 4 0
,, tinct.	...	0 2 0
Plumbi acetas	0 ½ 0	...
Potassæ liquor	...	0 ½ 0
,, nitras ...	0 1 0	...
Quinine	0 2 0	...
Rhæi pulvis	0 ½ 0	...
Purgative pills	Fifty in	number.
Sinapis pulv.	½ 0 0	...
Sodæ carbonas... ...	0 1 0	...
Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ...	...	0 8 0
Sulphur ungt.	½ 0 0	...
Simple ointment ...	½ 0 0	...
Vinegar	...	1 0 0
Zinci oxid.	0 ½ 0	...
,, sulphas	0 ½ 0	...
Zingiberis pulv.... ...	0 1 0	...

Notes.

Table showing the quantities of medicines, etc., to be supplied according to the above scale for more than 100 passengers.

Number of passengers.	Quantity.	
Above 100 to 250...	½ more than ...	the quantity prescribed according to scale per 100 passengers and so on.
,, 250 to 350 ...	Twice ...	
,, 350 to 450 ...	Thrice ...	
,, 450 to 550 ...	Four times ...	
,, 550 to 650 ..	Five times ...	

Of Instruments for each Ship.

Glass measures, 1 oz.	1
,, ,, drop	1
Pestle and mortar (Wedgewood) ...	1
Scales and weights (grains)	1
Splints (common)	1 set
Lancets (bleeding)	1
Silver catheters (middle size) ...	1
Spatula	1
Scissors (dressing)	1
Penknife...	1
Enema	1
Infusion pot	1

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

16. The following certificates showing that medicines, etc., have been duly supplied and received according to the above scale shall be produced before the officer authorized to inspect under section 8 of the Act at the time of his inspection :—

(1) Certified that we have supplied medicines, etc., for statute adults according to the above scale for the pilgrim ship proceeding to—

Dated *Druggists.*

(2) Certified that I have carefully compared the above list with the medicines, etc., examined by me on board the ship and that I am satisfied they are all correct.

Dated *Medical Officer.*
Ship

17. (*b*) *Hospital Accommodation.*—Every ship carrying more than 100 passengers shall provide hospital accommodation for the passengers as follows :—

(*a*) To provide for the treatment of cases other than those referred to in clause (*b*) there shall be a permanent hospital set apart on the upper deck. The hospital may be fitted up either in the poop or deck house. It shall contain not more than six bunks and shall have a superficial deck area of at least 144 feet and not less than 864 cubic feet of air space. It shall be lighted and ventilated to the satisfaction of the surveying officers, and shall be provided with a raised floor or platform at least four inches off the decks. Every permanent hospital must be made as secure as any other deck house, and the roof must be well caulked and covered with painted canvas. In all such permanent hospitals iron fittings are preferable to wood. No case of small-pox, cholera, yellow fever or plague shall on any account be treated in the permanent hospital.

(*b*) To provide for the treatment of such cases of sickness as it may be considered desirable specially to separate (such as small-pox, cholera, yellow fever or plague) and for any general outbreak of sickness when the permanent hospital accommodation becomes insufficient, each ship shall carry materials for the construction of a temporary hospital upon its upper deck. The part of the upper deck upon which such hospital shall be erected shall be pointed out and measured off by the surveying officers. The

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

framework of the hospital may be either of iron (in pieces that can be easily fitted together) or of wooden spars or bamboos. The roof must be tented, and both that and the side walls must be made of stout canvas and be perfectly water-tight, due provision being at the same time made for ventilation. The superficial area of the floor shall be not less than 144 feet, and such floor shall be raised at least 4 inches from the deck. Sheet iron is preferable as the material of the floor.

18. (*c*) ***Culinary and other appliances and fittings.***—The following articles and appliances shall be supplied on the scale shown :—

Iron boilers with covers—		
For rice (large)	}	According to number to be fed by the ship.
,, dall or curry (small)		
Iron ladles—		
For rice (large)	}	According to number to be fed by the ship.
,, dall, etc. (small)		
Iron spoons, tinned	4	To each ship when passengers are to be fed.
Currystones, with mullers	4	
Sieves for cleaning rice, etc.	6	
Gallon measure	1	
½ Ditto	1	
¼ Ditto	1	
Scales and weights ... or A spring balance ...	1	
Block-tin saucepans, for hospital use exclusively, from 1 pint to 1 gallon.	3	
Hatchets for cutting wood ...	2	
Knives	2	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

18.(*c*) *Culinary and other appliances, etc.*—contd.

Safety lanterns with lock and key to each.	Besides 3 for hatchways ...	There shall be one additional lantern for every 100 passengers on board, and each such lantern shall burn for three hours every night.
	2 for latrines ...	
	1 for hospital and ...	
	1 for surgeon, which are to burn all night.	
Oil with wicks, or candles to fit lantern.	Sufficient for 7 lanterns to burn at least 10 hours, and for the rest to burn at least 3 hours of every night of the voyage.	

(Washing and cleanliness.)

Soap	1 lb. per passenger.	
Buckets (galvanised iron) ...	2 for every 100 passengers.	
Tubs (large) for bathing or washing ...	4	To each ship.
* Tubs (smaller) for latrine use ...	4	
* Tin pots for latrine use	12	
Canvas bathing screens for the use of women.	2	
A dirt-shoot, moveable	1	
Deck scrapers	12	
Sand	1 ton	
Holystones or hard bricks	50	
Swabs or squeezers	18	
Brooms (country)...	50	

* All these should be specially marked for privy use.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

19. (*d*) *Ventilation.*—The inspecting officer shall see that the ventilation of the lower hold and of the between-decks is separately provided for; that all air holes affording a means of communication between the hold and the between-decks are closed so as to shut off, as completely as possible, the escape of foul air from the bilge, or steam from the cargo, into the between-decks, that all ventilating shafts and tubes for the hold are so arranged as to act quite independently of those for the between-decks; and that a sufficient number of efficient ventilators are provided for the between-decks to afford an equable diffusion of fresh air through all parts, and so situated as to act in all weathers.

20. In the absence of hollow iron masts and other means of ventilating the hold, there shall be fitted at least four cowl-headed tubes leading from the lower hold to the open air on the upper deck.

[1]21. No passenger ship shall clear out or proceed to sea without such provision for affording light and air to the passenger decks as the circumstances of the case may in the judgment of the Inspecting Officer at the port of clearance, require; nor if there are as many as one hundred passengers on board, without having an adequate and proper ventilating apparatus to be approved by such Inspecting Officer and fitted to his satisfaction; the passengers shall moreover have the free and unimpeded use of the whole of each hatchway situated over the space appropriated to their use and over each such hatchway there shall be erected such a booby-hatch or other substantial covering as shall, in the opinion of such Inspecting Officer, afford the greatest amount of light and air, and of protection from wet as the case will admit.

22. Every cowl-headed tube shall be provided with a strong plug for use, if necessary, in bad weather.

23. Every ship having an iron upper deck shall have a wooden deck laid over it.

24. Each hatchway shall be provided with a large tarpaulin tent that can be spread well over it, securely fastened, so as to keep out rain and let in fresh air, and be rolled up out of the way in fine weather; and shall also be fitted with a strong iron or wooden A-shaped frame for the support of the tent.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2315, dated the 26th December, 1884, *see* Gazette of India, 1884, Pt. I, p. 483.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

25. Every ship shall have poop, quarter and main deck awnings complete and in good order, at least six life buoys, and four wind-sails.

26. (*e*) *Sanitary and miscellaneous regulations*—Every ship shall be fitted with not less than two latrines sufficiently screened from public view and readily accessible, and with one additional such latrine for every hundred passengers, or part of that number, carried in excess of 100. The latrines shall be provided with not less than two seats for each 100 passengers. Each latrine shall be firmly secured in a convenient and accessible place on the upper deck, and close against the bulwarks, so that the soil-shoot of the latrine floor may lead directly out of a port or other opening and well clear of the ship's side. No latrines shall be allowed in the between-decks. Each latrine shall be divided into separate and private compartments. Each compartment *not more than 2 feet square* shall have a separate entrance with door, and shall be fitted with a seat, or a pair of foot boards having a free opening or hole in the centre.

Each such opening shall communicate directly with the floor beneath, common to all the openings.

The floor continued into the shoot, and having a good fall towards it, shall be made either of a continuous sheet of metal, or of wood continuously lined with sheet lead or zinc.

The floors and shoots of the latrines shall be painted with coal tar, liberally laid on. There should be a troughed opening at each of the ends or sides of the latrines a little above the level of the floor, but below that of the seats or footboards, to enable the floors to be freely flushed with water from the *outside*. Every compartment shall be well ventilated by means of openings, that do not interfere with privacy; and shall be sufficiently lighted at night by means of a lantern to each latrine that should be so fitted as to throw light into all the compartments of the latrine.

A portion of such compartments, in any case not less than one, if there be any females among the passengers, shall be set apart for the exclusive use of females, such proportion corresponding, as nearly as may be, to the proportion of female to male passengers.

27. Every ship shall be provided with not less than two places for washing sufficiently screened from public view, whereof a full proportion, as prescribed in the case of latrine compartment, shall be set apart exclusively for females. A sufficient number of hand-pumps shall also be provided for supplying sea water for purposes of ablution.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

28. Every ship shall be provided with not less than two cabooses or cooking ranges on deck, properly housed and covered, to which passengers can have ready access. The ranges shall be made of substantial plate iron, lined inside with bricks and raised at least 4 inches from the deck, with an outlet or chimney at top for the escape of smoke.

Each range shall contain five or six cooking places, and an additional range shall be provided for every two hundred passengers carried in excess of one hundred. Cooking on board in the passengers' own stoves is prohibited.

Every ship shall provide caboose and boiler accommodation sufficient to cook for the total number of passengers to be fed by the ship; a corresponding reduction will then be admissible in the number of cabooses required under the rules for those who cook for themselves.

29. The crew of the ship shall not be allowed to use the cooking ranges or latrines set apart for passengers during the period passengers are on board, but shall be provided with a separate cooking range and latrine.

30. Strong ladders shall be provided for every hatchway used as such and not only as a ventilator, and as an additional means for women and children to hold on by, besides hand-rails, knotted hand ropes should be fastened conveniently near the ladders.

31. Hooks for hanging the required number of lanterns shall be fixed at convenient distances apart.

32. The space to be occupied by the passengers must be clear, thoroughly clean, and dry; and nothing must be slung up or stowed away between the beams.

33. Bamboos, ropes, or strong rails shall be securely fastened fore and aft to the midship stanchions, so that the passengers may have something on which to hang their clothes or bundles and to depend on for support when the ship rolls.

34. No timber of any kind shall be allowed in the upper deck, but only necessary fittings properly secured.

35. The passengers should be required to air their clothing, blankets, etc., as often as possible.

36. Drinking water shall be served out by means of pumps or from taps with lock and key fitted to the water tanks.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

37. The water of any tank pronounced bad by the medical officer shall be immediately rejected and pumped out.

38. A set of water vessels, such as buckets and tin mugs, required by topases or others for use in the latrines shall be exclusively set apart for such purposes; and they shall be marked or painted so as to be clearly distinguishable from those used for cooking or drinking purposes.

C.—*Rule regarding the access of intermediate or between-deck passengers to the upper deck.*

[1]39. If any portion of the upper deck of a ship be reserved for the exclusive use of a particular passenger or of passengers of a particular class the area so reserved shall not exceed such limit as will leave free space for the access of the intermediate or between-deck passengers to an extent of the upper deck equal to not less than six superficial feet for each such passenger.

D.—*Rules regarding the licensing and appointment of Medical Officers.*

[2]40. [The medical officer of every ship required by the Native Passenger Ships Acts, 1876 and 1883, to carry a medical officer must, if he does not hold a diploma to practise Medicine and Surgery from an authority empowered to grant the same by the law of the country to which the ship belongs, be licensed by the Local Government and appointed by or on behalf of the owner of the ship or, on his application, by the Local Government. Every person desiring to obtain a license to act as such medical officer shall apply for a license to the local [3][Civil Administrative Medical Officer] of the province in which the port of first departure lies. At Jeddah such license may be granted by the Principal Medical Officer at that port. [3][Such license shall be renewable yearly and shall be in Form No. III appended to these rules.]

E.—*Rules regarding Boats, Anchors and Cables.*

41. [4]Every steam ship intended for the conveyance of passengers under these rules shall be provided with boats according to the following scale, and all such boats shall be fully fitted with all usual appliances;

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 1443, dated 17th June, 1885, *see* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 340.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 1468, dated the 20th March, 1886, *see* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 271.

[3] Substituted and added, respectively, by Notification No. 2519, dated the 13th August, 1886, *see* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 473.

[4] Substituted by Notification No. 1178, dated the 22nd May, 1884, *see* Gazette of India, 1884, Pt. I, p. 210.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

Two of the boats shall be life-boats.

No greater number of boats need be taken than are sufficient to carry all the crew and passengers on board.

The cubic contents of the boats in the following table are ascertained by multiplying their outside length, their outside width, and their inside depth together, and then the product by 0·6 :—

Registered tonnage of steam-ship.	Number of boats not less than	Minimum cubic contents of life-boats.	Minimum cubic contents of all the boats of the ship.
Less than 800 tons	5	198	1,038
800 tons and less than 1,000 tons	5	240	1,227
1,000 tons and less than 1,250 tons	6	540	1,527
1,250 tons and less than 1,500 tons	6	540	1,800
1,500 tons and upwards	7	556·8	2,160

42. Every ship shall be provided with not less than three anchors, cables and hawsers according to Lloyd's requirements.

F.—*Rules regarding Instruments for Purposes of Navigation.*

43. Every ship shall also be provided with:—

(*a*) not less than two good ship's compasses and two boat's compasses. If she is an iron ship, the deviation of her compasses shall be ascertained on every point, and shall be recorded in the log-book;

(*b*) Admiralty or Indian Government charts, and sailing directions suitable for the voyage she is about to undertake;

(*c*) not less than two chronometers and not less than two sextants or quadrants and barometers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

G.—*Rules regarding Apparatus for extinguishing Fires on Board and regarding the precautions to be taken to prevent Fires.*

44. Every ship shall be provided with :—

(*a*) hose sufficient to reach from her engines to her stem and taffrail; and

(*b*) fire-buckets in the proportion of three for every 100 tons up to 600, and two for every 100 tons above 600, provided that 50 in all shall suffice.

45. If fire annihilators or fire-engines are carried, they shall be placed under the special charge of one of the principal officers and the ship's carpenter, who should be held responsible that, with the buckets and other fire apparatus, they are kept in a state fit for immediate use. The engine should be worked once or twice a week to keep it in proper order.

46. No ship shall put to sea until all her cargo is properly stowed away, and the decks are cleared of any loose straw, hay, or other inflammable material.

47. Immediately before leaving port, the passengers shall be called on to deliver up whatever lucifer matches, gunpowder, or other inflammable articles they may have with them.

48. No naked lights must on any account be used in the hold or store rooms or in the between-decks, except under trustworthy superintendence. No person shall be allowed to read in bed with a naked light. Smoking between decks is strictly prohibited.

49. Spirits must never be opened in the hold, but should be hoisted on deck for the purpose.

50. As soon as possible after leaving port the officers and crew should be divided into parties and assigned to stations in case of fire; and fire-drill should be practised at least once a week, or at convenient times.

51. No gunpowder, inflammable oils, spirits, jute, coal, nor any commodity likely, by reason of its quantity, quality or mode of stowage, to be prejudicial to the safety of the passengers, shall be taken as cargo or part of the cargo.

H.—*Rules regarding the functions of the Master, Medical Officer and other officers of the ship.*

THE MASTER.

52. The notice of the day of sailing, etc., required under section 7 of the Act shall be given in Form No. I appended to these rules.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

[1]The following certificate shall be produced before the officer authorised to inspect under section 8 of the Act at the time of his inspection :—

'Certified that it is proposed to issue tickets to passengers and to provide accommodation as follows :—

On the voyage of the pilgrim ship proceeding to

Class of passengers.	Maximum number of tickets to be issued.	Special accommodation and privileges (if any) to be reserved for each class.
Class I	...	...
Class II	...	...
Class III	...	...

Dated..... Signed..... Master, Ship .'

53. In the event of a ship being engaged to carry more than 100 passengers, he shall, unless the ship is already provided with a licensed medical officer, submit, as early as possible in Form No. II appended to these rules, an application to the Local Government for a licensed medical officer to proceed in charge of the passengers.

54. He shall afford the medical officer every facility for examining the provisions, water and medical stores, and for making himself generally familiar with the arrangements made for the accommodation of the passengers about to be carried.

55. He shall post up in the between-decks and in such other places, accessible to the pilgrims, as may be convenient, all notices which he may be required so to post by the Commissioner of Police or the port authorities before sailing. He shall also afford every facility to the Port Officer or other authorised officer for making the official inspection of the ship, her equipment, ventilation, fittings'

[1] Added by Notification No. 1443, dated the 17th June, 1885, *see* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 340.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor-General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

provisions and medical stores, and shall himself be present at such inspection.

56. He shall furnish such certificates as are required of him under the rules, and shall be careful to provide himself with all the instructions and documents necessary for the voyage.

57. The statements of passengers and crew prescribed under section 23 of the Act shall be prepared in Form No. IV appended to these rules.

58. The bond required under section 26 of the Act, when a ship clears for any port in the Red Sea, shall be executed in Form No. V appended to these rules.

59. He shall be jointly responsible with the medical officer for the care of the passengers on the voyage. He shall see that the [1] [special accommodation and privileges, if any, to which passengers of any class are entitled are reserved to them without hindrance or diminution throughout the voyage, that the] space in the between-decks is not encroached upon, that all rules and regulations for securing cleanliness and order are carried out, and as far as possible that all reasonable requisitions of the medical officer are complied with.

60. He shall appoint one of the officers of the ship to the charge of the provisions and stores, to see to the punctual issue according to scale of the day's rations and water, and to assist the medical officer generally.

61. In the event of any passenger dying on the voyage who is unaccompanied by any near relation, the master shall, if the ship returns direct from the Hedjaz to any Indian Port, take charge of the effects of the deceased and make them over on the ship arriving in India with such particulars of the name and residence of the deceased as he may have been able to gather to the Commissioner of Police in Bombay or Calcutta, and to the Magistrate at any other Indian Port. If the death occurs on the voyage to the Hedjaz and the ship does not return direct to India, the master shall make over the effects with particulars as above to the British Consul at Jeddah.

62. The supplementary certificate required by section 25 of the Act when additional passengers are taken on board at an intermediate port shall be prepared according to Form No. VI appended to these rules.

[1] Inserted by Notification No. 1443, dated the 17th June, 1885, *see* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 340.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

THE MEDICAL OFFICER.

63. The medical officer shall if not already attached to the ship immediately on his being appointed by the Local Government to her charge, proceed on board, report himself to the master, examine and check the medical stores and inform himself generally as to the arrangements made for the accommodation of the passengers, the date of sailing, etc.

64. He shall also report himself personally to the officer authorised under section 7 of the Act with a view to receiving any instructions which that officer may have to give him in connection with his duties and the official inspection of the ship.

65. He shall be present at the final official inspection, and after it has been held and the ship and her arrangements approved, he shall furnish a certificate to the effect that he has satisfied himself regarding the arrangements for the care and comfort of the passengers made in accordance with the rules. The certificate shall be in Form No. VII appended to these rules.

66. He shall provide himself with all the necessary instructions and forms required for the voyage.

67. He shall not leave the ship after the final inspection. He shall see that the place set apart for the accommodation of the passengers is not encroached upon; that all the passengers have access to the upper deck in turn; that good drinking-water is readily accessible; that the latrines are attended to by the ship's topases; that a supply of water is at hand for use in the latrines; that suitable hours have been fixed in communication with the officer in charge of the stores for the regular issue of daily meals to such of the passengers as have to be fed by the ship; and generally that every proper care is taken to secure cleanliness and good sanitary arrangements on board.

68. He shall attend any medical officer appointed under section 28-C of the Act to examine the passengers before embarkation; and if no such officer is appointed, shall satisfy himself that no passenger is suffering from any contagious disease, and with a view to special care or precautions on the voyage shall watch those who may appear to be in an infirm or sickly state, and note them in his diary.

NOTE.—Additional passengers waiting to be taken on board at intermediate ports must be similarly examined by him before embarkation.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

69. He shall be jointly responsible with the master for the care of the passengers on the voyage, and he shall co-operate with the master and officers of the ship for the welfare of the passengers.

70. He shall keep up regularly from day to day throughout the voyage the following records in connection with his duties, *viz.*:—

(*a*) a medical diary of the principal events of the voyage, briefly and accurately recording all *facts* in connection with the medical history of the passengers;

(*b*) an admission and discharge book of every case brought under treatment in Form No. VIII appended to these rules;

(*c*) a register of deaths in Form No. IX appended to these rules;

(*d*) a record of the advice he gives to the master and of compliance with, or neglect of, his advice.

71. On arrival at the port of debarkation in the Red Sea, he shall submit his diary and returns to the Consular authority there for transmission to the Government of India, and on arrival at any Indian port to the Chief Officer of Customs or to any officer appointed under section 24 of the Act to receive the statements referred to in that section.

J.—Rules to carry out the provisions of the Act generally.

72. *Officer authorised to receive notice under section 7 of the Act.*—The officer authorised by the Local Government shall, on receiving the notice prescribed under section 7 of the Act, himself proceed or give written authority to some competent person on his behalf, to inspect the ship, her provisions, medical stores, equipments, ventilation, fittings, etc., and shall satisfy himself by such inspection that they meet all prescribed requirements.

73. He shall also see that in all cases where the number of passengers exceeds 100 the medical officer appointed by Government is present at the official inspection; that such medical officer has had an opportunity of satisfying himself as to the completeness of the arrangements made for the accommodation and care of the passengers under the requirements of rules; and shall require him to furnish a certificate to this effect in Form No. VII appended to these rules, and to sign the certificate prescribed in Rule 16.

74. *Certificate Forms.*—The certificates A and B, required under sections 9, 10 and 11 of the Act, shall be given in Forms Nos. X and XI appended to these rules.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

APPENDIX.

FORMS.

No. I.

Notice to be given by Master, Owner or Agent under section 7 of Act VIII of 1876.

* I hereby give notice that the steam-ship register tonnage tons, being a Native Passenger Ship within the meaning of Act VIII of 1876, and being capable of carrying native passengers, will leave the port of on a voyage to on the day of 188 .

* Here insert name of master, owner, or agent.

Dated at this day of 188 .

No. II.

Form of Application to Government for a Medical Officer.

S. S. *188* .

To

The Surgeon-General.

SIR,

I have the honour to request that a medical officer may be appointed to proceed in charge of pilgrims to the port of in the steam-ship under my command.

2. The ship is now lying at moorings, and will sail on the

I am,
Sir,
Yours obediently,
Master, S. S.

[1]No. III.

Form of License to be granted to Medical Officers proceeding in charge of Native Passengers.

The bearer of this , holding a certificate to practise medicine and surgery,

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2519, dated 13th August, 1886, *see* Gazette of India, 1886, Pt. I, p. 473.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

from is licensed to have medical charge of pilgrims proceeding, under the provisions of the Native Passenger Ships Act, VIII of 1876, to
This license holds good for one year from this date.

Dated.....

(Here enter seal of office.)

Signature of recipient.

Surgeon-General, or Secretary to Surgeon-General in his absence; Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals, or officer in charge of office; or Port Surgeon.

NOTE.—In granting this license, preference should be given to medical graduates or licentiates of a University or other recognised licensing body, provided they are men of good character and of some experience. But when such are not available, licenses may be granted to those who have passed the final examination of an Indian Vernacular Medical School, or who have qualified for the Subordinate Medical Department.

No. IV.

Statement under section 23 of Act VIII of 1876 of the crew and passengers proceeding in the bound to

Crew.	Number.
Commander	
Officers	
Engineers	
Deck crew	
Engine-room crew	
Servants	
Total ...	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

Passengers.

Male adults.	Female adults.	Male children under 12.	Female children under 12.	Infants under 2.	TOTAL.

The of 188 .

Master,
Surveying Officer.

No. V.

Bond executed pursuant to the provisions of section 26 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876.

Know all men by these presents that we
of
of
and
of
are held and firmly bounden to the Secretary of State for India in Council in the sum of five thousand rupees of lawful money of British India to be paid to the said Secretary of State in Council, his certain attorney, successors, or assigns, for which payment well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and representatives jointly, and every of us bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and representatives jointly, and each of us binds himself, his heirs, executors, administrators and representatives severally firmly by these presents, sealed with our respective seals, dated this day of in the Christian year one thousand eight hundred and eighty.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

And each of us, the said
doth hereby for himself, his heirs, executors, administrators and representatives covenant with the said Secretary of State in Council, his successors and assigns, that if any suit shall be brought, touching the subject-matter of this obligation, or the condition hereunder written, in any court subject to the superintendence of the High Court of Judicature at
the same shall and may, at the instance of the said Secretary of State in Council, be removed into, tried and determined by the said High Court in its Extraordinary Original Jurisdiction.

Whereas the above bounden* † the ‡ of a Native Passenger Ship called the now about to sail from the port of in British India to a port in the Red Sea touching at Aden§ and before applying for a port-clearance to the officer at the port of whose duty it is to grant a port-clearance for such ship, the above bounden* and ‖ sureties ¶ who are both resident in British India, have at the request of the Secretary of State for India in Council agreed to execute the above-written joint and several bond or obligation as required by "The Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876." Now the condition of the above-written bond or obligation is such that, if the said ship on her outward voyage to the said port of in the Red Sea, and, if she continues to carry more than sixty passengers, being Natives of Asia or Africa, on her homeward voyage to some port in British India, touches at Aden and does not leave the said port of Aden on the said outward or homeward voyage without having obtained from the proper authority at Aden aforesaid a clean bill of health, and if the master (*and Medical Officer) complies (or comply) with on the outward voyage and also on the homeward voyage if the ship continues to carry more than sixty such passengers as aforesaid, the provisions of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876, as amended by the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1883, and of such rules relating to ships sailing between ports in British India and ports in the Red Sea as the Governor General in Council may from time to time make under section 46 of the said Act as so amended, then the above written bond or obligation shall be void.

* Here insert the name or names of the principal or principals only.
† (is) or (are).
‡ (owner) or (owners), (agent) or (agents), or (master).
§ Insert names of any other ports to be visited.
‖ His or their.
¶ Names of sureties.

* To be inserted if there is a medical officer.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

No. VI.

Supplementary certificate under section 25 of Act VIII of 1876.

I, , duly appointed and authorised to grant certificates under section 25 of Act VIII of 1876 (The Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876), do hereby certify that the number of additional passengers taken on board the native passenger ship , from the port of , is ; that the provisions, fuel and pure water (over and above what is necessary for the crew) and the other stores prescribed for such ships by the rules under section 46 of the said Act, are of good quality and properly stowed or packed and are sufficient according to the scale for the time being fixed by the said rules, and that the said provisions, fuel and water are sufficient for days, the declared duration of the said voyage, that is to say, water and fuel sufficient for the whole number of passengers on board, and provisions sufficient for passengers, the remaining, *viz.*, passengers finding their own provisions.

Dated at this day of 188 .

No. VII.

Form of Medical Officer's Certificate.

Certified that I have by careful inspection satisfied myself in regard to the arrangements that have been made in accordance with the requirements of the rules relating to Native Passenger Ships proceeding to the Hedjaz, for the care and comfort of the passengers about to be carried in the ship proceeding to ; and that I was present with the inspecting officer at his final official survey of the arrangements, held on the of 188 .

Dated

Medical Officer,

In charge of Native Passengers,
Ship

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

No. VIII.

Medical Admission and Discharge Book.

Serial number of cases.	Name.	Age.	Sex.	Disease or cause of admission.	Dates of			Number of hours or days under treatment.	Remarks.
					Admission.	Discharge or Recovery.	Death.		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

No. IX.

Register of Deaths.

Serial number.	Name.	Age.	TIME OF OCCURRENCE.		Cause.	REMARKS.
			Date.	Hour.		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*contd.*

No. X.

Certificate (A) under section 10 of Act VIII of 1876.

I, , duly appointed and authorized to grant certificates under section 10 of Act VIII of 1876 (The Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876), do hereby certify that the ship register tonnage tons being a Native Passenger Ship within the meaning of Act VIII of 1876 and now riding at anchor at , and ready to proceed on a voyage to is seaworthy, properly equipped, fitted and ventilated and that she is capable of carrying passengers [1][or (as the case may be) passengers of the 1st class passengers of the 2nd class, and passengers of the 3rd class, with the special accommodation and privileges to be provided for passengers of those classes respectively, namely,—

for 1st class passengers (*here enter the accommodation and privileges mentioned in the master's certificate under Rule 52 so far as the same are consistent with the Act and Rules*);

for 2nd class passengers (*here enter the accommodation and privileges mentioned in the master's certificate under Rule 52 so far as the same are consistent with the Act and Rules*);

for 3rd class passengers (*here enter the accommodation and privileges mentioned in the master's certificate under Rule 52 so far as the same are consistent with the Act and Rules*)].

Dated at this day 188 .

No. XI.

Certificate (B) under section 11 of Act VIII of 1876.

I, , duly appointed and authorized to grant certificates under section 11 of Act VIII of 1876 (The Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876), do hereby certify that the ship of , being a Native Passenger Ship within the meaning of Act VIII of 1876, and having on board native passengers, lists of whose number and sex have been furnished by , the master of the said ship, and ready to proceed on a voyage to

[1]Added by Notification No. 1443, dated the 17th June, 1885, *see* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 340.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act as to provisions, etc., for ships sailing to Red Sea ports—*concld.*

the intermediate ports at which she is intended to touch being , has the proper complement of officers and seamen; that she has sufficient and suitable cooking and latrine accommodation on board; that the provisions, fuel and pure water and other stores prescribed for such ships by the rules under section 46 of the said Act are of good quality and properly stowed or packed, and are sufficient according to the scale for the time being fixed by the said rules; and that the said provisions, fuel and water are sufficient for days, the declared duration of the said voyage, that is to say, water and fuel sufficient for the whole number of passengers and provisions sufficient for passengers, the remaining, *viz.*, passengers finding their own provisions.

I also certify that the master of the said ship holds certificate A as required by section 11 of the Act, and that there is no cargo on board contrary to the provisions of Rule 51.

I do further certify that the full space required by the said Act has been appropriated to the said passengers in the between-decks of the said ship.

[1][(*and, when necessary,* add :—)

and that the accommodation and privileges described in certificate A for passengers of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, respectively, have been duly provided.]

[*See* Gazette of India, 1884, Pt. I, p. 43.]

Date of operation of Act.

No. 2814, dated the 26th May, 1887.—Whereas it is provided by section 3 of Act No. X of 1887 (an Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to Native Passenger Ships) that the said Act shall come into force on such day as the Governor General in Council by Notification in the Gazette of India appoints; it is hereby notified that the Governor General in Council appoints the 1st day of June, 1887, as the day on which the said Act shall come into force.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 250.]

[1] Added by Notification No. 1143, dated the 17th June, 1885, *see* Gazette of India, 1885, Pt. I, p. 340.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Officers to whom deaths and causes of death of passengers should be notified.

No. 1353, dated the 14th March, 1889.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 20 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, X of 1887, and in supersession of the Notifications hereunder mentioned,—

Department of Revenue, Agriculture, and Commerce,—

No. 392, dated 5th October 1877,
„ 394, „ „ „ „
„ 396, „ „ „ „
„ 493, „ 12th December „
„ 447, „ 20th August, 1878;

the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the following officers to whom masters of Ships should notify, as required by that section, the date and supposed cause of death of every passenger dying on a voyage:

In the Madras Presidency.

Names of Ports.	Officers appointed.
Ganjam	The Conservator of the Port.
Calingapatam	Ditto.
Cuddalore	Ditto.
Porto Novo	Ditto.
Tranquebar	Ditto.
Tellicherry	Ditto.
Cannanore	Ditto.
Mangalore	Ditto.
Gopalpore	The Port Officer.
Bimlipatam	Ditto.
Vizagapatam	Ditto.
Coconada	Ditto.
Masulipatam	Ditto.
Negapatam	Ditto.
Paumben	Ditto.
Tuticorin	Ditto.
Cochin	Ditto.
Calicut	Ditto.
Madras	[1][Deputy Conservator of the Port.]

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 2460, dated the 16th May, 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 287.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Officers to whom deaths and causes of death of passengers should be notified—*contd.*

In the Madras Presidency—contd.

Names of Ports.	Officers appointed.
Nursapur	The Superintendent of Sea Customs.
Mutupetta	Ditto.
Topethorai	The Assistant Superintendent of Sea Customs.
Adirampatnam	Ditto.
Kilakarai	Ditto.
Tondi	Ditto.
Devipatam	Ditto.
Koilnapatam	Ditto.
Kulushekharpur	Ditto.
Ponani	Ditto.
Barwa	Ditto.

In the Bombay Presidency.

Bombay	The Superintendent of the Preventive Service for the time being.
Karachi	The Port Officer for the time being.
Aden	Ditto.
Ports under the control of the Collector of Salt Revenue.	The Officer in Charge of the Custom Houses.

In Bengal.

Calcutta	The Port Officer.
False Point and Pooree	Ditto.
Balasore and Chandbally	Ditto.
Chittagong	Ditto.

In Burma.

Rangoon	The Port Officer.
Moulmein	Ditto.
Akyab	Ditto.
Bassein	Ditto.
Mergui	The Senior Civil Officer.
Tavoy	Ditto.
Kyoukphyoo	Ditto.
Sandoway	Ditto.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 153.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.

No. 1354, dated the 14th March, 1889.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 53 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, X of 1887, and in supersession of the Notifications hereunder mentioned, namely,—

Department of Revenue, Agriculture, and Commerce.

No. 298, dated 8th August, 1877,
No. 502, dated 20th September, 1878,
No. 546, dated 8th November, 1878;

Department of Finance and Commerce.

No. 2032, dated 20th December, 1879;

Home Department.

No. 112, dated 27th April, 1882,
No. 220, dated 19th July, 1882;

Department of Finance and Commerce.

No. 1822, dated 23rd June, 1882,
No. 142, dated 6th April, 1883,
No. 3290, dated 19th September, 1883,
No. 584, dated 5th February, 1886;

the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules:

(NOTE.—*The following rules do not modify or affect the rules relating to the pilgrim traffic between India and the Red Sea Ports contained in the Notification of the Department of Finance and Commerce,* [1] *No. 986, dated the 15th February, 1884, or any other subsequent Notifications or rules concerning the said traffic issued in modification of the said Notification.*)

A.—*Food, fuel, and water.*

I.—(1) In the case of every ship to which the said Act applies the scale on which food, fuel and water are to be supplied to the

[1] *Supra*, p. 1133.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

passengers per head per diem, shall, subject as regards food to the provisions of section 17 of the Act, be as follows :—

	For passengers bound for ports *within* 48 hours' sail.	For passengers bound for ports *over* 48 hours' sail.
(*a*) *Food of fair quality*—		
Rice	1 lb.	1 lb.
Flour or ship's biscuit	.....	4 oz.
Pulse	4 oz.	4 oz.
Ghee or oil	½ oz.	1 oz.
Onions	2 oz.	2 oz
Pumpkins, yams, or other vegetables	.....	2 oz.
Tamarind	.....	1 oz.
Condiments (chillies, garlic, coriander seed, and turmeric)	½ oz.	½ oz.
Salt	½ oz.	½ oz.
(*b*) *Fuel*—		
Firewood	2 lbs.	2 lbs.
(*c*) *Water*—		
Fresh water to be stored in iron tanks or sweet casks	1 imperial gall.	1 imperial gall.

[NOTE.—In the case of ships sailing from ports in the Presidency of Madras the scale of tamarind, condiments and salt shall be double that specified above, and one ounce of tamarind shall be supplied in the case of passengers bound for ports within 40 hours' sail.]

(2) In the case of steam-ships carrying an apparatus for distilling fresh from salt water, a supply equal to five-sevenths of a gallon per head per diem shall suffice.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

(3) In Calcutta, Bombay and Rangoon such water shall be obtained from the municipal pipes, and in Chittagong from the port water-works.

B.—*Medical Stores and other appliances and fittings for maintaining health, cleanliness and decency.*

II.—(1) Every such ship shall have on board,—

(*a*) if she carry a surgeon, a supply of medicines and surgical appliances as set forth in Schedule A hereunto annexed;

(*b*) if she do not carry a surgeon a supply of medicines and appliances as set forth in Schedule B, hereunto annexed, together with written or printed instructions for their use in a language which the commander or some other officer of the ship can read; provided that if the ship is about to commence a "short voyage" only as defined by section 5 of the Act, the ship need only have on board the medicines and surgical appliances mentioned in Schedule C hereunto annexed.

(2) The medicines and surgical appliances above specified shall be supplied for the use of the passengers whenever circumstances so require; and if the medical officer or where there is none the master of the ship omits when circumstances so require to supply the same, he shall be punished with a fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

III.—(1) Every such ship carrying more than one hundred passengers as defined in the Act shall have the following hospital accommodation, or the following materials for the construction of hospital accommodation for the passengers:

A.—*In the case of ships making long voyages.*

(*a*) There shall be a permanent hospital set apart on the upper deck and fitted up either in the poop or deck-house. This hospital shall contain not more than six bunks and shall have a superficial deck area of at least 144 feet and not less than 864 cubic feet of air space. It shall be lighted and ventilated to the satisfaction of the surveying officers, and shall be provided with a raised floor or platform at least four inches off the deck.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

Every permanent hospital must be made as secure as any other deck-house and the roof must be well caulked and covered with painted canvas. In all such permanent hospitals, iron fittings are preferable to wood. No case of small-pox, cholera, yellow fever or plague shall on any account be treated in the permanent hospital.

(*b*) To provide for the treatment of such cases of sickness as it may be considered desirable to separate (such as small-pox, cholera, yellow fever, or plague) and for any general outbreak of sickness when the permanent hospital accommodation becomes insufficient, each ship shall carry the materials for the construction of a temporary hospital upon its upper deck. The part of the upper deck upon which such hospital shall be erected shall be pointed out and measured off by the surveying officers. The framework of the hospital may be either of iron (in pieces that can be easily fitted together) or of wooden spars or bamboos.

The roof must be tented and both that and the side walls must be made of stout canvas and be perfectly watertight, due provision being at the same time made for ventilation. The superficial area of the floor shall be not less than 144 feet, and such floor shall be raised at least four inches from the deck. Sheet iron is preferable as the material of the floor.

B.—*In the case of ships making short voyages.*

(*c*) Each ship shall carry the materials for the erection of a temporary hospital as described in clause (*b*) above for the treatment of cases of the kind referred to in the said clause, provided that the superficial area reserved for such hospital need not be more than 72 feet. This space must always be deducted from the area measured for passengers on board of such ships.

(2) The permanent hospital in the case of ships provided with the same, shall be available at all times for the use of sick passengers (other than those suffering from small-pox, cholera, yellow fever, or plague) and the temporary hospital shall always be erected at once

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

and made available for the use of sick passengers whenever the circumstances as described above so require.

(3) If the master of any ship omits either to keep any hospital available for the use of sick passengers or to erect a temporary hospital as required by this rule, he shall be punished with a fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, and with a further fine of twenty rupees for every day after the first during which the omission continues.

IV.—(1) Every such ship shall be fitted with not less than two privies sufficiently screened from public view and readily accessible and available at all times for the use of the passengers and with one more such privy for every 100 passengers, or part of that number, carried in excess of 100; but no privies shall be allowed in the between-decks.

(2) A proportion of such privies, in any case not less than one if there be any females among the passengers, shall be set apart for the exclusive use of females, such proportion corresponding as nearly as may be to the proportion of female to male passengers.

V. Every such ship shall be provided with and have available for the use of the passengers not less than two places for washing sufficiently screened from public view, whereof a full proportion as described in Rule IV shall be set apart exclusively for females. A sufficient number of hand-pumps shall also be provided for supplying sea water for purposes of ablution.

VI.—On every such ship cattle shall be kept securely penned in so as not to inconvenience the passengers.

VII.—(1) Every such ship shall be provided with not less than two cabooses or cooking ranges, on deck, properly housed and covered, to which passengers shall have ready access at certain times in each day. The ranges shall be made of substantial plate-iron, lined inside with bricks and raised at least four inches from the deck, with an outlet or chimney at the top for the escape of smoke. Each range shall contain at least five cooking places, and an additional range shall be provided for every two hundred passengers carried in excess of one hundred. Cooking on board in the passengers' own stoves is prohibited, and any passenger so cooking or attempting to cook shall be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

(2) The crew of the ship shall not be allowed to use the cooking ranges set apart for passengers during the period passengers are on board, but shall be provided with a separate cooking range.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

(3) In the case of ships engaged in the coasting trade and carrying passengers on short voyages from port to port who do not ordinarily cook food on board, the number of cooking ranges may be reduced to such number, not being less than two as may seem adequate to the requirements of the passengers.

VIII.—The master of any ship omitting to keep any privy, washing place or cooking range available for the use of the passengers, or any cattle securely penned in, or allowing the crew of the ship to use any cooking range set apart for passengers in breach of the foregoing rules shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, and when the breach is a continuing one, with a further fine of twenty rupees for every day after the first during which the breach continues.

C.—*Boats, anchors and cables.*

IX.—Every such ship shall be provided with boats according to the scale laid down in the annexed Schedule, all such boats being fully fitted with all usual appliances.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

Schedules of boat accommodation.

Registered tonnage of ship.	Number of boats not less than	Sailing Vessels.		Steam Vessels.	
		Minimum cubic contents of life boats.	Minimum cubic contents of all the boats of the ship.	Minimum cubic contents of life boats.	Minimum cubic contents of all the boats of the ship.
		Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.
Less than 200 tons	2	90	236·4	138	368·4
200 tons and less than 400 tons	3	120	427·2	181·2	657
400 „ „ 600 „	4	150	723	198	877·2
600 „ „ 800 „	5	198	1,038	198	1,038
800 „ „ 1,000 „	5	240	1,227	240	1,227
1,000 „ „ 1,250 „	6	540	1,527	540	1,527
1,250 „ „ 1,500 „	6	540	1,800	540	1,800
1,500 „ upwards ...	7	556·8	2,160	556·8	2,160

In ships of 200 tons and upwards, no boat of less than 90 feet of cubical contents is to be counted in the number.
In ships of 600 tons and upwards, two of the boats should be life-boats.
No greater number of boats need be taken than are sufficient to carry all the crew and passengers on board.
The cubic contents of the boats in the foregoing table are ascertained by multiplying their outside length, their outside width and their inside depth together and then the product by 0·6.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

X.—Every such ship shall be provided with not less than three anchors and cables.

D.—*Instruments for purposes of navigation.*

XI.—Every such ship shall be provided with—

(*a*) not less than two good compasses; and, if she be an iron ship with a record of the deviation of her compasses on every point entered in the logbook;

(*b*) charts suitable for the voyage she is about to undertake;

(*c*) not less than one chronometer and not less than two sextants or quadrants and barometers unless her size be under 240 tons, and she be bound on a short voyage, in which case it shall suffice if she be provided with a sextant or a quadrant.

E.—*Apparatus for extinguishing and precautions against fire.*

XII.—Every such ship shall be provided—

(*a*) if she be a steam-ship with hose sufficient to reach from her engines to her stem and taffrail;

(*b*) if she be a sailing ship with one fire engine or force-pump with hose sufficient to reach from her stem to her taffrail; and if her tonnage exceed 800 tons with a second such engine or force-pump, with like hose; and

(*c*) in the case of both steam-ships and sailing-ships with fire-buckets in the proportion of three for every 100 tons up to 600, and two for every 100 tons above 600, provided that 50 in all shall suffice.

XIII.—If fire annihilators or fire-engines are carried they shall be placed by the master under the special charge of one of the principal officers of the ship and the ship's carpenter who should be held responsible that with the buckets and other fire apparatus, they are kept in a state fit for immediate use. The engine shall be worked not less than once a week and shall be kept in proper order. As soon as possible after leaving port the officers and crew shall be divided into parties and assigned to stations in case of fire. The master of any such ship failing to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

XIV.—The cargo of every such ship shall before leaving port be properly stowed away and the decks cleared of any loose straw, hay or other inflammable material. If any such ship leaves port without having the cargo so stowed and the decks so cleared, the master of the ship shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

XV.—Immediately before leaving port, the passengers of every such ship shall be called on to deliver up whatever lucifer matches, gunpowder or other inflammable articles they may have about them. Any passenger omitting or refusing to deliver up any such articles when called upon to do so shall be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

XVI.—No naked lights shall on any account be used in the hold or store-rooms or in the between-decks, except under trustworthy superintendence. No person shall read in bed with a naked light. Smoking between-decks is strictly prohibited. Spirits must never be opened in the hold but should be hoisted on deck for the purpose. Any person committing a breach of this rule shall be punished with a fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Appliances for saving life and making signals of distress.

XVII.—Every such ship shall be provided with an adequate supply of life buoys, not less than four to each vessel, signals of distress, and extinguishable lights fitted for attachment to the life buoys.

Miscellaneous.

XVIII.—Every such ship to which clause (4) of section 18 of the Act does not apply shall be provided with a single awning of stout canvas over the whole of the portion of the deck used by the passengers.

XIX.—(1) Certificate B provided for in section 11 of the Act shall not be granted until the officer appointed to grant the same is satisfied that in addition to the food, fuel and pure water required by clause (*c*) of that section the medical stores and other appliances, the fittings for maintaining health, cleanliness and decency, the boats, anchors and cables, the instruments for purposes of navigation, the apparatus for extinguishing fire, the appliances for saving life and making signals of distress, the awning for the portion of the deck used by the passengers and the upper-deck space for each passenger required by the foregoing rules have also been provided on board.

(2) The certificate B shall state the same to have been so provided.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

SCHEDULE A.

[REFERRED TO IN RULE II (*a*).]

Proportion of medicines necessary for a ship carrying native passengers on a "long voyage" and having on board a Surgeon.

Name of medicines, etc.	For 100 passengers and under.	For 100 to 200 passengers.	For 200 to 300 passengers.	For 300 to 400 passengers.
Calomel	One ounce and a half	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces.
Blue pill	One ounce ...	" " ...	" " ...	" "
Rhubarb powder ...	" " ...	" " ...	" " ...	" "
Compound jalap powder ...	Six ounces ...	Eight ounces ...	Twelve ounces ...	Sixteen ounces.
Ipecacuanha powder ...	Two ounces ...	Two ounces and a half.	Three ounces ...	Three ounces and a half.
Vin. Ipecac.	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	One ounce.
Opium	" " ...	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces.
Dover's powder	" " ...	One ounce and a half	Two ounces ...	Three ounces.
Magnesia	" " ...	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces.
Epsom salts	Three pounds ...	Six pounds ...	Nine pounds ...	Twelve pounds.
Tartar emetic	Two drachms ...	Four drachms ...	Six drachms ...	One ounce.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887).—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

SCHEDULE A.—*contd.*

Name of medicines, etc.	For 100 passengers and under.	For 100 to 200 passengers.	For 200 to 300 passengers.	For 300 to 400 passengers.
Quinine	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	Two ounces ...	Two ounces and a half.
Antimonial powder ...	Two drachms ...	Four drachms ...	Six drachms ...	One ounce.
Extract of colocynth comp. ...	Four drachms ...	One ounce ...	One ounce and a half	Two ounces.
Carbonate of ammonia ...	One ounce ...	" " ...	" " ...	" "
Asafœtida	Four drachms ...	" " ...	" " ...	" "
Camphor	Six " ...	" " ...	" " ...	" "
Camphorated liniment ...	Eight ounces ...	Twelve ounces ...	Sixteen ounces ...	Twenty ounces.
Catechu	One ounce ...	Two " ...	Three " ...	Four "
Prepared chalk	" " ...	" " ...	" " ...	" "
Tincture of opium ...	Four ounces ...	Six ounces ...	Eight " ...	Twelve "
Turpentine	Eight " ...	Twelve " ...	One pint ...	Twenty "
Senna Leaves	Four " ...	Eight " ...	Twelve ounces ...	One pound.
Blistering plaster ...	" " ...	Six " ...	Eight " ...	Twelve ounces.
Sulphur sublimed ...	Eight " ...	Tea " ...	Twelve " ...	One pound.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

Sulphur ointment	...	Six ounces	...	Eight "	...	" "	...	" "	
Linseed flour	...	Two pounds	...	Four pounds	...	Six pounds	...	Eight pounds.	
Country soap	...	Twelve ounces	...	One pound and a half		Two pounds	...	Three pounds.	
Castor oil	...	Three bottles	...	Six bottles	...	Eight bottles	...	Twelve bottles	
Oil of peppermint	...	One ounce	...	Two ounces	...	Two ounces	...	Two ounces.	
Adhesive plaster (spread)	...	One yard	...	Two yards	...	Two yards	...	Two yards.	
Simple ointment	...	Eight ounces	...	Twelve ounces	...	One pound	...	One pound and a half.	
Ringworm ointment	...	"	...	" "	...	" "	...	One pound and a quarter.	
Chlorodyne	...	Two ounces	...	Two ounces	...	Three ounces	...	Three ounces.	
Chloroform	...	One ounce	...	One ounce	...	Two "	...	Two "	
Aromatic spirit or hartshorn	...	Two ounces	...	Three ounces	...	Three "	...	Three "	
Cholera pills in phial	...	Six dozens	...	Six dozens	...	Six dozens	...	Six dozens.	
Sweet spirit of nitre	...	Eight ounces	...	One pound	...	One pound	...	One pound.	
Sulphate of copper	...	One ounce	...	One ounce	...	One ounce	...	One ounce.	
Sulphate of zinc	...	Half "	...	Half "	...	Half "	...	Half "	
Zinc oxide ointment	...	One "	...	One "	...	One "	...	One "	
Lunar caustic	...	Two drachms	...	Three drachms	...	Four drachms	...	Four drachms.	
Hydrarg. cum creta	...	" "	...	" "	...	" "	...	Six drachms.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

SCHEDULE A.—*contd.*

Name of medicines, etc.	For 100 passengers and under.	For 100 to 200 passengers.	For 200 to 300 passengers.	For 300 to 400 passengers.
Plumbi acetas ...	Four drachms ...	Six drachms ...	One ounce ...	One ounce and two drachms.
Pulvis acaciæ ...	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces ...	Six ounces.
Pulvis cretæ cum opio ...	Four drachms ...	Six drachms ...	One ounce ...	One ounce and two drachms.
Acid sulphuric dil ...	One ounce ...	One ounce four drachms.	Two ounces ...	Two ounces and four drachms.
Acid tartaric ...	Six drachms ...	One ounce two drachms.	One ounce four drachms.	Two ounces.
Tinct. camp. comp. ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces ...	Six ounces ...	Eight ounces.
,, ferri sesquichl ...	One ounce ...	One ounce four drachms.	Two ounces ...	Three ounces.
Sodae sesquicarb ...	One ounce and four drachms.	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces.
Chloride of zinc (Burnett's solution), or Jeyes' perfect purifier (liquid)	2 quarts ...	3 quarts ...	4 quarts ...	5 quarts.
	1 gallon ...	1 gallon ...	2 gallons ...	2 gallons.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

*Acid carbolic or Jeyes' sanitary powder	1 cwt.	1½ cwt.	2 cwt.	2½ cwt.
INSTRUMENTS.				
Glass measure (1 oz.)	One	One	One	One.
Glass measure (drop)	"	"	"	"
Pestle and mortar (Wedgewood)	"	"	"	"
Scales and weights (grains)	" set	" set	" set	" set.
Splints (common)	" "	" "	" "	" "
Lint (prepared)	Two ounces	Three ounces	Four ounces	Six ounces.
Cloth for bandage	One piece	Two pieces	Two pieces	Two pieces.
Lancets (bleeding)	One	One	Two	Two.
Silver catheter (middle size)	"	"	One	One.
Gum elastic catheters of sizes	Six	Six	Six	Six.
Spatula	One	One	One	One.
Scissors, dressing	"	"	"	"
Infusion pots	"	Two	Two	Two.
Bed pans (metal)	Two	"	Three	Three.
Country paper	One quire	One quire	Two quires	Two quires.
Penknife	One	One	One	One.

* A powder containing not less than 20 per cent. of pure carbolic or cresylic acid.

When the voyage which the passenger ship is about to make is longer than from any port in India to any port in the Red Sea, an additional quantity of the medicines above specified, to the extent of 25 per cent., should be carried.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

SCHEDULE A—*concld.*

Name of medicines, etc.	For 100 passengers and under.	For 100 to 200 passengers.	For 200 to 300 passengers.	For 300 to 400 passengers.
Sago	Five pounds ...	Ten pounds ...	Fifteen pounds ...	Twenty pounds.
Arrowroot	Ten ,, ...	,, ...	,, ,, ...	,, ,,
Small tin box ...	One ...	One ...	One ...	One.
Enema	,, ...	,, ...	,, ...	,,
Tooth instruments ...	,, set ...	,, set ...	,, set ...	,, set.

SCHEDULE B.

[REFERRED TO IN RULE II (*b*).]

Proportion of medicines necessary for a ship carrying native passengers on a "long voyage" and not having on board a Surgeon.

Calomel	One ounce and a half	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces.
Blue pill	One ounce ...	,, ,, ...	,, ,, ...	,, ,,
Compound jalap powder ...	Six ounces ...	Eight ounces ...	Twelve ounces ...	Sixteen ounces.
Ipecacuanha powder ...	Two ,, ...	Two and a half.	Three ,, ...	Three and a half.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

Vin. Ipecac. ...	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	One ounce.
Opium ...	„ „ ...	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces.
Dover's powder ...	„ „ ...	One ounce and a half.	Two „ ...	Three „
Epsom salts ...	Three pounds ...	Six pounds ...	Nine pounds ...	Twelve pounds.
Quinine ...	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	Two ounces ...	Two ounces and a half.
Antimonial powder ...	Two drachms ...	Four drachms ...	Six drachms ...	One ounce.
Asafœtida ...	Four drachms ...	One ounce ...	One ounce and a half	Two ounces.
Camphor ...	Six drachms ...	„ „ ...	„ „ „	„ „ „
Camphorated liniment ...	Eight ounces ...	Twelve ounces ...	Sixteen ounces ...	Twenty ounces.
Prepared chalk ...	One ounce ...	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four „
Tincture of opium ...	Four ounces ...	Six ounces ...	Eight ounces ...	Twelve „
Turpentine ...	Eight „ ...	Twelve ounces ...	One pint ...	Twenty „
Blistering plaster...	Four „ ...	Six ounces ...	Eight ounces ...	Twelve „
Sulphur ointment...	Six „ ...	Eight „ ...	Twelve „ ...	One pound.
Linseed flour ...	Two pounds ...	Four pounds ...	Six pounds ...	Eight pounds.
Country soap ...	Twelve ounces ...	One pound and a half.	Two „ ...	Three „
Castor oil ...	Three bottles ...	Six bottles ...	Eight bottles ...	Twelve bottles.
Oil of peppermint...	One ounce ...	Two ounces ...	Two ounces ...	Two ounces.
Adhesive plaster (spread)	„ yard ...	„ yards ...	„ yards ...	„ yards.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

SCHEDULE B—*contd.*

Name of medicines, etc.	For 100 passengers and under.	For 100 to 200 passengers.	For 200 to 300 passengers.	For 300 to 400 passengers.
Simple ointment ...	Eight ounces ...	Twelve ounces ...	One pound ...	One pound and a half.
Ringworm ointment ...	" " " ...	" " ...	" " ...	One pound and a quarter.
Chlorodyne ...	Two " ...	Two " ...	Three ounces ...	Three ounces.
Chloroform ...	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	Two ounces ...	Two ounces.
Aromatic spirit of hartshorn	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Three " ...	Three "
Cholera pills in phial ...	Six dozens ...	Six dozens ...	Six dozens ...	Six dozens.
Sulphate of copper ...	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	One ounce ...	One ounce.
Sulphate of zinc ...	Half ounce ...	Half " ...	Half " ...	Half "
Zinc oxide ointment ...	One " ...	One " ...	One " ...	One "
Lunar caustic ...	Two drachms ...	Three drachms ...	Four drachms ...	Four drachms.
Hydrarg cum creta ...	" " ...	" " ...	" " ...	Six "
Plumbi acetas ...	Four " ...	Six " ...	One ounce ...	One ounce and two drachms.
Pulvis acaciæ ...	Two ounces ...	Three ounces ...	Four ounces ...	Six ounces.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

Pulvis cretæ cum opio	...	Four drachms	...	Six drachms	...	One ounce	...	One ounce and two drachms.
Acid sulphuric dill	...	One ounce	...	One ounce drachms.	four	Two ounces	...	Two ounces and four drachms.
Acid tartaric	...	Six drachms	...	One ounce drachms.	two	One ounce drachms.	four	Two ounces.
Tinct. camp. comp.	...	Three ounces	...	Four ounces	...	Six ounces	...	Eight ounces.
Sodæ sesquicarb	..	One ounce drachms.	four	Two ounces	...	Three ounces	...	Four ,,
Chloride of zinc (Burnett's solution), or		2 quarts	...	3 quarts	...	4 quarts	...	5 quarts.
Jeyes' perfect purifier (liquid)		1 gallon	...	1 gallon	...	2 gallons	...	2 gallons.
* Acid carbolic, or Jeyes' sanitary powder.		1 cwt.	...	1½ cwt.	...	2 cwt.	...	2½ cwt.
INSTRUMENTS.								
Glass measure (1 oz.)	...	One	...	One	...	One	...	One.
Glass measure (drop)	...	,,	...	,,	...	,,	...	,,
Pestle and mortar (Wedgewood).		,,	...	,,	...	,,	...	,,
Scales and weights (grain)	...	One set	...	One set	...	One set	...	One set.
Splints (common)	...	,, ,,	...	,, ,,	...	,, ,,	...	,, ,,
Lint (prepared)	...	Two ounces	...	Three ounces	...	Four ounces	...	Six ounces.
Cloth or bandage	...	One piece	...	Two pieces	...	Two pieces	...	Two pieces.
Silver catheter (middle size)	...	One	...	One	...	One	...	One.

* A powder containing not less than 20 per cent. of pure carbolic or cresylic acid.
When the voyage which the passenger ship is about to make is longer than from any port in India to any port in the Red Sea, an additional quantity of the medicines above specified, to the extent of 25 per cent., should be carried.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*contd.*

SCHEDULE B—*concld.*

Name of medicines, etc.	For 100 passengers and under.	For 100 to 200 passengers.	For 200 to 300 passengers.	For 300 to 400 passengers.
Gum elastic catheters of sizes	Six	Six	Six	Six.
Spatula	One	One	One	One.
Scissors, dressing ...	"	"	"	"
Infusion pots ...	"	Two	Two	Two.
Bed pans (metal)...	Two	"	Three	Three.
Country paper ...	One quire	One quire	Two quires	Two quires.
Penknife ...	One	One	One	One.
Sago	Five pounds	Ten pounds	Fifteen pounds	Twenty pounds.
Arrowroot ...	Ten "	" "	" "	" "
Small tin-box ...	One	One	One	One.
Enema ...	"	"	"	"
Tooth instruments	" set	" set	" set	" set.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules under the Act for vessels other than those sailing to Red Sea ports as to provisions, etc.—*concld.*

SCHEDULE C.

[REFERRED TO IN RULE II (*b*).]

Quantity of Medicines, Surgical Appliances, etc., necessary for a ship carrying native passengers on a "short voyage."

Aperient pills	3 dozens.
Common astringent pills	3 „
Cholera pills	6 „
Ipecacuanha powder	1 oz.
Quinine	1 „
Castor oil	2 bottles.
Compound jalap	1 oz.
Adhesive plaster (spread)	1 yard.
Oil of peppermint	1 oz.
Scales and weights	1 set.
Splints, common	1 „

Disinfecting powder and fluid as in Schedule B and in the quantities mentioned in the second column of the schedule.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 154.]

Rules as to carriage of Petroleum in Native Passenger Ships.

No. 5100-S.R., dated the 20th August, 1903.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 53 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1887 (X of 1887), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules regarding the carriage of petroleum in ships to which the said Act applies:

1. No petroleum which is dangerous within the meaning of the Indian Petroleum Act, 1899 (VIII of 1899), shall be shipped on board any ship proceeding or departing from British India, and no other petroleum shall be carried on board such a ship otherwise than in accordance with the following conditions, namely:—

(*a*) The master, owner or agent shall give notice to the Chief Customs officer or such other officer as the Chief Customs officer may nominate in this behalf before permitting any petroleum to be shipped.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules as to carriage of Petroleum in Native Passenger Ships—*contd.*

(*b*) Each consignment of petroleum shipped shall be covered by a declaration made and signed by the shipper in Form A (thereto annexed), if the petroleum has been imported into British India, and otherwise in Form B.

(*c*) Petroleum shall be shipped either in tins enclosed in outer wooden cases, or in hermetically sealed iron or steel drums.

(*d*) The nature of every consignment of petroleum shipped shall be marked on the outside of the package containing it.

[1](*e*) Petroleum shall be stored separate from all other cargo and as far as possible away from lights or fires, and none shall be stored in any hold adjoining an engine room or boiler or in any compartment situated above the passenger spaces.

(*f*) There shall be a water-tight bulkhead between the engine room and any hold in which petroleum is stored, and the sluice-valves of such bulkhead shall be shut down and padlocked.

(*g*) Save where electric light is used no petroleum shall be shipped or discharged except between sunrise and sunset; no lights other than electric lights shall be lit in a hold in which petroleum is stored, and no smoking shall be permitted in or near any such hold.

(*h*) No person shall otherwise than along with or with the authority of an officer of the ship be permitted to visit a hold in which petroleum is stored.

(*i*) No more passengers shall be carried than can with safety be accommodated in the ship's boats in case of accident, unless the vessel is a coasting one proceeding on a short voyage and there are provided life-belts sufficient for such passengers as cannot be accommodated in the boats.

(*j*) At any port in which a ship carrying petroleum is for the time being, the Chief Customs officer or such other officer as the Chief Customs officer may nominate in this behalf may take and test any consignment of such petroleum or any single case or drum thereof.

(*k*) [2]If any petroleum tested under clause (*j*) is found to be dangerous petroleum defined as aforesaid, the whole

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 7641-S. R., dated the 15th December, 1904, *see* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 917.

[2] Substituted by Notification No. 5579-S. R., dated the 10th September, 1903, *see* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 840.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules as to carriage of Petroleum in Native Passenger Ships—*concld.*

consignment of which the petroleum tested formed a part shall be liable to confiscation.

2. The officer authorised to grant a certificate in respect of a ship under sections 7 and 12 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1887 (X of 1887), shall, if there is petroleum on board, not grant the same without the consent of the Chief Customs officer or such other officer as the Chief Customs officer may nominate in this behalf.

3. Whoever commits a breach of any of these rules shall be punishable with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, and when the breach is a continuing one, with a further fine which may extend to twenty rupees for every day after the first during which the breach continues.

FORM A.

We hereby do declare that the cases and drums marked as follows :—

presented for shipment on the Steam-ship contain imported petroleum, and that the petroleum is contained in the original packages in which it was imported into this country.

Place
Date

Shippers.

FORM B.

We hereby declare that the whole of the petroleum contained in the cases of drums marked and presented for shipment on Steam-ship is petroleum which is covered by flash point certificate No. , dated , from the officer appointed by the Local Government for testing petroleum, a true copy of which, certified to by us, is herewith attached.

Place
Date

Shippers.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 803.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Fair and foul weather seasons for purposes of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1887.

No. 1355, dated the 14th March, 1889.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 55 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, X o 1887, and in supersession of the following notifications, namely—

Department of Finance and Commerce.

No. 1366, dated 26th May, 1882,

No. 359, dated 20th January, 1882,

No. 854, dated 9th May, 1884,

the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare—

I.—That for the purposes of the Act, the seasons specified in the second column of the following schedule shall, as specified in the third column of that schedule, be deemed to be "seasons of fair weather" and "seasons of foul weather" on the coasts specified opposite to them in the first column of that schedule respectively :—

SCHEDULE.

Column 1. *Coasts.*	Column 2. *Seasons.*	Column 3. *Fair or foul weather.*
(1) Sind, Bombay and Malabar (as far south as Karwar).	1st January to 15th May	Fair.
	16th May to 31st August	Foul.
	1st September to 31st December ...	Fair.
(2) Western India (south of Karwar).	1st January to 15th May	Fair.
	16th May to 15th September... ...	Foul.
	16th September to 31st December ...	Fair.
	1st January to 15th April	Fair.
	16th April to 31st August	Foul.
	1st September to 31st October ...	Fair.
	1st November to 31st December ...	Foul.
(3) Ceylon (Gulf of Manaar).	NOTE.—The whole year shall be deemed to be a season of fair weather for ships plying between the ports of Devipatam and Pesalai and between Paumben and Venakalai, provided they make the passage north of Adam's Bridge in the south-west, and south of it in the north-east, monsoon.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Fair and foul weather seasons for purposes of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1887—*concld.*

SCHEDULE—*concld.*

Column 1. *Coasts.*	Column 2. *Seasons.*	Column 3. *Fair or foul weather.*
(4) Madras (Coromandel)	1st January to 15th April	Fair.
	16th April to 31st July	Foul.
	1st August to 15th October	Fair.
	16th October to 31st December ...	Foul.
(5) Bengal (including Orissa) and Arakan.	1st January to 31st March	Fair.
	1st April to 15th August	Foul.
	16th August to 30th September ...	Fair.
	1st October to 15th November ...	Foul.
	16th November to 31st December ...	Fair.
(6) Rest of Burma ...	1st January to 30th April	Fair.
	1st May to 31st August	Foul.
	1st September to 31st December ...	Fair.

II.—(1) That, for the purposes of the said Act, voyages from Negapatam or ports north of Negapatam on the Coromandel coast to Moulmein or Rangoon or ports north of Rangoon on the east coast of the Bay of Bengal, touching at any one or more of the ports between Cocanada and Gopalpur, inclusive, shall, when performed by steam-ships * * * *,[1] be deemed to be short voyages;

(2) That, for the purposes of the said Act, voyages from Moulmein or Rangoon or ports north of Rangoon on the east coast of the Bay of Bengal, to Negapatam or ports north of Negapatam on the Coromandel coast, whether touching or not at any one or more of the ports on that coast, shall, when performed by steam-ships between the 1st of May and the 31st of August, be deemed to be long voyages.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 161.]

[1] The words "between 1st September and 30th April" were omitted by Notification No. 2460, dated 16th May, 1889, *see* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 287.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Space for each passenger.

No. 1356, dated the 14th March, 1889.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 56 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, X of 1887, and in supersession of the following Notifications, namely—

Home Department.

No. 31, dated 2nd February, 1882;

Department of Finance and Commerce.

No. 2339, dated 14th July, 1882;

No. 1441, dated 17th June, 1885;

No. 1408, dated 25th March, 1886;

No. 697, dated 10th February, 1887;

the Governor General in Council is pleased to prescribe—

(1) that if in any ship and for any voyage to which the Act applies any passenger is by contract entitled to be accommodated with space in excess of the minimum which section 18 or section 21 of the said Act requires the ship to contain for each passenger, the said ship shall contain for each such passenger the space to which he is so entitled, and in addition thereto for every other passenger the space required by section 18 or section 21 of the said Act, as the case may be:

(2) that if in any ship and for any voyage to which the Act applies the height between decks is less than six feet, the cubic space required for every passenger under sections 18 and 21 of the Act shall be increased by one-fourth:

(3) that in every ship to which the Act applies which proceeds on a long voyage so much of the upper deck shall be left unencumbered as to allow at least six superficial feet thereof for each passenger proceeding on the voyage:

(4) that every ship to which the Act applies, which may be permitted to carry native passengers on two between-decks

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*contd.*

Space for each passenger—*contd.*

shall contain space in the lower between-deck or orlop deck for each such passenger as follows:—

	Short voyages.		Foul weather.	
	Fair weather.			
	S. Ft.	C. ft.	S. ft.	C. ft.
Steam ships	12	72	15	90
	Long voyages.			
Sailing ships	.....		20	120
Steam ships	.....		15	90

but no such passenger shall be carried on any lower between-deck or orlop deck when the height of such deck is less than six feet from deck to deck:

(5) that no ship to which the Act applies making a voyage between India and any of the ports in the Red Sea shall carry native passengers on two between-decks:

(6) that every ship to which the Act applies performing a voyage either between a port on the west coast of India and a port in the Red Sea, or between Aden and any port on the east coast of Africa, south of 10 degrees north, whether the ship touches at any intermediate port or not, shall, if the ship is propelled by sails, contain in the between-decks not less than twelve superficial feet and 72 cubic feet of space for every passenger, and shall, if the ship is propelled by steam, or partly by steam and partly by sails, contain in the between-decks not less than 9 superficial feet and 54 cubic feet of space for every passenger:

(7) that the space to be allotted to each passenger carried on board steam-ships making voyages between Moulmein or Rangoon or ports north of Rangoon on the east coast of

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE NATIVE PASSENGER SHIPS ACT, 1887 (X OF 1887)—*concld.*

Space for each passenger—*concld.*

the Bay of Bengal and Negapatam or ports north of Negapatam on the Coromandel coast, whether touching or not at any one or more of the ports on that coast, shall be either—

(*a*) in the between-decks at least 5 superficial feet and 30 cubic feet of space for every passenger, provided that the ships are furnished with substantial bulwarks and a double awning or with other sufficient protection against the weather, and that the upper and between-decks are wholly available for the reception of passengers; or

(*b*) in the case of voyages performed between the 1st of September and the 30th of April, the spaces prescribed by section 18 of the Act for voyages performed by ships propelled by steam in seasons of fair and foul weather, respectively.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 161.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE SINDH-PISHIN RAILWAY ACT, 1887 (XI OF 1887).

Extension of the Indian Railways Act, 1890 (IX of 1890), to the Sindh-Pishin Section of the North-Western Railway.

No. 209, dated the 2nd May, 1890.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 2, sub-sections (2) and (3), of the Sindh-Pishin Railway Act, XI of 1887, the Governor General in Council is pleased to extend the Indian Railways Act, IX of 1890, to that part of the Sindh-Pishin Section of the North-Western Railway, which lies beyond the province of Sindh, subject to the following modifications, namely:—

Sections 3 (4), 4 (2) (*a*), 17 (1), 18, 19 (1) (*e*), 20 (1), 21, 23 (1) *and* 24 (1).—The word "public" shall be omitted wherever it occurs before the word "carriage."

Section 11 (3) (*b*).—The word "public" shall be omitted where it occurs before the word "traffic."

Section 19.—For clause (*f*) of sub-section (1) the following shall be substituted, namely:—

"(*f*) that the rolling stock and way and works of the railway are suitable for the carriage of passengers;"

For the first twenty words of sub-section (2) the following shall be substituted, namely:—

"If in the opinion of the Inspector the rolling-stock and way and works of the railway are not suitable for the carriage of passengers."

For the last twelve words of sub-section (3) the following shall be substituted, namely:—

"the rolling-stock and way and works of the railway are suitable for the carriage of passengers."

Section 21 (*a*).—For the words "be attended with danger to the public using the line and works or the diversion" the following shall be substituted, namely:—

"affect the degree of safety under which the railway was first opened for the carriage of passengers."

Section 23 (1).—For the words "the use of the railway or of any specified rolling-stock will be attended with danger to the public using it" the following words shall be substituted, namely:—

"the railway or any specified rolling-stock is not in a fit state for the carriage of passengers."

Chapter V.—Shall be omitted.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE SINDH-PISHIN RAILWAY ACT, 1887 (XI OF 1887)—*contd.*

Extension of the Indian Railways Act, 1890 (IX of 1890), to the Sindh-Pishin Section of the North-Western Railway—*concld.*

Section 66.—The following words shall be prefixed to this section, namely :—

"Subject to the provisions of section 4, sub-section (1), of the Sindh-Pishin Railway Act, 1887."

Section 72.—The following paragraph shall be added to this section, namely :—

"Special contracts limiting liability in accordance with the provisions of this section may continue to be made notwithstanding any notification issued by the Governor General in Council under section 5 of the Sindh-Pishin Railway Act, XI of 1887."

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 347.]

Extent of Government responsibility on certain sections of the Sindh-Pishin Railway.

No. 210, dated 2nd May, 1890.—Under section 5 of the Sindh-Pishin Railway Act, XI of 1887, the Governor General in Council is pleased to announce that, subject to the provisions of the Indian Railways Act, IX of 1890, as extended under section 3 of the Sindh-Pishin Railway Act, XI of 1887, the Government accepts responsibility—

(*a*) to the same extent as on State Railways generally, for injury happening to the person, or for loss or damage occurring in respect of animals or goods, on that part of the Sindh-Pishin Section of the North-Western Railway which lies between the frontier of the Province of Sindh and the Sibi Junction Station, and

(*b*) to an amount not exceeding in any case one thousand rupees, for injury happening to the person, or for loss or damage occurring in respect of animals or goods comprised in any consignment or consignments despatched by one consignor, or to one consignee by several consignors, and in transit or warehoused, on any part of the Sindh-Pishin Section of the North-Western Railway, other than the part specified in clause (*a*) of this notification, which may be, from time to time, open for traffic.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 348.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE SINDH-PISHIN RAILWAY ACT, 1887 (XI OF 1887)—*concld.*

Definition of the Sindh-Pishin Section of the North-Western Railway.

No. 133, dated the 28th April, 1887.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to order that the railways, partly constructed and partly under construction, extending from Ruk Junction on the North-Western Railway to Sibi, and from there on by alternative routes *viâ* the Bolan and Harnai Valleys to Bostan, with extensions to Gulistan and Killa Abdulla, shall be known as the Sindh-Pishin Section of the North-Western Railway; the line Ruk-Sibi-Harnai-Bostan-Killa Abdulla being known as the main line, the extension to Gulistan, as the Gulistan branch, and the Sibi-Rindli-Darwaza-Quetta-Bostan line, as the Quetta loop.

Public Works Department Notification No. 98, dated the 18th March, 1887, is hereby cancelled.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 215.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887).

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887).

No. 284-T., dated the 12th July, 1901.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 of the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887),[1] and in supersession of the Notification of the Government of India in the Public Works Department, No. 495-Telegraphs, dated the 3rd December, 1897, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules, a draft of which was published for criticism with the like Notification No. 361-Telegraphs, dated the 6th September, 1900.

Preliminary.

1. In these rules, unless there is anything repugnant in the subject or context—

Definitions.

(1) the expression "current" means an electric current exceeding one thousandth part of one ampere;

(2) the expression "electric supply line" means a wire or wires, conductor, or other means used for the purpose of conveying, transmitting, or distributing energy for light or power, together with any casing, coating, covering, tube, pipe or insulator enclosing, surrounding or supporting the same or any part thereof, and any apparatus connected therewith for the purpose of conveying, transmitting or distributing energy or electric currents for light or power;

(3) the expression "energy" means electrical energy expended at a rate greater than one watt;

(4) the expression "street" includes any way, road, lane, square, court alley, passage or open space, whether a thoroughfare or not, over which the public have a right of way, and also the roadway and footway over any public bridge or causeway;

(5) the expression "undertakers" means the person or persons undertaking the business of supplying energy or intending to use energy for any public purpose or in any place such as is referred to in section 3 of the Indian Electricity Act, 1887;

(6) the expression "main" means any electric supply-line which may be laid down by the undertakers in any street or public place, and through which energy may be supplied, or intended to be supplied by the undertakers, for the purposes of general supply, and includes a feeder and a distributing main;

(7) the expression "feeders" means a portion of any main used to conveyenergy from the source of supply to the point or points where it is distributed for use;

[1] Act 13 of 1887 is repealed by the Electricity Act, 1903 (3 of 1903), and so far as these rules provide for similar matters they have been superseded by the rules under that Act, *infra*, p. 1768.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

(8) the expression "distributing main" means the portion of any main which is used for transmitting energy to service lines for the purposes of general supply;

(9) the expression "service line" means any electric supply-line, through which energy may be supplied, or intended to be supplied, by the undertakers, to a consumer, either from any main, or directly from the premises, of the undertakers;

(10) the expression "cut-out" means any appliance for interrupting the transmission of energy through any conductor when the current rises above the amount which the conductor is intended to transmit, and includes a safety fuse or other automatic disconnector;

(11) the expressions "transformer," "transformed" and "transforming" are used in relation to any appliance by means of which electricity of higher potential is converted to electricity of lower potential, or *vice versa*;

(12) the expression "consumer's wires" means any electric conductors on a consumer's premises which are connected with the service lines of the undertakers at the consumer's terminals;

(13) the expression "aerial line" means any electric supply-line which is placed above ground and in the open air;

(14) the expression "pressure" means the difference of electric potential between any two conductors through which a supply of energy is given, or between any part of either conductor and the earth;

(15) the expressions "pressure," "high pressure" and "extra high pressure" are used in relation to electric supply-lines, conductors, circuits and apparatus according to the conditions of the supply delivered through the same or particular portions thereof;

(16) where the conditions of the supply are such that the pressure may at any time exceed 500 volts, if continuous, or 250 volts, if alternating, but cannot exceed 3,000 volts, whether continuous or alternating, the supply shall be deemed to be a "high pressure supply";

(17) where the conditions of the supply are such that the pressure may, on either system, exceed 3,000 volts, the supply shall be deemed to be an "extra high pressure supply";

(18) the expression "generator" means the dynamo or dynamos or other electrical apparatus used for the generation of energy;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

(19) the expression "motor" means any electric motor used for the conversion of energy; and

(20) where these rules require any metallic body to be "efficiently connected with earth," it shall be connected with the general mass of earth in such manner as will ensure at all times an immediate and safe discharge of energy.

Protection of person and property.

Entry and inspection.

2. (*1*) Whenever notice has been given by the undertakers under section 3 of the Indian Electricity Act, 1887, the District Magistrate or, in a Presidency-town, the Commissioner of Police, shall, on receiving such notice, forthwith report the circumstance to the Local Government, and the Local Government may thereupon authorize any officer to enter, inspect and examine any place, carriage or vessel in which the officer has reason to believe that there are any appliances or apparatus used in the generation or supply of electricity, and any building or place to or in which electricity is being, or is to be, supplied or used.

(*2*) The undertakers shall afford at all times all reasonable facilities to any officer, duly authorized by the Local Government, to make such inspections and tests as may be necessary to ensure the due observance of the rules hereinafter contained, and shall, if and when required, forward to such officer all records of tests hereinafter specified to be made and recorded.

Overhead electric supply-lines.

3. The Local Government shall, if necessary, instruct the District Magistrate, or, in a Presidency-town, the Commissioner of Police, as to the streets in which overhead electric supply-lines are not to be allowed, and the undertakers shall attend to any orders of such officer in this respect.

Testing appliances, etc.

4. The undertakers shall provide all means for testing the appliances or apparatus used in the generation or the supply and use of energy.

Pressure of supply to consumers.

5. The pressure of a supply delivered to any one consumer shall not exceed 250 volts at any two terminals, within six feet of each other, and not under the sole control of the undertakers, except with the express approval of the Local Government, which shall be given only for special purposes

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

on the joint application of the consumer and the undertakers, and subject to such further conditions as the Local Government may prescribe.

Pressure of supply to transforming apparatus.

6. The pressure of a supply delivered to a transforming station or to transforming apparatus on a consumer's premises may exceed 250 volts but shall not exceed the limits of high pressure.

Limitations of extra high pressure supply.

7. An extra high pressure supply shall not be delivered, except to distributing stations or other premises in the sole occupation of the undertakers, and then only with the written consent of the Local Government and subject to such further conditions as that Government may prescribe.

Maximum current in conductors.

8. The maximum working current in a conductor shall not be sufficient to raise the temperature of the conductor or any part thereof to such an extent as to materially alter the physical condition or specific resistance of the insulation covering (if any) or in any case to raise such temperature to a greater extent than 33° F. The cross-sectional area and conductivity at joints shall be sufficient to avoid local heating, and the joints shall be protected against corrosion.

Minimum size of conductors.

9. The sectional area of the conductor in an electric supply-line laid or erected in any street after the commencement of these rules shall not be less than the area of a circle of one-tenth of an inch diameter, and, where the conductor is formed of a strand of wires, each separate wire shall be at least as large as No. 20 standard wire gauge.

Specification and protection of insulating materials.

10. All material used for insulating electric supply-lines or apparatus shall be of the best quality and thoroughly durable and efficient with regard to the condition of its use. Suitable provision shall be made for the protection of the insulating material against injury or removal, and, if the protection so provided is wholly or partly metallic, it shall be efficiently connected with earth.

Insulation test of mains.

11. Every main shall be tested for insulation after having been placed in position and before it is used for the purposes of supply, the testing pressure being at least the declared working pressure, and the undertakers shall duly record the results of the tests of each main or section of a main or distributing main.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

12. (1) The insulation of every complete circuit used for the supply of energy, including all machinery, apparatus and devices forming part of, or connected with, such circuit, shall be so maintained that the leakage current shall not under any conditions exceed one-thousandth part of the maximum supply current. Suitable means shall be provided for the immediate indication and localisation of leakage, and every leakage shall be remedied without delay. Every such circuit shall be tested for insulation at least once in every week, and the undertakers shall duly record the results of each test.

Maintenance of insulation.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall apply to the use of energy generated upon premises occupied by the person using the same, or, where the Local Government has approved of any part of an electric circuit being connected with earth, to that circuit so long as such connection exists.

13. Within the limits of a municipality, and elsewhere within such limits as may be prescribed by the Local Government, every high pressure conductor laid after the commencement of these rules shall be continuously covered with insulating material of requisite thickness. When the material used is India-rubber it shall be not less than one-tenth part of an inch in thickness and, in cases where the extreme difference of potential in the circuit exceeds 2,000 volts, the thickness of such insulating material shall not be less in inches or parts of an inch than the number obtained by dividing the number expressing the volts by 20,000.

High pressure conductor to be covered.

14. No high pressure circuit shall be brought into use unless the insulation of every part thereof has withstood the continuous application during one hour of pressure exceeding the maximum pressure to which it is intended to be subjected in use; that is to say, in the case of every electric supply-line, a pressure twice the said maximum pressure, and in the case of every machine, device or apparatus, a pressure 50 per cent. greater than the said maximum pressure. The undertakers shall duly record the results of each test.

Testing of insulation of all parts of any high pressure circuit.

15. Every high pressure electric supply-line, conductor or other apparatus shall be protected by a suitable automatic quick-acting cut-out:

Quick-acting cut-out for high pressure electric supply-lines, etc.

Provided that it shall not be incumbent upon the undertakers, to provide such a cut-out for the outer conductor of a concentric main

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

which is, with the approval of the Local Government, efficiently connected with earth.

Safety devices for the protection of consumer's wires.

16. In every case in which a high pressure supply is transformed for the purpose of supply to one or more consumers, some suitable automatic and quick-acting means shall be provided to protect the consumer's wires from any accidental contact with, or leakage from, the high pressure system, either within or without the transforming apparatus.

Limit of power in high pressure electric supply-lines.

17. A high pressure electric supply-line shall not be used for the transmission of more than 300,000 watts, except with the consent in writing of the Local Government, and efficient means shall be provided to prevent this limit being at any time exceeded.

Protection from lightning.

18. Where any portion of an electric supply-line or any support for an electric supply-line is exposed in such a position as to be liable to injury from lightning, it shall be efficiently protected against such injury.

Accidents to be reported.

19. The undertakers shall give immediate notice to the Local Government of the occurrence, at any part of an electric supply-line or work, of any accident by explosion or fire or of any other accident causing or likely to cause loss of life or personal injury.

Aerial Lines.

Limit of power in aerial lines.

20. Where the use of aerial lines has in any case been sanctioned, the Local Government may, with due regard to climatic conditions, determine the maximum limit of power which is to be transmitted by any such line or system of lines carried on a single alignment of supports in any street, and efficient means shall be taken to prevent this limit being at any time exceeded.

Maximum intervals between supports.

21. Every aerial line shall be attached to supports at intervals not exceeding 200 feet, where the direction of the line is straight, and 150 feet, where the direction is curved or where the line makes a horizontal angle at the point of support :

Provided that the Local Government may, by order in writing, permit any modification of this rule which it considers necessary by reason of local conditions.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

Construction and erection of supports.

22. Every support of an aerial line shall be of a durable material, and properly stayed against forces due to wind pressure, change of direction of the line or unequal lengths of span. The factor of safety shall be for aerial lines and suspending wires at least six, and for all other parts of the structure at least twelve, the maximum possible wind pressure being taken at 50 lbs. per square foot. No addition need be made for a possible accumulation of snow. Every support, if of metal, shall be efficiently connected with earth.

Attachment of aerial lines.

23. Aerial lines, other than trolley wires for tramcars, cranes or other appliances taking power from rubbing contacts, shall be attached to insulators and shall be so guarded that they cannot fall away from the support. Conductors covered with insulating material shall be attached to the insulators by such means as shall prevent the insulation being damaged.

Height from ground and distance from buildings, etc.

24. (*1*) Except as otherwise directed in Rules 74 and 75, no part of any aerial line shall be at a less height from the ground than 18 feet, or, where it crosses a street, 30 feet, or within 5 feet measured horizontally or 7 feet measured vertically from any building or erection other than a support for the line, unless it has been brought into a luilding for the purpose of supply:

Provided that the Local Government may, by order in writing, permit any modification of this rule which it considers necessary.

(*2*) Except with the approval of the Local Government and of the telegraph authority, aerial lines shall be carried along only one side of a street.

(*3*) Nothing in sub-rule (*1*) shall apply to the use of energy generated upon premises occupied by the person using the same.

Service lines from aerial lines.

25. (*1*) Service lines from aerial lines shall be led as directly as possible to insulators firmly attached to some portion of the consumer's premises and at a distance not less than 5 feet therefrom. Such service line shall not be accessible to any person without the use of a ladder or other special appliance, and from this point of attachment they shall be enclosed and protected in accordance with the rules hereinafter contained as to electric conductors on the consumer's premises.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

(*2*) Nothing in this rule shall apply to the use of energy generated upon premises occupied by the person using the same.

Angle of crossing thoroughfares.

26. (*1*) Where an aerial line crosses a street, the angle between the line and the direction of the street at the place of crossing shall not be less than 60°. Where the width of the street exceeds 30 feet, a support shall be erected on each side of it, and the space between such supports shall be as short as practicable.

Saving.

(*2*) Nothing in this rule shall apply to energy generated upon the premises occupied by the person using the same.

Crossing wire, etc.

27. Where an aerial line crosses, or is in proximity to any metallic substance, adequate precautions shall be taken by the undertakers against the possibility of the line coming into contact with the metallic substance or of the metallic substance coming into contact with the line by breakage or otherwise.

Suspending wires.

28. Every high pressure aerial line required by Rule 13 to be continuously covered with insulating material shall be efficiently suspended by means of insulating ligaments to suspending wires, so that the weight of the line may not produce any sensible stress in the direction of its length All suspending wires, if of iron or steel, shall be galvanised.

Discharge of pressure in case of fire.

29. In the case of any high pressure aerial line exceeding one-half of a mile in length, means shall be provided whereby the pressure may be discharged from any portion of the line erected over, or alongside of, any building or buildings without loss of time in case of fire or other emergency.

Maintenance.

30. Every aerial line, including its supports and all the structural parts and electrical appliances and devices belonging to, or connected with, the line shall be duly and efficiently supervised and maintained as regards both electrical and mechanical conditions.

High pressure and low pressure aerial lines not allowed on same supports.

31. High pressure and low pressure aerial lines shall in no case be carried on the same supports within the limits of a municipality, and outside such limits shall be so carried only with the special permission of the Local Government. Wherever a high pressure

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

aerial line crosses a low pressure aerial line, or *vice versa*, the provisions of Rule *27* shall apply.

Unused aerial lines to be removed.

32. An aerial line shall not be permitted to remain erected after it has ceased to be used for the supply of energy, unless the undertakers intend within a reasonable time again to take it into use.

ELECTRIC SUPPLY-LINES OTHER THAN AERIAL LINES.

Construction of receptacles for electric supply-lines.

33. All conduits, pipes, casings and street-boxes used as receptacles for electric supply-lines shall be constructed of durable material, and, where laid under carriage-ways, shall be of sufficient strength to prevent damage from heavy traffic; and reasonable means shall be taken by the undertakers to prevent the accumulation of gas in such receptacles.

Crossing pipes, etc.

34. Where an electric supply-line crosses, or is in proximity to any metallic substance, special precautions shall be taken by the undertakers against the possibility of any electrical discharge to the metallic substance from the line or from any metal conduit, pipe or casing enclosing the line.

Electric continuity of metal conduits, pipes or casings.

35. All metal conduits, pipes or casings containing any electric supply-line shall be efficiently connected with earth, and shall be so jointed and connected across all street boxes and other openings as to make good electrical connection throughout their whole length.

Precautions against charging of short lengths of pipes, etc.

36. Where isolated lengths of metal conduits, pipes or casings are used for the protection of any electric supply-line at road crossings or in similar positions, special precautions shall be taken to prevent the possibility of any electrical charging thereof.

Precaution to be taken when bare conductors are used.

37. (*1*) Where the conductors of electric supply-lines placed in any conduit are not continuously covered with insulating material, they shall be secured in position, and no unfixed uninsulated material of a conducting nature shall be contained in the conduit. No such conductor shall be at a higher potential than 300 volts.

(*2*) Adequate precautions shall also be taken to ensure that no accumulation of water shall take place in any part of the conduit and to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

prevent any dangerous access of moisture to the conductors or the insulators.

(*3*) In the case of any such electric supply-lines laid in conduits after the commencement of these rules, the insulators shall be so disposed that they can be readily inspected.

High pressure electric supply-lines laid above ground.

38. Every portion of a high pressure electric supply-line placed above the surface of the ground, or in any sub-way not in the sole occupation of the undertakers, shall be completely enclosed, either in a tube of highly insulating material embedded in brickwork, masonry or cement concrete, or in a strong metal casing efficiently connected with earth.

High pressure electric supply-lines laid in proximity to other electric supply-lines or to the surface of the ground.

39. Where a high pressure electric supply-line is laid beneath the surface of the ground, efficient means shall be taken to render it impossible that the surface of the ground or any neighbouring electric supply-line or conductor shall become charged by leakage therefrom.

Street-boxes.

Street-boxes.

40. In addition to the provisions contained in Rule 33 as to the construction of receptacles for electric supply-lines, the following rules shall be observed with respect to the construction of street-boxes :—

(*a*) The cover of every street-box shall be so secured that it cannot be opened except by means of a special appliance.

(*b*) The covers of all street-boxes containing high pressure apparatus other than cables shall be connected with strips of metal laid immediately underneath the adjacent roadway, and efficient means shall be taken to render it impossible that the covers or other exposed parts of such boxes, or any adjacent material forming the surface of the street, shall become electrically charged, whether by reason of leakage, defect or otherwise.

(*c*) Where street-boxes are used as transformer chambers, reasonable means shall be taken to prevent, as far as possible, any influx of water either from the adjacent soil or by means of pipes; and in the case of any such

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

street-box exceeding one cubic yard in capacity, ample provision shall be made, by ventilation or otherwise, for the immediate escape of any gas which may by accident have obtained access to the box, and for the prevention of danger from sparking.

(*d*) Every street-box shall be regularly inspected for the presence of gas, and, if any influx or accumulation is discovered, the undertakers shall give immediate notice to the authority or company whose gas mains are laid in the neighbourhood thereof.

Transforming stations.

41. Transforming stations, or points, which are in a system of distribution wherein a high pressure supply is transformed for the purpose of supply to consumers, and which are not on a consumer's premises, shall be established in suitable places in the sole occupation and charge of the undertakers.

Transforming stations.

Consumers' Premises.

42. The undertakers shall be responsible for all electric conductors, fittings and apparatus belonging to them or under their control, which may be upon a consumer's premises, being maintained in a safe condition and in all respects fit for supplying energy.

Responsibility of undertakers for their conductors, etc., on consumer's premises.

43. In delivering the energy to a consumer's terminals the undertakers shall exercise all due precautions so as to avoid risk of causing fire on the consumer's premises.

Fire risk.

44. A suitable safety fuse or other automatic disconnector shall be inserted in each service line within a consumer's premises as close as possible to the point of entry and contained within a suitable locked or sealed receptacle of fireproof construction throughout, and shall be under the sole control of the undertakers, except in cases where the service line is protected by fuses at the point of connection to the distributing main. If the receptacle is of porcelain or other substance liable to be easily broken, it shall be suitably protected against injury, and such protection shall also be fireproof.

Main fuses or disconnectors to be provided in locked receptacles.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

Treatment of electric conductors and apparatus on consumer's premises.

45. All electric conductors and apparatus placed on a consumer's premises shall be highly insulated and thoroughly protected against injury to the insulation or excess of moisture, and any metal forming part of the electric circuit shall not, unless efficiently connected with earth, be exposed so that it can be touched. All electric conductors shall be so fixed and protected as to prevent the possibility of electrical discharge to any adjacent metallic substance.

Transformers and high pressure apparatus to be enclosed in metal.

46. Where the general supply of energy is a high pressure supply and transforming apparatus is installed on a consumer's premises, the whole of the high pressure service lines, conductors and apparatus including the transforming apparatus itself, so far as they are on the consumer's premises, shall be completely enclosed in solid walls or in a strong metal casing efficiently connected with earth, and shall be securely fastened throughout.

Connections to consumers not to be made where leakage would result.

47. The undertakers shall not connect the wires and fittings on a consumer's premises of their mains unless they are reasonably satisfied that the connection will not cause a leakage from those wires and fittings exceeding one ten-thousandth part of the maximum supply current to the consumer's premises; and, where the undertakers decline to make such a connection, they shall serve upon the consumer a notice stating their reasons for so declining.

Discontinuance of supply on discovery of leakage on consumer's premises.

48. (1) If the undertakers are reasonably satisfied, after making all proper examination by testing or otherwise, that a leakage exists at some part of a circuit of such extent as to be a source of danger, and that such leakage does not exist at any part of a circuit belonging to the undertakers, then and in such case any person authorised in writing by the undertakers in that behalf, or, on the application of the undertakers an officer authorised under Rule 2, may, for the purpose of discovering whether the leakage exists at any part of a circuit within or upon any consumer's premises, after giving the consumer reasonable notice in writing, inspect and test the wires and fittings belonging to the consumer and forming part of the circuit.

(2) In any case in which the undertakers obtain the services of an officer under this rule, they shall pay him such fee as the Local Government may fix in that behalf.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

(3) If, on testing in the manner referred to in sub-rule (1), such person or officer as aforesaid discovers a leakage from the consumer's wires exceeding one ten-thousandth part of the maximum supply current to the premises, or if the consumer does not give all due facilities for inspection and testing, the undertakers shall forthwith discontinue the supply of energy to the premises in question, giving immediate notice of the discontinuance to the consumer, and shall not recommence the supply until they are reasonably satisfied that the leakage has been stopped.

Appeal to officer appointed under Rule 2.

49. (1) If any consumer is dissatisfied with the action of the undertakers in refusing to give or in discontinuing or in not recommencing the supply of energy to his premises, the wires and fittings of such consumer may, on his application and on payment of the prescribed fee, be tested for the existence of leakage by an officer authorised under Rule 2.

(2) This rule shall be endorsed on every notice given under the provisions of either of the two last foregoing rules.

Arc Lighting.

Arc lamps to be guarded.

50. All arc lamps shall be so guarded as to prevent pieces of ignited carbon or broken glass falling from them, and shall not be used in situations where there is any danger of the presence of explosive dust or gas.

Height from ground.

51. Arc lamps used in any street for public lighting shall be so fixed as not to be in any part at a less height than ten feet from the ground. Arc lamps used in any street for private lighting shall be fixed so as not to be anywhere at a less height than eight feet from the ground, and shall be so screened as to prevent risk of contact with persons.

Isolation switch.

52. An isolation switch, fixed in a suitable locked receptacle, shall be provided for every arc lamp on any high pressure electric supply-line, and the switch shall be of such pattern and construction as will provide—

(a) that the lamp can by its means be entirely disconnected from the supply circuit;

(b) that the switch itself can be safely worked in the dark without special precautions; and

(c) that there shall be no danger of any injurious electrical arcing, sparking or heating being caused by the operation of the switch.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

ELECTRIC TRACTION (CONTINUOUS CURRENT).

Continuous current.

53. Any dynamo used as a generator shall be of such pattern and construction as to be capable of producing a continuous current without appreciable pulsation.

"Line" and "Return."

54. One of the two conductors used for transmitting energy from the generator to the motor and hereinafter referred to as the "line" shall be in every case insulated from earth. The other, hereinafter referred to as the "return," may be insulated throughout, or may be uninsulated in such parts and to such extent as is provided in the following rules. The suspended conductor from which energy is transmitted into any car is hereinafter referred to as the "trolley wire."

Insulation of "Return."

55. Where any rails on which cars run or any conductors laid between or within three feet of such rails form any part of a return, such part may be uninsulated. All other returns or parts of a return shall be insulated, unless of such sectional area as will reduce the difference of potential between the ends of the uninsulated portion of the return below the limit laid down in Rule 59.

Bonding of "Return."

56. When any uninsulated conductor laid down, or within three feet of, the rails forms any part of a return, it shall be electrically connected to the rails at distances apart not exceeding 100 feet by means of copper strips having a sectional area of at least one-sixteenth of a square inch, or by other means of equal conductivity.

Return to be negative and earthed.

57. (*1*) When any part of a return is uninsulated it shall be connected with the negative terminal of the generator, and in such case the negative terminal of the generator shall also be directly connected, through the current indicator hereinafter mentioned, to two separate earth connections which shall be placed not less than twenty yards apart:

Provided that in place of such two earth connections the undertakers may make one connection to a main for water-supply of not less than three inches' internal diameter, with the consent of the owner thereof and of the person supplying the water:

Provided also that where, from the nature of the soil or for other reasons, the undertakers can show to the satisfaction of an officer appointed under Rule 2, that the earth connections herein specified

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

cannot be constructed and maintained without undue expense, the provisions of this rule shall not apply.

(*2*) The earth connections referred to in this rule shall be constructed, laid, and maintained so as to secure electrical contact with the general mass of earth and so that the resistance from one earth connection to the other through the earth shall not exceed 2 ohms, and a test shall be made at least once in every month to ascertain whether this requirement is complied with.

(*3*) No portion of either earth connection shall be placed within six feet of any pipe, except a main for water-supply of not less than three inches internal diameter which is metallically connected to the earth connections with the consent of the persons hereinbefore specified.

Earth return current.

58. (*1*) Where the return is partly or entirely uninsulated, the undertakers shall, in the construction and maintenance of a tramway,

(*a*) so separate the uninsulated return from the general mass of earth and from any pipe, metallic structure or substance in the vicinity;

(*b*) so connect together the several lengths of the rail;

(*c*) adopt such means for reducing the difference produced by the current between the potential of the uninsulated return at any one point and the potential of the uninsulated return at any other point; and

(*d*) so maintain the efficiency of the earth connections specified in the preceding rules;

as to fulfil the following conditions, namely:

(*i*) The current passing from the earth connections through the indicator to the generator shall not at any time exceed either two amperes per mile of single tramway line or 5 per cent. of the total current output of the station.

(*ii*) If at any time and at any place a test is made by connecting a galvanometer or other current indicator to the uninsulated return and to any pipe, metallic structure or substance in the vicinity, it shall always be possible to reverse the direction of any current indicated by interposing a battery of three Leclanche cells connected in series if the direction of the current

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

is from the return to the pipe, metallic structure or substance, or by interposing one Leclanche cell if the current is in the reverse direction.

(2) In order to provide a continuous indication that the condition specified in clause (*i*) is complied with, the undertakers shall place in a conspicuous position a suitable, properly connected and correctly marked current indicator, and shall keep it connected during the whole time that the line is charged.

(3) The owner of any pipe, metallic structure or substance in the vicinity of an uninsulated return may, in respect of the same, require the undertakers at reasonable times and intervals to ascertain by test in his presence or in that of his representatives that the conditions specified in clause (*ii*) are complied with.

Difference of potential on return.

59. Where the return is partly or entirely uninsulated, a continuous record shall be kept by the undertakers of the difference of potential during the working of the tramway between the points of the uninsulated return furtherest from and nearest to the generating station. If at any time such difference of potential is found to exceed five volts, the undertakers shall thereafter make a daily report to the Local Government or to such officer as the Local Government may authorise in this behalf of the result of the previous day's test, and if at any time it exceeds the limit of seven volts, the undertakers shall take immediate steps to reduce it below that limit:

Provided that the Local Government may, in its discretion, modify the provisions of this rule in localities where it is unnecessary to enforce them:

Provided also, that the limit of seven volts shall in no case be considered a figure to be worked up to in calculating the fall of potential due to the full conductivity of the return.

Connection with pipes.

60. Every electrical connection with any pipe, metallic structure or substance shall be so arranged as to admit of easy examination, and shall be tested by the undertakers at least once in every three months.

Isolation of sections.

61. The line wire shall be divided up into sections not exceeding (except with the written approval of the Local Government) one-half of a mile in length, between every two of which shall be inserted an emergency switch, which apparatus shall be so enclosed as to be inaccessible to pedestrians.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

Leakage.

62. The insulation of the line and of the return when insulated and of all feeders and other conductors, shall be so maintained that the leakage current shall not exceed one-hundredth of an ampere per mile of tramway. The leakage current shall be ascertained daily before or after the hours of running when the line is fully charged. If at any time it is found that the leakage current exceeds one-half of an ampere per mile of tramway, the leak shall be localised and removed as soon as practicable, and the running of the cars shall be stopped unless the leak is localised and removed within twenty-four hours:

Provided that this rule shall not apply where both line and return are placed within a conduit.

Insulation.

63. The insulation resistance of all continuously insulated cables used for lines, for insulated returns, for feeders, or for other purposes, and laid below the surface of the ground, shall not be permitted to fall below the equivalent of ten megohms for a length of one mile. A test of the insulation resistance of all such cables shall be made at least once in each month.

Position return.

64. Every insulated return shall be placed parallel to and at a distance not exceeding three feet from the line when the line and return are both erected overhead, or eighteen inches when they are both laid underground:

Provided that the Local Government may permit any modification of this rule which it thinks fit.

Feeders.

65. In the disposition, connections, and working of feeders the undertakers shall take all reasonable precautions to avoid injurious interference with any existing telegraph lines.

Maintenance of good contact.

66. The undertakers shall so construct and maintain their system as to secure good contact between the motors carried on the cars and the line and return respectively.

Prevention of sparking.

67. The undertakers shall adopt the best means available for preventing undue sparking at any rubbing or rolling contact.

Rheostat.

68. In the working of the cars the current shall be varied as required by means of a rheostat containing at least twenty sections, or by some other equally efficient method of gradually varying resistance.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

69. Where the line or return or both are laid in a conduit, the following conditions shall be complied with in the construction and maintenance of such conduit, namely:

Conduit.

(*a*) The conduit shall be so constructed—

(1) as to admit of easy examination of, and access to, the conductors contained therein and their insulators and supports;

(2) as to be readily cleared of accumulation of dust or other débris, and no such accumulation shall be permitted to remain.

(*b*) The conduit shall be laid to such falls and so connected to sumps or other means of drainage as to automatically clear itself of water without danger of the water reaching the level of the conductors.

(*c*) Where the conduit is formed of metal, all separate lengths shall be so jointed as to secure efficient metallic continuity for the passage of electric currents. Where the rails are used to form any part of the return, they shall be electrically connected to the conduit by means of copper strips having sectional area of at least one-sixteenth of a square inch or other means of equal conductivity, at distances not exceeding 100 feet. Where the return is wholly insulated and contained within the conduit, the latter shall be connected to earth at the generating station through a high resistance galvanometer suitable for the indication of any contact or partial contact of either the line or the return with the conduit.

(*d*) Where the conduit is formed of any non-metallic material not being of high insulating quality and impervious to moisture throughout, and is placed within six feet of any pipe, metallic structure or substance, a non-conducting screen shall be interposed between the conduit and the pipe, metallic structure or substance, of such material and dimensions as shall provide that no current can pass between them without traversing at least six feet of earth, or the conduit itself shall in such case be lined with bitumen or other non-conducting, damp-resisting material in all cases where it is placed within six feet of any pipe, metallic structure or substance.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

(*e*) The leakage-current shall be ascertained daily, before or after the hours of running when the line is fully charged, and, if at any time it shall be found to exceed half an ampere per mile of tramway, the leak shall be localised and removed as soon as practicable, and the running of the cars shall be stopped unless the leak is localised and removed within twenty-four hours.

Records.

70. The undertakers shall, so far as may be applicable to their system of working, keep records as specified below. These records shall, if and when required, be forwarded for the information of any officer authorized by the Local Government in this behalf.

Daily Records.

Number of cars running.

Maximum working current.

Maximum working pressure.

Maximum current from the earth connections (*vide* rule 58 (*i*)).

Leakage current (*vide* rules 62 and 69 (*e*)).

Fall of potential in return (*vide* rule 59).

Monthly Records.

Condition of earth connections (*vide* Rule 57).

Insulation resistance of insulated cables (*vide* rule 63).

Quarterly Records.

Electrical connection of joints with pipes (*vide* rule 60).

Occasional Records.

Any tests made under provisions of rule 58 (*ii*).

Localisation and removal of leakage, stating time occupied.

Particulars of any abnormal occurrence affecting the electric working of the tramway.

Circuit to be inaccessible to passengers.

71. Passengers shall not have access to any portion of the electrical circuit having a greater difference of potential to earth than 100 volts.

Connections on cars.

72. All electric mains, leads and connections used in or upon any car shall be of ample size and thoroughly insulated and protected by safety fuses or other cut-outs which will operate to break the circuit before the current has

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

risen to an amount which would cause any injurious heating of the conductors, and the length of every safety fuse in the clear shall not be less than two inches.

Limit of pressure.

73. The electrical pressure or difference of potential between suspended conductors used in direct electrical connection with the working of the tramways by electrical power and the earth or between any two such suspended conductors, shall in no case exceed 500 volts continuous pressure.

Height of conductors.

[1]74. The trolley wire shall be in no part at a less height from the surface of the street than 17 feet, unless the Local Government by special order otherwise directs, and shall be securely attached to supports, the intervals between which shall not, unless the Local Government by special order otherwise directs, exceed 120 feet.

Height of feeders.

75. Where the feeders of any tramway are on the same supports as the trolley wire the provisions of Rule 24 (1) shall not apply.

Minimum size of conductors.

76. The sectional area of the conductor in any electric line laid or erected in any street after the commencement of these rules shall not be less than the area of a circle of one-tenth of an inch diameter, and, where the conductor is formed of a strand of wires, each separate wire shall be at least as large as No. 20 standard wire gauge:

Provided that nothing in this rule shall apply to any electric line connected with the rails for the purpose of measuring the fall of potential in the return and not otherwise connected with the electric circuit.

Limit of power.

77. No part of any electric line shall be used for the transmission of more than 300,000 watts, except with the consent in writing of the Local Government, and efficient means shall be provided to prevent this limit being at any time exceeded.

Conductors in connection with trolley wheel.

78. All electrical conductors fixed upon the carriages in connection with the trolley wheel shall be formed of flexible cables protected by durable insulation of the highest quality, and additionally protected wherever they are adjacent to any metal so as to avoid risk of the metal becoming charged.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 210, dated 3rd June, 1903, *see* Gazette of India 1903, Pt. I, p. 411.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegraph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*contd.*

Trolley standards.

79. Every trolley standard shall be electrically connected with the wheels of the carriage in such manner as to prevent the possibility of this standard becoming electrically charged from any defect in the electrical conductors contained within it.

Emergency switch.

80. An emergency cut-off switchs hall be provided and fixed so as to be conveniently reached by the driver in case of any failure of action of the controller switch.

Guards.

81. Efficient guards shall be erected and maintained at all places where telegraph lines cross above the electric conductors of the tramways.

Accident to be reported.

82. The undertakers shall give immediate notice to the nearest Police-station and also to the Local Government of the occurrence of any accident by explosion or fire, or of any other accident causing or likely to cause loss of life or personal injury in connection with the electric working of the tramways.

PREVENTION OF INJURY TO TELEGRAPH LINE.

Undertaking to be worked with due regard to telegraph line.

83. (1) The undertakers shall construct their electric supply lines and other works of all descriptions, and shall work their undertaking in all respects with due regard to the telegraph lines established by, or by license from, the Governor General in Council and to the currents in such telegraph lines, and shall use every reasonable means in the construction of their electric supply-lines and other works of all descriptions and in the working of their undertaking to prevent injurious affection, whether by induction, or otherwise, to such telegraph lines or the currents therein.

(2) Where any question arises as to whether the undertakers have constructed their electric supply-lines or other works, or worked their undertaking in contravention of this rule, it shall be determined by the Local Government, and the undertakers shall be bound to make any alterations in, or additions to, their system which may be directed by the Local Government.

Undertakers to be liable for injury to telegraph lines.

84. If any telegraph line referred to in Rule 83 is injuriously affected by the construction by the undertakers of their electric supply-lines and works or by the working of the undertaking by the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN ELECTRICITY ACT, 1887 (XIII OF 1887)—*contd.*

Rules for the protection of persons and property and telegrnph lines under the Electricity Act, 1887 (XIII of 1887)—*concld.*

undertakers, the undertakers shall pay the expense of all such alterations in such telegraph lines as may be necessary to remedy such injurious affection.

Explanation.—A telegraph line shall be deemed to be injuriously affected by an act or work, if telegraph communication by mean of such line is, whether through induction or otherwise, in any manner affected by such act or work or by any use made of such work.

Notice to telegraph authority in certain cases and compliance with telegraph requirements.

85. Before any electric supply-line is laid down or any act or work in connection therewith is done within 10 yards of any part of a telegraph line (other than repairs or the laying of lines crossing such telegraph line at right-angles at the point of shortest distance and so continuing for a distance of six feet on each side of such point), the undertakers shall, not more than 28 nor less than 14 days before commencing the work, give notice in writing to the telegraph authority, specifying the course of the line and the nature of the work, including the gauge of any wire, and the undertakers shall conform with such reasonable requirements (either general or special) as may from time to time be made by the telegraph authority for the purpose of preventing any telegraph line from being injuriously affected by the said act or work.

Settlement of differences between telegraph authority and undertakers.

86. Where any difference arises between the telegraph authority and the undertakers with respect to any requirements of the telegraph authority, it shall be referred to the Local Government for decision, and the orders of the Local Government thereon shall be final.

Exemption in case of emergency.

87. Nothing in the four last foregoing rules shall apply to any case in which the undertakers can show that the immediate doing of the act or execution of the work was required to avoid an accident, or otherwise was a work of emergency, and that they forthwith served on the officer in charge of the Central Government Telegraph Office at the town or station where the act or work was done a notice in writing of the execution thereof, stating the reason for doing or executing the same without previous notice.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 456.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887).

Date of operation of Act.

No. 47-J., dated the 7th October, 1887.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 1, clause 2, of Act XIV of 1887 (The Indian Marine Act), the Governor General in Council is pleased to notify that the said Act shall come into force on the 15th October, 1887.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1887, Pt. I, p. 500.]

Definitions of "Gazetted Officer," "Petty Officer" and "Warrant Officer."

No. 57-Apptt., dated the 27th October, 1888.—In exercise of the power conferred by sub-section (2) of section 2 of the Indian Marine Act, XIV of 1887, as amended by Act XVII of 1888, the Governor General in Council is pleased to notify that the definitions of "gazetted officer," "warrant officer," and "petty officer" in clauses (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*) of section 2, sub-section (1) of the Act, shall be as follow:—

(*b*) "gazetted officer" means a person who, by virtue of his letter of appointment, is holding a position in the Indian Marine Service as—

Commander.

First grade officer.

Second grade officer.

Third grade officer.

Chief Engineer.

Engineer, or

Assistant Engineer.

[1](*c*) "warrant officer" means a person who, by virtue of his appointment, is holding a position in the Indian Marine Service as—

Assistant Surgeon.

Gunner.

Carpenter.

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 51-J., dated 8th September, 1905, *see* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 663.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Definitions of "Gazetted Officer," "Petty Officer" and "Warrant Officer"—*contd.*

Clerk, or

Engine-driver, first class, if appointed before the 1st September, 1905;

[1](*d*) "petty officer" means a person who is employed in the Indian Marine Service as—

Engine-driver, first class, if appointed on or after the 1st September, 1905.

General Mess Steward.

Chief Syrang of Lascars, first class.

Chief Syrang of Lascars, second class.

Syrang of Lascars, first class.

Syrang of Lascars, second class.

Sukkani.

Tindal of Lascars, first class.

Tindal of Lascars, second class.

Engine-driver, second class.

[2][Chief Syrang of Stokers.]

Syrang of Stokers, first class.

Syrang of Stokers, second class.

Tindal of Stokers, first class.

Tindal of Stokers, second class.

[2][Wireman.]

Carpenter's Mate, first class.

Carpenter's Mate, second class.

Carpenter's Crew, first class.

Carpenter's Crew, second class.

[1] *See* footnote on p. 1194.

[2] Added by Notification No. 53, dated 28th September, 1906, *see* Gazette of India, 1906, Pt. I, p. 713.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Definitions of "Gazetted Officer," "Petty Officer" and "Warrant Officer"—*concld.*

Plumber.

General Mess Butler, first class.

General Mess Butler, second class.

Cook, first class.

Cook, second class.

Ship's Steward.

Tide Watcher.

Kassab, first class.

Kassab, second class.

Pilot.

Chart Room Attendant.

Leadsman, or

Interpreter.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 512.]

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts.

No. 56, dated the 28th August, 1896.—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4, 68 and 70 of the Indian Marine Act (XIV of 1887), and in supersession of G. G. O. No. 50, dated the 28th October, 1887, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules to regulate the procedure of Indian Marine Courts and certain other matters connected with the enforcement of the said Act, and to declare that they shall come into force with effect from the 1st October, 1896:

1. In these rules—

(1) "the Act" means the Indian Marine Act, 1887;

(2) "section" means a section of the Act;

(3) "schedule" means a schedule to these rules; and

(4) "the Royal Indian Marine" and "the Royal Indian Marine Service" mean "the Indian Marine" and "the Indian Marine Service" within the provisions of the Act.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

2. The functions of a commanding officer under section 3 may by order of that office be discharged by the next senior gazetted officer present.

3. The rules of service to be read and explained under section 3, to a person on his enrolment, shall be in the form of Schedule I.

4. The oath to be administered under section 3, to a person on his enrolment, shall be in the form of Schedule II.

5. The roll to which that person after taking the oath of allegiance is to affix his signature or mark, shall be in the form of Schedule III.

6. The prescribed authorities for giving effect to certain provisions of the Act shall be the following, namely:

(*a*) in respect of clause (3) of section 38, the Governor General in Council or the Director of the Royal Indian Marine;

(*b*) in respect of section 47, the Director or Deputy Director of the Royal Indian Marine;

(*c*) in respect of section 50, the Deputy Director of the Royal Indian Marine;

(*d*) in respect of clause (4) of section 72, the Director or Deputy Director of the Royal Indian Marine or such gazetted officer as may be nominated by the Governor General in Council or by the Director or Deputy Director of the Royal Indian Marine;

(*e*) in respect of sub-section (2) of section 75, the Director or Deputy Director of the Royal Indian Marine, or the commanding officer of the accused;

(*f*) in respect of clause (6) of section 82, the Deputy Director of the Royal Indian Marine or, where the value or amount of the property does not exceed one hundred rupees, the commanding officer of the deceased.

7. The prescribed custody mentioned in sub-section (1) and in sub-section (3), clause (*b*) of section 75, may be Royal Indian Marine, or naval, or military or civil; or may be partly Royal Indian Marine and partly naval, or military or civil.

8. The form mentioned in sub-section (2) of section 75 shall be that prescribed in Schedule IV.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Mode in which charges are to be preferred. Circumstantial letter.

9. (1) Every charge or complaint to be investigated by an Indian Marine Court shall be thus made—

(*a*) By a letter addressed to the Director or Deputy Director of the Royal Indian Marine or the authority empowered to convene an Indian Marine Court, reporting fully and accurately in detail and in the order of their occurrence, the circumstances on which the charge or charges may be founded, and when words used constitute the substance of the offence, setting them forth as fully and exactly as possible. The letter shall not refer in any way to the previous character or conduct of the accused, nor contain any allusions to his prejudice; but shall be so circumstantial as to enable him to understand fully and plead to the offence charged.

Letter forwarding charges.

(*b*) By a further letter enclosing—

The charge or charges carefully drawn on a charge sheet, in which, so far as possible, the very words used in describing each offence charged in the section under which it falls should be adhered to. Any number of accused persons may be tried together for an offence alleged to have been committed by them collectively, unless it should be found that one or more of them is or are required to give evidence for the prosecution or defence, in which case separate charges must be framed and separate trials held except as provided for in section 57 of the Act.

(*c*) A certified extract of all entries relating to the accused, of offences and punishments in the conduct book prior to the date of the offence charged, and a conduct sheet, with the accused's character assessed from the previous 31st of December to the date of the offence with which he may be charged, but excluding all consideration of it.

(*d*) A copy of the accused's certificate of service.

} When the accused is below the rank of subordinate officer.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

(*e*) List of witnesses for the prosecution.

(2) When a Judge Advocate has been appointed to the Court, the documents (*a*) and (*b*) will be forwarded to the President, with the warrant for holding the Court and documents (*c*) and (*d*), together with (*e*), to the Judge Advocate for production in conformity with Rule 44. In other cases documents (*a*), (*b*) and (*e*) will be forwarded to the President, and documents (*c*) and (*d*) will be retained by the officer to whom the complaint has been made for production when required under Rule 44.

Previous character of accused.

(3) Should the complainant desire to enter into further explanations as to his reasons for asking for a Court, which would necessarily refer to the previous conduct or antecedents of the accused, he should do so verbally, or by separate letter, but such communication, whether oral or written, shall not be communicated to the Court, it being contrary to the principles recognised by Courts of Justice for the prosecution to urge the previous conduct of the accused as an element in determining the question of guilt or innocence. Such conduct can be taken into consideration only when punishment is being awarded. Evidence that the accused has a bad character is inadmissible unless evidence has been given to show that he has a good character, in which case it becomes admissible.

(4) No portion of the letter referred to in sub-section (1), clause (*a*), shall be treated as evidence, except in the case of the accused pleading guilty.

Preliminary investigation of complaint.

(5) It is undesirable that, in cases where the commander of a Royal Indian Marine ship may be required to sit as a member of a Court he should himself investigate a complaint which, on the face of it, may be likely to form the subject of a charge for trial before such Court. The investigation in such a case should be undertaken by another gazetted officer, who should sign and forward to the commander the documents referred to in clauses (*a*) and (*b*) of sub-section 1. These shall then be transmitted, with the other

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

documents required, by the commander to the proper authority.

On stations where, on account of the small number of Royal Indian Marine ships available, there is difficulty in obtaining the officers necessary to form a Court, officers should be particularly careful in this matter, because an objection on the part of the accused to be tried, based on the fact that one of the members of the Court had already investigated his case and expressed an opinion upon it, would probably be allowed, and if no other officer of the necessary rank were available, the Court could not be held until another opportunity presented itself.

Responsibility of convening officer.

10. No officer shall convene a Court until he shall have satisfied himself that the charges are properly framed and carefully drawn up; nor shall an officer to whom charges have been sent under Rule 9 (1) (*b*) forward such charges with a view to a Court being held without previously subjecting them to the same careful scrutiny. Should time permit, the charges shall be accompanied by a summary of the evidence to be adduced in their support, so that the convening authority may be enabled to judge of the correctness or sufficiency of the charges, and also whether the evidence, if uncontradicted, would probably suffice to ensure a conviction.

11. The form for summoning a person under section 62 shall be that prescribed in Schedule V.

Appointment of Judge Advocate.

12. The convening authority shall, when practicable, appoint a Judge Advocate to every trial, who shall be, if possible, an officer of the Judge Advocate General's Department.

Copy of charge sheet, etc., to be furnished to accused.

13. (1) A copy of the charge-sheet, with the names of the witnesses for the prosecution endorsed thereon, and a copy of the letter referred to in Rule 9 (1) (*a*) shall, in all practicable cases, be given to the accused, at least twenty-four hours before trial by a gazetted officer, who shall read and explain the same or cause the same to be explained in his presence to him if he cannot read; and he shall be offered an opportunity of giving the names of any witnesses whom he may desire to call; and such witnesses, on their names being given, shall, where practicable, be duly summoned or ordered to attend; and if it appears to the Court on its assembly, or during the trial, that the prisoner is liable to be prejudiced by any non-compliance with the foregoing provisions, it shall adjourn, in order that such

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

action may be taken as will remove all reasonable ground of complaint on the part of the accused.

(2) Charges shall be framed, as nearly as circumstances admit, in the forms in Schedule VI.

(3) When the accused is warned for trial, he shall be furnished with a list of the names of the officers who are appointed to form he Court by which he is to be tried.

Opportunity for defence to be allowed.

14. The accused shall be afforded proper opportunity for preparing his defence, and shall be allowed free communication with his witnesses not being persons about to be tried on the same charge.

Accused may have a person to assist him on trial.

15. (1) The accused may have a person to assist him during the trial, whether an officer, legal adviser, or any other person, and in the case of an accused below the rank of officer, should he not obtain the help of any one for that purpose, it shall be considered part of the ordinary duty of the gazetted officer to whom he is immediately subordinate to watch the case on his behalf, and assist him should he desire it.

(2) In the event of such officer being a witness for the prosecution, or unavailable or ineligible for the duty for any other reason, the commander shall direct another officer to assist the accused.

(3) The accused, should he prefer it, may conduct his own case.

(4) A person assisting the accused may advise him on all points, may suggest the questions to be put to witnesses, and may read the accused's defence, or statement in mitigation of punishment, but shall not address the Court.

Trial of two or more witnesses.

16. Where two or more accused persons are ordered to be tried together, and one of them desires to call another as a witness in his defence, they may be separately tried in any case where the convening authority is of opinion that such course is reasonable and proper.

Time for assembly of Court.

17. (1) A Court may sit at any hour, but not less than 24 hours' notice should be given to all concerned. The hour for assembly shall in the first instance be fixed in the convening order, and afterwards, in the case of an adjournment, the Court itself may fix the hour for re-assembly. In cases of mutiny the trial may be immediate.

Court not to sit on Sunday.

(2) Except in case of emergency, no Court shall sit on Sunday or Good Friday or any other public holiday.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Adjournments.

18. (1) A Court may adjourn from time to time; and the adjournments and re-assemblies shall be duly recorded in the proceedings.

(2) When the trial has once commenced, the Court should continue the trial from day to day as may be necessary, and should sit usually for six hours a day, unless it appears to the Court that an adjournment is necessary in the interests of justice.

(3) The convening authority may adjourn or prolong the adjournment of a Court in any case where he is of opinion that his duty requires him to intervene for such purpose.

Responsibility of President.

19. The President shall be responsible for the trial being conducted duly and in accordance with the Act and these Rules.

Prosecutor.

20. The Judge Advocate shall not act as prosecutor, and if, for any reason, the commander or the executive officer of the ship to which the accused belongs be not available for the duty, the convening authority shall name a competent officer, if available, to act as prosecutor. Should no such officer be available, the Court and Judge Advocate shall ask such questions as will bring the whole case before the Court in the fullest manner.

Accused's objection to members.

21. (1) As soon as the Court has been assembled, the accused shall be brought in, and the prosecutor admitted. The Judge Advocate, or, if there is none, the President, shall then read the warrant for assembling the Court, and the names of the officers composing it, and shall ask the accused if he objects to any of them. He cannot object to the Judge Advocate.

(2) Should more than one member be objected to the objection to each shall be disposed of separately, the objection to the lowest in rank being disposed of first; and on an objection to a member being made, all the other members present shall vote on the disposal of such objection, notwithstanding that objections have been made to any of them.

(3) On an objection being allowed, the member objected to shall at once retire, and his place shall be filled up before considering an objection against another member.

(4) Should the President be objected to, and the objection allowed, the Court shall adjourn until a new President has been appointed.

(5) Should any member be objected to on the ground of his being summoned to give evidence as a witness, and should it be found

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

that the objection has been made in good faith, and that the member is to give evidence as to facts and not merely as to character, the objection shall be allowed, whether made by the accused or by the prosecution.

(6) Should it be found that the officer was summoned to give evidence without sufficient cause, and merely to disqualify him from sitting, the Court may disallow the objection should it think fit.

(7) A member, whether previously objected to or not, is not necessarily disqualified from being examined as a witness, should it be found in the course of the proceedings that he can give material evidence.

Presence throughout of all members of Court.

(8) A member who may have been absent while any part of the evidence has been taken, can take no further part in the trial, but the Court shall not be affected thereby except as provided by section 53, sub-section (7), of the Act.

Objections to constitution of Court.

(9) After all objections to members have been disposed of, the accused may raise any other objection which he desires to make respecting the constitution of the Court, and every such objection shall then be decided by the Court, whose decision shall be final.

Procedure.

22. Should the accused have no further objection to make to the constitution of the Court, the members and the Judge Advocate shall then take the oaths in the manner prescribed by the Act, after which the Judge Advocate, or, if there is none, the President, shall read the charge against the accused and the letter referred to in Rule 9 (1) (*a*).

Oaths to be administered to members of Courts-Martial.

23. Before the Court proceeds to try the accused, the Judge Advocate shall administer to every member of the Court an oath in the form under section 56; and when there is no Judge Advocate, the oath shall be administered by the President to the other members and shall be administered to the President by any member already sworn.

Oath by Court.

24. (1) The form of oath to be made under section 56, sub-section (1), by the members of a Court shall be as follows, namely:

"I $\frac{\text{swear}}{\text{solemnly affirm}}$ that I will well and truly try the $\frac{\text{prisoner}}{\text{prisoners}}$ before the Court according to the evidence, and that I will duly administer justice according to the Indian Marine Act, 1887, without partiality, favour, or affection; and I further $\frac{\text{swear}}{\text{solemnly affirm}}$ that I will not divulge the finding or sentence of the Court until it is duly confirmed; and

MANOHAR ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

I further $\frac{\text{swear}}{\text{solemnly affirm}}$ that I will not disclose the opinion of any particular member of the Court. So help me God."

Oath by witness.

(2) The oath to be made by a witness under section 56, sub-section (2), shall be as follows, namely:

"The evidence which I shall give before this Court shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help me God."

(3) In any case where a person makes affirmation in lieu of oath, the words "So help me God" shall be omitted.

(4) The forms prescribed in sub-sections (2) and (3) of this rule, and in sub-section (5) of Rule 26, shall be used in proceedings before a commanding officer exercising jurisdiction under section 43, as well as in proceedings before a Court.

Oath to be administered to Judge Advocate.

25. As soon as the said oath shall have been administered to the members of the Court, the President shall administer to the Judge Advocate the following oath:

"I do $\frac{\text{swear}}{\text{solemnly affirm}}$ that I will not, upon any account, at any time whatsoever, disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of this Court unless thereunto required in due course of law. So help me God." In any case where a person makes affirmation in lieu of oath, the words "So help me God" shall be omitted.

Shorthand writer and interpreter.

26. At any time during the trial, should the Court think it desirable, an impartial person may be sworn to act as a shorthand writer.

(2) Should a shorthand writer be employed, the evidence given by each witness shall be read over to him by the shorthand writer, either from the shorthand notes or from a transcript of them, before the witness leaves the Court.

(3) The transcript of the shorthand writer's notes, made by him and certified by the Judge Advocate to be the shorthand writer's transcript, shall constitute the original proceedings of the Court.

(4) The form of oath to be made by a shorthand writer shall be as follows, namely:

Oaths for shorthand writer and interpreter.

I, A. B., do most solemnly swear (or solemnly affirm) that I will truly take down, to the best of my power, the evidence given before this Court, and such other matters as I may be required, and when

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

required will deliver to the Court a true transcript of the same; So help me God.

(5) The form of oath to be made by an interpreter shall be as follows, namely:

I, A. B., do most solemnly swear (or solemnly affirm) that I will, to the best of my ability, truly interpret and translate, as I shall be required to do, touching the matter before this Court; So help me God.

(6) In any case where a person makes affirmation in lieu of oath the words "So help me God" shall be omitted.

(7) Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, an oath may be administered in such form and with such ceremonies as the person to be sworn may declare to be binding on his conscience. Swearing of person according to the form of his religion.

27. Before a person is sworn as shorthand writer or interpreter, the accused should be informed who it is that is proposed to be sworn and may object to such person as not being impartial; and the Court, if it thinks such objection reasonable, shall not permit such person to be sworn as shorthand writer or interpreter. Proceedings for challenge of shorthand writer and interpreter.

28. All evidence shall be recorded in the presence of the accused. Recording of evidence.

29. All questions to witnesses by the Court shall be put to them by the President. Examination of witnesses.

30. When any discussion arises between the members of the Court, the President shall cause the Court to be cleared. Discussion in Court.

31. (1) For the purpose of enabling the accused to explain any circumstance appearing in the evidence, the Court may, through the President, put such questions to him as it considers proper, and may question him generally on the case at any time before the finding. Explanation of evidence by prisoner.

(2) The accused shall not be bound to answer any question so put nor be punishable for answering falsely.

32. The complainant shall be a competent witness; but when there is any other witness for the prosecution, his evidence shall be taken first. He may be re-called, for examination or re-examination, by the Court, or for cross-examination by the accused, during any part of the proceedings, but not for the purpose of giving evidence on any new matter. Prosecutor as a witness.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Court may re-call and in certain cases call witnesses.

33. The Court or the Judge Advocate, with the consent of the Court, may at any period of the trial re-call a witness: and may also, before the opening of the case for the defence, call and examine any person not summoned as a witness, whose evidence the Court may deem necessary for the furtherance of the ends of justice; and further, after the close of the case for the defence, may call and examine any other person whose evidence the accused may show to the Court to be material in his behalf.

Deposition of evidence.

34. Should any material witness be in hospital, or otherwise unable from sickness to appear before the Court, his evidence may be taken on commission.

Proceedings how to be recorded and by whom.

35. Should a shorthand writer be not engaged, the Judge Advocate, or, if there is none, the President, shall take down in writing and in a narrative form, in as nearly as possible the words used, the evidence of each witness; but in any case where the complainant, the accused, the Judge Advocate, or the Court considers it desirable, the question and answer shall be taken down *verbatim*.

The evidence shall then be read in the hearing of the witness in order that any mistakes may be corrected. No erasures shall be made in the record of the proceedings, and all corrections or interlineations shall be verified by the initials of the recording officer.

The proceedings of the Court shall be recorded as nearly as may be in the form of Schedule VII.

Duties of Judge Advocate.

36. (1) At all times after the Judge Advocate has been appointed, the prosecutor and the accused shall be entitled to his opinion on any question of law relating to the charge or trial, whether he be in or out of Court, subject, should he be in Court, to the permission of the Court.

(2) Whether consulted or not, it shall be his duty to inform the convening authority and the Court of any informality or defect in the charge or in the constitution of the Court.

(3) Any information, advice, or opinion given to the Court on any matter before it shall be entered in the proceedings, if the Judge Advocate or the Court so desire.

(4) On the Judge Advocate shall devolve the duty of taking care that the accused does not suffer any disadvantage in consequence of his position as such, or of his ignorance, or of his incapacity to examine or cross-examine witnesses, or from any other cause, and for that purpose, with the permission of the Court, he may call any witnesses and put any questions which may appear necessary or desirable.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

(5) In fulfilling his duties the Judge Advocate must be careful to maintain an entirely impartial position.

Advising the Court.

37. The regularity or legality of the proceedings, of the finding or of the sentence of a Court, may depend on the correct solution of questions having no direct connexion with technical law; it is therefore the duty of the Judge Advocate to advise the Court, to the utmost of his knowledge and ability, not only on questions of naval law and the procedure of Indian Marine Courts as they arise, but also on every question of doubt or difficulty with reference to common and statute law, to the law and rules of evidence, and to the rules and regulations of the service generally, whether his opinion be asked by the Court or not.

Votes and opinion of Court.

38. (1) Each member of a Court shall give his vote on every question which has to be decided by it, and notwithstanding that he may have voted for an acquittal shall vote as to the sentence if the accused is convicted.

(2) In voting upon any question the order of voting shall be according to rank and seniority, the junior member of lowest rank voting first and so on up to the President, who shall vote last. Votes shall be given orally and not in writing.

(3) No member shall be added to the Court after the arraignment, and no member who has been absent at any time after arraignment shall again sit as such.

Reconsidering votes.

39. When any question has been once decided, the decision shall be binding upon the whole Court; but the President may, before any decision has been recorded, should he think fit, require the members of the Court, commencing with the junior member, to give their votes *de novo*, the votes being taken orally as before.

Production of ship's books.

40. The production of the ship's books to prove that the prisoner was subject to the Act, at the time when the charge or charges may be laid, may be dispensed with when other sufficient evidence of the fact is forthcoming.

Charges of loss, grounding, etc., R. I. M. ships.

41. Should an Indian Marine Court be ordered to enquire into a charge having reference to the loss, grounding or hazarding of a ship, the following points, in addition to the customary investigation, are to be attended to when practicable:

Special directions.

(*a*) The ship's log book and deck log book; the last table of compass deviations, the compass journal and the subsequent observed deviations of the compass at

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

sea, the captain's night order book; the navigating officer's sight and work book; and the chart or charts and sailing directions by which the ship was navigated are to be produced.

(*b*) The Court shall ascertain whether the proper chart and all hydrographical notices bearing on the case had been supplied, and if so, used; whether the position of the ship by the best means available had, if at sea, been fixed at the noon and at any later time, previous to the occurrence; if not, when it was last ascertained so correctly that reliance should have been placed on it; and whether the courses steered by standard compass, and the distances run between the time when the position of the ship was last correctly ascertained and that of the occurrence, were noted in the deck log book.

(*c*) Whether requested or not to do so by the prosecution, the Court shall direct one or more navigating or other competent officers of ships present to work up the ship's reckoning from the log and the navigating officer's sight and work book, from the time when her position was last accurately ascertained (or from such a time and with such details as the Court may see fit) to the time of her taking, or being in danger of taking, the ground; the result is to be delivered to the Court, attested by the signature of such officer or officers, and to its accuracy he or they are to be sworn and to be subject to cross-examination. (The positions of the ship, so determined, are to be laid off on the chart by which she was navigated, and also the determined position when ashore or in danger, as noted in the log book. The rate and direction of the current and of the tidal stream and the time of tide should also, if possible, be ascertained, stated and equally verified on oath.)

(*d*) These documents (*viz.*, the result and the chart), as well as an attested copy of the ship's log book, commencing from at least 48 hours before the ship took the ground or was in danger, if so long from a known anchorage, are to accompany the minutes.

(*e*) The Court shall enquire whether the regulations with regard to the use of the deep sea and land leads were carefully observed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

(*f*) If the land was seen and, no satisfactory cross bearings being obtained, its distance estimated, the Court should ascertain what steps were taken, while in sight, to check the estimated distance by the run of the ship.

Amendment of charges.

42. If at any time in the course of a trial after the Court has been sworn, but before the accused's guilt or innocence has been determined, the Court is satisfied that there is a variance between the charge or charges and the evidence adduced, or to be adduced, in support thereof, and considers that such variance is not material to the merits of the case and that the accused cannot, by the amendment of the charge, be substantially prejudiced in his defence, it may direct the Judge Advocate to amend the charge or charges, adjourning, should it deem it necessary, for a reasonable time, to enable the accused to meet the charge or charges so amended. All such amendments shall be noted in the record of the proceedings and be verified on the original documents by the signature of the President.

Finding of the Court.

43. When the evidence has been closed and the accused has been heard in his own defence, and the prosecutor in reply, the accused shall be removed, and the Court cleared. The Court shall then consider the matter in evidence before it, and the Judge Advocate, by the direction of the Court, shall draw up such questions as shall be agreed upon, whereon to form a determination in regard to the innocence or guilt of the accused.

Evidence as to character.

44. The Court, after conviction and before awarding punishment and in addition to any oral evidence of general character that may have been adduced, shall call for and take into consideration the following documents:

(1) In the case of a gazetted, warrant or petty officer—

(*a*) any entries or certified copies of entries against him in the list of officers who have been tried by Indian Marine Courts;

(*b*) any entries against him in the log, or other official document, of the ship to which he may have belonged when the offence or offences for which he is being tried was or were committed; and

(*c*) any certificates or other documentary evidence of character which the prisoner may produce.

(2) In the case of a person below the rank of petty officer—

(*a*) the entries against him in the conduct book of the ship in which he may have been serving when the offence

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

or offences for which he is being tried was or were committed;

(*b*) his certificate of service; and

(*c*) his conduct sheet, with a general statement as to his character since the date of the last entry therein up to, but not including, the date of the offence committed by him.

Procuring attendance of witnesses.

45. Due steps shall be taken to procure the attendance of the witnesses whom the prosecutor or the accused may desire to call, and whose attendance can reasonably be procured, but should it appear that any witness has been summoned without sufficient cause, the person requiring the attendance of such witness may be required to defray the cost (if any) of such attendance, at the discretion of the Governor General in Council. Subject to this provision, the payment of the reasonable expenses of witnesses not subject to the Act, who may have been summoned to give evidence at an Indian Marine Court shall be made by the Examiner of Marine Accounts.

Expenses of witnesses.

46. The proceedings of a commanding officer exercising jurisdiction under section 43 shall be recorded by that officer in the form as nearly as may be of Schedule VIII.

47. The minor punishments referred to in section 77 may be awarded in accordance with the regulations in Schedule IX.

48. The Schedules shall be read and construed as part of these rules.

SCHEDULE I.

RULES OF SERVICE.

(*See Rule 3.*)

Every person who is enrolled for service in the Royal Indian Marine undertakes, by signing the roll after taking the oath of allegiance, to serve in any Royal Indian Marine vessel to which he may, from time to time, be appointed, or in any part of the Royal Indian Marine Service on land, in the capacity, rank, and rating entered with his consent in the roll, or in any other capacity, rank, and rating in which he may be thereafter ordered to serve by competent authority, for a period of

, or for such further period, not exceeding

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

three months, as may be ordered by the Director of the Royal Indian Marine, or in case of his being employed afloat in operations against the enemy, until the cessation of such operations; provided that, in time of war, he may be detained in the service until the conclusion of the war, if not discharged sooner by competent authority.

SCHEDULE II.

OATH OF ALLEGIANCE.

(*See Rule 4.*)

"I $\frac{\text{swear}}{\text{solemnly affirm}}$ that I will be faithful, and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India, Her Heirs and Successors, and that I will, as in duty bound, honestly and faithfully defend Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, in Person, Crown, and Dignity, against all enemies, and will observe and obey all orders of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, and of the officers set over me."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

SCHEDULE III.

THE ROLL.

(See Rule 5.)

ROLL OF R.I.M.S._____

PARTICULARS OF ENGAGEMENT.

Registered number if serving for continuous service.	1																				
Ship's No.	2																				
Name of persons enrolled.	3																				
Rank of rating.	4																				
Term engaged for.	5	*a*																			
Date of entry in this roll.	6																				
Date of entry or enrolment in service.	7																				
Port or place of enrolment.	8																				
Date of birth or age on date of entry in service.	9																				
Description, etc., or marks, for identification.	10	*b*																			
Religious denomination or race or caste.	11	*c*																			
Country or place of residence.	12																				
Certificates of service or competency.	13																				
Vessel in which he last served.	Vessel's name and official number or port to which she belonged.	14																			
	Year.	15																			
Amount of wages advanced on entry.		16																			
Signature or mark of person to be enrolled.		17																			
Signature of Officer witnessing enrolment.		18																			
Signature of Officer commanding the vessel.		19																			

a. Record of term engaged for by non-continuous service men.

b. For European's description—Colour of hair, eyes and complexion, general appearance and description.

For Natives—Any prominent marks for identification.

c. For Europeans—Religious denomination.

For Natives—Race and caste or sect.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Continuous Service Certificate

No.

Date of birth

Height——feet

inches

Date of entry in service. Ship

Date

Marks or scars.

Country or place in which born.

Caste

Creed

Place of usual residence.

Father's name.

Ship.	No.	Rating.	Date of Entry.	Date of Discharge.	Character. Ability.	Character. Conduct.*	Remarks and cause of discharge.	Commander's signature.

* On 31st December of each year, or on final discharge.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Service—contd.

Ship.	No.	Rating.	Date of Entry.	Date of Discharge.	Character. Ability.	Character. Conduct. *	Remarks, and cause of discharge.	Commander's signature.

The corner of this certificate is only to be cut off when the character of the man has been so bad as to make it desirable to prevent his re-entering into the Royal Indian Marine. All such cases to be specially reported.

Man's signature on discharge to pension.

Continuous service engagements.			Remarks.
Date of joining.	Commencement of time.	Period.	

Wounds received in action and hurt certificate, also for any meritorious service special recommendations, prize or other grants.			Medals, clasps, etc.	
Date.	Particulars.	Commander's signature.	Date received.	Nature of decoration.

* On 31st December of each year, or on final discharge.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

SCHEDULE IV.

WARRANT OF IMPRISONMENT ON A SENTENCE OF AN INDIAN MARINE COURT.

(*See Rule 8.*)

To

THE OFFICER in charge of the PRISON at

Whereas (1) , was by an Indian Marine Court on the day of , and was convicted of (2) , and was sentenced on the (same date [on the day of 18] (3) to undergo $\frac{\text{rigorous}}{\text{simple}}$ imprisonment for (4) ; and whereas the said conviction and sentence has been duly confirmed as required by law [with a mitigation of (5)];

This is to authorize and require you, the Officer in charge of the said Prison at , to receive the said into your custody in the said Prison, together with this warrant, and there carry the aforesaid sentence into execution according to law.

Dated this day of 18 .

(*Signature.*)

(1) Rank and name to be entered in full.

(2) Statement of offence to be entered.

(3) The appropriate words to be used.

(4) The imprisonment actually awarded to be entered.

(5) These words to be omitted if the sentence has not been mitigated.

SCHEDULE V.

SUMMONS REQUIRING THE ATTENDANCE OF A WITNESS BEFORE AN INDIAN MARINE COURT.

(*See Rule 11*)

To(1)

I hereby summon and require you, the above-named person, to attend as a witness at an Indian Marine Court to be held on board the Royal Indian Marine Vessel [at] (2) at o'clock A.M. [P.M.] on the day of 18 , for the trial of , and to bring with you the document hereinafter described, (3) and so to attend, with the said document from day to day, until you shall be duly discharged from attendance.

Dated this day of 18 .

(*Signature.*)

Description of document. (3)

(1) Name and address to be entered full.

(2) If held on shore, the place to be entered, and the words "on board the Royal Indian Marine Vessel" to be omitted.

(3) These words to be omitted if no document is required.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

SCHEDULE VI.*

FORMS OF CHARGES.

(*See Rule 13.*)

Section 5.

Being a commanding officer ... {
- (i) {upon signal of battle, / on sight of an enemy whom it was his duty to engage, } not using his utmost exertions to bring his vessel into action;
- (ii) during an action, in his own person and according to his rank, not encouraging his inferior officers and men to fight courageously;
- (iii) when capable of making a successful defence, surrendering his vessel to the enemy;
- (iv) improperly, in time of action, withdrawing from the fight.

**Note to Schedule VI.*—Charges are to be drawn up in the following form:

For { he / they } { the said } { Commander / Lieutenant / Engineer / Seaman } belonging to the Royal Indian Marine ship.....

Section 6.

Being an officer, ... {
- {from cowardice / from negligence / (from other default)} (i) forbearing to follow the chase of an enemy } beaten; / flying;
- (ii) not relieving and assisting a known friend in view to the utmost of his power;
- (iii) improperly forsaking his station.

then being { a person / person } { subject to the Indian Marine Act, 1887, { did / was / were } on the.....day of.....18 between the..... day of.....18 and the.....day of.....

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

As regards the date the charge should be proved as laid; but—if through inadvertence the wrong date be inserted, the error is not fatal to the charge, which may be amended as pointed out in Rule 42.

Section 7.

(i) When {an action / a service} being commanded {delaying / discouraging} the action the service;

(ii) In the presence / In the vicinity of the enemy {deserting his post; sleeping upon his watch}

Section 8.

From cowardice / From negligence / (From other default) when ordered to prepare for action, during an action, {not using his utmost exertions to carry the orders of his superior officer into execution.}

Section 9.

(i) Treacherously ... {holding correspondence with / giving intelligence to} the enemy;

(ii) Failing to make known to proper authority information received from the enemy;

(iii) Relieving the enemy with supplies.

Section 10.

Holding improper communication with the enemy.

Section 11.

Deserting his post;

Sleeping on his watch;

Negligently performing a duty imposed on him.

Section 12.

Joining in a mutiny accompanied by violence;

(*a*) Traitorously
(*b*) From cowardice
(*c*) From negligence } not using his utmost exertions to suppress a mutiny accompanied by violence.

Section 13.

Being a ringleader in a mutiny not accompanied by violence.

Joining in
Not using utmost exertion to suppress } a mutiny not accompanied by violence;

Section 14.

Endeavouring to ... {seduce from his {duty / allegiance} {to Her Majesty} / incite to commit an act of mutiny} a person subject to the Indian Marine Act, 1887.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Section 15.

Making / Endeavouring to make } a mutinous assembly;

Leading / Inciting } a person to join in a mutinous assembly;

Uttering words of { sedition; / mutiny.

Section 16.

Wilfully concealing ... {
- { a traitorous / a mutinous } practice / design;
- { seditious / mutinous } words spoken against Her Majesty;
- { a practice / a design / words } tending to the hindrance of the service.

*Section 17.**

Striking / Attempting to strike / Using violence against / Attempting to use violence against } his superior officer, being in the execution of office; his superior officer.

Section 18.†

Wilfully disobeying a lawful command of / Using { threatening / insulting } language to / Behaving with contempt to } his superior officer.

Section 19.‡

Desertion ... {
- (i) by absenting himself from { his vessel, / the place where his duty required him to be, } with the intention of not returning to { vessel; / place;
- (ii) by doing an act when absent from his { vessel, / place of duty, } showing an intention of not returning to that { vessel; / place.

---

* *Note on Section 17.*—A superior officer is always to be considered in the execution of his office when afloat in a Royal Indian Marine vessel, when on duty on shore and also under any other circumstance in which he may be called upon to exercise his office. Under other circumstances resulting in the trial of an offender for striking, etc., his superior officer the latter should be described as not being in the execution of his office. In charges of striking or attempting to strike, or using violence or attempting to use violence, it is not necessary to insert the details descriptive of the mode of such striking, nor of the manner in which such violence was used; nor, if the accused has used a weapon, need the nature of the weapon be stated in the charge.

Note on Section 18.—To constitute an offence of "behaving with contempt" it is not necessary for the subordinate to be insolent in manner or disrespectful in tone so long as being in the presence of his superior officer, the words used show contempt for the position or the orders of such superior officer.

† *Note on Section 19.*—A charge of "attempting to desert" must not be drawn. The definition of the offence of desertion is doing an act which shows that there is no intention of returning. To justify a conviction, therefore, it is not necessary that the deserter shall have succeeded in fully effecting an escape.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Section 20.

Endeavouring to seduce a person subject to the Indian Marine Act, 1887, to desert.

Section 21.

Improperly leaving his { vessel; / place of duty.

Section 22.

Absence without leave.

*Section 23.**

Drunkenness ... { on boardship; / on duty.

Section 24.

Cruelty by / scandalous / fraudulent / conduct unbecoming the character of } conduct as } an officer.

Section 25.

Designedly / Negligently / By a default } { losing / stranding / hazarding / suffering to be } { lost / stranded / hazarded } a vessel of the Indian Marine Service.

* *Note on Section 23.*—A charge of drunkenness should be framed in the following manner :

.....For that he..... was between the.....and the.....of.....18.....guilty of an act to the prejudice of good order and discipline in drinking intoxicating liquors to such excess as to produce illness, by which he was unfitted for the discharge of his duty on the.....18..... ....Charges of drunkenness should be framed under the 23rd section of the Act. The charge should allege that on the occasion in question the prisoner was drunk. In cases where conflicting or indecisive evidence is given, it may sometimes be very difficult to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion. The proper meaning to be attributed to the word "Drunk" in such cases is this, that through the intoxicating effect of liquor the prisoner was unfit to be entrusted with his duty. On the one hand, it is not necessary for the prosecution to prove that the prisoner was through liquor in any extreme condition, nor is the prisoner necessarily entitled to an acquittal by showing that on the occasion in question he could, or actually did, do some particular duty without manifest failure. If, upon consideration of all the evidence, the Court comes to the conclusion that the prisoner was, through the intoxicating effect of liquor, unfit to be entrusted with his duty, they should find him guilty of the charge. If, on the other hand, in the opinion of the Court, it is not satisfactorily proved that the prisoner was, through the intoxicating effect of liquor, unfit to be entrusted with his duty, then, notwithstanding they may infer from the evidence that he had drunk more than usual, they ought to acquit. It is not considered there is any offence of the same class as drunkenness involving a less degree of punishment so as to admit of a modified finding by the Court.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Section 26.

Being an officer in command of an Indian Marine vessel,

- receiving / permitting to be received — on board that vessel — goods or merchandise.
- other than for the sole use of that vessel, and not being gold, silver, or jewels;
- and not being goods or merchandise — belonging to a merchant or on board a vessel — shipwrecked or in imminent danger either on the sea or in some port, creek, harbour or river,
- and received on board for the purpose of preserving them for their proper owners.

Section 27.

- Wastefully expending
- Embezzling
- Fraudulently — buying / selling / receiving
- Knowingly permitting — wasteful expenditure of / embezzlement of / fraudulent — purchase of / sale of / receipt of

— public ammunition; public provisions; (other public stores).

Section 28.

Unlawfully setting fire to

- a dockyard
- a victualling-yard
- a steam-factory yard
- an arsenal
- a magazine
- a building
- stores
- a ship
- a boat
- (other craft)
- the furniture belonging to — a ship / a boat / (other craft)

— not being the property of an enemy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Section 29.

Knowingly / Commanding the / Counselling the / Procuring the / Aiding / Abetting { a person in } { making / signing } a false { muster; / record; / (other official document).

Section 30.

Wilfully { doing an act, disobeying an order } { in hospital / (elsewhere) } with intent to { produce / aggravate / delay his cure; } { a disease; / an infirmity; }

Feigning { a disease; / an infirmity; / an inability to perform his duty.

Section 31.

Attempting to stir up a disturbance upon the ground of { unwholesomeness of the victuals; / (upon any other ground).

Section 32.

An act / A disorder / A neglect } to the prejudice of good order and discipline.

Section 33.

Not using his utmost exertion / Not assisting the officers for that purpose appointed { to detect, arrest, and bring to punishment an offender against the Indian Marine Act, 1887.

Section 34.

When duly { summoned / ordered } { to attend as a witness / to produce document in his } power control } before { an Indian Marine Court, / a commanding officer exercising jurisdiction under the Indian Marine Act, 1887;

refusing / neglecting { to attend to give his evidence; / to produce the document;

behaving with contempt to the { court; / officer.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Section 35.

When examined upon oath before { an Indian Marine Court, / a commanding officer exercising jurisdiction under the Indian Marine Act, 1887, } intentionally giving false evidence.

Charge-sheet.

(Description of prisoner). Statement of offence). The prisoner, Lascar Ali Baksh, of the Royal Indian Marine vessel *Ajax*, is charged with—

First charge.—Sleeping upon his watch; in that,

(Statement of particulars). on the 6th June 1887, on board the Royal Indian Marine vessel *Ajax*, he slept upon his watch during his tour of duty between the hours of 2 and 4 o'clock A.M.

Second charge.—Using threatening language to his superior officer; in that,

on the 6th June 1887, on board the Royal Indian Marine vessel *Ajax*, he said to his superior officer, Chief Syrang Nur Mahomed, of the Royal Indian Marine——"Take care, I will see about your business," or words to that effect.

To be tried by an Indian Marine Court.

Director of the Royal Indian Marine.

BOMBAY,

18 .

SCHEDULE VII.

FORM FOR RECORDING THE PROCEEDINGS OF AN INDIAN MARINE COURT.

(*See Rule 35.*)

(To be written on one side of the paper only.)

Proceedings of an Indian Marine Court convened by order of (1) and held on board the Royal

(1) The official description to be set out in full, that is, "the Governor General in Council;" "the Director of the Royal Indian Marine;" "(*name of rank*) being an officer empowered by warrant to the Governor General in Council;" or "Commander of the Royal Indian Marine vessel."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Indian Marine vessel (2)
[at
] (3) on the 18 for the trial of (4) who is brought a prisoner before the Court.

The order convening the Court is read and attached to the proceedings.

After challenge offered and declined [disposed of] (5) the Court is constituted as follows, namely :—

(4) } President.
(4) } Members.

(4) appears as prosecutor.

(4) appears as interpreter.

The president, members [and interpreter] (6) are duly sworn (7).

All witnesses are ordered out of Court.

The charge-sheet is read and attached to the proceedings (8).

Question by President to prisoner. { Are you guilty or not guilty of the charge [charges] (9) you have heard read?

A (10).

(2) Enter name of vessel.

(3) If the trial is held on land, the place to be entered here, and the foregoing words "on board the Royal Indian Marine vessel" to be omitted.

(4) Rank and name to be entered in full.

(5) If the prisoner challenges, the form in brackets to be used.

(6) To be used if an interpreter is necessary and ordered to attend.

(7) If a person has religious scruples against taking an oath, he should be affirmed. As a rule, Christians, Jews, Parsis, Sikhs, and Muhamadans are sworn, and Hindus are affirmed.

(8) The Court should see that the charge-sheet is duly signed and dated by, or by order of, the convening authority. If the Court finds that the charge-sheet is not duly signed and dated, it should adjourn in view to the signature and date being added.

(9) The appropriate word to be used.

(10) The prisoner must plead "guilty" or "not guilty" in respect of each charge; if he answers anything else, or does not answer, the Court must record "not guilty." Where charges are in the alternative, the prisoner can plead guilty to only one of the alternative charges. If the charges are not in the alternative, and a prisoner pleads guilty to some of them, and not guilty to others, the Court should, after recording the pleas, proceed as if the prisoner had pleaded not guilty to all the charges. Where two or more prisoners are being tried together, this question and the answer must be put and recorded separately in respect of each prisoner.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Proceedings on Plea of Not Guilty.

PROSECUTION.

The prosecutor addresses the Court. (11)

1st witness, (12) , being duly sworn, (7) and questioned, states (13)—

Cross-examined. (13)

Re-examined. (13)

Examined by Court. (14)

WITNESS WITHDRAWS.

NOTE.—The examination of all the witnesses for the prosecution shall be conducted as above.

DEFENCE.

The prisoner addresses the Court. (11)

1st witness, (12) , being duly sworn, (7) and questioned, states (13)—

Cross-examined. (13)

Re-examined. (13)

Examined by the Court. (14)

WITNESS WITHDRAWS.

NOTE.—The examination of all the witnesses for the defence will be conducted as above.

(11) To be used if an address is made. If the address is read, it should be attached to the proceedings.

(12) Enter full description.

(13) The statement, cross-examination and re-examination are to be recorded at length n narrative form.

(14) The Court may put questions at any time, but it is advisable not to put them till the conclusion of the cross-examination, and re-examination, if any. The Court, after the cross-examination and re-examination, if any, are concluded, may put any question it thinks proper that the prisoner may suggest. The Court may recall and examine a witness at any time ore the finding.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

The prisoner addresses the Court. (11) (15)

The prosecutor addresses the Court. (11) (15)

Proceedings on Plea of Guilty.

The prosecutor informs the Court of the case against the prisoner as follows, namely:—(16)

The Court proceeds to call witnesses. (17)

1st witness, (12) , being duly sworn, and questioned, states (13)—

Cross-examined. (13)

Re-examined. (13)

Finding on Plea of Not Guilty.

The Court is cleared to record the finding (18).

The Court finds that the prisoner (12)

is not guilty of the charge [charges]

is guilty of the charge, and is not guilty of the charge, is guilty of the charge with the exception that [of the words] did the act [acts, said the words] as alleged in the charge, but was at the time insane and not responsible for his acts [words].

(15) If the prisoner has not called witnesses, the prosecutor, if he addresses the Court, must do so before the prisoner makes his closing address.

(16) The prosecutor should give an impartial statement of the case sufficient to put the Court in possession of the facts.

(17) The Court may of its own motion, and must, at the request of the prisoner, stop the prosecutor, and call witnesses to facts in the ordinary way as on a plea of not guilty.

(18) The appropriate form to be used. The finding must be in such terms as to clearly convict or acquit of every charge, or part of a charge. Any variance between the allegations in a charge and the proof may be rectified in the finding; for example, the Court may find that the date of offence was the 16th June, 1887, and not the 15th, as stated in the charge, and so as to variances in person's names, and in places, and in values. But the Court cannot correct by its finding an error in a charge that would result in finding a prisoner guilty of an offence different from that on which he is arraigned.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

The Court is re-opened and the prisoner is again brought in.

The prisoner's character-roll and record of service are laid before the Court, and a copy is attached to the proceedings.

The prisoner asks permission to call witnesses to speak to his character. (19)

(12) being questioned by the prisoner states (13)—

Proceedings on Plea of Guilty.

[A finding to be recorded as above, and evidence taken as to character and service, and the statement of any witness to character called by the prisoner to be recorded.]

The prisoner addresses the Court in mitigation of punishment as follows: (20)

Sentence. (21)

The Court is cleared to record the sentence.

The Court sentences the prisoner (12) to

(*a*) be dismissed with disgrace from the Royal Indian Marine Service, [and to undergo (rigorous) (simple) imprisonment for (calendar months) (days): (calendar months) (days) of the said imprisonment to be rigorous (22)]. (23).

(*b*) undergo imprisonment for (22), [and to be disrated. (24) to (27)]

(*c*) be dismissed from the Royal Indian Marine Service.

(*d*) lose seniority as an officer for (25).

(*e*) be dismissed from the Royal Indian Marine vessel (26).

(*f*) be severely reprimanded.

(19) Such a request should generally be granted if the witnesses are in attendance. They should not be sworn.

(20) The purport of what the prisoner states should be recorded. If the address is in writing, it should be attached to the proceedings.

(21) The Court should use the appropriate form, and be careful not to duplicate punishment in a manner not sanctioned by section 38 of the Indian Marine Act, 1887.

(22) No sentence of imprisonment can exceed two years; it may be wholly rigorous or wholly simple, or partly rigorous and partly simple. Imprisonment, if not awarded in years, should be awarded in calendar months or in days.

(23) Imprisonment may be joined to dismissal with disgrace.

(24) In the case of any person below the rank of "gazetted officer", disrating may be joined to imprisonment.

(25) The period to be entered. If the prisoner is to lose seniority by being placed lower in the list of his rank, the number of places in the list should be entered.

(26) Name of vessel.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts —*contd.*

(*g*) be reprimanded.

(*h*) be disrated to (27).

(*i*) forfeit (28) the bounty, salvage, prize money, allowances earned by him.

(*j*) forfeit (28) all his annuities, pensions, gratuities, medals and decorations.

Recommendation to Mercy. (29)

Signed on board the Royal Indian Marine vessel

[at] (3) this day of 18 .

President.

Revision. (30)

The Court having read and considered the above reasons for a revision of the [finding and] sentence, does now adhere to its [finding and] sentence.

, does now revoke its former [finding and] sentence.

Revised finding. (18)

The Court finds that the prisoner (18)

Revised Sentence. (21)

The Court sentences the prisoner (12)

(Recommendation to mercy, if any, and subscription to follow as in the form above.)

(27) Position to which disrated.

(28) The Court can award all or any of these forfeitures as a substantive punishment. In the case of a sentence of dismissal with disgrace, these forfeitures are involved in the dismissal, and should not be awarded in the sentence.

(29) The reasons for the recommendation should be set out.

(30) The reasons for requiring revision shall be recorded by, or by order of, the confirming authority, and shall be signed and dated. The confirming authority may suggest revision of he sentence only, but if he requires a revision of the finding, both finding and sentence must be revised if the finding is revised by the Court.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Confirmation.

(*a*) Confirmed. (31)

(*b*) I confirm the finding ; the sentence is not confirmed. (32)

(*c*) I confirm the finding on the charge only and the sentence is confirmed. (33)

(*d*) Confirmed ; I reduce the punishment to

(*e*) Confirmed ; I commute the punishment to

(*f*) I confirm the finding, and vary the form of the sentence so that it shall stand as follows, namely, (34)

, and I confirm the sentence as so varied.

(*g*) I confirm the finding and substitute for the sentence above the following sentence, namely, (34)

and I confirm the sentence so substituted.

Signed on board the Royal Indian Marine vessel

[at] this day of 18 .

Subsidiary Order. (35)

(*a*) The prisoner is to return to his duty.

(*b*) The prisoner is to be struck off the strength of the Royal Indian Marine Service [the books of the Royal Indian Marine vessel (26)] from the day of 18 [this date].

(*c*) The prisoner will be made over with the prescribed warrant of commitment to the officer in charge of the prison.

(31) This form of disposal includes both finding and sentence.

(32) In this case the conviction shall remain against the prisoner and be entered in his record of service.

(33) The charge or charges which are not included in the confirmation shall not be entered in the prisoner's record of service.

(34) The varied or substituted sentence only shall be entered in the committal warrant of prisoner's record of service.

(35) This order shall be entered by, or by order of, the confirming authority, and shall be signed and dated.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*contd.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

SCHEDULE VIII.

FORM FOR RECORDING THE PROCEEDINGS OF A COMMANDING OFFICER EXERCISING JURISDICTION UNDER SECTION 43.

(*See rule 46.*)

(To be written on one side of the paper only.)

The Royal Indian Marine vessel (1)

Warrant No. (2) ; date 18 ,

For imprisonment [disrating].

WHEREAS it has been represented to me by (3) [I did observe] (4) that on the day of 18 .

Name

Age

Rating

Reference No.

Date of joining vessel

Date of enrolment

Character

did (5)

I do hereby adjudge that the said (6) undergo rigorous / simple imprisonment (7) for (8) be disrated to (9)

Before awarding the above punishment I did this day personally and publicly in the presence of the accused and the accuser [Lieutenant] (10) investigate the matter and having heard the evidence (11) of (12) (and of 12) in support of the charge as well as what the accused had to offer in his defence and the evidence (13) of and of whom he called in his defence, I did consider the charge proved, and [taking into consideration that this is the offence recorded against him] (14) did adjudge him to be punished as above.

(1) Name of vessel.

(2) Warrants are to be numbered consecutively in a single series.

(3) Rank and name of accuser.

(4) To be used when the offence has been committed in the presence of the commanding officer and (3) to be then omitted.

(5) Enter offence, which must be one triable by an Indian Marine Court under section 41.

(6) Positi on and name of accused.

(7) Imprisonment may be either rigorous or simple or partly rigorous and partly simple.

(8) The term must not exceed fourteen days.

(9) Positi o n to which disrated.

(10) If the commanding officer witnessed the offence then enter here the name of an officer attending at the investigation and omit the preceding words, "and the accuser."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

Given under my hand on board the Royal Indian Marine vessel (15) at (16) this day of 18 , (17) Lieutenant Commander.

(11) The witnesses should be sworn or affirmed. But witnesses will here be unnecessary if the commanding officer witnessed the offence.
(12) Position and names of the witnesses.
(13) To be used if the accused calls witnesses. The witnesses, if any, must be sworn or affirmed.
(14) To be used if there are previous convictions.
(15) If the trial is on land these words to be omitted and the place to be entered.
(16) "At sea" or at the port where the vessel many be.
(17) The name of the officer attending as in (10).

Former offences.

Date.	Offence.	Punishment.

[NOTE.—Enter in first warrant for any man in each quarter all offences during the last six months (if he has been in the vessel); for any previous time only offences punished by warrant. If a man is punished by warrant more than once in any quarter only offences committed after date of first warrant need appear, a reference being given to date of first warrant.]

SCHEDULE IX.

REGULATIONS RESPECTING MINOR PUNISHMENTS UNDER SECTION 77.

(*See Rule 47.*)

1. A commanding officer may award any one or more of the following minor punishments, namely:

(1) in respect of a person below the position of warrant officer—

(*a*) disrating, which may be to the rating of a fourth class lascar or fourth class stoker, but not to any lower rating:

(*b*) confinement to his vessel, or stoppage of leave for any period, not exeeeding twenty-eight days;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MARINE ACT, 1887 (XIV OF 1887)—*concld.*

Procedure of Indian Marine Courts—*contd.*

(*c*) stoppage of pay for every day of absence without leave or of overstaying leave;

NOTE.—A person shall be regarded as absent without leave for one day when he has been so absent for six consecutive hours whether wholly in one day or partly in one day and partly in another.

The day or days during which a person is incapacitated from performing his duty by reason of intoxication or the after-results of intoxication, may be treated as a day or days' of absence without leave.

(*d*) reprimand in the case of a petty officer, and admonition in the case of a person below that position;

(2) in respect of a person below the position of petty officer—

(*e*) carrying hammock or bag for one hour at a time;

NOTE.—This punishment is only to be awarded for misconduct in connection with clothes, hammocks, and bags, and is not to be awarded for more than three days or for more than two hours each day.

(*f*) extra lee wheel;

NOTE.—This punishment is only to be awarded for idleness or inattention aloft, or on duty, or for slackness in boats, and is not to extend over the duration of the watch in which it is awarded.

(*g*) to stand on the quarter-deck for two hours at a time for any period not exceeding seven days.

2. A commanding officer may delegate to the senior gazetted officer present under his command, authority to award all or any of the minor punishments mentioned in clauses (*e*), (*f*) and (*g*) of Regulation 1.

3. A commanding officer may delegate to the officer of the watch, authority to award the punishment mentioned in clause (*f*) of that regulation.

4. A punishment shall be calculated as having commenced from the time when it is awarded.

5. The punishments mentioned in clauses (*e*), (*f*) and (*g*) of Regulation 1 shall not be carried out on Sunday.

6. The award of every minor punishment shall be entered in the defaulter-book by the commanding officer, either at the time it is made or not later than the following day, and shall be verified by his initials.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1896, Pt. I, p. 656.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE POLICE ACT, 1888 (III of 1888).

Establishment of General Police Districts.

(*North-Western Railway.*)

No. 211-P., dated the 21st March, 1902.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 2, sub-sections (1) and (2), of the Police Act, 1888 (III of 1888), and of all other powers enabling him in this behalf, and in supersession of the Notification of the Government of India in the Home Department, [1]No. 336, dated the 15th June, 1892, the Governor General in Council is pleased to create a general police district embracing all the lands for the time being occupied by the North-Western Railway, including the portions situate in the North West Frontier Province and in the States of Patiala, Nabha, and Kapurthala, but excluding the portions situate in British Baluchistan and in the territories administered by the Agent to the Governor General in Baluchistan as such Agent, all lands occupied by stations or out-buildings or for other railway purposes being included, to order the enrolment under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), of a police force for service therein, and to direct that the Police force enrolled in pursuance of the said notification shall be deemed to have been enrolled in pursuance of this notification.

The Governor General in Council is also pleased to appoint the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab to discharge within the general police district aforesaid the functions of the Local Government under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), and any other enactment relating to Police for the time being in force in the said lands or in any part thereof.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 232.]

No. 901-P., dated the 12th December, 1901.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 2, sub-sections (1) and (2), of the Police Act, 1888 (III of 1888), and of all other powers enabling him in this behalf the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that all the lands for the time being occupied by the Bhatinda-Ferozepore section and the Kotkapura-Fazilka Branch of the Rajputana-Malwa Railway, including all lands occupied by stations, out-buildings and for other railway purposes, shall cease to be embraced in the General Police District under the administration of the Government of Bombay, created by Home Department [2]Notification No. 83, dated the 11th February, 1898, and shall henceforth be embraced in the General Police District under the administration of the Government of the

[1] *See* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 374.
[2] *Infra*, p. 1254.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE POLICE ACT, 1888 (III OF 1888)—*contd.*

Establishment of General Police Districts—*contd.*

North-Western Railway—concld.

Punjab, created by Home Department Notification No. 336 dated the 15th June, 1892.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 1011.]

(*Punjab, United Provinces, Central Provinces, and certain Railway lands in Native States.*)

No. 608-P., dated the 1st July, 1904.—The following notification is substituted for Home Department Notification No. 551, dated the 15th June, 1904:

In exercise of the powers conferred by section 2, sub-sections (1) and (2), of the Police Act, 1888 (III of 1888), as in force in British India or as locally applied, the Governor General in Council is pleased (*a*) to create a general police district embracing all the lands situate within the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the Punjab, the Central Provinces and the Native States referred to in the list appended hereto, which are, or may hereafter be, occupied by the railways enumerated in that list, inclusive of all lands occupied by stations, by outbuildings and for other railway purposes, (*b*) to order the enrolment, under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), of a police force for service therein, and (*c*) to direct that the police force enrolled in pursuance of the notifications specified in paragraph III of this notification shall be deemed to have been enrolled in pursuance of this notification.

II. The Governor General in Council is also pleased to appoint the Lieutenant-Governor of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh to discharge, with respect to the general police district and police force aforesaid, the functions of the Local Government under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), and any other enactment relating to police for the time being in force in the lands abovementioned or in any part thereof.

III. The following notifications of the Government of India in the Home Department are hereby cancelled:

No. 43, dated 24th January, 1896.
No. 294, dated 5th June, 1896.
No. 158, dated 7th March, 1900.

List of Railways.

1. The Bengal and North-Western Railway.
2. The Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway.
3. The Bareilly-Rampur-Moradabad Railway, including the lands lying within the Rampur State.

[1] *See* now the notification immediately preceding by which this notification has been superseded.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE POLICE ACT, 1888 (III OF 1888)—*contd.*

Establishment of General Police Districts—*contd.*

(*Punjab, United Provinces, Central Provinces and certain Railway lands in Native States*)—concld.

4. The Rohilkhand-Kumaon Railway.
5. The East Indian Railway.
6. The Indian Midland Railway, including the lands lying within the Native States in the Central India Agency and in the Dholpur State in Rajputana.
7. The Bhopal-Ujjain and Goona-Bina Railways, including the lands lying within the Native States of Gwalior, Indore, Bhopal, Dewas, Senior Branch and Dewas, Junior Branch.
8. The Goona-Baran Railway, including the lands lying within the Native States of Gwalior, Tonk, and Kotah.
9. The Cawnpore-Achnera Railway, including the lands lying within the Bharatpur State in Rajputana.
10. The Delhi-Umballa-Kalka Railway, including the lands lying within the Native States of Kalsia and Patiala.
11. Kalka-Simla Railway, including the lands lying within the Native States of Patiala, Baghat and Keonthal.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1904, Pt. I, p. 494.]

(*Bombay, Baroda and Central India Railway, and the Rajputana-Malwa Railway System, etc.*)

No. 83-P., dated the 11th February, 1898.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 2, sub-sections (1) and (2), of the Police Act, 1888 (III of 1888), and of all other powers enabling him in this behalf, the Governor General in Council is pleased to create a general Police District embracing all the lands for the time being occupied by the Ahmedabad-Parantij Railway, [1][by the Anand-Petlad-Cambay Railway], by the Bombay, Baroda and Central India Railway, [1][by the Jodhpur-Bikaner Railway System], [2][by the narrow gauge Railway between Hyderabad and the Jodhpur Frontier], by the Rajpipla State Railway, by the Rajputana-Malwa Railway system (including the Holkar State Railway, the Sindhia-Neemuch State Railway, the Neemuch-Nasirabad State Railway, the Rajputana State Railway, the Western Rajputana State Railway, the Palanpur-Deesa Railway, the

[1] Added by Notification No. 273-P., dated the 12th April, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 231, and No. 238-P., dated the 28th March, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt I. p. 212.

[2] Added by Notification No. 817-P., dated the 22nd November, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 976.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE POLICE ACT, 1888 (III OF 1888)—*contd.*

Establishment of General Police District—*contd.*

(*Bombay, Baroda and Central India Railway, and the Rajputana-Malwa Railway System, etc.*)—concld.

Godhra-Rutlam-Nagda Railway, the Nagda-Ujjain Railway, and the Rewari-Ferozepore State Railway, but excluding the Cawnpore-Achnera State Railway), and by the Tapti Valley Railway, respectively, all lands occupied by stations, by out-buildings, and for other railway purposes being included, and to direct the enrolment under Act V of 1861 of a police force for service therein.

II. The Governor General in Council is also pleased to appoint the Governor of Bombay in Council to discharge within the general Police District aforesaid the functions of the Local Government under Act V of 1861, the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1882 (X of 1882), and any other enactment relating to Police for the time being in force in the lands aforesaid or in any part thereof.

III. The following Notifications of the Government of India in the Home Department are hereby cancelled:—

No. 4, dated the 6th January, 1891.
No. 39, dated the 24th January, 1896.
No. 359, dated the 24th June, 1897.
No. 490, dated the 28th August, 1897.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 130.]

Southern Maratha Railway.)

No. 360-P., dated the 1st May, 1903.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 2, sub-sections (1) and (2), of the Police Act, 1888 (III of 1888), as in force in British India or as locally applied, the Governor General in Council is pleased (*a*) to create a general Police District embracing all the lands for the time being occupied by the Southern Maratha Railway and its branch lines, as specified in the margin, all lands occupied by stations, by out-buildings, and for other Railway purposes being included, (*b*) to direct the

The portion of the Main Line from the Portuguese Frontier at Castle Rock to the point at mileage 161 and 488 feet in the South-Eastern boundary of the Moodgul Taluka of His Highness the Nizam's Dominions; the West Deccan Line or Poona Branch, extending from Londa Junction on the Main Line northwards to the Distant Signal of the Southern Maratha Railway to the east of the Poona Junction Station (278 miles); the East Deccan Line or the Bijapur Branch, extending from Gadag Junction Station on the Main Line northwards to the Southern Maratha Railway Distant Signal at the Hotgi Junction (173 miles and 422 feet); the Haribar Branch, *viz.*, from Hubli Junction Station on the Main Line to the Frontier at Haribar, a distance of 80 miles and 4,124 feet from Hubli Junction; the Kolhapur State Railway, *viz.*, from Miraj Junction Station to Kolhapur (29 miles and 1,056 feet).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE POLICE ACT, 1888 (III OF 1888)—*concld.*

Establishment of General Police Districts—*concld.*

Southern Maratha Railway—concld.

enrolment under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), of a Police force for service therein, and (*c*) to appoint the Governor of Bombay in Council to discharge, with respect to the general Police District and the Police force aforesaid, the functions of the Local Government under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (V of 1898), and any other enactment relating to Police for the time being in force in the lands aforesaid or in any part thereof.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 301.]

(*Great Indian Peninsula Railway and the Barsi Light Railway.*)

No. 361 P., dated the 1st May, 1903.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 2, sub-sections (1) and (2), of the Police Act, 1888 (III of 1888), as in force in British India or as locally applied, the Governor General in Council is pleased (*a*) to create a general Police District embracing all the lands for the time being occupied by the Great Indian Peninsula Railway and its branch lines and the Barsi Light Railway, as specified in the margin, all lands occupied by stations, by outbuildings, and for other Railway purposes being included, (*b*) to direct the enrolment under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), of a Police force for service therein, and (*c*) to appoint the Governor of Bombay in Council to discharge, with respect to the general Police District and the Police force aforesaid, the function of the Local Government under the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861), the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (V of 1898), and any other enactment relating to Police for the time being in force in the lands aforesaid or in any part thereof.

The section from Bombay to Kalyan and the Main (North-East) Line of the Railway to mileage 304 and 40 chains from Bombay; the portion of the Nagpur branch from its point of junction with the Main Line at Bhusawal Station, mileage 278 from Bombay to the point at mileage 300 and 19½ chains from Bombay; the portion of the South-East Line from its junction with the Main Line at Kalyan Station near mile 33 from Bombay, to the point at mileage 324 and 7½ chains from Bombay. The Dhond and Manmad Line, *viz.*, from Dhond Station (South-East Line) to Manmad (North-East Line) 145 miles; the Chalisgaon-Dhulia Line, *viz.*, from Chalisgaon Station (North-East Line) to Dhulia (34¾ miles); the Amalner-Jalgaon Line, *viz.*, from the West Distant Signal of Amalner Station to Jalgaon Station (34¼ miles), and the Barsi Light Railway from Barsi Road Station (South-East Line) to Barsi Town (21½ miles).

[*See* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 302.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN RESERVE FORCES ACT, 1888 (IV OF 1888).

Grant of commissions to Native Officers in the reserve of the Supply and Transport Corps.

No. 112-O., dated the 10th February, 1905.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 of the Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888 (Act IV of 1888), the Governor General in Council is pleased to promulgate the following rules for the grant of native officers' commissions in the existing reserve of the Supply and Transport Corps :—

(1) Commissions as Risaldars, Ressaidars or Jemadars in the reserve of the Supply and Transport Corps may be granted to Gentlemen of influence who have assisted in the work of transport registration and, being not more than 40 years of age, are pronounced medically fit for service.

(2) Such officers will ordinarily be retired on attaining 50 years of age.

(3) When called out for army service such officers will, for the purposes of pay and allowances, be on the same footing as native officers of the Indian Army of corresponding rank, and holding similar appointments in the Supply and Transport Corps. For the purposes of wound, injury, and family pensions or gratuities they will be under the same rules as the corresponding ranks in the Indian Army.

(4) Such officers will rank among themselves according to the dates of their commissions and, when employed on army service, will rank with native officers of corresponding rank in the Indian Army, but as juniors of each rank.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1905, Pt. I, p. 82.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INVENTIONS AND DESIGNS ACT, 1888 (V OF 1888).

Appointment of Secretary under the Inventions and Designs Act, 1888 (V of 1888).

No. 859 Patents, dated the 28th June, 1888.—Under section 4, clause (8), and section 50, clause (4), of the Inventions and Designs Act, V of 1888, the Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the Secretary to the Government of India in the Revenue and Agricultural Department to discharge the functions of the Secretary under that Act, with effect from the 1st July, 1888, the date of the commencement of that Act.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1888, Pt. I, p. 293.]

No. 3048-P., dated the 29th December, 1893.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 4 (8) of the Inventions and Designs Act, V of 1888, and in supersession of Notification [1]No. 2352-P., dated the 1st December, 1889, the Governor General in Council is pleased to authorise the Director of Records to the Government of India to discharge all the functions of the Secretary under that Act, with effect from the 1st January, 1894.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 697.]

Number of spare copies to accompany applications to file specifications of inventions.

No. 292-352-4-P., dated the 9th February, 1892.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 11, sub-sections (1) and (2), and section 49 of the Inventions and Designs Act (V of 1888), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that every applicant for leave to file a specification of an invention shall cause to be delivered, or sent with the specification to the Secretary, not fewer than five copies thereof, and to direct that the fifth of these copies shall be sent by the Secretary to the Director of Land Records and Agriculture, North-Western Provinces and Oudh.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 82.]

Payment of fees in cash.

No. 489-P., dated the 20th March, 1889.—Under section 48, sub-section (3), and section 62, sub-section (3), of the Inventions and Designs Act, V of 1888, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that the fees for the time being payable under those sections shall, from the 1st April, 1889, be collected in cash instead of by means of stamps.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 182.]

[1] *See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 668.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INVENTIONS AND DESIGNS ACT, 1888 (V OF 1888)—*contd.*

Applications to file specifications of inventions to be in duplicate.

No. 38-P., dated the 7th January, 1897.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Inventions and Designs Act (V of 1888), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rule, with effect from the 1st April, 1897, namely :—

At the time of delivering or sending an application for leave to file a specification, the applicant shall cause a duplicate copy of the application to be delivered or sent therewith to the Secretary.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1897, Pt. I, p. 13.]

Supersession of first paragraph of second schedule of the Inventions and Designs Act, 1888 (V of 1888).

No. 526-P., dated the 8th March, 1892.—Under section 49 of sub-section (1) of the Inventions and Designs Act, 1888, and in supersession of the Notification in this Department [1]No. 884-P., dated the 29th April, 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that in the first paragraph of the form of application in the second schedule to the said Act the following amendment shall be made with effect on and from the 1st July, 1892, namely, after the words "in respect of the invention" add :—

"*(Here state whether an application has or has not at any time been made in the United Kingdom by or on behalf of the applicant for a patent in respect of the invention, and if any such application has been made, describe the progress of that application, adding a reference to every place in the Official Patent Journal where mention of the application, or of any proceeding thereon is made).*"

[*See* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 143.]

Rules for dealing with applications under section 5 of Act.

No. 264-P., dated the 28th January, 1898.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 49 of the Inventions and Designs Act (V of 1888), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules for dealing with applications presented under section 5 of the Act :—

1. Every application under section 5 of the Inventions and Designs Act, 1888 (V of 1888), for leave to file a specification shall, on receipt and before being entered in the register of inventions

[1] *See* Gazette of India, 1890, Pt. I, p. 356.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INVENTIONS AND DESIGNS ACT, 1888 (V OF 1888)—*contd.*

Rules for dealing with applications under section 5 of Act—*contd.*

maintained under section 12, be examined by the Secretary with a view to ascertain whether it complies with the requirements of the said section 5. No application or duplicate application shall be notified in the Gazette or open to public inspection until such examination has been made and unless and until the application has been entered in the register of inventions.

2. If on examination the application is found to be manifestly defective in respect of any of the said requirements, that is to say—

(*a*) if it is not signed by the inventor or by his duly authorised agent;

(*b*) if the name, occupation or address of the inventor is not stated ;

(*c*) if there is any material departure from the form prescribed in the second or third schedule to the Act, as the case may be ;

(*d*) if in the event of a patent in the United Kingdom having been obtained the dates of such patent and of the actual sealing thereof are not stated ;

(*e*) if the nature of the invention is not described ; or

(*f*) if the particular novelty whereof the invention consists is not described ;

the application shall not be deemed to be an application within the meaning of the section, and the Secretary shall return it and its duplicate to the applicant with as little delay as possible, together with an order specifying the defects on account of which it is returned. An application so returned shall have the date of receipt endorsed upon it, but it shall not be numbered or entered in the register of inventions.

Explanation.—If the application contains a substantial and *bonâ fide* description of the invention and of its novelty it shall not be held to be defective under clause (*e*) or clause (*f*) merely by reason of the description not being so full or explicit as may be desirable.

3. If the application is not manifestly defective in respect of any of the matters referred to in Rule 2, the Secretary shall enter it in the register of inventions. If it appears to be defective in any other respect or if the description of the invention or of its novelty is insufficient, the Secretary may return it for amendment with an order specifying the defects to be supplied, or may, under section 5,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INVENTIONS AND DESIGNS ACT, 1888 (V OF 1888)—*contd.*

Rules for dealing with applications under section 5 of Act—*concld.*

sub-section (3), call for further particulars relating to the invention or for drawings or photographs illustrative thereof.

When the Secretary returns an application or calls for further particulars or for drawings or photographs under this rule, he shall fix a reasonable period, within which, if the application is not re-submitted, duly amended, or if the further particulars, drawings or photographs are not supplied, as the case may be, the application shall be deemed to have been abandoned, and no further action shall be taken upon it. The period so fixed shall not be less than a month, and may, on good cause being shown, be extended from time to time by the Secretary, but not so as to exceed four months on the whole without the sanction of the Governor General in Council.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 99.]

Rules for the preparation of applications filed under sections 5, 8 and 51 of Act.

No. 2617-P., dated the 10th October, 1905.—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 49 and 63 of the Inventions and Designs Act (V of 1888), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules for the preparation of applications and specifications filed under sections 5, 8, and 51 of the Act and of drawings attached thereto :—

1. All words used in these rules and defined in the said Act shall have the meanings thereby assigned to them respectively.

2. Applications and specifications must be neatly and legibly written, printed or otherwise reproduced upon one side only of stout paper of half foolscap size, that is of a size of 13 inches in height by 8 inches width, and the pages numbered consecutively in the right hand top corner.

3. Drawings must be on either stout paper or tracing cloth, and must be neat and clear. Photographs will be accepted if made or mounted in accordance with the following rules :—

4. The left hand portion of each sheet of drawings to the width of a half sheet of foolscap, that is a width of 8 inches, must be left blank, so that when the sheets are opened out, the sheets which lie above them and contain the text of the application or specification will conceal no portion of the drawings.

5. Each sheet of drawings must be—

(*a*) of a width not greater than that of a sheet of foolscap, that is a width of 16 inches, except when the size of any

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INVENTIONS AND DESIGNS ACT, 1888 (V OF 1888)—*concld.*

Rules for the preparation of applications filed under sections 5, 8, and 51 of Act—*concld.*

single drawing is such that a greater width is required for it;

(*b*) of the same height as a sheet of foolscap, that is a height of 13 inches, except when the size of any single drawing is such that notwithstanding increased width a greater height is unavoidably necessary.

6. A clear margin of half an inch must be left round the portion of the sheet which is occupied by drawings.

7. Reference, figures and letters must be clear and bold, and the same letters should be used for the same parts in different views or drawings. In complicated drawings, or when there is no room to write the letters in their proper places, the letters should be shown outside the figure and connected with the parts referred to by fine lines.

8. The name of the applicant and the year in which the application is made or specification filed should be shown on each sheet of drawings in the right hand top corner of the blank space left under rule 4. The sheets when more than one should be numbered consecutively, and the number of each should be shown in the right hand top corner of the sheet.

9. No written description of the invention or design should appear on the sheets of drawings.

10. When a patent has been applied for or obtained in England, a facsimile of the drawings submitted with the English application may be filed without reference to the above rules.

11. Notwithstanding its non-compliance with any of the above rules, the Governor General in Council may in his discretion permit any application or specification to be received and filed without requiring the same to be amended.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1895, Pt. I, p. 854.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE METAL TOKENS ACT, 1889 (I OF 1889).

Penalty for importing prohibited pieces of copper or mixed metal not being coin.

No. 625, dated the 1st February, 1889.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 19 of the Sea Customs Act, VIII of 1878, the Governor General in Council is pleased to prohibit the bringing into British India by sea or by land of pieces of copper or mixed metal, which not being coin as defined in the Indian Penal Code are intended to be used as money :

Provided that the bringing of such pieces into British India by a traveller in quantity not exceeding one hundred pieces and in good faith for his own use shall not be deemed to be prohibited by this notification.

2. In exercise of the power conferred by section 6 of the Metal Tokens Act, I of 1889, the Governor General in Council is further pleased to direct—

(*a*) that any person bringing pieces of copper into British India in contravention of the foregoing prohibition under section 19 of the Sea Customs Act, 1878, shall be liable to the punishment to which he would be liable if he were convicted under the Metal Tokens Act, I of 1889, of making in British India, in contravention of section 3 of that Act, any such piece as is mentioned in that section, and

(*b*) that the provisions of sub-section (3) of section 4, and sub-section (1) of section 5 of the Metal Tokens Act, I of 1889, in relation to the offence of making in British India in contravention of section 3 of that Act any such piece as is mentioned in that section, shall apply so far as they can be made applicable to the offence of contravening the foregoing prohibition under section 19 of the Sea Customs Act, 1878.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 76.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE MEASURES OF LENGTH ACT, 1889 (II OF 1889).

Date of operation of Act.

No. 953, dated the 30th May, 1889.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to direct under section 1, sub-section (3), of the Measures of Length Act, II of 1889, that the said Act shall come into force on the 15th day of June, 1889.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 305.]

Place o keeping of copy of Imperial Standard Yard.

No. 954, dated the 30th May, 1889.—Under section 3 of the Measures of Length Act, II of 1889, the Governor General in Council is pleased to prescribe the Mathematical Instrument Office of the Survey of India Department as the place within the limits of the town of Calcutta where the approved copy of the imperial standard for determining the length of the imperial standard yard for the United Kingdom shall be kept.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 305.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANDISE MARKS ACT, 1889 (IV OF 1889).

Instructions to be observed by Criminal Courts with reference to trade descriptions of quantity, measure or weight of certain goods.

No. 1474, dated the 13th November, 1891.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 16 of the Indian Merchandise Marks Act, IV of 1889, and in supersession of all existing orders on the subject, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that Criminal Courts in giving effect to the provisions of the Act in respect of trade descriptions of quantity, measure or weight of the goods specified hereunder shall observe the following instructions:

I.—A trade description of length stamped on *grey, white* or *coloured cotton piece-goods* shall not be deemed to be false in a material respect unless—

(*a*) Where a single length is stamped, the description exceeds the actual length by more than—

4 inches in pieces stamped as 10 yards long and under;

5 inches in pieces stamped as above 10 yards and up to 23 yards long;

7 inches in pieces stamped as above 23 yards and up to 36 yards long;

9 inches in pieces stamped as above 36 yards and up to 47 yards long;

18 inches in pieces stamped as above 47 yards long:

Provided that the average length of the goods in question shall not be less than the stamped length;

(*b*) where a maximum and a minimum length are stamped, the described maximum length is greater than the actual length by more than:—

9 inches in piece-goods under 35 yards long;

18 inches in piece-goods 35 yards and up to 47 yards long;

36 inches in piece-goods above 47 yards long:

Provided that no such piece shall measure less than the minimum stamped length.

II.—A trade description of width stamped *on grey, white* or *coloured cotton piece-goods* shall not be deemed to be false in a material respect unless the description exceeds the actual width by—

half an inch in pieces stamped as 40 inches or less in width;

three quarters of an inch in pieces stamped as over 40 inches or under 59 inches in width;

one inch in pieces stamped as 59 inches or more in width:

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANDISE MARKS ACT, 1889 (IV OF 1889)—*contd.*

Instructions to be observed by Criminal Courts with reference to trade descriptions of quantity, measure or weight of certain goods—*contd.*

Provided that the average width of the goods in question shall not be less than the stamped width.

III.—A trade description of count or number, length or weight applied to *grey*, or *bleached cotton yarn* shall not be deemed to be false in a material respect unless—

(*a*) the described count or number is greater or less than the actual count or number by more than 5 per cent., provided that the average count of the whole of the yarn in question is not greater or less than the described count; or

(*b*) the average length of the whole number of hanks in a bundle is less than 840 yards; or

(*c*) in a bundle of yarn of any count under 50 described as being 10 lb. in weight, the number of knots of twenty hanks each is not half or the number of knots of ten hanks each is not the same as, and the number of knots of five hanks is not double, the described count or number of the yarn; or

(*d*) in a bundle of yarn of any count under 50, described as being 5 lb. in weight, the number of knots of twenty hanks each is not a quarter of the described count or number of the yarn; or

e) in a bundle of yarn of any count from 50 upwards the number of knots of twenty hanks each is not half, or the number of knots of 40 hanks each is not a quarter when the described weight is 10lb., and is not a quarter or an eighth, as the case may be, when the described weight is 5 lb., of the count or number of the yarn; or

(*f*) in the case of *bleached yarn* the described weight exceeds the actual weight by more than :—

7½ per cent. in counts from 1 to 8;
5 „ „ from above 8 to 18;
4 „ „ „ 18 to 30;
2½ „ „ „ 30 to 80;

IV.—A trade description of count or number applied to a bundle of *dyed cotton yarn* shall be accepted as indicating length only, the hank being taken to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANDISE MARKS ACT, 1889 (IV OF 1889)—*contd.*

Instructions to be observed by Criminal Courts with reference to trade descriptions of quantity, measure or weight of certain goods—*concld.*

measure 840 yards, and it shall be deemed to be false in a material respect if the average length of the hanks in a bundle is less than 819 yards.

V.—A trade description of length applied to *thread of any kind* (of cotton wool, flax, or silk) shall not be deemed to be false in a material respect unless it exceeds the actual length by more than 1 per cent.

VI.—The dimensions of goods on which their length or width is stamped shall be determined by measurement in imperial yards of 36 inches.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 626.]

Rules as to piece-goods under the Indian Merchandise Marks Act, 1889 (IV of 1889).

No. 1430, dated the 6th April, 1891.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 19-A, sub-section (2), of the Sea Customs Act, 1878 (as amended by section 11 of the Indian Merchandise Marks Act, 1889), and sections 19 and 20 of the Indian Merchandise Marks Act, 1889 (as amended by Act IX of 1891), the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the subjoined rules and orders:

1. Piece-goods, such as are ordinarily sold by length or by the piece, shall be deemed to include woollen goods of all kinds and the undermentioned descriptions of cotton goods, namely:—

Cambrics.	Madapollams.
Checks, spots, and stripes.	Mulls.
Chudders.	Muslins.
Chudder Dhooties.	Nainsooks.
Dhooties.	Printers.
Domestics.	Prints.
Doorias.	Saries.
Drills.	Scarves (Eklai).
Jaconets.	Sheetings.
Jeans.	Shirtings.
Lappets.	Tanjibs.
Lawns.	Twills.
Lenos.	T. Cloths and Mexicans.
Longcloths.	

2. Other classes of piece-goods shall not be detained if unstamped; and unstamped cotton and woollen piece-goods imported for private and personal use and not intended for sale shall not be

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANDISE MARKS ACT, 1889 (IV OF 1889)—*contd.*

Rules as to piece-goods under the Indian Merchandise Marks Act, 1889 (IV of 1889)—*contd.*

detained if the Customs Collector is satisfied that they are actually not intended for sale.

3. Examinations of packages to ascertain whether the goods mentioned in Rule I are stamped shall be made at frequent intervals, at the discretion of the Customs Collector, and either under his personal instructions or under general orders and instructions given by him to an Assistant Collector.

4. The piece-goods contained in the packages so examined need not be examined when found to be stamped to test the accuracy of the stamping, except on information received or when the Customs Collector has reason to suspect that the stamping is false.

5. All measurements of piece-goods shall be made on the table.

6. Yarns need not be examined or measured except on information received, or when the Collector has reason to suspect that the trade description is false.

[1]7. An examination of yarns to test the accuracy of the description of count or length shall be made, in the first instance, up to the limit of one bundle in every one hundred bales or fraction of one hundred bales in the consignment.

[1]8. If on such examination the difference between the average count or length and the described count or length is in excess of the variations permitted in paragraphs III and IV of the Notification of the Government of India in the Home Department, No. [2]1474 (Judicial), dated the 13th November, 1891, the importer may require a further examination to be made up to the limit and on the conditions stated in Rule 9.

[1]9. The test to determine length of yarns shall be applied as follows:—

From every one hundred bales, or fraction of one hundred bales, in a consignment one bundle should be selected at random. The hanks in this bundle should then be measured on the wrap-reel, one after the other, in the presence of a representative of the importer, and the lengths noted, the process being continued (within the limit of the bundle) until either the importer is satisfied that the yarn is short, or the average of the lengths noted shows that it is of full length.

[1] These Rules were substituted by Notification No. 2887-S. R., dated the 30th June, 1898, *see* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 714.

[2] *Supra*, p. 1265.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN MERCHANDISE MARKS ACT, 1889 (IV OF 1889)—*concld.*

Rules as to piece-goods under the Indian Merchandise Marks Act, 1889 (IV of 1889).—*concld.*

When the importer is dissatisfied with this test, he may, on payment of the cost, require the Customs Collector to measure more hanks up to 1 per cent. of the total number of hanks in the consignment, such hanks being taken at random, by an officer of customs out of any bundles in the consignment.

These nine hanks should then be tested on the wrap-reel. If on such test the difference between the average count or length and the described count or length is in excess of the variations permitted by the Notification quoted in the preceding rule, the process may be repeated if the importer should require it up to the limit of one per cent., of the whole number of bundles in the consignment; but no more extended examination shall be made unless the importer agrees to pay the cost thereof, in which case an examination may be made up to the limit of ten per cent., of the bundles in the consignment.

10. The Customs Collector may require from any informant a security not exceeding 500 rupees. If the Collector should be satisfied that the information given is wilfully false, the security shall be forfeited.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1891, Pt. I, p. 187.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE INDIAN PORTS ACT, 1889 (X of 1889).

Dangerous, infectious or contagious diseases common in India for purposes of the Ports Act, 1889 (X of 1889.)

No. 1777-S., dated the 9th December, 1903.—For the purposes of section 6, sub-section (1), clause (*p*), of the Indian Ports Act, 1889 (X of 1889), as amended by the Indian Ports Act, 1901 (III of 1901), the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that cholera, small-pox, measles and chicken-pox shall be deemed to be dangerous, infectious, or contagious diseases common in India.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 1025.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889).

Date of operation of Act.

No. 1065-F., dated the 20th December, 1889.—The Governor General in Council is pleased to appoint the first day of January, 1890, as the day on which the Cantonments Act, XIII of 1889, shall come into force.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1889, Pt. I, p. 678.]

Classes exempted from latrine fees in Cantonments.

No. 191-Cant., dated the 26th February, 1892.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20 (1) of Act XIII of 1889 (the Cantonment Act, 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that persons of the marginally noted classes named in clause (*d*), Part I of the Indian Articles of War, and their families, shall be exempted from the payment of latrine fees in Cantonments.

Commissioned Officers.
Sub-Assistant Surgeons.
Hospital Assistants.
Native Doctors.
Warrant Officers.
Non-Commissioned Officers.
Hospital attendants of any class.
Trumpeters.
Buglers.
Drummers.
Musicians.
Soldiers.
Unattested Recruits.
Lascars.
Mahouts.
Drivers.
Farriers.
Syces.
Grass-cutters.
Artificers.
[1][Dooly bearers.]

[*See* Gazette of India, 1892, Pt. I, p. 117.]

Followers of Silladar Cavalry Regiments exempted from payment of latrine fees.

No. 1087-Cant., dated the 13th November, 1903.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20, sub-section (1), of the Cantonments Act, 1889 (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt syces and grass-cutters of Silladar Cavalry Regiments, and their families, from the payment of latrine fees in cantonments.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1903, Pt. I, p. 967.]

[1] Added by Notification No. 501, dated 7th June, 1901, *see* Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 372.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889)—*contd.*

Classes exempted from payment of Water Rates.

No. 759-Cant., dated the 27th July, 1900.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20, sub-section (1), of the Cantonments Act, 1889 (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt the following classes of persons when not already exempted by reason of being in occupation of buildings provided by the Government, from the payment of any water-rates, which may be for the time being imposed under section 17, sub-section (1), of the said Act, namely:—

(i) Military hospital assistants and their families.
(ii) All native troops and their families.
(iii) All followers, whether regimental or departmental, paid by Government, and their families, including the grass-cutters of Silladar Cavalry Regiments.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 469.]

Exemption from latrine fees payable under the Bengal Municipal Act, 1884 (Bengal Act III of 1884).

No. 346-Cant., dated the 21st April, 1893.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20, sub-section (1), of the Cantonments Act (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt departmental honorary commissioned and warrant officers and departmental non-commissioned officers from the payment of the latrine fee prescribed by section 321 of the Bengal Municipal Act (III of 1884) in any cantonment in which the same has been imposed by notification under section 17 of the said Cantonment Act.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1893, Pt. I, p. 215.]

Exemption of persons on duty in Cantonments from payment of certain taxes.

No. 163, dated the 18th November, 1881.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 24 of Act III of 1880 (The Cantonments Act, 1880), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that, in any cantonment situated in British India which may have been, or may in future be, brought under the operation of a Municipal Act, the following classes of persons shall, when on duty in such cantonment, be exempted from the operation of taxes of the following kinds:—

Persons exempted.

All persons exclusively in military employ or belonging to any department directly attached to the Army or to he Public Works

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889)—*contd.*

Exemption of persons on duty in Cantonments from payment of certain taxes—*concld.*

Department, Military Branch, being persons subject to the Army Discipline and Regulation Act, 1879, or the Indian Articles of War.

Taxes from the operation of which exemption is granted.

(1) Municipal taxes on salaries.

(2) Municipal taxes on professions, trades, callings, offices or appointments.

(3) Municipal taxes on horses, mules, or ponies kept for military duty.

(4) Municipal tolls leviable on any ferry or road in respect of animals or vehicles kept or used for military duty.

2. In further exercise of the power conferred by the same section, the Governor General in Council is pleased to prohibit the levy in any cantonment in British India of any municipal tax whatsoever on public property, animals, or vehicles.

3. In this order the expressions "municipal tax," "municipal taxes," and "municipal tolls" include any tax or toll imposed by virtue of the provisions of a Municipal Act under the operation of which any cantonment may have been, or may in future be, brought.

[*See* Gazette of India (Supplement), 1881, Pt. I, p. 1296.]

Exemption from tax of unoccupied or unproductive houses in Cantonments.

No. 827, dated the 31st August, 1894.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 20 of the Cantonments Act (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that in every cantonment in British India in which a tax on buildings, which is payable by the year or by instalments, is for the time being imposed under section 17, sub-section (1), clause (*a*), of that Act, all buildings which have not been occupied or productive of rent shall be exempt from payment of the said tax in the cases and to the extent hereinafter stated, namely:—

(*a*) When any such building as aforesaid has remained unoccupied and unproductive of rent throughout the year, or the period in respect of which any instalment is payable, such building shall be exempt from payment of the said tax or instalment for the said year or period, as the case may be.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889)—*contd.*

Exemption from tax of unoccupied or unproductive houses in Cantonments—*contd.*

(*b*) When any such building as aforesaid has not been occupied or productive of rent for any period of not less than thirty consecutive days, such building shall be exempt from payment of so much of the said tax or instalment as is proportionate to the number of days during which such building has not been occupied or productive of rent :

Provided that no such exemption shall be made unless notice in writing of the circumstances under which it is claimed has been given to the cantonment authority within the first fourteen days of the period in respect of which it is so claimed.

2. The burden of proving the facts entitling any person to claim relief under this notification shall lie upon him.

3. [1][For the purposes of this notification :—

(*a*) The expression 'tax on buildings' shall be deemed to include :—

(1) every tax imposed on a building whether jointly with any land or as forming part of a holding or otherwise ;

(2) every tax imposed on the rental of a building or holding ; and

(3) the whole of every consolidated tax imposed for general or mixed purposes ;

but it shall not include—

(4) any tax separately imposed for any service which continues whether a building is occupied or unoccupied, or

(5) such portion of a consolidated tax as the cantonment authority, with the sanction of the General Officer Commanding the District, may declare to be deemed to have been imposed for any such service as aforesaid ;]

(*b*) neither the presence of a care-taker nor the mere retention in an otherwise unoccupied dwelling-house of the furniture habitually used in it shall constitute occupation of the house ;

[1] Substituted by Notification No. 215-C. T., dated the 25th February, 1898, *see* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. I, p. 162.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889)—*contd.*

Exemption from tax of unoccupi or unproductive houses in Cantonments—*concld.*

(*c*) a building shall be deemed to be productive of rent if let to a tenant who has a continuing right of occupation thereof, whether it is actually occupied by such tenant or not.

4. The Resolution of the Government of India in the Military Department, No. 105-C., dated 30th January, 1884, is hereby cancelled.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1894, Pt. I, p. 492.]

Application of the Notification as to exemption of unoccupied or unproductive houses from building tax.

No. 828-T., dated the 31st August, 1894.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 20 of the Cantonments Act (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that in every cantonment in British India in which any tax upon persons owning or occupying buildings, holdings, or lands within a cantonment according to their circumstances and property, which is payable by the year or by instalments, is for the time being imposed under section 17, sub-section (1), clause (*a*), of that Act, the value of any building, holding, or land which would under the Military Department Notification No. 1827, "*Cantonments—Taxation*," dated the 31st August, 1894, by reason of such building, holding, or land being unoccupied or unproductive of rent be wholly exempt from a tax on buildings, shall be wholly disregarded; and in the case of buildings, holdings, or lands which would be partially exempted from such tax on buildings as aforesaid, a proportional part only of such value shall be taken into account.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1894, Pt. I, p. 492.]

Exemption of authorised buildings erected by native soldiers and followers from the tax on buildings.

No. 329-C. T., dated 29th March, 1895.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20, sub-section (1), of the Cantonments Act (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that all buildings in lines and quarters in cantonments which may have been, or may hereafter be, erected, with the permission of Government, on sites especially appointed for the purpose, by any native soldiers or followers, regimental or departmental, for their own

[1] *Supra*, p. 1274.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889)—*contd.*

Exemption of authorised buildings erected by native soldiers and followers from the tax on buildings—*concld.*

occupation, and which are for the time being actually occupied by such native soldiers or followers, regimental or departmental, shall be exempted from payment of the tax on buildings when such tax is imposed in any cantonment.

The phrase "tax on buildings" shall be interpreted for the purposes of this notification in accordance with the definition thereof contained in Notification [1]No. 827, dated the 31st August, 1894.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1895, Pt. I, p. 269.]

Exemption of certain departmental officers from the Conservancy tax in Cantonments in Burma.

No. 896-C. T., dated the 23rd August, 1895.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20, sub-section (1), of the Cantonments Act (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt departmental honorary commissioned and warrant officers and departmental non-commissioned officers from the operation of any conservancy tax imposed in any cantonment in Burma.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1895, Pt. I, p. 722.]

Exemption of green fodder for Native Silladar Cavalry from Octroi.

No. 164-C. T., dated the 15th February, 1895.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20, sub-section (1), of the Cantonments Act (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt from the octroi duty imposed in any cantonment in British India green fodder brought into the cantonment for the exclusive and direct use of any Native Silladar Cavalry Regiment.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1895, Pt. I, p. 76.]

Exemption of warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the regular forces from any tax on cycles imposed in any Cantonment.

No. 449-C. T., dated the 23rd May, 1902.—In exercise of the power conferred by section 20, sub-section (1), of the Cantonments Act, 1889 (XIII of 1889), and in supersession of the notification of the

[1] *Supra*, p. 1274.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under Gene ral Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889)—*contd.*

Exemption of warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the regular forces from any tax on cycles imposed in any Cantonment—*concld.*

Government of India in the Military Department, No. 53, dated the 21st January, 1898, the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt all warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the regular forces from the operation of any tax which may be for the time being imposed on cycles in any cantonment.

[*See* Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 388.]

Notification publishing the Cantonment Code, 1899.

No. 664-J., dated the 16th June, 1899.—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 25, 26 and 27 of the Cantonments Act, 1889 (XIII of 1889), the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that, on and with effect from the first day of October, 1899, the following rules and applied enactments shall be in force in every cantonment in British India, other than Aden, [1] save in so far as it may be for the time being excepted from the operation of any such rule in pursuance of an order made under sub-section (2) of the said section 27.

2. On and with effect from the date aforesaid, the rules, regulations and notifications hereinafter set forth shall be cancelled and cease to have effect [2] [in the said Cantonments], that is to say :—

(*1*) all the rules and regulations made under—

(*a*) Act XXII of 1864 (*an Act to make provision for the administration of military cantonments*);

(*b*) Madras Act IV of 1865 (*an Act to make provision for the administration of military cantonments in the Presidency of Fort St. George*) ;

(*c*) Madras Act I of 1866 (*an Act to repeal Madras Act IV of 1865, and to make provision for the administration of military cantonments in the Presidency of Fort St. George*) ;

[1] The following Cantonments have also been exempted from the operation of the Cantonment Code, *viz.*, (1) Bellary, (2) Berhampore, (3) Calicut, (4) Cannanore and (5) Trichinopoly.

The Code has since been applied to Aden, *see* Notification No. 87-R. C., dated the 1st February 1901, Gazette of India, 1901, Pt. I, p. 75, and to the Cantonment of Bellary, *see* Notification No. 501-R. C., dated 6th June, 1902, Gazette of India, 1902, Pt. I, p. 416.

[2] Inserred by Notification No. 115-J., dated the 2nd February, 1900, *see* Gazette of India, 1900, Pt. I, p. 74.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Part II.—General Rules and Orders made under General Acts of the Governor General in Council—*contd.*

THE CANTONMENTS ACT, 1889 (XIII OF 1889)—*concld.*

Notification publishing the Cantonment Code, 1899—*concld.*

(*d*) the Bombay Cantonment Act of 1867 (Bombay Act III of 1867) ; and

(*e*) the Cantonments Act, 1880 (III of 1880), sections 25 and 26, and

(*2*) the following Notifications of the Government of India in the Military Department, *viz.* :—

(*a*) Notification No. 597, dated the 22nd May, 1896 ;

(*b*) Notification No. 723, dated the 19th June, 1896 ;

(*c*) Notification No. 1117, dated the 9th October, 1896 ;

(*d*) Notification No. 26, dated the 8th January, 1897 ;

(*e*) Notification No. 162, dated the 5th February, 1897 ;

(*f*) Notification No. 1148, dated the 15th October, 1897 ; and

(*g*) Notification No. 229, dated the 3rd March, 1899.

[Here follows the Cantonment Code, [1] 1899. It is not reproduced here as it has already been separately with the Cantonments Act, 1889 (XIII of 1889)].

[*See* Gazette of India, 1899, Pt. I, p. 477].

Cantonments excepted from the operations of the Cantonment Code.

No. 1066-J., dated the 29th September, 1899.—In continuation of the notification of the Government of India in the Military Department, [2] No. 664, dated the 16th June, 1899, as amended by the like notification No. 1065, dated the 29th September, 1899, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that the following cantonments in the Madras Presidency shall, till further orders, be excepted from the operation of the Cantonment Code, 1899, namely :—

Bellary ;

Berhampore ;

Calicut ;

Cannanore ; and

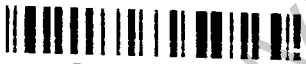
Trichinopoly.

[*See* Gazette of India. 1899, Pt. I, p. 860.]

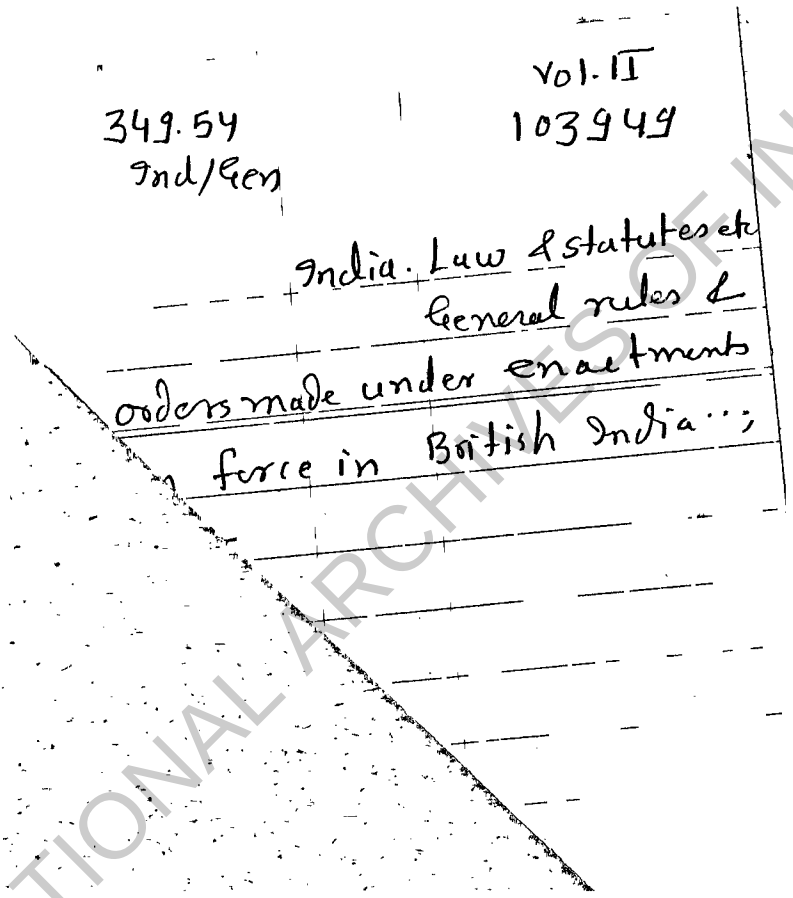
[1] That is the Code as amended up to the date of its publication in the volumes referred to.

[2] *Supra*, p. 1277.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA



Vol. II

349.54
Ind/Gen

103949

India. Law & statutes etc

General rules &
orders made under enactments
in force in British India...;

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from

on 16 November, 2018